A HISTORY

OF THE

BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER
A HISTORY
OF THE
BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER
A HISTORY
OF THE
BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER
WITH
A RATIONALE OF ITS OFFICES
BY
FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A.
Vicar of Witton, Norfolk
Formerly Fellow of St. Catherine's College, Cambridge

London
MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
1898
All rights reserved
Richard Clay and Sons, Limited,
London and Bungay.

First Edition 1855; Second Edition 1856; Reprinted (with slight corrections) 1857, 1859, 1861, 1864, 1867, 1869. Third Edition 1870. Reprinted February and December 1874, 1876, 1878; with corrections 1880; additions 1881, 1884; with many alterations and additions 1889. Reprinted 1892; Reissue 1893; Reprinted 1898.
PREFACE.

The History and Rationale of the Book of Common Prayer are subjects which have been treated by numerous writers of distinction. At the time, however, when the present work was projected in the hope of supplying wants expressed on every side by teachers and students in Theology and Church History, it did not appear that any one of the existing volumes, taken singly, was available for the desired object. During the greater part of the past century Wheatley’s *Rational Illustration*¹ had been the chief, and a very valuable source of knowledge on liturgical questions. But in the course of the last thirty years the whole subject has been investigated by divines of great learning, and with an accuracy of research which has given to the present generation of students the advantage of trustworthy information upon many points of ritual importance and historical interest: and it was mainly with the view of epitomizing their extensive publications, and correcting by their help sundry traditional errors, or misconceptions, that the present volume was put together.

¹ Best edition by Dr. Corrie; Cambridge, 1858.
PREFACE.

The materials out of which it was first composed lie scattered in the older works of Strype, and Nicholls, and Comber, and Wheatley; and in those of more recent date which resulted from the investigations of Dr. Cardwell, and Messrs. Palmer, Maskell, Clay, and Lathbury.

The sale of several editions during the space of fifteen years may, it is hoped, without presumption, be taken as a proof that the work has been found useful to students, and not without interest to an increasing number of general readers who are interested in the subject.

1 Nicholls, Commentary on the Book of Common Prayer. At the end of the book are subjoined the Additional Notes of Bishop Andrews, Bishop Cosin, &c. (2nd ed. 1712).
2 Comber, Companion to the Temple. Bishop Sparrow's Rationale has not been referred to, from the feeling that that excellent little volume will be in the hands of every student.
3 Cardwell, Documentary Annals (1546—1716).
  — Synodalia, Articles, Canons, &c. (1547—1717.)
  — History of Conferences (1558—1690).
4 Palmer, Origines Liturgicae or Antiquities of the English Ritual.
5 Maskell, The Ancient Liturgy of the Church of England, according to the Uses of Sarum, Bangor, York and Hereford, and the modern Roman.
  — Monumenta Ritualia Ecclesiae Anglicanae, or Occasional Offices, &c.
6 Clay, Liturgies and Occasional Forms of Prayer set forth in the reign of Queen Elizabeth (Parker Society).
7 Clay, The Book of Common Prayer Illustrated.
  — Historical Sketch of the Prayer Book.
8 The Two Prayer Books (1549 and 1552) of Edward VI. have been printed by Dr. Cardwell; and also by the Parker Society. The First Book of Edward VI. and the Ordinal (1549), together with The Order of the Communion (1548) edited by Rev. H. B. Walton, with an Introduction by Rev. P. G. Medd. The Book of Common Prayer, with Notes, &c., the text being a reprint of the 'Sealed Books'; and The Book of Common Prayer, printed from the MS. attached to the Irish Act of Uniformity (ed. Stephens for the Ecclesiastical History Society). Much light is also thrown upon the early history of the Prayer Book by the series of Original Letters relative to the English Reformation, and the Zurich Letters, published by the Parker Society.
The Author desires to record his feeling of gratitude to many correspondents who have encouraged and aided him in the work of revision by many kind suggestions. Among these, yet living, he ventures to name the Lord Bishop of Chester, the Venerable Archdeacon Churton, the Venerable Archdeacon Rose, and the Rev. Professor Swainson. Others have passed away from such labours. It may be permitted to private friendship to say that the original publication of this work was mainly due to the Rev. Charles Hardwick, then a Fellow of St. Catherine's College, Cambridge, and who was afterwards—for a few months, alas!—Archdeacon of Ely. Also, the original Dedication is still retained, as a tribute of respect to the memory of the late Lady-Margaret Professor, the Rev. J. J. Blunt.

The publication of several additional volumes upon the subject, and the continued suggestions of friendly criticism, have led to a further revision, which the Author has endeavoured to complete to the utmost of his ability. He has been under the necessity of touching many questions which have always given rise to controversy; some relating to differences of opinion or of

1 The works particularly referred to are:

The Principles of Divine Service. An Inquiry concerning the true manner of understanding and using the Order for Morning and Evening Prayer, and for the Administration of the Holy Communion in the English Church, by Archdeacon Freeman.


The Prayer Book interleaved, with Historical Illustrations and explanatory Notes, arranged parallel to the Text, by Rev. W. M. Campion, and Rev. W. J. Beamont.

2 Thanks are especially due to the Rev. G. H. Forbes, of Burntisland,
usage within the English Church itself, and others relating to matters in dispute between opponents and maintainers of the English Prayer Book.

On all such topics he claims for himself the liberty of giving free expression to what he believes to be the truth; and he hopes that he has succeeded in using this liberty without harshness and dogmatism towards those who may not be able to accept his conclusions.

Witton Vicarage. 1870.
PREFACE TO REVISED EDITION (1889).

The interest that is widely taken in liturgical studies is seen in works that continue to issue from the press. The Missals of Sarum, York, Hereford, and Exeter, are printed, and the Breviaries of Sarum and York.

The author of the present work has been enabled to prepare another revised edition. His endeavour has been to aid students who cannot have access to the scarce treasures of a great library, or always have the last edition of a book. With this view, the references to Mr. Maskell's *Ancient Liturgy* and *Monumenta Ritualia*, and to Mr. Blunt's *Annotated Prayer Book*, have been left unaltered, and the references to the new editions of those books have been added within square brackets. To earnest students under difficulties he bids God speed.

**DEO GRATIAS.**

WITTON, 1889.
# CONTENTS

**PART I.**

*GENERAL HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.*

**CHAPTER I.**

**SERVICE BOOKS OF THE ENGLISH CHURCH BEFORE THE REFORMATION.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sects</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1—15</td>
<td>Names and Description of the Mediaeval Church Books</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16—19</td>
<td>Books of Private Devotion</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APPENDIX.**

**CHAPTER II.**

*THE PRAYER BOOK IN THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI.*

**APPENDIX.**

Notices of Foreigners supposed to have influenced its Language

**CHAPTER III.**

*THE PRAYER BOOK IN THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH.*
CONTENTS.

APPENDIX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Latin Versions</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Books of Private Devotion</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Description of the Prayer Book by Knox</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Puritan Editions of the Prayer Book</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Puritan Substitutes for the Prayer Book</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAPTER IV.

THE PRAYER BOOK FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES I. TO THE DEATH OF CHARLES I. 87

APPENDIX.

The Directory. 103

CHAPTER V.

THE PRAYER BOOK IN THE REIGN OF CHARLES II. 108

APPENDIX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Attempted Revision in the Reign of William III.</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The Prayer Book in Independent Churches:—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Scotland</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the United States of America</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Ireland</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. In Societies outside of the Church of England</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Notices of certain Occasional Offices</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metrical Hymns and Psalms</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS.

PART II.
THE SOURCES AND RATIONALE OF THE OFFICES.

CHAPTER I.
THE ORDER FOR DAILY MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textsc{sect}. & \textsc{page} \\
1. & The Offices of Matins and Vespers from the Sarum Breviary \hspace{2em} 197 \\
2. & General Introductory Rubrics \hspace{2em} 212 \\
3. & Morning Prayer \hspace{2em} 221 \\
4. & Evening Prayer \hspace{2em} 263 \\
5. & The Litany \hspace{2em} 265 \\
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

CHAPTER II.
THE COLLECTS, EPISTLES, AND GOSPELS; AND PROPER
LESSONS FOR SUNDAYS AND HOLY DAYS \hspace{2em} 285

CHAPTER III.
THE ORDER FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE LORD'S
SUPPER, OR HOLY COMMUNION.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textsc{sect}. & \\
1. & Primitive Liturgies \hspace{2em} 321 \\
& The Anaphora of the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom \hspace{2em} 326 \\
2. & \textit{Ordinarium et Canon Missæ, secundum usum Ecclesiae} \\
& Sarisburiensis \hspace{2em} 340 \\
3. & The Reformed Communion Office \hspace{2em} 354 \\
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

CHAPTER IV.
THE BAPTISMAL OFFICES.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textsc{sect}. & \\
1. & The Ministration of Public Baptism of Infants \hspace{2em} 400 \\
2. & The Ministration of Private Baptism of Children in \\
& Houses \hspace{2em} 415 \\
3. & The Ministration of Baptism to such as are of Riper \\
& Years \hspace{2em} 424 \\
\end{tabular}
\end{center}
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER V.

THE OCCASIONAL OFFICES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. The Catechism</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The Order of Confirmation</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. The Order for the Visitation, and the Communion of the Sick</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The Order for the Burial of the Dead</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. The Churching of Women</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The Commination</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The Ordinal</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving on the Queen's Accession</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDIX.

1. Names of the Sundays and Holy Days, and the Bible
   Lections read on them, and on the week days connected with them, according to the Sarum Breviary | 486
2. Tabular View of the Medieval and Present Order of Morning and Evening Prayer | 492
3. Tabular View of Communion Offices | 494
4. A Table of Dates | 496

GLOSSARIAL INDEX | 503
A HISTORY
OF
THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

PART I.

GENERAL HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF
COMMON PRAYER.
A HISTORY
OF THE
BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER

CHAPTER I.

SERVICE-BOOKS OF THE ENGLISH CHURCH BEFORE THE REFORMATION.

The Liturgies of the mediæval Western Church appear to be derived from two models, the Roman and the Ephesine. From the latter was derived the Spanish, or Mozarabic Liturgy, and also the Gallican, which conveyed the Ephesine Use to the original British Church. Of the Daily Offices, in their earliest forms, the leading characteristics appear to have been the same in the East and in the West: and hence, in the reconstruction of the Western Ritual, which is supposed to have taken place about the fifth century, Eastern improvements and details were received with great facility. The ordinary service of the British Church in this early period most probably

1 Neale, Essays on Liturgiology and Rome, § IX. Lit. of Gaul, § XI. Church History, pp. 125 sqq. Lit. of Britain and Ireland. See
1 See Palmer, Antiquities of the also the Preface, by Bishop Forbes, English Ritual, 'Dissertation on to the Arbuthnot Missal, Burnt- Primitive Liturgies,' § VI. Lit. of island, 1864.
consisted of psalms, hymns, and canticles, sung partly at night, partly in the early morning, and again in the evening; and the change which was introduced in the seventh century was probably no greater than the other churches of the West had already experienced. At the close of the sixth century, however, the condition of the ancient Church of this country was most deplorable: the larger portion of the island, afterwards called England, was occupied by tribes of heathen, and the Christians were seeking shelter for their lives and their worship in the wild districts of Wales, Cumberland, and Cornwall, while some had retired to the Scottish Hebrides, and to Ireland.

At this time (597) Augustine, the missionary from Pope Gregory the Great, arrived, doubtless bringing with him the Ritual which was at that time used at Rome. But, in passing through Gaul, where indeed he stayed some months, he became acquainted with the 'Gallican Use.' Accordingly, when he was allowed to found a church in Kent, he hesitated as to the form of service he should appoint under the ecclesiastical circumstances of the country. His own converts might be willing to receive the Roman Use; but within the limits of his archbishopric, as granted by Gregory, there were, in the western parts of the island, the ancient British churches in communion with their primate at Caerleon, and, on the northern, numerous Irish missionaries had churches of their converts. What therefore was to be the English

---

3 The monastery of Bangor, in the County Down, founded by Coemgall, *circ. 550*, and Bangor Iscoed, on the Dee, were among the many monastic houses set up by the Celtic Church: Jennings, *Ecclesia Anglicana*, p. 16; Warren, *Liturgy and Ritual of the Celtic Church*, pp. 14, 17.  
4 Beda, *Hist. Eccl.* i. 27: 'Britaniarum omnes episcopos tue fraternitati committimus, ut indoci doceantur, infirmi persuasione reborentur, perversi auctoritate corrigantur.'
Use, since the ritual customs\(^1\) of the Gallican Church differed from the Roman? Upon this question he sought Gregory's decision, who allowed him to choose either the Roman or the Gallican form, or to select what he thought most suitable from the various forms used in the Catholic Church.\(^2\) The result was that Augustine followed the principle upon which the Rituals of the European churches had been remodelled; and introduced into England a form of Liturgy founded on the Roman model, with ordinary Daily Offices derived from the southern French churches,\(^3\) thus giving to the English Church its own national Use. Certain it is that the entire Roman Ritual was never used, although attempts were made to force it upon the Anglo-Saxon Church;\(^4\)

\(^1\) Cf. S. Augustin. *Epist. LIV. ad Januarium,* § 2: 'Alii jejunant sabbato, ali non; ali quotie communicant corpori et sanguini Domini, ali certis diebus accipiunt; alibi nullus dies pretermittitur quo non offeratur, alibi sabbato tantum et dominico, alibi tantum dominico—totum hoc genus rerum liberam habet observationes.'


\(^3\) Supposed to have been compiled from Eastern sources by Cassian; see Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service,* i. pp. 249 sqq.

\(^4\) The disputed points were, the time of keeping Easter, the form of the tonsure, and antiphonal chanting. Synod of Whitby (664); Bed. *Hist.* Eccl. iii. 25: Synod of Eastanfeld (701), where Archbishop Wilfrid of York declares 'se primum fuisse, qui verum Pascha in Nordanumbria Scotis ejectis docuerit, qui cantus ecclesiasticos antiphonatim instituerit, qui sanctissimi Benedicti regulam a monachis observari juserit': Wilkins, *Conc.* 1. 65: Council of Cloveshoo (747); 'Tertio decimo definitur decreto, ut uno eodemque modo dominicae dispensationis in carne sacrosanctae festivitates, in omnibus ad eas rite competentibus rebus, id est, in baptismi officio, in missarum celebratione, in cantilenae modo, celebrantur juxta exemplar videlicet quod scriptum de Romana habemus ecclesiae. Itemque ut per gyrum totius
and although the influence of Augustine's successors was doubtless felt in this direction in guiding those changes in rites, and ceremonies, and prayers, which every bishop was empowered to ordain within his own diocese.

The exercise of this power caused, in process of time, a considerable variety in the manner of performing Divine service; and the custom of a diocese in its ceremonial, arrangement of certain portions of its service, introduction or omission of collects, became a distinct Use, and was known by the name of that diocese. Thus gradually the Uses or customs of York, Sarum, Hereford, Exeter, Lincoln, Bangor, Aberdeen, and doubtless others of which the records have perished, were recognised as defined and established varieties of the Ritual of the English Church.

anni natalitiae sanctorum uno eodem die, juxta martyrologium ejusdem Romanae ecclesiae, cum sua sibi convenienti psalmodia seu cantilena venerentur: Mansi, Conc. XII. 399. Maskell (Ancient Liturgy, Preface, p. liv.) argues that this sanction given to the Roman usages must be understood with a limitation, 'so far as the various dioceses would receive them,' and indeed the object seems rather to be directed to a uniformity of time, and the Roman or Gregorian chant. See Milman, Hist. of Latin Christianity, bk. iv. ch. iii.; Robertson, Ch. Hist. ii. p. 68.

1 See Hardwick, Middle Age, pp. 6 sqq.; Soames, Ang.-Sax. Church, pp. 60 sqq. The predominance of the Benedictine Order in England also tended to the adoption of the Roman Sacramentary: Arbuthnot Missal, Pref. p. livi.

2 The Use of a cathedral was not necessarily followed by all the churches in the diocese. The monasteries either followed the Use of their Order, or introduced distinct varieties. Bernard had special usages at Clairvaux in Hymns, Suffrages, Processions, recitation of the Creed, Alleluia, and Gloria, 'contra omnes ecclesiae morem;' Abelardi Opera, Epist. v. p. 249. Grandisson, Bishop of Exeter (1339), drew up a body of Statutes for his newly-founded collegiate church of St. Mary at Ortery: in the 7th he orders the Divine office on certain occasions to be performed 'secundum ordinale et consuetudinum quae eis fecimus et extraximus ex Exoniæ et Sarum usibus.' Oliver, Monast. Exon. p. 268. An order relating to Barking monastery in Essex about 1390 is preserved in Dugdale, Monast. Anglic. i. 437, note k:... 'quod conventus predictus tres modos diversos habeat sui servitii dicendi: primo, horas suas dicat secundum regulam Sancti Benedicti; Psalterium suum secundum cursum Curie Romanae; missam vero secundum usum ecclesiae Sancti Pauli Londoniarum.' This Cursus Romana
The most remarkable of these was the Use of Sarum. It was a reformation of the Ritual, based upon the earlier English and Norman customs, especially of Rouen, and arranged about 1085 by Osmund, Bishop of Salisbury and Chancellor of England. He rebuilt his cathedral, collected together clergy distinguished for learning and skill in chanting, and took much pains to regulate the ecclesiastical offices; so that his church became a model for others, and his 'custom-book' was wholly or partially followed in various parts of the

Curiae was a shortened service: Azevedo, De Div. Off. Exercit. IX. p. 33: 'Officium Curiae contractum erat, et mutationibus oboedivit, ob varias et continuas occupationes Summi Pontificis, et Cardinalium, aliorumque Praefatorum, qui ei in sacello diu noctuque interesse solebant.' It may be mentioned in connexion with this short 'Cursus R. Curiae,' that thereformed Roman Breviary (1535), containing more Scripture than 'the Roman,' is withal much shorter, and is entitled 'Breviariurn Romanæ Curiae.' The Use of St. Paul's in London continued until 1414, in which year, 'Oct. 15, Richard Clifford, then Bishop of London, by the consent of the dean and chapter, ordained that from the first day of December following, beginning then at Vespers, the solemn celebration of Divine service therein, which before that time had been according to a peculiar form anciently used, and called Usus Sancti Pauli, should thenceforth be conformable to that of the church of Salisbury, for all Canonical Hours, both night and day.' Dugdale, Hist. of St. Paul's, p. 24. See Maskell, Ancient Liturgy, Preface, chap. iv., and examples of differences of Use, ib. p. xv. [p. xiii.] Fourth Sunday in Advent: comparing the Missals of York and Sarum, the

Psalm, the Offertory, and the Postcommunion are different; the Hereford differed from the Sarum only in the Postcommunion, which was the same as in the York. The Epistles and Gospels appointed for Wednesdays and Fridays are very often different.

1 Brompton's Chron. (in Twysden's Scriptores x.) col. 977: 'Hic composuit librum ordinalem ecclesiasticorum officiorum Consuetudinaria vocant, quo fere tota nunc [circ. 1200] Anglia, Wallia, et Hibernia utitur.'

2 Among the many foreigners who were appointed to bishoprics and abbacies was Thurstan, Abbot of Glastonbury (1083). He attempted to compel his monks to use a style of chanting invented by William of Fescamp. The chroniclers (Simeon of Durham, Scriptores x. col. 212; John Brompton, ib. 978; Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, ad an. 1083) give a piteous description of the tumult and bloodshed that ensued; for armed soldiers drove the monks from the chapter, and slew many of them in the church. It is supposed that this outrage drew the attention of Osmund to the varieties of Use, and led him to revise the ritual upon the occasion of opening his new cathedral. Palmer, Orig. Lit. pp. 186 sq.
kingdom, more particularly in the south of England, and even on the Continent.¹

About the same time an attempt was made to attain ritual uniformity in Ireland. There the varieties of Use seem to have been greater than in this country, and to have differed more completely from the Roman model, not only in such points as those before mentioned, the time of keeping Easter and the tonsure, but also in the Liturgy of S. Patrick, called *Cursus Scotorum.*² The differences at least were regarded as so important that the Danes of Dublin, who were gradually converted about the early part of the eleventh century, received their bishops from England;³ and Gilbert, Bishop of Limerick (1090), speaks of some of the native Uses as schismatical delusions.⁴ This zealous prelate had set himself to bring the Irish Church into exact conformity with the Roman; while his old friend Anselm, of Canterbury, was labouring to subject the English Church to

¹ It was used a good deal in France, and was long in use in the diocese of Lisbon: *Arbuthnot Missal,* Pref. pp. lix. sq. It was taken into Scotland by Herbert, bishop of Glasgow (1147–1164); ib. p. lxiii. It is remarkable that we do not hear of a Use of Canterbury. In France the force of national custom long maintained the Gallican Use against the centralizing tendency of the Court of Rome. But ultramontane influence at last prevailed with Pope Pius IX.; and the old Service Books of the French dioceses have *(circa 1860)* been changed for the entire Roman Ritual.

² Lanigan’s *Ecclesiastical Hist. of Ireland,* IV. p. 367, quoted in Preface to *Arbuthnot Missal,* p. vii.

³ Robertson, *Church Hist.* II. p. 461.

the papal authority. This effort was continued in the next century by Malachy O'Morgair, who prevailed upon a national synod, assembled at Holmpatrick (1148), to petition the Pope for palls\(^1\) for the Archbishops of Armagh and Cashel. And in 1152 the synod met at Kells to receive the papal legate Paparo, with four palls, for Armagh, Dublin, Cashel, and Tuam, and to adopt the Roman missal in its then improved state.\(^2\)

\(^1\) The use of this ornament of Archbishops seems to have been introduced about the fifth or sixth century from the East. Since the eighth century it has been steadily employed by the Popes to extend and support their authority, and to obtain revenues by the grant of it. For, until the Pall is received, Archbishops in communion with Rome cannot exercise jurisdiction as Metropolitans; they may not ordain clerks, or consecrate bishops, or dedicate churches (authorities in Du Cange). This vestment is made of the white wool of two lambs which have been offered and blessed on St. Agnes' day. See Dr. F. G. Lee's Glossary, s. v. Pallium; Stubbs, Constitutional History, iii. p. 297; Maskell, Mon. Rit. iii. pp. cxxxv. sqq. [ii. pp. cxlvi. sqq., new edition, 1882].

\(^2\) Mant, Hist. of the Church of Ireland, i. pp. 4 sqq.; Warren, Liturgy and Ritual of the Celtic Church, p. 9.
APPENDIX.

NAMES AND DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE-BOOKS USED IN THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND BEFORE THE REFORMATION.

[A.D. 1000—1548.]

1. The Church-Books used in the Anglo-Saxon period are enumerated in the 21st of the Canons called Archbishop Ælfric's (circ. 1006). 'Habeit etiam presbyter quilibet, priusquam ordinatus fuerit, arma ad opus spirituale pertinentia, videlicet codices sacros, id est, psalterium, epistolarum librum, et librum evangeliorum, librum missalem, libros canticorum, librum manualem, seu enchiridion, gerim' [numerale, in Wilkins], passionalem, poenitentiale, et lectionarium. The books used in the Anglo-Norman period are enumerated among the things which the parishioners were bound to provide for the service of their church, in the fourth of the Constitutions of Archbishop Winchelsey, published in a synod at Merton (circ. 1300): '... legenda, antiphonarium, gradale, psalterium, troperium, ordinate, missale, manuale, ...' In addition to these, Quivil, Bishop of Exeter (1287), had ordered 'veniare, hymnare, et collectare'. For the time immediately preceding the Reformation we find these named in the preface to a Portiforium secundum usum Sarum (1544), as church-books which might be printed only by Richard Grafton and Edward Whitchurch:—'the Masse booke, the Graile, the Hymnal, the Antyphonar, the Processyonall, the Manuel, the Porteaus, and the

1 The computus, or calendar, with its calculations of Easter, &c. Arithmetic is rim-craft. Maitland, Dark Ages, p. 29; Thorpe, Biogr. Brit. Literaria, i. p. 71.
2 Mansi, Concil. xix. 700; Wilkins, i. 252; Johnson's English Canons (ed. Ang.-Cath Libr.), i. p. 394; cf. Thorpe's Ancient Laws, ii. 350, and for another list, Ælfric's Pastoral Epistle, ib. 384.
3 Lyndwood, Provinciale, Lib. iii. Tit. 27, p. 251, ed. 1679; Wilkins, ii. 280; Johnson, ii. p. 318.
4 Synod. Exon. can. xii. Mansi, xxiv. 800; Wilkins, ii. 139.
Prymer both in latine and also in english.¹ And the statute of 1549,<sup>2</sup> which ordered the old church-books to be abolished and extinguished, described them under the names of 'Antiphoners, Missals, Grayles, Processionals, Manuals, Legends, Pies, Portuasses, Primers in Latin or English, Couchers,'¹<sup>3</sup> Journals, and Ordinals.'¹

2. The *Legenda* contained the Lections read at the Matin offices, whether taken from Scripture, homilies of the Fathers, or lives of the Saints.¹<sup>4</sup> This describes the complete book, which probably was more commonly used in the separate parts which are mentioned by Du Cange:—*Legenda*, or *Legendarius*, containing the Acts of the Saints; *Lectionarius*, containing the lections from Scripture, said to be compiled by Jerome; *Sermologus*, discourses of Popes and Fathers; *Passionarius*, the sufferings of the Martyrs read on their festivals; *Homiliarius*, homilies of the Fathers; and *Bibliotheca*, sometimes containing the four Gospels, sometimes the whole Bible.¹<sup>5</sup>

3. The *Antiphonarium* contained the Antiphons sung in the services of the Hours, arranged for the respective days and hours: it gradually collected other portions, the Invitatories, Hymns, Responses, Verses, Collects, and Little Chapters; i.e. the portions sung in the service of the Canonical Hours.¹<sup>6</sup>

4. The *Gradale, Graduale, or Graile*, was the 'Antiphonarium' for the service of High Mass, containing the various Introits, Offertories, Communions, Graduals, Tracts, Sequences, and other parts of the Service to be sung by the choir, and was so called from certain short phrases after the Epistle, sung 'in gradibus,'—not the steps of the Altar, but of the Pulpit, or Ambo, or Jubé, upon which they were sung.⁷

5. The *Psalterium*, as a separate book according to the use of particular churches, contained the Book of Psalms divided into certain portions, so as to be sung through in the course of the week in the service of the Hours.⁸

6. The *Troperium* contained the Sequences, and was required

---

² Stat. 3 and 4 Ed. VI. c. io.
³ *Coucher* appears to have been the common name for a large book which must lie upon a desk for use:—'unum coucher magnum de usu Ebor.' Surtees Society, vol. 64, p. 235. *Couch* is connected with *colloca*: cf. *ledger*, or *ledger-book.* See Skeat.
⁴ Lyndwood, p. 251.
only when the Gradale did not contain them. The *Tropus* was a
versicle sung before, and introducing the Introit. The *Sequentia*
was a long anthem, or *Prose*, following the Gradual with its verse.
Its origin was the prolongation of the last syllable of *Alleluia* in a
lengthened strain or *neuma*. The anthem added to the Gradual
was sometimes called a *Tractus*. The idea of the two anthems
being, that the *Gradual* was attached to the preceding Epistle;
and when several Epistles were read, each was followed by its
Gradual; and then the *Tract* or the *Sequence* was introductory
to the Gospel, which immediately followed.¹ Notker, of St. Gall
(circ. 900), either first introduced, or improved the Sequence. At
the last revision of the Roman Missal under Pius the Fifth, all
were removed, except four Sequences.²

7. The *Ordinale* regulated the whole duty of the Canonical
Hours, and was generally known about the fifteenth century as the
*Pica*, or *Pie*.³ The Priest by referring to this might learn, according
to the dominical letter, what festivals he was to observe, and
the proper office appointed throughout the year, at least so far as
any changes were required in the common office of the day. The
*Consuetudinarium* was a distinct book, being strictly that *in quo
Consuetudines Conventuales et Monasticae exaratae sunt*.⁴

8. In the earlier ages of the Church the office of the Holy
Communion was contained usually in four volumes, viz. the *Antiphoner*, the Lectionary, the Book of the Gospels, and the Sacra-
mentary. This *Antiphoner* was afterwards called the *Gradual*;
and this *Lectionary* was the Book of the Epistles read at Mass,
being otherwise named the *Epistolarium*, *Comes*, and *Apostolus.
The *Evangelistarium*, *Evangeliarium*, *Textus*, or *Textevangelium*,
contained the portions appointed to be read from the Gospels; if
the book contained all the four Gospels, it was called *Evangelis-
tarium plenarium*. The *Sacramentary*, *Liber Sacramentorum*,
sometimes *Liber Mysteriorum*, known in its successive stages or
editions as the Gelasian and Gregorian, contained the rites and

directorum sacerdotum. *Breviar.
Sar. init.* The name *Pica* might
be given to these Tables from their
confused and party-coloured ap-
pearance. See Skeat.

¹ Neale’s Dissertation *De Sequen-
359.
² Maskell, p. xxxvii.
³ 'In nomine sancte et individue
Trinitatis. Incipit ordo breviarii seu
portiorum secundum morem et con-
suetudinem ecclesiae Sarum Angli-
canae: una cum ordinali suo: quod
usitato vocabulo dicitur Pica sive di-
rectorium sacerdotum. *Breviar.
Sar. init.* The name *Pica* might
be given to these Tables from their
confused and party-coloured ap-
pearance. See Skeat.
⁴ Maskell, p. xlii. *lil.* 'The
book which contains the binding
customs of a church or religious
house': *Wordsworth*, *Intro. to Con-
suetudinarium* of Lincoln, p. xi.
prayers relating to the 'Sacraments,' of the administration of Baptism, of reconciling penitents, of Marriage, of Orders, as well as of the Eucharist. Of the latter, it contained the prayers of the service, as distinguished from the Lections and portions sung by the choir. This volume was called the Missal perhaps in the eighth century. In later times this arrangement was simplified, and The Missal contained all that the priest required for the service of the Mass. The Ordinary and Canon, i.e. the fixed portion, was generally placed in the middle of the volume, preceded by the variable portions, the Introit, Collect, Epistle, Gospel, &c., for the Sundays from Advent to Easter; after the Canon followed these portions for the remaining Sundays of the year; and then the similar parts of the Service for Saints' days, beginning with St. Andrew, entitled Proprium festivitatum Sanctorum; then the Commune Sanctorum, and the propria for certain occasional masses, such as, 'in time of war,' 'at a marriage,' &c.

9. The Manuale (the Rituale of the Roman Church) was the book of Occasional Offices, containing the Services for baptism, matrimony, visitation of the sick, churching of women, extreme unction, burial, and others of less frequent use, as well as portions of the Service of Mass upon great occasions.

10. The Pontificale contained the order of the Sacraments and other rites, some of which could only be performed by a bishop, and none except by those to whom special licence and commission were given; also the changes in the ordinary rubrics required when a bishop officiated.

11. The Paenitentiale gave the rules by which the parish priest was to impose penance, and to admit the penitent to reconciliation. The most famous was that of Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury (671); another was known as Archbishop Egbert's of York (747).

12. The Processionale was also a usual and necessary book, containing all those parts of the Service which strictly pertained to the processions, the rubrics and offices of which are not entirely contained in any other book.

13. The Hymns were also arranged in a separate volume, or

---

2 See the table of contents of a Sarum Manual (Rothomagi, 1543), Maskell, Mon. Rit. i. p. lxxviii. [lxxviii.].
3 Maskell, i. p. cxxii. [cxxx].
6 Maskell, i. p. cx. [cxxxii].
Hymnarium, in the order of the days on which they occurred in the offices of the Hours. In an edition printed at Cologne (1525), there are 122 hymns; and not only are these noted fully, but some, which at certain seasons varied in their chant, have these variations also given.¹

14. We do not know at what early period the 'Canonical Hours' of prayer were settled in the Christian Church.² Tertullian (A.D. 200) calls the 3d, 6th, and 9th hours of the day, 'horas insigniores, Apostolicas.'³ The Apostolical Constitutions⁴ direct prayers to be offered at dawn, 3d, 6th, 9th hours, evening, and cock-crowing. In time of persecution, Christian assemblies were held at night; and when the cause ceased, the practice was continued in remembrance of their sufferings, and commemoration of the martyrs, until experience proved the danger of such meetings. Hence the service of 'Nocturns' became joined with that of 'Lauds;' and seven hours were appointed for the Church's prayers, at dawn, and the 1st, 3d, 6th, 9th, 11th, and 12th hours of the day. The Eastern formularies are supposed to have been brought into Europe during the fifth and sixth centuries. At least, a definite date cannot be assigned to any entire Western system of Offices earlier than the time of St. Benedict (circ. 530); and about that period we find the churches of Rome and Milan, of France and Spain, completing their Ritual, differing from each other in many particulars, but all adopting the following as their outline:—

(1.) Nocturns, al. Matins; properly a night service, used before daylight, mostly with twelve Psalms read in course, and lessons more or fewer.

(2.) Lauds; an early morning service, generally joined on to the former at daybreak, with fixed Psalms and Canticles.

(3.) Prime; a later morning service, with fixed Psalms.

(4.) Tierce; at 9 A.M. (5.) Sext; at noon. (6.) Nones; at 3 P.M.; all with fixed Psalms.

(7.) Vespers; or evening service, with four or five Psalms read in course, and Canticle.

(8.) Compline; a service at bed-time, with fixed Psalms.⁶

¹ Maskell, I. p. xcv [cv i.]
² Canonical, i.e. according to the canons or rules of the Fathers; or, said by Canons in choir; or simply meaning ecclesiastical: Maskell, II. p. v. [III. p. iv. ed. 1882]. The earliest daily offices were Matins and Vespers. Services for other hours probably existed from an early period as private or household devotions: Freeman, Principles of Divine Service, I. 219; Bingham, xiii. 9, § 8.
³ Tertull. De Jejunius, cap. x.
⁴ Const. Apost. viii. 34.
⁵ Freeman, i. pp. 82 sq.
The services of these Hours were called by the Anglo-Saxons (circa 1000), uhtsang, primesang, undernsang, middaysang, noon-sang, evensang, and nightsang. They were called generally 'The Divine Office,' or 'The Canonical Hours,' and were formed with Prayers, and Psalms, and Hymns, and Canticles, with Lessons out of Scripture, and writings of the Fathers.

15. The book containing this course began to be called the Breviary towards the end of the eleventh century, when the ancient offices were arranged and shortened by the authority of Pope Gregory VII. (1073–1086). In its full and settled state it contained the whole offices of the Canonical Hours throughout the year, arranged in order under their respective days, with Rubrics directing to certain prayers and hymns and anthems which occurred frequently, and to the Psalter, which formed a portion of the volume. The usual contents of the Sarum Breviary are given by Mr. Maskell, in his Dissertation on the Prymer. Its title is Portiforium seu Breviarium; and it appears that as soon as the name 'Breviary' was used abroad, the Book was called 'Portiforium' in England, with common English names, such as Portfoir, Portechors, Portuary, Portus, Porthois, Portrer, Portasse.

16. Not only were the greater services of the Breviary appointed for the Canonical Hours, but smaller offices were prepared, to be used at the same time for greater devotion. Such were the Hours of the Holy Spirit, of the Blessed Trinity, of the Cross, and the most complete of all, the Hours of the Blessed Virgin. This was commonly called the Little Office, and before the middle of the sixth century was ordered by the Popes Gregory III. and Zachary to be said by certain orders of monks in addition to the Divine Office. The observance having gradually fallen away, it was restored, and the office itself revised, by Peter Damian (1056). This office was very much used by the laity; and as prepared for them, the books did not commonly contain the rules for the variations of the service on different days. It appears to have been held sufficient and praiseworthy, if they recited the

---

1 Canons of Ælfric (957) xix., Wilkins, i. 252; Johnson, i. 393. Each hour had a mystical reference to certain sacred events in the life of Christ. These are given in the Horse and Prymers in verses, English or Latin. See examples in Maskell, II. pp. x. sqq. [I. p. ix. sqq.].

2 The writer of the book called Micrologus (circa 1080) is the earliest author who uses the word Breviary to denote the Divine Office. Maskell, ib. p. xix. The last settlement of the Breviary was by a Bull of Pius V. (July, 1568). It abolishes all Breviaries which could not prove a prescription of 200 years: ib. p. xxi.

3 Maskell, ibid. p. xxii.

same office unvaried throughout the year. Being not so much a Service-book of the Church, as a compilation for the devotion of the people, the Horæ varied much in its contents. Sometimes it contained only the Hours of the Virgin, sometimes the Litany and occasional prayers were added; sometimes it was a considerable volume, and contained also the Dirge, the seven Penitential Psalms, and various offices and prayers: sometimes English prayers were mingled with the Latin. Many copies of this book exist in MS. and in printed editions: some are most beautifully illuminated with miniatures and armorial bearings of the owners, pictures of the life and sufferings of our blessed Lord, of the saints and martyrs, or descriptive of the offices, such as of the Vigils, or Burial.  

17. English versions of the Horæ and occasional devotions, the Litany, the Dirge, &c., may be certainly traced to the fourteenth century, under the name of The Prymer. This word is peculiarly English; and it is highly probable that it was derived from some small manuals, which were spread among the people, of the first lessons of religious belief and practice: and in its first state the Prymer may have been known among the Anglo-Saxons as containing the Creed, the Lord’s Prayer, and the Ten Commandments.  

There are still remaining in manuscript many short expositions in the vulgar tongue, of these elements of Christian knowledge, to which are often added the seven Works of Mercy, the seven Sacraments of Grace, the two Precepts of the Gospel, and such like.  

Springing from such early manuals, the Prymer received its gradual additions in successive ages, until we find it commonly mentioned in the fifteenth century as a well-known book of private devotion, containing certain set prayers and offices. It was in English, or in English and Latin, and sometimes in Latin,

---


2 Cf. Bed. Epist. ad Ecgbert § 3.

3 Mon. Rit. ii. pp. xiv. sqq. [III. p. 1.]; Hardwick, Middle Age, p. 420. The Seven Works of Mercy (bodily); To clothe the naked; To give drink to the thirsty; To feed the hungry; To visit the sick and prisoners; To give alms to the poor; To harbour the harbourless; To bury the dead: (ghostly); To give counsel to them that have need; To teach the ignorant; To correct them that have offended; To comfort them that are in heaviness; To forgive injuries; To suffer reproo m patiently; To pray for our neighbour. The seven Gifts of the Holy Ghost: Understanding, Wisdom, Counsel, Knowledge, Strength, Pity, Dread. The seven principal Virtues: Faith, Hope, Charity, Prudence, Justice, Fortitude, Temperance. The seven deadly Sins: Pride, Envy, Wrath, Covetousness, Sloth, Gluttony, Lechery.
with occasional portions or collects in English. The title was, 'This Prymer of Salisbury use,' or 'The Prymer both in English and Latin,' or 'The Prymer set forth by the King's Majesty.' The earliest known copy, belonging most probably to the latter part of the fourteenth century, has been printed by Mr. Maskell; and comparing it with the famous Prymer of King Henry VIII. (1545), we may say that, for 150 years preceding the Reformation, and probably for a much longer period, the Prymer was the book authorized by the English Church for the private devotion of the people.

Contents of Mr. Maskell's Prymer (circa 1400).

Matins and Hours of our Lady.
Evensong and Compline.
The vii. penitential Psalms.
The xv. Psalms.
The Litany.
Placebo.
Dirge.
The psalms of Commendation.
Pater noster.
Ave Maria.
Creed.
The Ten Commandments.
The seven deadly sins.

The Prymer set forth by the King's Majesty and his Clergy (1545).

The Contents of this book.
The Kalendar.
The King's Highness' Injunction.
The Prayer of our Lord.
The Salutation of the Angel.
The Creed, or Articles of the Faith.
The Ten Commandments.
Certain graces.
The Matins.
The Evensong.
The Compline.
The seven Psalms.
The Litany.
The Dirge.
The Commendations.
The Psalms of the Passion.
The Passion of our Lord.
Certain godly prayers for sundry purposes.

1 Mom. Rit. II. [vol. III. ed. 1822]. See the 'Dissertation,' chap. III.
2 These were referred to the seven deadly sins: Ps. vi. contra iram: xxxii. contra superbia: xxxviii. contra gula: li. (called ψαλμοὶ ἐξουσιοθείων) contraluxuriām: cii. contra avarīam: cxx. contra invidia: cxlii. contra aedīam. This collection of Psalms does not seem to be known to the Eastern Church: Freeman, I. p. 404.
3 Ps. cxx.—cxxxv. were also called Psalms Graduæs, supposed to have been sung on the fifteen steps of the Temple: Maskell, II. p. 91 [III. p. 95].
4 Ps. cxix.
5 Ps. xxii., lxix., lxxxvii., ii., and lix.
18. Use was made of this well-known name in the time of Henry VIII. to attempt the circulation of a similar book, but with alterations showing a great advance in reformed doctrines. Thus Marshall published a Prymer before 1530, in which he omitted the Litany, because of the invocations of saints which it contained, and a second edition in 1535, in which he inserts the Litany with its invocations, but with a warning against their very possible abuse. This book contains the offices for the hours of prayer: but a considerable portion of the volume is occupied with an exposition of Psalm li., and a harmony of the Gospel narrative of our Saviour's Passion. It has also a doctrinal instruction in the form of a dialogue between a father and his child. It contains the Dirge and Commendations: but with an admonition and warning prefixed against prayer for the dead, and showing the true meaning of the Psalms and Lessons read in that service. This book was strictly suppressed.

19. In 1539, Hilsey, Bishop of Rochester, published a book more nearly resembling the Primer, and with some authority. This was intended to introduce as much doctrinal improvement as the King's Vicegerent in ecclesiastical matters could venture upon. It has 'the form of bidding of the beads, by the King's commandment,' and 'the Abrogation of the Holydays.' Many of the psalms, anthems, lessons, and hymns, are changed for others of more plain sentence: also a great number of the saints invoked in the Litany are omitted, according to the Injunctions of 1536. Prayer for the dead is retained in the bidding of the beads and

---

1 Burton, Three Primers put forth in the Reign of Henry VIII. (Oxf. 1834), Pref. p. vii.
2 Reprinted by Dr. Burton, pp. 1—300. It is entitled 'A goody Primer in English, newly corrected and printed, with certain godly Meditations and Prayers added to the same, very necessary and profitable for all them that right assuredly understand not the Latin and Greek Tongues. Cum privilegio regali.'
3 Maskell, ii. p. xxxviii. [III.p.xli.]; Wilkins, iii. 769. The book, however, was extensively circulated (1534—1539), and was known to Cranmer, who transferred whole sentences from it into The Institution of a Christian Man (1537). Lathbury, Hist. of Prayer-Book, p. 4.
4 This was entitled 'The Manual of Prayers, or the Primer in English, set out at length, whose contents the Reader by the Prologue next after the Kalendar shall soon perceive, and therein shall see briefly the order of the whole Book. Set forth by John, late Bishop of Rochester, at the commandment of the right honourable lord Thomas Cromwell, lord Privy Seal, Vicegerent to the King's Highness.' Burton, Three Primers, pp. 395—436.
5 This was carefully ordered by Henry, to omit all mention of the Pope, and to teach the people that the king was the supreme head immediately under God of the spirituality and temporality of the Church of England.
in the 'Dirige;' but the Lessons of this service are changed for others, declaring the miserable state of man's life, the condition of the dead, and the general resurrection. It contains 'an instruction of the manner of hearing of the mass,' opposing the doctrine of the sacramentaries. The book follows three main divisions, faith, prayer (the Hours, with the xv. Oes, the vii. and the xv. Psalms, and the Litany, &c.), and works, concluding after passages of Scripture upon the relative duties, with an extract from 2 Pet. ii., headed, 'The bishop of Rome with his adherences, destroyers of all estates.' This with all preceding Primers was superseded in 1545 by 'The Primer set forth by the King's Majesty, and his Clergy, to be taught, learned, and read; and none other to be used throughout all his dominions.'

1 These were fifteen meditations on Christ's Passion, each beginning with 'O Jesu,' 'O blessed Jesu,' &c., composed and said daily by St. Bridget before the crucifix in St. Paul's church at Rome: Hortulus Anima, p. 175. They occur in the larger Primers: Maskell, p. xli. 255 [iii. xliv. 275]. Marshall rejected them as superstitious, and they were not placed in K. Henry's Primer (1545). Bishop Hilleter retained them in their usual place, before the vii. Psalms and the Litany, with an admonition prefixed: 'The xv. prayers following, called commonly the xv. Oes. are set forth in divers Latin primers, with goodly printed prefaces, promising to the sayers thereof many things both foolish and false, as the deliverance of xv. souls out of purgatory, with other like vanities; yet are the prayers self right, good and virtuous, if they be said without any such superstitious trust or blind confidence.' Burton, Three Primers, p. 371. We find them again in the time of Q. Elizabeth: see Private Prayers put forth in that Reign (Park. Soc.), and Mr. Clay's note, p. 507. 'The Fifteen O's, and other Prayers', printed by Caxton (circa m.ccc.cxc.), have been reproduced in Photo-lithography, 1860.

2 Burton, Three Primers, pp. 437 —526.
CHAPTER II.

THE PRAYER-BOOK IN THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI.

[A.D. 1547—1553.]

In the latter years of the reign of Henry VIII., as the Bible was made more accessible, the desire for some reformation of the public Services was widely felt. Archbishop Hermann of Cologne was, in 1536, urging a revision of the Breviary, by purging out false or doubtful legends.¹ In 1535, Cardinal Quignon published a reformed Roman Breviary,² the chief feature of which was the introduction of Scripture in longer and continuous portions. This work had been undertaken at the desire of Pope Clement VII. (1523—1534); it was allowed by his successor Paul III. and was extensively used for forty years. In 1534, the Convocation petitioned³ Henry to authorize an English version of the Bible; and in 1536, in a Proclamation for Uniformity in Religion,⁴ the King, though maintaining

¹ Synod of Cologne (1536), Art. 2.
² 'Breviarium Romanum nuper reformatum, in quo sacrae scripture libri, probateq, sanctorum historia eleganter beneq, disposita leguntur.' The first text (of which six editions were printed between Feb. 1535 and July 1536) has now been reprinted, Cambridge, 1888: see Mr. Legg's Preface. A revised text was printed in 1537, in which it is entitled, Breviarium Romana Curiae, ex sacra et canonica Scriptura, nee non Sanctorum historiis summa vigilantia decerptis, accurate digestum. This reformer's name was Fernandez de Quignon, of a noble family in Leon, a Franciscan, and Cardinal Presbyter of the title of Holy Cross. Neale, Essays on Liturgiology, p. 3.
³ Wilkins, Concil. iii. 776.
⁴ Ibid. iii. 810.
that he is not compelled by God's Word to set forth the Scripture in English, yet 'of his own goodness is pleased to allow his lay subjects to have and read the same in convenient places and times.' In this year Cromwell, the King's Vicar-General, issued Injunctions,\(^1\) which direct a Bible of the largest volume in English to be set up in some convenient place in every church, where it might be read, only without noise, or disturbance of any public Service, and without any disputation, or exposition.\(^2\) In 1542, a proposal was laid before the Convocation by Cranmer, to amend the Service-books, and to discontinue the dressing of images and setting up lighted candles before them.\(^3\) A new edition of the Sarum Breviary\(^4\) was issued at this time, and it was further determined that no other Breviary should be used in the province of Canterbury.\(^5\) At the meeting of Convocation in 1543, the Archbishop signified that it was the King's will that there should be a further reformation of the Service-books;\(^6\) and it was ordered also that 'every Sunday

\(^1\) Wilkins, Concil. III. 815.

\(^2\) The order is repeated in a Proclamation (6 May, 1541), which fixes the price of the unbound Bible at ten shillings, or twelve shillings if well and sufficiently bound, trimmed, and clasped (Wilkins, III. 856; Strype, Cranmer, i. 21). See an account of early English translations of the Bible in Joyce, England's Sacred Synods, pp. 404 sqq.; Hardwick, Reformation, p. 196.

\(^3\) 'Reverendissimus ego cum patribus de candelis et candelabris coram imaginibus fixis abolendis, nec non de portiferis, missalibus, et alis libris corrigendis et reformandis, ac nominibus Romanorum pontificum et Thomæ Becket diligentius ab omnibus presbyteris radendis et abolendis; aquæ de quibusdam vestimentis sericit et alis ornamentis ipsis statuis appositis; et quibus a Oratione Dominica, Symbolo Apostolorum, et Preceptis Decalogi a plebe in vulgaris discendis et recitandis.' Wilkins, III. 861.


\(^5\) Wilkins, III. 861, 862.

\(^6\) Ibid. III. 863: 'That all massbooks, antiphoners, and portuises should be corrected, reformed, and castigated from all manner of mention of the Bishop of Rome's name, and from all apocryphas, feigned
and holiday throughout the year, the curate of every parish church, after the *Te Deum* and *Magnificat*, should openly read to the people one chapter of the New Testament in English, without exposition; and when the New Testament was read over, then to begin the Old. Thus the first step was taken towards liturgical reformation by introducing the reading of Scripture in English into the Public Service of the Church: and this was done by the authority of the House of Bishops in Convocation, who had also received the proposal to correct the Service-Books. The way was thus prepared for the further substitution of English for Latin in the prayers. The first change in this respect was made in the Litany. This form of petition, used in solemn processions, had been in the hands of the people in their own tongue in the Primer, certainly for a hundred and fifty years; but in 1544 it was revised by Cranmer, who, besides the old Litanies of the English Church, had also before him the Litany, formed from the same ancient model, which had been issued (1543) by Hermann, the Archbishop of Cologne.¹ The chief alteration consisted in the omission of the long string of invocations of saints, which had gradually been inserted in the Western Litanies; although Cranmer still retained three clauses, in which the prayers of the Virgin Mary, the angels, and the patriarchs, prophets, and apostles, were desired. With this exception our English Litany was set forth for public use by command of Henry legends, superstitious oraisons, collects, versicles, and responses: and that the names and memories of all saints, which be not mentioned in the Scriptures, or other authentic doctors, be put away. . . . It was ordered that the examination and correction of the said books of service should be committed to the bishops of Sarum and Ely, taking to each of them three of the lower house, such as should be appointed for that purpose. But that the lower house released. '(A gentle refusal to have anything to do therein.)' Strype, *Mem. Eccl. Hen. VIII.* bk. i. ch. 50.

¹ See Appendix to this chapter, §3.
VIII. (June 11, 1544) in its present form, and very nearly in its present words. All the other parts of Divine Service continued to be celebrated according to the several books and Uses which have been noticed.

On the accession of Edward VI. (Jan. 28, 1547), the first measure tending towards reformation was a provision for scriptural instruction of the people, that should be independent of the opinions of the parish priests, by the publication of the First Book of Homilies, to be read in the churches on Sunday, and a translation of the Paraphrase of Erasmus on the Gospels and Acts of the

1 A King's Letter (23 Aug. 1543) desired general rogations and processions to be made, on the occasion of continual rains; and the Archbishop, in his mandate, refers to other troubles:—'Saevientis pestis rigore et bellorum tumultibus, quibus orbis Christianus inpresentiarum, proh dolor! undique estuat:' Wilkins, III. 868. The objection to the use of Latin prayers was, however, felt in the slackness of the people to attend the procession. The King says in his Letter authorizing the English Litany (Wilkins, III. 869), 'Forasmuch as heretofore the people, partly for lacke of good instruction and callynge, partly for that they understode no parte of suche prayers or suffrages as were used to be songe and sayde, have used to come very slackely to the procession, when the same have been commanded heretofore.' This Litany has been reprinted by Mr. Clay for the Parker Society, as an Appendix to the volume of Private Prayers of the Reign of Q. Elizabeth. An exhortation unto prayer was prefixed, 'thought meet by the king's majesty, and his clergy, to be read to the people in every church afore processions.' See Mr. Clay's Preface, p. xxiii. It seems that Cranmer continued his work by examining the different Litanies and processional services that he could find, and made a selection of some proper Litanies for festivals, which, however, were not taken into use. The letter sent with the book to the King (Cranmer, Works, II. 412, ed. Park. Soc.) shows the method in which he compiled, or revised, the prayers, and also mentions the musical notation, which now had to be transferred from the Latin to English words: '. . . . I have translated . . . . certain processions to be used upon festival days . . . . I was constrained to use more than the liberty of a translator; for in some processions I have altered divers words; in some I have added part; in some taken part away; some I have left out whole, either for by cause the matter appeared to me to be little to purpose, or by cause the days be not with us festival days; and some processions I have added whole . . . . If your grace command some devout and solemn note to be made thereunto (as is to the procession which your majesty hath already set forth in English), I trust it will much stir the hearts of all men unto devotion . . . .' Oct. 7. [This Letter is referred to 1543 in State Papers of Henry VIII. vol. I. p. 760. But the allusion to the English Litany already set forth makes it more probably written in 1544.]
Apostles, to be studied by the clergy, and to be set in the churches together with the great Bible.\(^1\) Injunctions and Articles of Enquiry were also issued with the royal Visitation in September, which renewed the order of Henry against superstition and the pope; and besides one chapter of the New Testament to be read at Matins and at Evensong one chapter of the Old Testament, every Sunday and holiday, the significant direction was now added, that the Epistle and Gospel at high mass should be in English.\(^2\)

In issuing these injunctions, the royal Council acted under the authority of the late king's will, and the statutes which empowered the advisers of Edward during his minority to direct ecclesiastical affairs by proclamation.\(^3\) But changes were aimed at which went beyond the intention of those statutes, and which therefore awaited the meeting of Parliament and Convocation in the beginning of November (1547). Among other matters of ecclesiastical law, the Lower House of Convocation now turned their attention to reforms in the Church Service, which had been for some time in contemplation, and approved a proposition, introduced by the Archbishop, for administering the Communion in both kinds.\(^4\) This change was accepted by the Parliament.

---

\(^1\) Cardwell, *Documentary Annals*, II. §§ 7, 20, 32.

\(^2\) *Ibid.*, § 21. To make room for the reading of the chapter, a further change was directed, 'that when ix. lessons should be read in the church, three of them shall be omitted and left out with their responds; and at Evensong time the responds with all the memories shall be left off for that purpose.'

\(^3\) *Ibid.* See p. 4, note.

\(^4\) Convocation met, Nov. 5. *Session III.* Nov. 22, the Lower House presented some petitions to the archbishop, and among them, 'that works of the bishops and others, by the command of the Convocation, to have laboured in examining, reforming, and publishing the Divine Service, may be produced, and before the examination of this house, Nov. ult. a form of a certain ordinance, delivered by the archbishop for the receiving of the body of the Lord under both kinds, viz. of bread and wine,' was read, and subscribed by several members: and *Session Dec. 2*, 'all this whole session, number 64, by their mouths did
and under their authority\textsuperscript{1} certain bishops and divines, associated with Cranmer, were assembled at Windsor, in January \textit{1548.}\textsuperscript{2} The first publication of these commissioners was 'The Order of the Communion.' This was not a full Communion Office, but an addition of an English form of communion for the people to the Latin mass. In preparing those portions which did not exist in the Latin office, the book commonly known as Hermann's 'Consultation'\textsuperscript{3} was mainly followed. The particular points of resemblance will be noticed in their place; here it is enough to observe that the idea and the subject-matter of the Exhortation, the Confession, and the Comfortable Words, are due to that source. This Order of Communion restored the cup to the laity, and turned 'the Mass' into 'the Communion:' it was also a step towards the adoption of 'a tongue understood of the people' in the most solemn Office of the Church.

The book was issued with a proclamation (March 8); and letters were sent (March 13) from the Council to the bishops, requiring them to distribute it through their respective dioceses in time for the curates to instruct and advise themselves for the ministration of the Communion, according to its order, at Easter (April 1); and to direct

prove the proposition made the last session, of taking the Lord's body in both kinds, \textit{nullo reclamatione.}' Strype, \textit{Cranmer, II. 4.}

The discontinuance of the original practice of administering the Eucharist in both kinds was one effect of the belief in transubstantiation: 'sempen enim et ubique ab ecclesia primordii usque ad \textit{saeculum xii. sub specie panis et vini communicarunt fideles.' Bona, \textit{Rerum Liturgic.} lib. ii. c. xviii. \textit{§ 1.} Hardwick, \textit{Middle Age,} p. 303; Gieseler, \textit{Eccles. Hist.} \textit{III.} \textit{§ 77} (translated in Clark's Foreign Theol. Library), vol. \textit{III.} p. 313).

\textsuperscript{1} Stat. 1 Edw. VI. c. 1, passed both Houses Dec. 20: two Acts being joined together, it was intituled, 'An Act against such as shall unreasonably speak against the sacrament of the body and blood of Christ, commonly called the Sacrament of the Altar, and for the receiving thereof in both kinds.' Strype, \textit{Eccles. Mem. Ed. VI.} i. \textit{8.}


\textsuperscript{3} See Appendix, \textit{§ 3.}
their clergy to use ‘such good, gentle, and charitable instruction of their simple and unlearned parishioners, that there might be one uniform manner quietly used in all parts of the realm.’

However, some of the bishops were backward in directing the use of the new form; and many parish priests were so far from instructing their parishioners for their good satisfaction in the matter, that they laboured to excite them against it, and declared in their sermons that the real intention of the Government was to lay a tax of half-a-crown upon every marriage, christening, and burial. To remedy these disorders, all preaching was forbidden by a proclamation (April 24), except under licence from the King, the Lord Protector, or the Archbishop of Canterbury, and afterwards was more strictly prohibited by another proclamation (Sept. 23), that the people might be ‘the more ready with thankful obedience to receive a most quiet, godly, and uniform order to be had throughout the realm.’

The ‘Order of the Communion’ had been published with all possible speed, and was meant only to serve

---


2 The people had this notion in Henry’s time, when parish registers were ordered to be kept. This order was renewed in the Injunctions (1547).

3 Cardwell, Doc. Ann. x.

4 Ibid. xiii.

5 Besides the opposition of the papists, the council had to control the innovations of the reformers. Strype (Eccles. Mem. Ed. VI. bk. i. ch. 11) says that ‘several preachers and laymen . . . had of themselves begun changes in their parish-churches, laying aside the old rites and orders, and had brought in new ones, according to their own judgments and opinions . . .’. Compare the Proclamation prefixed to ‘The Order of the Communion’ (1548), showing that some enterprised to run before authority; and the Act of Uniformity (1549), stating that, besides the old uses, divers forms and fashions were used in cathedral and parish-churches, concerning Matins and Evensong, the Holy Communion, and the administration of other sacraments of the Church: Clay, P.B. Illustrated, pp. 185, 189. See also Lathbury, Hist. Convoc. pp. 135 sqq. and Hist. of P.B. p. 21. A book, which must have been printed in 1548, seems to have been intended for an Order of Matrimony.
until a more complete book could be prepared. The divines assembled at Windsor, therefore, continued their deliberations, and before the end of the year, with the sanction of Convocation, presented ‘The Book of Common Prayer’ to the King, to be by him laid before Parliament. The main discussion turned upon the manner of Christ’s presence in the Eucharist; and before the book passed the Commons, a public disputation was held upon this subject, with the apparent intention of laying open the arguments which had caused the bishops and divines to retain or to alter the old Services. After this, the book was readily accepted.

1 Heylin (Hist. Ref. 2 Ed. VI. § 17) says that these bishops and divines were ordered to assemble on the 1st of September, and that the reason of the publication of the Book of Common Prayer was the difficulty of restraining the preachers. Communion in both kinds was fully sanctioned; but the form in which it was to be administered had only the authority of a proclamation; hence it was advised that a public Liturgy should be drawn, and confirmed by Parliament. . . . Strype (Eccles. Mem. Ed. VI. 1. 11) says that the commissioners met again in May 1548; which is more probable, if indeed they had ceased to act. It never could have been the intention to retain so incongruous a service as the English ‘Order of Communion’ in connexion with the Latin Mass.

2 The King’s Message to the Devonshire rebels says that the Book of Common Prayer was ‘by the whole clergy agreed’ (Foxe, Acta and Mon. v. 734). In a letter preserved in Bonner’s Register (ibid. p. 726) the King states distinctly that the book was approved or set forth by the bishops and all other learned men ‘of this our realm in their synods and convocations provincial.’ See Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. p. 138; Clay, P. B. Illustrated, Pref. § 3.


4 Treherne’s Letter to Bullinger, Dec. 31: ‘Habita est Londini decimo nono Calendas Januarii, ni fallor, disputatio ex aevi antiquitatis in consessu omnium pene procerum totius Angliae. Decertatum est acriter inter episcopos. Cantuariensis preter omnium expectationem sententiam vestram de hoc negotio aperisse, constantissime docet. . . . Nunquam splendidiorem victoriam veritas apud nos reportavit. Video plane actum de Lutheranismo, cum qui prius habiti sunt summis ac pene soli illius sautores, nostri toti facti sunt.’ Orig. Lett. c. xii. (Park Soc.) King Edward calls it in his journal, ‘a notable disputation of the Sacrament in the Parliament-house.’ This was Dec. 14, and the book was read the first time in the Commons on Wednesday, Dec. 19, and in the Lords on the following day.

by Parliament, and the Act of Uniformity\(^1\) ordered the administration of each of the two sacraments, and all other common and open prayer, to be said and used\(^2\) only in such order and form as was there set forth, from and after the Feast of Pentecost (June 9).\(^3\)

The objects of the compilers\(^4\) of this first English

---

\(^1\) Stat. 2 and 3 Ed. VI. c. 1 (Jan. 15, 1549).

\(^2\) Some qualifications were appended to the Act for the benefit of scholars: that persons understanding Greek, Latin, Hebrew, Hebrew, or other strange tongue, might say privately the prayers of Matins and Evensong in such tongue as they understood:

\(^3\) Fuller (Ch. Hist. bk. vii. p. 386) adds concerning the persons employed about the Book of Common Prayer (1549), 'We meet not with their particular names, but may probably conceive they were the same with the former for the main, though some might be superadded by royal appointment.'

\(^4\) This was a long delay, since the books were ready in March. It seems to imply a desire of the compilers of our Prayer-Book to dedicate their work to the especial service of God the Holy Ghost. See Clay, Histor. Sketch, §§ 10, 11; Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. pp. 138 sqq.

\(^4\) The 'notable learned men' associated with Cranmer about the 'Order of Communion' (1548), were, George Day, bishop of Chichester, Tho. Goodryke, of Ely, John Skyp, of Hereford, Hen. Holbeach, of Lincoln, Nicholas Ridley, of Rochester, Tho. Thirleby, of West-

---
Book of Common Prayer are stated in 'the Preface':—
that the whole realm should now have but one 'Use' in
Divine Service; that the rubrical directions, 'the number
and hardness of the rules called the Pie,' should be sim-
plicated; that the Psalms should be all repeated in their
order, instead of a few being 'said daily, and the rest
utterly omitted;' that the Lessons should include 'the
whole Bible, or the greatest part thereof,' in a continuous
course, and the reading of the chapters should not be
interrupted by 'Anthems, Responds, and Invitatories;'
that nothing should be read but 'the very pure Word of
God, the holy Scriptures, or that which is evidently
grounded upon the same;' and that all should be 'in the
English tongue.'

The principal differences between the first Prayer-Book
of Edward VI. and that now in use are as follow:—
Matins and Evensong began with the Lord's Prayer, and
ended with the third Collect: the Litany was placed after
the Communion Office; in some early editions it was
added as a separate sheet at the end of the volume;
there was no rubric to direct its use; it did not form
a part of the Morning Prayer; the address to the Virgin
Mary, which had been retained in Henry's Litany, was
omitted, together with the similar invocations of the
angels and patriarchs. The Communion Service began
with an Introit, or Psalm sung as the minister was pro-
ceeding to the altar; the Commandments were not read;
the prayers differed from our present form, but chiefly in
their arrangement; the name of the Virgin was espe-

minister and Hereford joined with
him in protesting against the Act of
Uniformity when the Bill was before
the House of Lords: and probably
Robertson and Redman liked it as
little: Strype, Eccl. Mem. Ed. VI.
bk. 1. ch. 11. The persons actually
engaged in the work were probably
Cranmer, Ridley, Goodrich, Hol-
beach, May, Taylor, Haynes, and
Cox: Browne, Exp. of the Articles,
Intro. p. 5, note.

cially mentioned in the praise offered for the saints; prayer was offered for the dead; the Consecration included a verbal oblation, and a prayer for the sanctification of the elements with the Holy Spirit and the Word; water was mixed with the wine; the words used in delivering the elements to the communicants were only the first clause of those now used. The sign of the cross was retained twice in the consecration of the elements; as it was also in Confirmation, and Matrimony, and in the Visitation of the Sick, if the sick person desired to be anointed: a form of exorcism, and anointing, and the trine immersion were still used in 
*Baptism*; the water in the font was ordered to be changed, and consecrated, once a month at least: in the 
*Burial Service* prayer was offered for the deceased person; and an introit, collect, epistle, and gospel, were appointed for a communion at a burial.

In introducing a more continuous reading of Scripture into the Daily Service, instead of the numerous short and interrupted lections of the Breviary, our reformers had before them the example of the reformed Breviary of Cardinal Quignon.¹ The Cardinal's great object being to promote the knowledge of Scripture, his work furnished some hints to the compilers of our Book of Service, whose object was so far the same; and the Preface was taken almost entirely from it. The reformed Prayer-Book, however, was distinctly Anglican, being, in fact, a revision of the old Service-Books of the English Church. Some features of the mediæval offices, the doctrine of transubstantiation, and that of the intercession of the saints, were rejected; the Office of Baptism was very much changed. But the English Book of Common Prayer was formed, not by a composition of

¹ Above, p. 18.
new materials, but with a careful observance of the order of the several elements or parts of the earlier Services,\(^1\) of which large portions were translated.\(^2\)

Hence the book was received with greater readiness than might have been expected.\(^3\) Learned men among the Romanizing party could conform to it, as containing the primitive elements of Christian worship, freed from the innovations of later times. Some, indeed, called it a parliamentary religion,\(^4\) and some of the more extreme section of the reformers found fault with it, on the ground that it was tinged with Lutheranism.\(^5\) It was immediately turned into Latin, that the continental reformers might know how matters were advancing.\(^6\)

To enforce the proper use of the book, a royal Visitation was ordered after Midsummer. The articles and instructions given to the visitors may be considered as subsidiary to the rubrics by which the Public Service was now directed; showing the intention of the compilers with regard to certain ceremonies. They especially directed that no minister should *counterfeit the popish mass*;\(^7\) and that there should not be more than one episcopi et magistratus . . . Lutheranis nullum officicium objiciunt . . .'. See Appendix to this chapter, § 3.

---

\(^{1}\) See Freeman, *Principles of Div. Service*, i. pp. 8 sqq.

\(^{2}\) So the Message to the Devonshire rebels states:—'It seemeth to you a new service, and indeed is none other but the old; the self-same words in English, which were in Latin, saving a few things taken out . . .' Foxe, *Acts and Mon.* v. p. 734.


\(^{5}\) Hilles to Bullinger (June 4, 1549), Orig. Lett. cxxi. (Park. Soc.): 'ha-bemus communionem eucharistiae uniformem per totum regnum, more autem Nuremburgensium ecclesiarumque aliquot Saxoniarum: . . .'

---
Communion\(^1\) in a church upon any day, except Christmas and Easter, when Collects, Epistles, and Gospels were provided for two communions.

It might naturally be expected that some would cling to the old forms, and watch for some turn of affairs in the political world which would restore the old books of Service to their place in the churches. The fall of the Duke of Somerset was thought to be such an event;\(^2\) and upon his being sent to the Tower in the autumn of this year (1549) it was rumoured that the Latin Service, with its ceremonies, would be restored, 'as though the setting forth of the Book of Common Prayer had been the only act of the said duke.' Therefore, to prevent the possibility of a return to the old Service, a King's Letter\(^3\) was issued (Dec. 25) to call in, and burn, or deface and destroy, all the old church-books, 'the keeping whereof should be a let to the usage of the said Book of Common

\(^{1}\) This order was aimed especially at Bonner, who had retained private masses under the name of communions, in the side chapels at St. Paul's. 

\(^{2}\) Hooper to Bullinger (Dec. 27, 1549), Orig. Lett. xxxvi. 

\(^{3}\) Cardwell, Doc. Ann. xvi.
Prayers.’ This Order of Council was afterwards confirmed and extended by an Act of Parliament,\(^1\) to call in the books, and to take away images out of the churches.

By another Act of this Parliament\(^2\) (Jan. 31, 1550), the King was empowered to appoint six prelates, and six other men of this realm, learned in God’s law, to prepare an Ordinal: and whatever should be devised for that purpose by the most number of them, and set forth under the Great Seal of England, before the 1st day of April, should be lawfully exercised and used, and none other.

The Order of Council appointing the commissioners was made Feb. 2d; and the book\(^3\) was brought to the council, Feb. 28th, signed by eleven commissioners, Heath, bishop of Worcester, refusing to subscribe, although the book by no means satisfied those who were bent upon more thorough reformation.\(^4\)

The influence of this party, however, continued to increase during the absence of the Duke of Somerset from the council-board, and still more after his death, in 1552. Then, indeed, it seems that Cranmer kept himself in comparative retirement, while each event, under the influence of the court, tended to advance the views of the more zealous Protestants. Images had been destroyed

\(^1\) Stat. 3 and 4 Ed. VI. c. 10; Collier, Eccles. Hist. v. 361.

\(^2\) Stat. 3 and 4 Ed. VI. c. 12; Collier, p. 365.


\(^4\) The form of the Oath of Supremacy was especially objectionable: ‘So help me God, all Saints, and the holy Evangelist.’ This was altered upon Hooper’s arguments, and all mention of swearing by the saints was struck out by the King’s own hand, July 20th, when Hooper accepted the bishopric of Gloucester, and took the oath as amended. Orig. Lett. CCLXIII (Aug. 28). Micromus to Bullinger. Hooper’s own account of the matter is given in a Letter to Bullinger (June 29th), Orig. Lett. XXXIX.
out of the churches; and now (1550) the Eucharist was
made to appear more plainly as the Lord's Supper by
the removal of altars. This had been partially begun;
but the general impulse was given to it by Hooper's
Lent sermons before the court. Ridley, who, while
Bishop of Rochester, had destroyed 'the altars of Baal'
in his church there, was now Bishop of London. In
June he visited his new diocese, and set about this
alteration, as far as his episcopal authority could reach,
seconded as it was by the civil power. Notwithstanding
these efforts many altars remained, with their rich
hangings, and jewels, and gold and silver plate: and
we can hardly think otherwise than that some courtiers
desired their destruction, because they hoped to enrich
themselves by the plunder of such valuable furniture,
which would not be wanted for 'an honest table.' Hence
an order was issued in November for the entire removal
of the altars, and arguments were prepared, and sent
with the Council's letter to the bishops, to reconcile the
parishioners to the loss of the ornaments of their churches.

1 Serm. iv. upon Jonas, Early
Writings of Bishop Hooper, p. 488
(Park. Soc.): 'It was well that it
might please the magistrates to turn
the altars into tables, according to
the first institution of Christ, to take
away the false persuasion of the
people they have of sacrifices to be
done upon the altars; for as long as
the altars remain, both the ignorant
people and the ignorant and evil-
persuaded priest will dream always
of sacrifice.'

2 Orig. Lett. XXXVIII. Hooper to
Bullinger, Mar. 27.

94, note. K. Edward's Journal:
'June 28. Sir John Gates, sheriff
of Essex, went down with letters
to see the Bishop of London's In-
junctions performed, which touched
plucking down of superaltaries,
altars, and such like ceremonies
and abuses.'

4 Instructions for the Survey of
Church-goods in Northamptonshire,
1552. '... in many places great
quantity of the said plate, jewels,
bells, and ornaments be embezzled
by certain private men.' Cardwell,

5 Cardwell, Doc. Ann. xxiv.

6 Our Saviour instituted the sac-
crament of His body and blood at
a table. The disciples sat, in their
usual posture at meals, at that
supper. It does not appear that
the apostles used anything but a
table in their ministrations. An
altar is for sacrifice, which has passed
away with the Mosaic law. A table
is for eating, and is, therefore, more
The change, however, involved rubrical difficulties: the people had been accustomed to kneel before the altar at the time of Communion; but what should be their posture before or around a table? The priest also had been directed to stand before the middle of the altar fixed at the east end of the choir; but where should he stand to minister at a moveable table placed for the Communion in the middle or at the western entrance of the chancel, or even in the nave of the church?

With the same tendency, a great discussion was going on about ecclesiastical vestments. Everything which had been used by popery was unclean in the eyes of the more ardent Reformers, who communicated with Switzerland rather than with Germany. But above all, the scarlet portion of the bishop's robes was offensive, as being the colour which identified the papacy with the apocalyptic persecutor. This dispute was brought to a full discussion by the appointment of Hooper to the bishopric of Gloucester. After a long, hot, and fruitless debate with Ridley, Hooper was committed to the Fleet, by order of the Privy Council (Jan. 27, 1551). This curious mode of compelling a bishop-elect to be consecrated had the effect desired by those in authority. Hooper yielded so far as to be consecrated (March 8), and then to preach in his pontificals before the king, on the understanding that he would not be required to use the full dress of a bishop on all occasions in the retirement of his diocese.

These disputes were strengthened by the appointment
of Bucer and Martyr to the Divinity Chairs in the two Universities, and also by the presence of congregations of foreign refugees.¹ John Laski’s Dutch and German congregation, an Italian² and a French church in London, together with that of Pullain for French and Walloons at Glastonbury, were fully tolerated; and under their respective superintendents were allowed to conduct their worship after their own fashion: although Ridley, and other bishops, felt that such diversity would tend to disturb the settlement of the English ritual.³

Owing to these causes, the First Prayer Book of Edward VI. was no sooner published than further alterations were mooted. It is believed that the commissioners who compiled the Ordination Services, in the early part of 1550, prepared some alterations in the Book of Common Prayer. Towards the close of the year, when the Convocation met as usual with the Parliament, this matter was brought forward. Mention was made of doubts which had arisen respecting certain portions of the book: namely, what holydays should still be observed; the dress and posture of the minister in the Public Service; the entire Office of the Holy Communion, and especially the form of words used at the delivery of the consecrated elements.⁴ The book was to be revised; but not by Convocation: a committee of divines with Cranmer at their head was appointed for that purpose by the King, who had determined on many changes;⁶ and the opinions of Bucer and Martyr were asked upon the existing

² Strype, Cranmer, II. 22. See some notices of these congregations in the Appendix to this chapter, §§ 8, 9. ⁵ ‘Si noluerint ipsi efficere ut que mutanda sint mutentur, rex per se ipsum id faciet.’ Martyr’s Letter to Bucer; Strype, Cranmer, Append. § 11. See Orig. Lett. CCLXIII. Micronius to Bullinger.
Service-Book. It may, however, be observed, that although Convocation did not discuss the particular alterations that were made, it might have been induced to delegate its authority to a royal commission, chiefly composed of its leading members; and the alterations, important as they are, were said to be adopted only for the sake of rendering the book 'fully perfect in all such places in which it was necessary to be made more earnest and fit for the stirring up of all Christian people to the true honouring of Almighty God,' and with no intention of condemning the doctrines of the former book. And Edward's second Act of Uniformity declared that the First Prayer Book had contained nothing 'but what was agreeable to the Word of God and the primitive Church;' and that such doubts as had been raised in the use and exercise thereof proceeded rather from 'the curiosity of the minister and mistakers, than of any other worthy cause.'

The chief alterations now made were:—

In the Daily Prayer, the introductory Sentences, Exhortation, Confession, and Absolution, were placed at the beginning of the Service.

In the Communion Office, the Decalogue and Responses were added; the Introit, the name of the Blessed Virgin Mary, the thanksgiving for the Patriarchs and Prophets, the sign of the cross and the invocation of the Word and the Holy Ghost at the consecration of the elements, and the mixture of water with the wine, were omitted: the long prayer of consecration, beginning with the Prayer for the Universal Church and ending with the Lord's

---

1 See Appendix to this chapter, §§ 4, 5.
3 Cardwell, Two Prayer Books of Ed. VI. compared, Pref. p. xix.
4 See Hardwick, Reformation, pp. 204 sqq.
Prayer, which had been framed upon the ancient model of the Canon in the Roman Liturgy, was changed in the Prayer for the Church Militant, the Prayer of Consecration, and the first form of the Prayer after Communion: at the delivery of the bread and wine, the communicants the second clauses of our present forms were substituted for the first clauses; where direct mention was avoided of taking the Body and Blood of Christ.

In Baptism, the exorcism, the anointing, the putting on the chrism, and the triple repetition of the immersion, were omitted; the font was to be filled, and the water to be consecrated, whenever the Service was used.

In the Visitation of the Sick, the allusion to Tobit and Sarah, the anointing, and the direction for private confessions and reserving portions of the bread and wine consecrated at the Public Service, were omitted.

In the Burial Service, the prayers for the dead, and the office for the Eucharist at funerals, were omitted.

The rubric concerning Vestments ordered that neither alb, vestment, nor cope should be used; a bishop should wear a rochet, a priest or deacon only a surplice.¹

The great doctrinal alteration referred to the presence of Christ in the Eucharist. In the book of 1549 the Communion Service had been so constructed as to be consistent with the belief of a real, and perhaps of a substantial and corporal presence. But the alterations in 1552 were such as to authorize and foster the belief that the consecrated elements had no new virtues imparted to them, and that Christ was present in the Eucharist in no other manner than as He is ever present to the prayers of the faithful. The pale of Church communion was thus enlarged for the more ultra reformers.

¹ Soames, Hist. Ref. Ed. VI. p. 603; Clay, Historical Sketch, p. 27.
while all sanction was withdrawn from statements of doctrine which might be understood in the sense of the unreformed Church. ¹

This revisal was a long time in hand. The archbishop and his coadjutors were engaged upon it in the autumn of 1550. The 'censures' of Bucer and Martyr were delivered to the primate early in January 1551, when the principal alterations were already determined. The French Order of Service was published by Pullain (Pollanus), about the end of February; and that of the German congregation, by John Laski, probably about the same time. In November 1551, a private discussion was held concerning the manner of Christ's presence in the Sacrament.² Parliament met January 23rd, 1552; and Convocation, as usual, on the following day. The Act of Uniformity passed both Houses April 6th, and a long interval was allowed before the revised book was to come into use, which was not until the Feast of All Saints. This delay seems to have arisen from a contest of opinion. Many considered that there was no real necessity to supersede the First Prayer Book; and the more zealous Protestant party were not satisfied even with the second, as now printed. Their opinions, too, were gaining ground with those in authority in the royal Council; and they succeeded so far as to introduce a clause involving further condemnation of the views opposed by them, before the books were published. Indeed,


The issue was suspended in September, until certain faults were corrected;\(^1\) and almost at the last moment before the book was to be used according to the Act of Parliament, a declaration was ordered to be added to the Communion Office, in explanation of the rubric which requires communicants to kneel at receiving the consecrated elements,—"that it is not meant thereby that any adoration is done, or ought to be done, either unto the sacramental bread or wine there bodily received, or to any real and essential presence there being of Christ's natural flesh and blood."\(^2\)

The Church of Ireland, although having its own Convocation, followed in ecclesiastical reforms the orders which were sent across from England. Edward's first Act of Parliament,\(^3\) which commanded the Communion to be given 'under both the kinds,' applied to 'the people within the Church of England and Ireland;' and the Proclamation prefixed to 'The Order of the Communion' (1548), made no distinction between the two countries:\(^4\) yet it was not until February 6th, 1551,

---

\(^1\) 'Sept. 27th an order came to Grafton the printer in any wise to stay from uttering any of the books of the new service. And if he had distributed any of them among his company (of stationers), that then he give strait commandment not to put any of them abroad until certain faults therein were corrected.' Strype, *Memorials Ed. VI.* ii. 15. Oct. 7th, Cranmer writes to the Council: 'Has received their directions that the Book of Common Prayer should be diligently pursued, and the printer’s errors therein amended. Arguments defending the practice of kneeling at the Sacrament.' *Calendar of State Papers, Ed. VI.* p. 45. And Oct. 27th, 'the Council-book mentions a letter written to the Lord Chancellor, to add in the edition of the new Common Prayer Book a declaration touching kneeling at the receiving the Communion.' Burnet, *Hist. Ref. Pt. III.* bk. iv. Vol. III. p. 316, ed. Nares.


\(^3\) Stat. 1 Ed. VI. c. 1, § 7 (December 1547).

\(^4\) The Act of Uniformity (2 and 3 Ed. VI. c. 1) ordered the Book of Common Prayer (1549) to be used by all ministers 'in any cathedral or parishes church, or other place within this Realme of England, Wales, Calyce, and Marches of the same or other the Kings dominions.' Clay, *P. B. Illustr.* p. 190.
that an Injunction was sent to the Lord-Deputy to have the English Book of Common Prayer read in the Irish churches. Sir Anthony St. Leger immediately summoned the whole clergy, but not as a Convocation,\(^1\) for the 1st of March, to acquaint them with his Majesty's commands; and after some opposition from the Archbishop of Armagh, and several bishops, a proclamation was issued for carrying the order into effect: and thus the English Prayer-Book began to be publicly used on Easter Sunday (March 29), in the cathedral of Christ church, Dublin.\(^8\) The Second Book of Common Prayer (1552) does not appear to have been ordered for observance in the Irish Church: nor was any attempt made to translate the whole or parts of it into the Irish language. It may be doubted whether it was used beyond the circle of the Lord-Deputy's Court: for the native priests did not understand English; and if adopted by those English clergy who occupied the larger benefices, it would be as unintelligible to the people as the Latin service which it supplanted. The language, indeed, presented such obstacles, that the proposal was entertained to allow a Latin translation of the Book of Common Prayer to be used in the Irish churches—a proposal which was actually sanctioned by the Irish Parliament at the commencement of the reign of Elizabeth.\(^3\) The

---

1 Mant, *Hist. of the Church of Ireland*, 11. 158.
3 The Irish Act of Uniformity (2 Eliz. c. 2) authorized a Latin service in those churches where the priest had not sufficient knowledge of the English tongue: and it now appears (Original Letters and Papers, edited by E. P. Shirley, Lond. 1851, pp. 47, 48) that part of the Prayer Book had been translated into Latin for this purpose as early as 1551. The translator was a Mr. Smyth, who is said to have received twenty pounds for his labour.
Irish and the Welsh were left in their ignorance, from the unwillingness of the learned to master their languages. We must conclude that this alone hindered the translation of the reformed Service Book for the use of those countries; since we find that the First Prayer Book (1549) was translated into French for the use of the King’s subjects in Calais and the Channel Islands; and care was taken to amend the translation in 1552, so that the French version should still represent the English Book of Common Prayer in its altered state.¹

¹ The first Prayer Book was translated into French by command of Sir Hugh Paulet, governor of Calais. This was corrected by the English revised Book, ‘in all the alterations, additions and omissions thereof,’ at the instance of Goodrich, the Bp. of Ely and Lord Chancellor. Strype, Cranmer, ii. 33. On the subject of this chapter see Mr. Medd’s Introduction to the First Book of Common Prayer of Edward VI. (1869): this useful volume contains also The Order of the Communion, 1548, and The Ordinals 1549. The student of these Revisions may have all before his eyes in Parker’s volume, The First Prayer Book of Edward VI. compared with the successive Revisions: also a Concordance to the Rubrics in the several editions: with its companion volume An Introduction to the History of successive Revisions.
APPENDIX.

NOTICES OF CERTAIN FOREIGNERS WHO HAVE BEEN 
SUPPOSED TO HAVE INFLUENCED THE COMPOSITION 
OR REVISAL OF THE PRAYER-BOOK IN THE REIGN 
OF EDWARD VI.

1. CONTINUAL controversies within the English Church have 
turned upon the comparative merits and authority of the First 
and Second Prayer Books of Edward VI. As to their merits, 
some regard the first Book as still leavened with Popish doctrines 
and practices: to others the second Book appears the work of 
foreign influence, and of pertinacious opposition to catholic 
antiquity. The question of authority, however it may be histori-
cally decided, can be of little moment to those who now use our 
Prayer Book, as successively amended, and as fully authorized by 
Parliament and Convocation in 1662.

It may be quite certain that the Convocation ‘was not per-
mitted to pass its judgment on the Second Service Book put forth 
by authority of Parliament in the reign of Edward VI., and for 
this plain reason, that it would have thrown all possible diffi-
culties in the way of its publication;’¹ yet this second Book must 
be regarded as an English book revised by a selected number of 
English bishops and divines. It may be said that foreigners were 
consulted about the revisal; and it is true that the opinions of 
some strangers were asked: but even in the case of such men as 
Bucer and Martyr, who from their position would naturally be con-
sulted, and on points where alterations agreed with their expressed 
opinions, it is not certain that those alterations were made in 
consequence of their influence. Of all the foreigners who were 
engaged in the work of reformation, Melancthon and Luther had 
the greatest influence both in the general reformation of the

¹ Cardwell, Synodalia, vol. i., Pref. p. x.
English Church, and in the composition of the English Book of Common Prayer, where it differed from the Medieval Service Books.

2. Melancthon was repeatedly invited into England; and it seems probable that his opinion, supported by his character and learning, had great influence on Cranmer’s mind. As early as March 1534, he had been invited more than once;1 so that the attention of Henry VIII. and Cranmer had been turned towards him, before they proceeded to any doctrinal reformation. The formularies of faith which were put forth in the reign of Henry, are supposed to have originated in his advice.2 On the death of Bucer (Feb. 28, 1551), the professorship of Divinity at Cambridge was offered to Melancthon, and after many letters he was at last formally appointed3 (May 1553). It is perhaps needless to add that he never came into England; and although his presence had been so much desired, it does not appear that he had any influence with regard to the alterations introduced into Edward’s Second Prayer Book.

3. The first Book was largely indebted to Luther, who had composed a form of Service in 1533, for the use of Brandenburg and Nuremberg.4 This was taken by Melancthon and Bucer as their model, when they were invited (1543) by Hermann, Prince Archbishop of Cologne,5 to draw up a Scriptural form of doctrine and worship for his subjects.6 This book contained 7 directions

---


5 This excellent man could not accomplish his purpose of reformation. He was excommunicated in 1546, and though at first supported by the Emperor against the Pope for political purposes, he was deprived in 1547, and lived in retirement until his death, Aug. 13, 1552. See Hardwick, *Reformation*, p. 59.

for the public services and administration of the sacraments, with forms of prayer and a litany; and also expositions of several points of faith and duty. The Litany presents many striking affinities with the amended English Litany of 1544. The exhortations in the Communion Service (1548 and 1549), and portions of the Baptismal Services, are mainly due to this book, through which the influence of Luther may be traced in our Prayer-Book, where additions or considerable changes were made in translating the old Latin Services.

4. Martin Bucer arrived in England, at Cranmer's invitation, in April 1549, and was appointed King's Professor of Divinity at Cambridge. His opinion of the First Prayer Book, which was then in course of publication, he gives in a letter written to the friends whom he had left at Strasburg, on the day after he reached Lambeth: 'The cause of religion, as far as appertains to the establishment of doctrines and the definition of rites, is nearly what could be wished. . . . We hear that some concessions have been made both to a respect for antiquity, and to the infirmity of the present age. . . . Of the use of vestments, candles, commemoration of the dead, and chrism, he says, 'They affirm that there is no superstition in these things, and that they are only to be retained for a time. . . . This circumstance greatly refreshed us, that all the services in the churches are read and sung in the vernacular tongue, that the doctrine of Justification is purely and soundly taught, and the Eucharist administered according to Christ's ordinance. . . . In the following year he was required to state his opinion touching any parts of the Prayer

---

1 This work was first published in German in 1543, 'Simplex Judicium de Reformatione Ecclesiae Electoratus Coloniensis.' A Latin translation was published at Bonn in 1545, 'Simplex ac pia deliberatio,' &c. for clearness and fulness inferior to the German original. Fallow, Baptismal Offices Illustrated, p. 27. An English translation of the Latin work was printed in 1547, entitled, 'A simple and religious consultation of us Herman by the grace of God archbishop of Cologne, and Prince Elector, &c. by what means a Christian reformation, and founded in God's word, of doctrine, administration of the divine Sacraments, of ceremonies, and the whole cure of souls, and other ecclesiastical ministries, may be begun among men committed to our pastoral charge, until the Lord grant a better to be appointed either by a free and Christian council, general or national, or else by the states of the Empire of the nation of Germany, gathered together in the Holy Ghost.' A second English edition, 'revised by the translator thereof, and amended in many places,' was printed in 1548.

2 See Strype, Cranmer, II. 31; Memorials Ed. VI. i. 5; Laurence Bampf. Lect. p. 377.

3 Orig. Lett. CCXVIII.
Book which seemed to him to need alteration: and he then again expressed his general satisfaction with it. He prepared, however, a laborious criticism of the whole book, extending to twenty-eight chapters.

He objects to the use of the choir for Divine Service, as being an antichristian separation of the clergy from the laity, and also inconvenient for hearing.

He speaks in terms of general approbation of the Communion Service, and the order that intending communicants should signify their names to the Curate, and the new directions about the form and substance of the Bread, which he wishes to be made still thicker, so as to resemble real bread. He objects to the use of any part of the Office without proceeding to an actual communion, to the receiving of oblations from persons absent, to the practice of non-communicants remaining in church, and to certain gestures, such as kneeling, crossing, knocking upon the breast, which were practised by many people, and allowed, though not directed by a rubric. He objects to the use of peculiar vestments at this Service, because they had been abused to superstition, and would lead to disputes; also to the delivery of the Bread into the mouth instead of the hand of the communicant, and to the direction to place upon the holy table so much bread and wine as may be sufficient for the communicants, as implying a superstitious notion of the effect of consecration: he allows, however, that at a very early period care was taken to

1 'Equidem cum primum in hoc regnum venissem, quae publice dogmata quique ritus in ecclesia essent recepta, videremque eo, num meum possem ministerium his solido consensu adjugere, librum istum sacrarum per interpretrem, quantum potui, cognovi diligentem; quo facto egi gratias Deo, qui dedisset vos has ceremonias eo puritatis reformare; nec enim quicquam in illis deprehendi, quod non sit ex verbo Dei desumptum, aut saltem ei non adversetur commode acceptum. Nam non desunt paucula quaedam, quae si quis non cande interpretetur, videri quaeant non satis cum verbo Dei congruere.' Bucerii Prologus in Censuram.

2 'Censura Martini Buceris super libro Sacrorum, seu ordinationis ecclesiasticae etque ministerii ecclesiastici in Regno Angliae, ad petitionem R. Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, Thoma Cranmeri, conscripta.' Inter Buceris Scripta Anglicana, fol. Basil. 1577.

3 'De hac quantas possum ago gratias Deo, qui dedit eam tam puram, tamque religioso ad verbum Dei exactam, maxime illo iam tempore quo hoc factum est, constituimus. Perpaucis enim verbis et signis exceptis nihil omnino in ea conspicito, quod non ex divinis depremutum Scripturis sit; si modo omnia popullus Christi digna religione exhibeantur atque explicarentur.' Ibid. p. 455.

4 'Non quod credam in ipsis quicquam esse impii per se, ut iili homines illis non possint pie uti.' Ibid. p. 458.
avoid profanation of the remains of the consecrated elements. He objects to prayer for the dead, and to the phrase, 'sleep of peace,' as implying a sleep of the soul; to the ceremonies of making the sign of the cross, and taking the elements into the hand in the action of consecration; to the prayer for such a consecration that the elements may become to us the Body and Blood of Christ; and to the mention of the ministry of the holy angels in carrying our prayers before God. He approves of homilies, and proposes several additional subjects for new ones. He allows that a second Communion was anciently administered on high festivals, when the churches were too small to hold the congregation; but he dislikes the practice, implying, as it did, that there would be a larger number of communicants at Christmas and Easter than at other times, whereas all ought to communicate every Lord's Day.

He proposes that Baptism should be administered between the sermon and the communion, because more people were present than at the morning or evening prayers: and that the office should be begun at the font, where the congregation can hear, instead of at the church door. He observes that every scenic practice ought to be removed from Divine Service, and that whatever ancient ceremonies are retained should be few in number, and should be carefully explained to the people: such ceremonies in Baptism were, the putting on the white garment, or chrisom, the anointing with chrism, and the signing with the cross: exorcism also he considers to be improper, unless all unbaptized persons are demoniacs,—a notion which would destroy many of our Lord's miracles. The clause which asserts the sanctification of water to the mystical washing away of sin by the Baptism of Christ he wishes to be omitted, utterly disliking all benedictions, or consecrations of inanimate things. He wishes the phrase to be altered, that infants 'come,' whereas they are brought to Baptism: he dislikes the mode of addressing the infants, who cannot understand what is said, both at the time of signing with the cross, and in the examination which was addressed to the child, although the questions were answered by the sponsors. He approves of private Baptism in case of necessity.

He insists upon frequent catechizing, and that all young persons, whether confirmed or not, should be present, and that none should be confirmed before they had approved by their manners their faith, and determination of living unto God. He desires that marriages should be solemnized only in open day, and before the
congregation: he approves of the ceremonies of the ring and marriage-gifts, and the manner of first laying them upon the book, and then receiving them from the Minister to give to the Bride. In the office of the Visitation of the Sick he objects to the anointing; and, in the Burial Service, to the form of commending the soul to God, or in any terms praying for the dead. He wishes the Communion Service to be used more frequently than on the first day of Lent, or even than four times in the year; the denunciations he thinks should be arranged in the order of the Decalogue. Bell-ringing he greatly dislikes, and would have it entirely forbidden, except only before service. If any Festivals were retained, besides those of our Lord, and a very few others, he thinks that they should be observed only in the afternoon. He speaks of many people walking about and talking in the churches, and therefore wishes them to be shut when no Service was proceeding. As additions to the Prayer Book, he wishes a Confession of Faith to be composed, shortly and clearly declaring the points that were controverted in that age; and also a larger Catechism. The examination in the Ordination Service he wishes to be extended to disputed points of theology, and he desires that Ministers should be kept to their duty by annual inspections and Synods.

Bucer delivered this work to the Bishop of Ely, January 5, 1551. In it he had fully and plainly recorded his opinion of the Prayer-Book; but although the points censured were for the most part altered in the revised book, yet these alterations do not seem to have resulted from Bucer's opinion, but rather to have been settled before the two foreign Professors were even asked to give their judgments. Bucer died on the last day of February in this year.

5. Peter Martyr arrived in England in November 1547, and was appointed King's Professor of Divinity at Oxford. We might

---

1 'Item quibus visitatio Marie matris Domini, natalis Johannis, et divi Petri atque Pauli, Martyrum, Angelorumque peragitur memoria.' Bucer, Censure, p. 494.
2 'In quo singulae Catechismi partes, Symbolum quod vocant Apostolorum, decem precepta, Oratio Dominica, institutio Baptismatis, Coenae, ministerii ecclesiastici, disciplina poenitentialis, sic explicentur, ut populus in horum explanatone locos omnes religionis . . . . valeat perdiscere.' Ibid. p. 501.
4 'Quod me mones de puritate rituum, scito hic neminem extraneum de his rebus rogari,' writes Bucer to a friend in Cambridge, Jan. 12, 1550, which is referred to by Beza when defending Bucer from the charge of having been the author of our Baptismal Service. Laurence, Bampt. Lect. p. 246. See also the expressions in the latter part of Martyr's Letter to Bucer, quoted below.
therefore expect him to have been employed about the First Book of Edward VI. But his name is not amongst the compilers; nor does he appear to have been consulted, until the revision of the book was in hand. We have his own account of his criticism, in a letter to Bucer (Jan. 10, 1551). It seems that he was not acquainted with the contents of the Prayer Book, and that no complete Latin version was within his reach. A version, probably of the ordinary Services, by Cheke, was put into his hands, and upon it he offered his annotations to the archbishop. Afterwards, on reading Bucer's larger treatise, he was surprised to find what the book contained, and added his approval of his friend's observations. He notices one point which he marvels that Bucer had overlooked, that if a sick person was to receive the Communion on the same day that it was publicly administered in the church, a portion of the consecrated elements was to be reserved and carried to the sick person.

The conclusion of his letter shows that he perfectly understood that his opinion was not to guide the amendments which would be introduced into the Prayer Book, though he rejoices in having the opportunity of 'admonishing the bishops.'

6. Bullinger kept up a continual correspondence with all who were engaged in the work of reformation. He dedicated treatises to Henry VIII. and Edward VI., and also to English noblemen, whose names and titles were carefully sent to him by his countrymen, several of whom were in England for purposes of education. His opinion was often sought upon points of doctrine and order; but it does not appear that he had any influence in the formation or revision of our Service-Book. On the homiletic teaching of the English Church his influence must be allowed. One of his great works was a body of divinity in fifty sermons, of which each parcel was sent into England as soon as published. This work was translated for the special benefit of the clergy in Queen Elizabeth's reign.

---

1 'Conclusum jam est in hoc eorum colloquio, quemadmodum mihi retulit reverendissimus, ut multa immutentur. Sed quemam illa sint, quae consenserint emendanda, neque ipse mihi exposuit, neque ego de illo querere ausus sum. Verum hoc non me parum recreat, quod mihi D. Checus indicavit: si niluerint ipsi, ait, efficere ut quae mutanda sint mutentur, rex per seipsum id faciet; et cum ad parliaments' ventum fuerit, ipse suæ majestatis authoritatem interponit.' Peter Martyr, Letter to Bucer; Strype, Cranmer, App. Lxi. See Hardwick, Reformation, p. 205.

2 John ab Ulmiis to Bullinger, Orig. Lett. cxii. (Park Soc.)

3 It was printed in 1577, 1584, and 1587; the latter edition being published with the royal authority, having had the sanction of Convocation in 1586, when Whitgift introduced some 'Orders for the better increase
7. Upon such a subject as the reformation of the Service Book of a national Church, it cannot be doubted that Calvin would put forth all the influence which he had. Accordingly we find him endeavouring to guide those whom he conceived to be the leaders of the cause in this country. He wrote a long letter to the Protector Somerset (Oct. 22, 1548), introducing every subject which possibly might be debated; treating of forms of prayer, which he approves; of the Sacraments; of ceremonies; and of discipline. At the same time he wrote to Bucer, who had been invited by Cranmer to come to England, not to fail, through his well-known moderation, in urging a thorough removal of superstitious rites. To the same effect he wrote to Cranmer himself. No part, however, of our formularies can be traced to his influence. He had prepared a directory for divine service in French while he was at Strasburg. This he afterwards published in Latin with emendations, as the form of the Church at Geneva, in 1545. It is quite certain that our Book of Common Prayer (1549) had not the most distant resemblance to this production.

8. During the revisal of the Prayer-Book, the forms of Service were published which were used by the congregations of foreign refugees in England. One of these was, in its original shape, the above-named French work of Calvin. He had been succeeded in the pastership of the Church of Strangers at Strasburg by Pullain, who was obliged to flee from that city with his congregation, by reason of the publication of the Interim (1548), an imperial manifesto adverse to the Reformers. These people were chiefly weavers of worsted; and on their arrival in England the Duke of Somerset gave them a home in the abbey buildings at Glastonbury, and provided them with the means of carrying on their manufacture. In February 1551, Pullain published their Order of Service in Latin, with a dedication to King Edward, to defend his Church from the of learning in the inferior ministers, and among them, that each minister should read over one of Bullinger's sermons every week, and take notes of its principal matters; the notes to be shown to a licensed preacher every quarter. See Cardwell, Synodalia, ii. 562.

2 Ibid. p. 49.
3 Ibid. p. 61.
6 Strype, Cranmer, ii. 23.
7 'Liturgia Sacra, seu Ritus Ministerii in ecclesia peregrinorum profugorum propter Evangelium Christi Argentina. Adiecta est ad finem brevis Apologia pro hac Liturgia, per Valerandum Pollanum Flandum Lond. 23 Febr. Ann. 1551.'
slanders of the Romanists, who, as usual, had accused them of licentiousness. This book has been supposed to have furnished hints to the revisers of the Book of Common Prayer in some additions which were made in 1552 to the ancient Services. The introductory Sentences, with the Exhortation, Confession, and Absolution, which were then placed at the beginning of the Morning and Evening Prayer, and the Ten Commandments with the Responses, especially the last, subjoined to them, which were at the same time introduced at the beginning of the Communion Service, are supposed to be due in some degree to this publication of Pollanus. Possibly another source may be found for a part of these additions. It was only an idea, however, or an occasional allusion, which was borrowed; and in the above-mentioned particulars, where alone any resemblance can be traced, the similarity belongs to the work of Pollanus, not to Calvin's translation of the same original. The following is the passage referred to, being the commencement of the Sunday Service:

'Die dominico mane hora octava, cum jam adest populus, Pastore accedente Choraules incipit clara voce, Leve le coeur, ac populus accinit cum modestia et gravitate summa, ut ne quid voluptati aurium, sed serviant omnia reverentiae Dei, et aedificationi tam canentium, quam audientium, si qui forteasse adsint non canentes.

Cum absolverint primam tabulam, tum pastor mensae astans versus ad populum sic incipit: Adjutorium nostrum in nomine Domini, qui fecit coelum et terram. Amen. Deinde clara et distincta voce populum admonet de confessione peccatorum, hisque verbis praebet:

Fratres, cogitet nunc vestrum unusquisque se coram Deo sisti, ut peccata et delicta sua omnia simplici animo confiteatur et agnoscat, atque apud vos metipsos me praeuntem sequimini his verbis.

Domine Deus, Pater aeterno et omnipotens, agnoscimus et fata mur ingenuae apud sanctissimam Majestatem tuam, peccatores esse nos miseros, adeoque a prima origine, quia concepti et nati sumus, tam ad omne malum esse pronos, quam ab omni bono alienos; quo vito tuas leges sanctissimas assidue transgredivimus, eoque nobis exitium justissimo tuo judicio conquirimus. Attamen, Domine Deus, penitet sic offendisse bonitatem tuam, proindeque nos et facta nostra omnia nimium scelerata damnamus,

orantes ut tu pro tua clementia huic nostrae calamitati succurras. Miserere igitur nostri omnium, O Deus et Pater clementissime ac misericors, per nomen filii tuæ Jesu Christi Domini nostri te obtestamur; ac deletis vitii, ablutisque sordibus cunctis, largire atque adauge indies Spiritus tui sancti vim et dona in nobis, quo vere et serio nostram miseriam intelligentes, nostramque injustitiam agnoscentes, veram penitentiam agamus: qua mortui peccato deinceps abundemus fructibus justitiae ac innocentiae quibus tibi placeamus per Jesum Christum filium tuum unicum redemptorem ac mediatorem nostrum. Amen.

Hic pastor ex scriptura sacra sententiam aliquam remissionis peccatorum populo recitat, in nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Ac toto hoc tempore populus magna cum reverentia vel astat, vel procumbit in genua, ut ut animus cujusque tulerit. Denum pronuntiato Evangelio hoc remissionis peccatorum a pastore, rursum populus præeunte Choraule totum decalogum absolvit, tum pastor ad orandum hortatus Ecclesiam his verbis ipse praen.

Dominus adsit nobis, ut Deum oramus unanimes:

Domine Deus, Pater misericors, qui hoc decalogo per servum tuum Mosen nos Legis tuæ justitiam docuisti; dignare cordibus nostris eam ita tuo spiritu inscribere, ut nequicquam deinceps in vita magis optemus, aut velimus, quam tibi obedientia consummatissima placere in omnibus, per Jesum Christum filium tuum. Amen.

Hic Ecclesia eandem orationem verbis prope iisdem Choraule præeunte succinit.

Interea pastor suggestum conscendit ad concionandum. . .

It will be seen from this extract that this service of Pollanus may have furnished the hint, that the decalogue should be repeated in the public Service. But in the English book the Commandments were to be plainly recited in the hearing of the people, instead of being sung by them in metre; and they were appointed to be said not in the Morning Prayer, but at the commencement of the Communion, or principal Service. The words, 'dignare cordibus nostris eam ita tuo spiritu inscribere,' contain the subject of the petition which was placed as the concluding response after the Commandments, 'write all these thy laws in our hearts.' Comparing this extract with the commencement of our Daily Prayer, we must observe that there is not one strictly parallel sentence, and Pollanus gives no form of Absolution at all. All that can be alleged
respecting the opening portion of our Service is, that the hint may have been taken from two books of Service used by congregations of refugees in England, which were published about this time: the one being the version of Calvin’s form, by Pollanus; and the other, that used by the Walloons under John Laski, or a Lasko.

9. This truly influential person was a Polish noble, who left his country and his honours for the freer acknowledgment of the Gospel. His first visit to England was in September 1548, when he resided six months with Cranmer. The introduction of the interim into Friesland compelled him to seek a shelter in England in 1550. He was then appointed superintendent of the congregations of foreign Protestants, German, Belgian, French, and Italian, in London: and his personal character appears to have obtained for them the church of St. Augustine’s Monastery, with permission to use their own ceremonies. He published in Latin the service used by his Church. His friendly intercourse with Cranmer would naturally lead to an inquiry as to the form of his worship; and that, not only with a reference to the English Service-Book then under review, but that the English Government might know to what they were giving shelter and sanction. In this book there is a form of Confession and of Absolution, in which some phrases resemble the corresponding portions which were added to the second Book of Edward VI.

'... Neque amplius velis mortem peccatoris, sed potius ut convertatur et vivat ... omnibus vere poenitentibus (qui videlicet agitis peccatis suis cum sui accusatione gratiam ipsius per nomen Christi Domini implorant) omnia ipsorum peccata prorsus condonat atque aboleat ... omnibus, inquam, vobis qui ita affecti estis denuncio, fiducia promissionum Christi, vestra peccata omnia in coelo a Deo Patre nostro modis plane omnibus remissa esse ... ope tuam divinam per meritum Filii tui dilecti supplices imploramus ... nobisque dones Spiritum Sanctum tuum ... ut lex

---

1 Orig. Lett. p. 483, Martyr to Bullinger (June 1, 1550). He was appointed superintendent by King Edward, on the 24th of July; ibid. note. Hardwicke, Reformation, p. 202.
2 Now the Dutch church in Austin Friars.
tua sancta illi [cordi] insculpi ac per nos demum . . . tota vita nostra exprimi ejus beneficio possit.\footnote{Cardwell, \textit{Two Prayer Books of Ed. VI. compared.} Pref. p. xxxii. note. Hooper mentions à-Lasco as alone standing on his side of all the foreigners who had any influence; Orig. Lett. XL. He was named among the thirty-two commissioners to frame ecclesiastical laws; \textit{ibid.} ccxxxvi. He left England, Sept. 15, 1553; \textit{ibid.} cxxxl. See Strype, \textit{Cranmer}, ii. 22. Laski took the Zwinglian, or Calvinistic, side of the Reformation against the Lutheran, which he conceived to retain too much of the Romanist element. He was supposed to have influenced the change in Cranmer's opinions in this direction; Orig. Lett. CLXXXVI. \textit{John ab Ulmis to Bullinger}, Nov. 27, 1548. He maintained true doctrine against the anti-Trinitarianism which was the bane of the Reformation in Poland. See Krasinski, \textit{Sketch of the Reformation in Poland}, i. pp. 238 sqq.; British Magazine (June 1839), xv. p. 614; Hardwick, \textit{Reformation}, pp. 84 sq.}
CHAPTER III.

THE PRAYER BOOK IN THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH.

[A.D. 1558—1603.]

During the reign of Mary the history of the Prayer Book is traced at Frankfort. Thither Pullain fled with his companions, when the refugees of various nations were driven from their homes in England.¹ The magistrates assigned a church for the use of the French Protestant congregation: and when a company of English exiles settled there, they were allowed to use the same church on alternate days in the week, and at different times on the Sunday. A stipulation was, however, made that the English Service was to be brought somewhat into agreement with the French Order. Probably this was done, not only from the prevalent ignorance of toleration, but at the desire of some among the English exiles, who preferred the French form of Service to their own.² Knox was invited to act as their minister; and a description of the English Service Book was sent to Calvin to elicit the expression of his disapproval.³ It is a painfully interesting document, and the first of a long series of expressions of dislike to ritual observances, to primitive institutions and Apostolical order, which

¹ Mary came to the throne, July 6th, 1553; and early in September.
² See Append. § 3. Orig. Lett. P. Martyr, à-Lasco, and the body of CCLVII.—CCLXI. Hardwick, Ref. foreigners, were obliged to flee. formation, p. 219.
³ Sources, Hist. Ref. iv. 79.
unhappily form a large item in the future history of the Book of Common Prayer.

On the accession of Elizabeth (Nov. 17, 1558) the people generally were more prepared to receive the religious teaching of the Reformers than they had been in the time of Henry, or even of Edward. They had now learned that it alone would give them freedom from the most revolting cruelty.¹ The Protestant divines who remained alive came forth from their hiding-places, and with others who now returned from the Continent began once more to occupy the pulpits. The conduct of the Queen was marked by extreme caution;² from the very probable fear that the Reformers would outstrip the royal prerogative, and the difficulty of restoring the Prayer Book, while the statutes of the late reign were unrevoked, and the benefices were mostly held by Romanists. The Mass, therefore, still continued, and the Queen was crowned according to the ceremonies of the Roman Pontifical. An English Litany³ was, however, used in the royal chapel; and about the beginning of December a

³ As it was in debate which of Edward's Prayer Books should be revised for the use of the Church, the Litany printed in the first month of Elizabeth's reign was not taken from either of them, but rather from the original form (1544), with amendments in the collects, and concluding with the prayer of St. Chrysostom. It has the word 'dolor of our heart' (from 1544); one edition retains the petition for deliverance 'from the tyranny of the bishop of Rome and all his detestable enormities,' which is omitted in another, the same in all other respects. A copy of each edition is in the Cambridge University Library. It is reprinted in Liturgical Services of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth (Park. Soc.). See Mr. Clay's Pref. pp. ix. sqq. No authority is claimed for these publications: yet changes which appear in them were sanctioned in 1559; and no copy of the Litany, which was in use in the royal chapel on the 27th of December, is known to be extant, unless it be the one of these editions which omits the mention of the bishop of Rome. Cf. Lardner, Hist. of P. B. pp. 43.
paper of questions and advices was prepared, suggesting the mode in which the Reformed religion could be most safely re-established. The manner of doing of it is advised to be by a consultation of such learned men as be meet to show their minds herein; and to bring a plat or book thereof, ready drawn, to her Highness: which being approved of her Majesty, may be so put into the Parliament House: to the which for the time it is thought that these are apt men, Dr. Bill, Dr. Parker, Dr. May, Dr. Cox, Mr. Whitehead, Mr. Grindal, Mr. Pilkington... and meanwhile to prohibit all innovation, until such time as the book come forth; as well that there be no often changes in religion, which would take away authority in the common people's estimation, as also to exercise the Queen's Majesty's subjects to obedience. Another question is propounded, 'What may be done of her Highness for her own conscience openly, before the whole alteration; or, if the alteration must tarry longer, what order be fit to be in the whole realm, as an Interim?' To which it is proposed 'to alter no further than her Majesty hath, except it be to receive the communion as her Highness pleaseth on high feasts: and that where there be more chaplains at mass, that they do always communicate in both kinds: and for her Highness's conscience till then, if there be some other devout sort of prayers, or Memory said, and the seldomer mass.' This advice was acted upon. Preaching was forbidden by a proclamation (Dec. 27, 1558),

1 The paper was most probably drawn up by Sir Thomas Smith, who had been Secretary of State to King Edward, and was submitted to Cecil. Strype, Annals, ch. ii. p. 51; and Append. iv. Hallam speaks of it as Cecil's, 'written with all his cautious wisdom.' Constit. Hist. i. 150.

2 'There was not only at this juncture a formidable popish party to struggle with, but a Lutheran party also.' Strype, Annals, ch. ii. p. 53. Cf. Life of Grindal, Bk. i. ch. iii.

3 On the extensive and somewhat indefinite authority arrogated to proclamations at this period, see Hallam, Const. Hist. i. 320 sqq.
which allowed the Gospel and Epistle, and the Ten Commandments, to be read in English, but without any exposition; and forbade "any other manner of public prayer, rite, or ceremony in the church, but that which is already used, and by law received, or the common Litany used at this present in her Majesty's own chapel, and the Lord's Prayer, and the Creed in English, until consultation may be had by Parliament. . . ." Besides the introduction of the Litany in English into her own chapel, it is said that the Queen had on Christmas-day commanded Oglethorpe, bishop of Carlisle, when standing ready to say mass before her, not to elevate the consecrated host, because she liked not the ceremony.

To the same effect was the speech of the Lord-Keeper Bacon at the opening of Parliament (Jan. 25, 1559): "That laws should be made for the according and uniting of the people into an uniform order of religion: . . . that nothing be advised or done which anyway in continuance of time were likely to breed or nourish any kind of idolatry or superstition; so on the other side heed

'The Litany, used in the Queen's Majesty's chapel, according to the tenor of the Proclamation, 1559,' is reprinted in Lit. Services of Q. Elizabeth (Park. Soc.). 'A Confession' is prefixed, being the Confession in the Communion Service adapted to individual use: after the prayer, 'We humbly beseech thee, O Father,' &c. follows 'A prayer for the Queen's Majesty;' then the prayer for the clergy and people; then 'A Prayer of Chrysostome,' and 'ii. Cor. xiii.' with the note, 'Here endeth the Litany used in the Queen's Chapel.' After this are prayers, 'For Rain, if the time require,' 'For fair Weather,' 'In the time of Death or Famine,' 'In the time of War,' 'In the time of any common Plague or Sickness,' the collect, 'O God, whose nature and property,' &c., The Lord's Prayer, The Creed, The Ten Commandments, Graces before and after meal; ending with the words, 'God save the universal Church, and preserve our most gracious Queen Elizabeth, and the realm, and send us peace in our Lord Jesus, Amen.' This Litany, with its arrangement of collects, is an amended edition of the unauthorized (?) Litany mentioned above. Being printed for general use, other prayers were added, and the book made to partake of the nature of a Primer.

Strype, Annals, ch. ii. p. 50.
is to be taken, that by no licentious or loose handling of any manner of occasion be given whereby any contempt or irreverent behaviour towards God and godly things, or any spice of irreligion, might creep in or be conceived. ¹ These were the views by which the alterations now made in the Prayer Book were guided. If we may judge by the result, it seems to have been considered that Edward's first Book did not entirely preclude the possibility of superstition, and that his second Book went within the limits of danger of irreverence. The parties openly engaged in the revisal were the committee of divines and the royal council; but the work may be traced to fewer hands, Secretary Cecil having the general supervision, and Guest ² being appointed by him to take a leading part among the select divines. Archbishop Parker was absent from the deliberations through sickness; but Guest was appointed in his place with especial instructions to compare both K. Edward's Communion Books together, and from them both to frame a book for the use of the Church of England, by correcting and amending, altering, and adding, or taking away, according to his judgment and the ancient Liturgies. ³ When the book was completed by the divines, Guest wrote an explanatory letter to Cecil, in which he seems to refer to a paper of leading questions, which had been put before him by the Secretary, and gives the reasons which had guided him in disallowing those suggestions. ⁴ He speaks, too, in his own person, as

² 'A very learned man, afterwards archdeacon of Canterbury, the Queen's almoner, and bishop of Rochester.' Strype, ib. p. 82.
³ *Ibid.* p. 82.
⁴ *Ceremonies* once taken away, as ill used, should not be taken again. Of the cross: no image should be used in the church. *Procession* is superfluous; it is better to pray in the church. Because it is sufficient to use but a *surplice* in baptizing, reading, preaching, and praying; therefore it is enough also for the celebrating the Communion. *Non-communicants* should be dismissed.
though the revision had been especially his work. It is clear from this letter that the book, in the sh in which it left the committee of divines, was more favourable to Puritan opinions than was agreeable to Queen or to her Secretary. The surplice was allowed but no vestment was to be peculiarly used at the Communion; and the posture of communicants, standing or kneeling, was left as a thing indifferent. These things were altered in the book, as authorized by Parliament and it does not appear that either House did more than read and approve the book in the form in which it was laid before them. It is most probable, from the known sentiments and subsequent conduct of the Queen, that these changes were ordered by herself and her Council and that the book was then laid before Parliament before the consecration, and (as it seems) after the offertory. The Creed is ordained to be said only of the communicants. Prayer for the dead is not used, because it seems to make for sacrifice: as used in the first Book, it makes some of the faithful to be in heaven, and to need no mercy, and some of them to be in another place, and to lack help and mercy. The Prayer (in the first Book) for Consecration, 'O merciful Father, &c.,' is to be disliked, because it is taken to be so needful to the consecration, that the consecration is not thought to be without it: which is not true; for petition is no part of consecration: Christ in ordaining the Sacrament made no petition, but a thanksgiving. The sacrament is to be received in our hands. The old use of the Church was to communicate standing; yet because it is taken of some by itself to be sin to receive kneeling, whereas of itself it is lawful, it is left indifferent to every man’s choice to follow the one way or the other, to teach men that it is lawful to receive either standing or kneeling. Str Annals, i. Append. xiv.

1 Cardwell, Conferences, p. 21
2 The statute (1 Eliz. c. 2, 28, 1559) repealed the Act of M which had repealed the Act (5 Ed. VI. c. 1) 'to the great d of the due honour of God, and comfort to the professors of truth of Christ’s religion' (§ 2 and thus the second Prayer I of Edward VI. was re-established 'with one alteration, or add of certain Lessons to be used every Sunday in the year, and form of the Litany altered and rected, and two sentences only as in the delivery of the Sacramen the communicants, and none o or otherwise' (§ 2). With the other proviso, 'that such ornam of the church and of the mini thereof shall be retained and b use, as was in this Church of Eng by authority of Parliament, in second year of the reign of K. E VI., until other order shall therein taken,' &c. (§ 13).
which showed itself quite willing to accept the royal amendments, and authorized the Queen to ordain further ceremonies, if the orders appointed in the book should be contemned or irreverently used. The following variations of the Elizabethan from Edward's second Prayer Book were noted by Archbishop Parker for the Lord Treasurer Burghley. The first rubric now directed 'the Morning and Evening Prayer to be used in the accustomed place of the church, chapel, or chancel,' instead of 'in such place as the people may best hear.' The second rubric had forbidden all ecclesiastical vestments but the rochet and the surplice: the minister was now directed, at the time of Communion, and at all other times in his ministration, to use such ornaments in the church as were in use by authority of Parliament in the second year of K. Edward VI. In the Litany the words, 'from the tyranny of the bishop of Rome and all his detestable enormities,' were omitted; and the suffrage for the Queen was altered by the addition of the words, strengthen in the true worshipping of thee, in righteousness, and holiness of life. The prayers for the Queen, and for the clergy and people, with the collect, 'O God, whose nature and property, &c.,' were now placed at the end of the Litany: of two collects for time of Death, one was omitted, as also was the note to the Prayer of St. Chrysostom, 'and the Litany shall ever end with this collect following.' In the Communion Service the words used at the delivery of the elements to the communicant combined the forms of Edward's first and second Books. Besides these

1 Some changes were made under this authority, such as a new Calendar in 1561, an alteration in the collect for St. Mark's Day, probably not later than 1564, and some inconsiderable verbal additions, certainly not later than 1572. Clay, *ibid.* p. xv.  
3 Strype, *Annals,* ch. iv. p. 84.
variations, Elizabeth was now styled 'our gracious Queen' and the Declaration touching kneeling at the communion was omitted.\(^1\)

The Ordinal differed from that of 1552 only in the form of the oath. It is styled 'The Oath of the Queen's sovereignty,' instead of 'The Oath of the King's supremacy;' and it is directed 'against the power and authority of all foreign potentates,' instead of 'against the usurped power and authority of the bishop of Rome.'

The Act of Uniformity specified the feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist as the day on which the revised Prayer Book was to be used. Parliament was dissolved May 8; and on the Sunday following (May 12) the Queen caused it to be read in her chapel, and on the following Wednesday it was read before 'a very august assembly of the court, at St. Paul's.'\(^2\)

This restoration of the reformed Service did not meet with any very strong opposition. At the third reading of the bill (April 28) only nine bishops and nine temporal peers dissented; and, of the whole body of 940 clergy, it appears that not more than 189 refused to conform, and resigned their benefices.\(^3\)

In the summer of this year a royal Visitation was ordered, with the intention of suppressing superstition and planting true religion, to the extirpation of all hypo

---

\(^1\) Though omitted from the Prayer Book, this Declaration was not forgotten: Bishops Grindal and Horne in 1567 say that it continued to be 'most diligently declared, published, and impressed upon the people,' *Zurich Letters*, LXXV. vol. i. p. 180 (Park. Soc.)


\(^3\) D'Ewes (*Journals*, p. 23) says that only 177 left their livings to continue in their Romish idolatry. Probably this number is exclusive of bishops and the abbot of Westminster. Strype (*Annals*, ch. xii p. 172) gives as the result of the visitation towards the close of the year, that 'of the clergy (i.e. bishops, abbots, heads of colleges, prebendaries, and rectors) the commissioner brought in but 189 throughout the whole nation that refused compliance.' See also Soames, *Hist Reform*. iv. 665 sq.; Freeman, *Principles*, ii. p. 156.
cris, enormities, and abuses. It was again necessary to inquire after popish Service-books, and to regulate the mode in which the new Book of Service should be used. The Injunctions are supposed to have been compiled by the select divines who had been employed in Sir Thomas Smith's house about the Prayer Book; but the hand of the Secretary Cecil was upon them, to amend them after the Queen's mind. So that, as had been the case with the Prayer Book itself, the influence of the court was exercised against the opinion of the leading Protestant divines. The chief point of dispute was the removal of altars. There was great difficulty in prevailing upon the Queen to accede to this under any terms; and she would not order their removal unconditionally. A long string of reasons was prepared, "Why it was not convenient that the Communion should be ministered at an altar." The result of this movement was an Order subjoined to the Injunctions, declaring that the matter seemed to be of no great moment, so that the Sacrament were duly and reverently ministered; yet for uniformity, that no altar should be taken down but by oversight of the curate and churchwardens; and that the holy table should commonly be set where the altar stood, and at Communion-time should be so placed within the chancel that the minister might be conveniently heard. This royal Order, however, did not quell the controversy. In the next year the bishops drew up a paper of "Interpretations and further considerations," upon the meaning of these Injunctions, for the guidance of the clergy; where they direct, "that the table be removed out of the

1 Cardwell, Doc. Ann. xliii.
choir into the body of the church, before the chancel-door, where either the choir seemeth to be too little, or at great feasts of receivings, and at the end of the Communion to be set up again, according to the Injunctions.  
On the question of vestments and ornaments the court had overruled the divines, and the Act of Uniformity fixed upon the second year of Edward VI. as the standard, thereby disallowing the Puritanical bareness of ornament which had marked Edward's second Book, and which Guest himself would have continued. Still, the use of the earlier ornaments was not generally introduced; and the notion was plainly expressed among the bishops, that the rubric was not intended to be compulsory, but was mainly introduced to legalize the usages of the royal chapel.  
These Injunctions also make mention of Psalmody. In collegiate, and some parish-churches, there were bequests for the maintenance of a choir. This laudable service of music was to be retained, and in such churches a modest and distinct song to be so used in all parts of the common prayers, that the same might be as plainly understood as if it were read without singing; and besides this, or where there was no such provision, a hymn was allowed to be sung at the beginning or end of the Morning or Evening Prayers.  
In 1560 the Book of Common Prayer was published

---

1 'Our gloss upon this text,' saith Dr. Sandys in a letter to Dr. Parker, 'is, that we shall not be forced to use them, but that others in the mean time shall not convey them away, but that they may remain for the Queen.' Strype, Annals, ch. iv. p. 83. The crucifix was for a time removed from the chapel, but it was brought in again about 1570. Strype, Parker, p. 310.  
2 Annals, ch. xi. p. 134. 'In September began the new Morning Prayer at St. Anthonil's, London, the bell beginning to ring at five; when a Psalm was sung after the Geneva fashion, all the congregation, men, women, and boys, singing together.' Strype (Grindal, p. 27) adds: 'which custom was about this time brought also into St. Paul's.' See also p. 37.
in Latin, upon the petition of the Universities, and with the royal authority for its use among the learned.¹ Walter Haddon has been called the author of this version;² but he followed a translation of the book of 1549, by Alexander Ales, to such an extent, that it cannot be considered a faithful rendering of its presumed English counterpart.³ The variations also are of such a nature as to show that it was intended to keep up the forms and observances of the first Book of Edward VI. in the chapels of the schools and colleges, and among the clergy in their private devotions.

In Ireland, it appears that the use of the Book of Common Prayer, at the death of Edward VI., rested on an Act of the English Parliament; that the book of 1552 was not ordered for observance there during the short period in which it was used in England; and that no Act was passed in Ireland in Queen Mary’s reign to prohibit the use of the English Service-Book. However, it was disused from the death of Edward VI. until August 30th, 1559, when the English Litany was sung in Christ Church cathedral, on the occasion of the Earl of Sussex taking the oaths as Lord-Deputy. Part of his instructions were, ‘to set up the worship of God as it is in England, and to make such statutes next Parliament as were lately made in England.’ Therefore, on the meeting of the Irish Parliament, in January 1560, the second business they took in hand was to pass an Act of Uniformity, following the English Act of the preceding year, and authorizing the Prayer Book which had been put forth in England.⁴ All other books of Service were

set aside; and the Parliament then met the difficulty of supplying the Irish churches with Prayer Books,—a difficulty arising from the circumstance, that in most places the priests did not understand English, that there was no Irish printing-press, and that few could read the Irish letters. Their strange expedient was to sanction the use of all common and open prayer in the Latin tongue. And it appears that Haddon’s Latin version was completed with this object; for it comprehends the Occasional Offices, which would not have been required if it were only for the use of college chapels.

In this year also appeared the first of a long series of Occasional Services. It was ‘to be used in common prayer thrice a week, for seasonable weather and good success of the common affairs of the realm.’ Such additions to the usual service were frequently ordered during this reign: the practice is, indeed, coeval with the Reformation, and as one of the means of bringing prayers in the English tongue into use, it was well adapted to interest the people in the Common Prayer generally, when it was thus applied to some pressing necessity.³

¹ 'And forasmuch as in most places in Ireland there could not be found English ministers to serve in the churches or places appointed for Common Prayer, or to minister the Sacraments to the people, and if some good mean were provided for the use of the Prayer, Service, and Administration of Sacraments set out and established by this Act, in such language as they might best understand, the due honour of God would be thereby much advanced; and for that also, that the same might not be in their native language, as well for difficulty to get it printed, as that few in Ireland could read the Irish letters:’ it enacted, ‘That in every such church or place where the common minister or priest had not the use or knowledge of the English tongue, he might say and use the Matins, Evensong, Celebration of the Lord’s Supper, and Administration of each of the Sacraments, and all their common and open Prayer, in the Latin tongue, i.e. the order and form mentioned and set forth in the book established by this Act.’ Stat. 2 Eliz. c. 2. (Ir.); Stephens, MS. Book of Common Prayer for Ireland, pp. xi. and clxiv. sq.; cf. above, p. 38.

² In the volume of Liturgical Services of Elizabeth (Park. Soc.) Mr. Clay has reprinted forty of these Occasional Forms of Prayer.

³ Strype, Cranmer, l. 29.
One point specified in the Act of Uniformity, in which a change had been introduced into the Prayer Book of 1559, is the 'addition of certain lessons to be used on every Sunday in the year.' The Calendar (1549) contained the chapters to be read at the daily Matins and Evensong; the Proper Psalms and Lessons for Feasts being given with the Collects, Epistles, and Gospels. In 1552 the 'Proper Psalms and Lessons for divers feasts and days, at Morning and Evening Prayer,' were placed before the Calendar. In 1559 this part of the book assumed more of its present shape, having 'Proper Lessons to be read for the First Lessons, both at Morning Prayer and Evening Prayer on the Sundays throughout the year, and for some also the Second Lessons,' in addition to the 'Lessons proper for holydays,' and the chapters for ordinary days in the Calendar. All was not, however, quite satisfactory. In 1561 a letter was issued to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, directing them 'to peruse the order of the said Lessons throughout the whole year, and to cause some new Calendars to be imprinted, whereby such chapters or parcels of less edification may be removed, and other more profitable may supply their rooms.'

The reason assigned for this appointment can hardly have been the true one; for only the First Lessons for Whitsunday were changed, and one error corrected. No further alteration in the

---

1 Matthew (Parker) archbishop of Canterbury, Edmund (Grindal) bishop of London, Dr. William Bill the Almoner, and Walter Haddon, one of the Masters of Requests, were especially named, two of whom were to be always present.
2 Cardwell, *Doc. Ann. iv.* This commission was also to consider the decays of churches, and unseemly keeping of chancels, and to order the Commandments to be set up at the east end of the chancel, to be not only read for edification, but also to give some comely ornament and demonstration that the same is a place of religion and prayer.
3 Deut. xvi. and Wisd. i. were substituted for Deut. xvii. and xviii. as the First Lessons for Whitsunday; and for Evensong of the eleventh Sunday after Trinity, 4 Kings ix. was put instead of 4 Kings xix.
Calendar was directed in the Queen’s letter; yet we find that it was revised in other respects. Tables of the Moveable Feasts, and for determining Easter, were added: and the names of saints, which had been omitted from the first reformed Prayer Book, were inserted; they stand in our present Calendar.\(^1\) It was a small selection from the list of names, one for almost every day in the year, which had been published in the preceding year with the Latin Prayer Book; and was not placed in the English Calendar, partly no doubt that the marks of time employed in courts of law might be understood, and that the old dates of parochial festivities and fairs might be retained; but partly with the higher object of perpetuating the memory of ancient Christian worthies, some of them connected, or supposed to be connected, with the English Church, and thereby of evincing how that Church was still in spirit undissevered from the national church of earlier years, and from the brotherhood of Catholic Christianity.\(^2\)

Perhaps less care was taken in revising the lists of daily Lessons from the discretion which was allowed of reading other chapters than those appointed. The clergy were enjoined to use this discretion, in the Admonition prefixed to the Second Book of Homilies (1564). And Abbot, afterwards archbishop of Canterbury (1611), writes that in his time it was 'not only permitted to the minister, but commended in him, if wisely and quietly he do read canonical Scripture where the apocryphal upon good judgment seemeth not so fit; or any chapter of the canonical may be conceived not to have in it so much edification before the simple as some other part of the same canonical may be thought to have.' Cardwell, \textit{Doc. Ann.} 1. p. 204, note.\(^1\)

\(^{1}\) With the Festivals of our Lord, the Purification and Annunciation of the Virgin Mary, John the Baptist, the Apostles and Evangelists, St. Michael, All Saints, and Innocents, the Calendar (1559) contains only the names of St. George and St. Lawrence, and some editions added St. Clement.

\(^{2}\) A full explanation of the Calendar will be found in Sir F. Nicholas, \textit{Chronology of History}, and a short account of the Saints and Holydays retained in our present Calendar, in Bishop Mant's edition of the Prayer Book with Notes.
APPENDIX.

SECT. I.—LATIN VERSIONS OF THE PRAYER BOOK.

The 'Order of the Communion' (March 1548) was sent to Frankfort, as soon as it was published. There Miles Coverdale translated it into German, and also into Latin; the Latin copy being sent to Calvin, with some idea that he would approve and cause it to be printed. This, however, does not seem to have been done. Another translation was made, and was immediately printed in London. The title is, Ordo distributionis sacramenti altaris sub utraque specie, et formula confessionis facienda in regno Anglie. The initials of the translator are 'A. A. S. D. Th.,' which are those of Alexander Ales, or Alane, a Scotch divine and physician of known reformed opinions in the time of Henry VIII., and who afterwards translated the entire Prayer Book of 1549.

This work has been generally considered as undertaken in order to meet Bucer's wants, when he was required to give his judgment of the English reformed Book of Service,—a statement which seems to have arisen from the fact that the translation is printed in Bucer's Scripta Anglicana, before his Censura.

Mr. Clay, in his valuable preface to the Elizabethan Liturgical Services (p. xxv.), argues that Bucer could not have used this translation, because his treatise is dated 'Nonis Januarii, 1551,' the same year in which it was published: and, moreover, Alane himself gives other reasons for his work, that he desired to make known the progress of the reformed doctrines and practices, 'paene

1 'Tu si hanc felicitatis rationem et pietatis initium alis significare volueris (prout nunc Dominus religionem suam in Anglia vult re- natam) prelo hoc mei in te amoris pignus committere poteris facilius.' Coverdale's Letter to Calvin (Mar. 26, 1548), Orig. Lett. xix. Park. Soc.

2 Hardwick, Hist. of the Articles, p. 38, note 1 (2d ed.).

3 Foxe, Acts and Mon. v. 378.

4 Heylin (Hist. Ref. 3 Ed. VI, § 22) says that it was translated into Latin by Alexander Alesius, a learned Scot, for Bucer, that he might make himself acquainted with the English Liturgy. So also Strype, Life of Cranmer, II. 16.
patris ipsius,' among the foreigners with whom he had lived, 'vead exemplum, vel consolationem, vel etiam dolorem aliquorum;' and it was published at that particular time when a convention to debate upon ecclesiastical matters was expected to be held under the auspices of the Emperor Charles V. But Bucer must have had access to a much more complete version than that of Sir John Cheke, which was laid before Martyr. And his information respecting the contents of the Prayer Book can hardly have been derived merely from an oral translation, from which, at his first coming into England, he had formed a notion of the Church to which he was joining himself. A translation had been made at Cambridge by Dryander, before June 1549: and this version, or compendium, made by the Greek Professor at his own University, was most probably known to Bucer. Ales published his version, Jan. 5, 1551, which is also the date of the Censura, following the usual custom in Germany of reckoning the year to begin on the first of January. Yet it is at least possible that Bucer may have seen Ales's version before its publication. The title which he gives to the Prayer Book, calling it 'Liber Sacrorum, seu Ordinatio Ecclesiae atque Ministerii Ecclesiastici in Regno Angliae,' seems to be taken from Ales; for the real title of the English Book was, 'The Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England,' while Ales's title was Ordinatio Ecclesiae, seu Ministerii Ecclesiastici, in florentissimo Regno Angliae, conscripta sermone patro, et in Latinam linguam bona fide conversa, et ad consolationem Ecclesiarum Christi, ubi cunque locorum ac gentium, his tristissimis temporibus, edita ab Alexandro Alesio, Scol. Sacrae Theologiae Doctore. Lipsiae, M.D.LI.

As to the work itself, it cannot be said to come up to those expressions of good faith and of simple honesty as a translation which Ales put forth in his title-page and preface. Some portions, which had been altered in translating from the Missal, are

2 See above, p. 43.
3 Francis Enzinas, or Dryander, or Duchesne, was born at Burgos about 1515. He became a scholar of Melanchthon, and translated the New Testament into Spanish in 1542, for which he was imprisoned. He made his escape, and fled to Geneva. He came to England in 1548, and was placed at Cambridge as Greek Professor. Orig. Letters, clxx. p. 348, note.
4 'Ejus libri compendium Latine scriptum mitto ad dominum Vidianum ea lege ut tibi communicar.' Dryander, Letter to Bullinger (June 5, 1549), Orig. Lett. clxxi.
5 Hardwick, Reformation, p. 206; Nicholas, Chronology, p. 47.
given in their old Latin words (e.g. among the Collects, that for St. Stephen's Day, Second Sunday in Lent, &c.), some clauses are interpolated (e.g. in the Collect for the Purification, the words, 'justusque Simeon mortem non vidit priusquam Christum Dominum videre meretur'); some phrases are curiously changed (e.g. in the Collect for St. Thomas's Day, 'suffer to be doubtful' is rendered dubitandum confirmasti, and in the Collect for St. Philip and St. James, the words, 'as thou hast taught St. Philip and other the Apostles,' are rendered id quod sancti Apostoli tui Philippus et Jacobus crediderunt et docuerunt); and some parts must be called compositions of the translator (e.g. Collect for St. Luke's Day). Similar variations are found in other parts of the book.

The opening of the Litany is thus given:

    Cantores.
    1. Pater de caelis Deus.
    2. Fili redemptor mundi Deus.
    2. Spiritus sancte Deus, ab utroque procedens.
    Sancta Trinitas, unus Deus.

    Chorus.
    Miserere nobis.

The petition, 'to give to all nations,' is rendered Ut omnibus Christianis pacem, &c.

In the Communion Office, the second Collect for the King is almost entirely a composition: Omnipotens aterne Deus, in cuius manu corda sunt Regum, qui es humilium consolator, et fidelium fortitudo, ac protector in te sperantium, da Regi nostro Edvardo sexto ut super omnia, et in omnibus te honoret et amet, et studeat servare populo suae Majestati commissum pacem, cum omni pietate et honestate, per Christum Dominum nostrum. Then in the rubric, 'the priest, or he that is appointed, shall read the Epistle,' is Sacerdos aut subdiaconus; and 'the priest, or one appointed to read the Gospel,' is Sacerdos aut diaconus. 'The most comfortable Sacrament of the body and blood of Christ,' is Sacramentum plenum consolationis, Hoc est, corpus et sanguinem Christi. The whole sentence beginning, 'And if any man have done wrong to any other, &c.', is omitted; it was inserted in 1549, and Ales in this part retained his translation of the Office of 1548. The rubric directing communicants to 'tarry still in the quire . . . the men on the one side, and the women on the other side,' is rendered, Tunc communicaturi pervenient in Chorum, vel locum vicinum, viri a dextris, mulieres a sinistris separatim et disjunctim genuflectant. The rubric directing the preparation of the elements is, Tunc sacerdos hos hostias calici aut corporali imponet, i.e. 'so much
bread . . . laying the bread upon the corporas, or else in the pes, or in some other comely thing prepared for that purpose.' Absolution widely differs from the English, which is our present form: Dominus noster Jesus Christus, qui suam potestatem in Ecclesia, ut absolvat pénitentes a peccatis ipsorum, et reconcilias celesti Patri eos, qui suam fiduciam collocant in Christum, ministrat vestri, &c.; this Ales took from Hermann’s 'Simplex ad Deliberatio.' The form of words at the delivery of the elements rendered, Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi, quod traditum est, conservet corpus tuum, et predecat animam tuam ad vitam aeternam. Sanguis . . . qui pro te effusus est, conservet animam tuam ad vitam aeternam. The second clause of the conclusion is omitted, Ales retaining the short form of his previous version of the Office of 1548. In the Office of Baptism all men is omitted of the anointing after putting on the chrism.

These notices of the carelessness of Ales in his version of the Prayer Book of 1549 are more than historical curiosities. English Book was much altered, as we have seen, in 1552, and again revised at the beginning of Elizabeth’s reign. Then it determined that the revised book should appear also in Latin. This was done in compliance with a petition of the Universities that the Act of Uniformity, which allowed Public Service according to the English Book, should not be strictly applied to chapels of colleges. Permission was granted by a royal letter:

the Service might be said in such chapels in Latin, provision was also made for an English Service and Communion, at least festivals. And all ministers were exhorted to use this Latin version privately on those days on which they did not say the public prayer in English in their churches.

The authorship of this Latin version has been given to W Haddon. He was probably editor, or one of the editors; but the real basis of the work was the old translation of the Prayer Book of 1549 by Ales. And so little care seems to have been taken to bring the Latin into agreement with the revised English Book, it has been suspected that this apparent carelessness was intentional, and that, by means of this Latin version, the Universities and public schools, and the clergy in their private devotions would become reconciled to the observances of the First Book of Edward VI. 4

3 Collier, Eccl. Hist. vi. 299.
The book is entitled, *Liber precum publicarum, seu ministerii Eclesiastico administrationis Sacramentorum, aliorumque rituum ceremoniarum in Ecclesia Anglicana. Cum privilegio Regiae Majestatis.* The letters patent of Elizabeth stand in the place of the Act of Uniformity. The 'Preface' is Ales's, with a few verbal corrections of Latinity, and omitting, as not suiting the intention of the book, the directions for Daily Prayer in the parish churches, and the permission to clerks to say the Morning and Evening Prayer privately in any language they understand. The Calendar has a name attached to almost every day:¹ and a chapter is added, *De anno et partibus ejus.* The Athanasian Creed is placed after Morning Prayer, instead of after Evening Prayer, which was its position in the English Book. The opening of the Litany is correctly given. Of the Collects, that for St. Stephen's Day, which Ales had taken from the Missal, Haddon altered partially, as also that for St. Mark's Day. In those for the Annunciation, and the 8th and 11th Sundays after Trinity, Haddon retains Ales's variation from the English. That for St. Andrew's Day Ales had given rightly enough from his copy; but a new Collect was substituted in 1552: Haddon's Latin, however, remains as a transcript from Ales.

In the Communion Office, the rubric after the Decalogue, 'The Priest standing up, and saying,' is rendered, *Tunc per ministrum, stantem ad sacram mensam, legetur...*, determining the Priest's position by these additional words to be the same as that directed by the fourth rubric before the Office, *ad mensae septentrionalis partem.* The rubric before reading the Epistle agrees neither with the English, nor with Ales's Latin, but is a translation of that of 1549: *Post has Collectas, sacerdos, seu quis alius minister ad id deputatus, legit Epistolam, in loco ad id assignato, et sic incipiat.* The Absolution is taken from Ales, *Dominus noster Jesus Christus, qui suam potestatem dedit Ecclesiae, ut absolvat... misereatur vestri...*, but the words *Per Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum* are added, making the conclusion resemble the English without regard to his own preceding clause. The proper Prefaces

¹ In 1549 there were no names but those for which there were Collects; which are common to all the Calendars: and here Aies exactly followed his copy. In 1552, St. George, St. Lawrence, and St. Clement were inserted, but Magdalen was omitted: Barnabas was also omitted in the Calendar; but it must have been by an error of the printer, since the Collect was retained. The Calendar in Edward's Primer (1553) has some names of saints. The English Calendar (1559) has only St. Lawrence, St. George, and St. Clement. The Latin Calendar (1560) has far more names than the Roman.
remain as Ales had taken them from the Missal, without noticing the omissions or changes of the English; yet, in that for Easter, where Ales has 'Ipse enim verus est Agnus,' Haddon gives Ipse enim est vere Agnus.

In the Office of Visitation of the Sick, the opening versicle, 'Send him help from thy holy place,' taken from the Sarum Ordo, 'Mitt ei Domine auxilium de sancto,' had been rendered by Ales, 'Mitt ei Domine angelum de sanctuario,' which Haddon retained, adding tuo as a correction from the English; a blunder was made in printing, so that the sentence is, Mitte eum Domine angelum de sanctuario tuo. In the exhortation, the words, 'that Almighty God is the Lord of life and death,' are rendered as they were by Ales, Christum esse Dominum mortis et vitae: and the directions about making a will, declaring debts, &c., are arranged as they stand in Ales's version. The rubric allowing a special confession is worded so as to direct a private confession: Si agrotus sentit suam conscientiam gravatam esse aliqua in re, de illa sacerdoti privatim confiteatur; still following Ales. The Office of 1549, which Ales translated, ended with a form for anointing, if the sick person desired it: and after the prayer followed the words, 'Usque quo Domine? Psalm xiii.' Ales omitted all mention of the anointing, and the prayer which was to accompany it when used; and gave in its place his own direction, 'si videtur commodum, dicatur etiam hic Psalmus, pro usitata ante hae tempora uctione. 14. Usque quo Domine,' &c. This ceremony was omitted in 1552, and of course did not appear in the English Book of 1559, yet Haddon concludes his office with Ales's direction, changing, however, his word 'unctione,' 'si videtur commodum, dicatur etiam hic Psalmus, pro usitata ante hae tempora visitatione. Psalmus xiii. '

In the Office of Communion of the Sick, the error of the press, of giving notice postridie, is continued from Ales; and the following rubrics are drawn from the same source: 'Quod si contingat eodem die Canam Domini in ecclesia celebrari, tunc sacerdos in caena tantum Sacramenti servabit, quantum sufficit agroto: et max finita caena [Missa, Ales] una cum aliquot ex his qui intersunt, ibit ad agrotum, et primo communicabit cum illis [eos, Ales] qui assistunt [agro, Ales] et interfuerunt caena, et postremo cum infirmo [infirmum, Ales]. Sed primo fiat generalis confessio, et absoluto, cum Collecta, ut supra est prascriptum. Sed si infirmus illo die petat Communionem, quo non celebratur caena, tunc sacerdos in loco decenti, in domo agroti, celebrabit caenam hoc modo.
We cannot help noticing that Haddon has altered Ales’s Latinity, and substituted *cana* for *missa*; which shows that the reappearance of this rubric in 1560 was not the mere result of carelessness, but that the attempt was made to give these directions to the clergy for their guidance in administering the Communion to the Sick, at least within the walls of the colleges. The English Office also merely gives a Collect with its Epistle and Gospel, without any further directions; which implies that the Service should begin as in the Public Office, the proper Collect being used instead of that for the day. If the Service of Visitation and Communion were used at one time, the minister was directed to omit the concluding verse and benediction of the Visitation Service, and to go straight to the Communion: but nothing was said about beginning otherwise than at the commencement of the Communion Office. In this Latin form, however, Haddon still follows Ales, and, by ending his rubric with the words *hoc modo*, directs the Service of private Communion to begin with the proper Collect, and Epistle and Gospel; and then, by adding *Dominus vobiscum,* and *Sursum corda, usque ad finem, ut supra dictum est,* directs the Communion Office to be taken up at those words, proceeding to the Preface, Prayer in the name of the Communicants, Prayer of Consecration, Distribution of the Elements, and so on to the end; thereby omitting the Confession and Absolution, which occur in a previous part of the Service. In giving this direction, Ales had correctly rendered the Service of 1549; but the position of its several parts had been changed, and the same direction in 1560 was without meaning. This part of Haddon’s work is a careless transcript of Ales, though the insertion of the above-mentioned rubric cannot have this excuse.

In the first of the rubrics at the end of the Office, directing the order in which those who are present are to receive the Sacrament, Haddon alters Ales’s Latin, and omits the second and fourth rubrics. The second was perhaps dropped on the plea that the book was intended for learned societies, whose members did not need the curate’s instruction; and possibly, the fourth, permitting the priest alone to communicate with the sick person in time of contagious
sickness, may have been omitted from a charitable hope that in such fraternities the sick man would not be quite deserted; or because the mode in which the whole Service is ordered, of communicating the sick by a reservation of the consecrated elements, implies the permission of a strictly private communion.\(^1\)

The *Celebratio canæ Domini in funebribus, si amici et vicini defuncti communicare velint, and a service *In commendationibus Benefactorum*, form an Appendix to the book, opening with a quotation from St. Augustine (De Civit. Dei, i. 12): 'Curatio funeris, conditio sepulturae, pompa exequiarum, magis sunt vivorum solatia, quam subsidia mortuorum.' A proper Collect, Epistle and Gospel, are appointed for communion at funerals. The Collect is the original form of the present second Collect at the end of the Burial Service; the Epistle, i Thess. iii. [13—18], and the Gospel, Joan. vi. [37—40].

This was transcribed from Ales's version of the Service of 1549. A second Gospel was now added, 'vel hoc Evangelium.' Joan. v. [24—29].

A form, analogous to the following 'Commemoration Service,' is still used in college chapels.\(^2\)

\textit{In commendationibus Benefactorum.}

*Ad cujusque termini finem, commendatio fiat fundatoris, aliorumque clarorum virorum, quorum beneficentia Collegium locupletatur. Ejus haec sit forma. Primum recitetur clara voce Oratio dominica.*

Pater noster, &c. *Deinde recitentur tres Psalmi, 144, 145, 146.*

---

1 L'Estrange justifies this order (Alliance, p. 300), because learned societies would be less prone to error and superstition; as he also justifies the permission to celebrate the Lord's Supper at funerals (p. 304), because the whole book was compiled for men of discerning spirits. But we can hardly avoid Mr. Clay's observation (Elizabethan Liturg. Services, Pref. p. xxvii.): 'Was this design, or the result of haste and inattention? Did Haddon mean (of course in obedience to command) to prepare a book which should allow of such reservation; or did he merely transcribe what Ales had previously, and correctly, given? Many reasons induce us to think that, if Haddon was careless, (and he cannot be wholly excused,) he ever remembered what he was about, and still fulfilled his appointed task.'

2 An English form, which differs slightly from that here given, both in its materials and their arrangement, was prescribed in 1570 by Elizabeth for the use of colleges in the University of Cambridge. It will be found in chap. 50 of her Statutes, entitled 'De ordinationibus Collegiis prescriptis.' See also the 'Service appointed for Obiit Sunday,' used once in every quarter in St. George's Chapel, Windsor, for the Companions of the Most Honourable and Noble Order of the Garter, in Blunt, Annotated Prayer Book, p. 302 [p. 484, ed. 1884].
IN THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH.


Ad extremum haec adhibeantur.

Minister. In memoria æterna erit justus.
Responsio. Ab auditu malo non timebit.
Minister. Justorum animæ in manu Dei sunt.
Responsio. Nec attinget illos cruciatus.

Oremus. Domine Deus, resurrectio et vita credentium, qui semper es laudandus, tam in viventibus, quam in defunctis, agimus tibi gratias pro fundatore nostro N. cæterisque benefactoribus nostris, quorum beneficiis hic ad pietatem et studia literarum alimur: rogantes, ut nos his donis ad tuam gloriam recte utentes, una cum illis ad resurrectionis gloriam immortalem perducamur. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

The object of this Latin Book, as expressed in Elizabeth's letters patent, authorizing or enjoining its use, was such as not to require the Occasional Services, except those for the Visitation of the Sick, and Burial. However, it appears that the book was first printed with the Occasional Offices, these being placed out of their order, after the Burial Service, which we may suppose to have been at first intended to end the volume. The reason for this addition is conjectured¹ to have been a clause in the first Irish Act of Uniformity, passed in January of this year, sanctioning the Latin tongue in places where the common minister or priest had not the use or knowledge of the English tongue.² And Haddon's Latin version, which had been prepared, and, it may be, printed for the

¹ Clay, Elis. Services, Pref. p. ² Above, pp. 39, 64; Mant, Hist. of the Church of Ireland, i. 260.
use of the learned in England, hastily received the addition of the Services of Public and Private Baptism, Confirmation, with the Catechism, Matrimony, and Churching of Women, that it might exhibit the necessary Parochial Services for the use of the unlearned in Ireland. Hence two editions of the book appear to have been printed in the same year; one containing these Occasional Offices, and the other with the above-mentioned Appendix in their place. In both editions, or forms of the edition, the Communion Service was omitted, although Ales had translated it.

The discrepancy between this Latin version and the English Book of Common Prayer was felt at the time. Strype\(^1\) (anno 1568) says that 'most of the colleges in Cambridge would not tolerate it, as being the Pope's Dreggs;' and that 'some of the Fellowship of Benet College went contemptuously from the Latin Prayers, the master being the minister then that read the same.' Whitaker, the Master of St. John's College, in 1569 dedicated a small Prayer Book in Greek and Latin\(^2\) to his uncle, Dean Nowell, in which he endeavoured to account for this discrepancy, on the plea that it only arose from the expansion or contraction of the original in a translation.

In 1571 another Latin version was published, intentionally made to exhibit a close resemblance to the English Book in its complete state, with the new Calendar prepared in 1561. The Act of Uniformity is prefixed; the Occasional Services are arranged in their order; and at the end is Munster's translation of the Psalms.\(^3\) In this book the peculiarities of Haddon's version (1560) are avoided; yet even here we find traces of Ales's original translation, and the postredie notice of Communion of the Sick, and the Collect for St. Andrew's Day (altered in 1552), remained in Latin according to the form of 1549, through the whole reign of Elizabeth.\(^4\)

\(^1\) Life of Parker, p. 269.
\(^2\) 'Liber Precum Publicarum Ecclesiae Anglicæ in juventutis Graecarum literarum studiis gratiam, Latine Graeceque editus.' Like the small English Prayer Books of the period, called Psalters, it contained only the Morning and Evening Prayers, the Litany, the Catechism, and the Collects, Clay, Elia. Services, Pref. p. xxii.
\(^3\) Ibid. p. xxxi.
\(^4\) Clay, Elia. Services, Pref. p. xxxii. 'In 1615, if not before, an abridgment of this Latin Prayer Book appeared, entitled Liber Precum Publicarum in usum Ecclesiae Cathedralis Christi, Oxon. It contains the Morning Service, the Athanasian Creed, the Evening Service, the Litany and its Collects, followed by the Psalter: then come four prayers (Pro officio totius Ecclesiae in communi, Pro Rege, Tempore pestilentiae, Pro Docilitate), of which the last two were taken from the
SECT. II.—BOOKS OF PRIVATE DEVOTION.

The old custom of the English Church, in having Books of Private Devotion for the people, following in a great measure the order of the Public Services, but containing also forms of more constant Prayer, was still retained in the early period of the Reformation. The clerk used to have his Portuise; the more learned of the people had their Latin Horæ; and by degrees the unlearned also had prepared for them what was peculiarly their own book, the Prymer. In reformed times these laymen's books of devotion were styled the 'Orarium' and the 'Primer.'

We may consider that there were two series of reformed Primers. The one dates from that of Henry VIII. (1545), which was often reprinted with successive alterations, showing the steady advancement of religious opinion. Edward’s first Primer (1547) was a republication of this; so also was that of 1549, with the Litany as amended for the Book of Common Prayer by the omission of the invocations of the Virgin Mary, the angels, and the patriarchs. Alterations of this sort were ordered by the Act of Parliament (3 and 4 Edward VI.) ‘for the abolishing and putting away of divers books and images,’ which provided that any person might use any Primers, in English or Latin, set forth by the late king, ‘so that the sentences of Invocation of Prayer to Saints be blotted or clearly put out of the same.’ The edition of 1551 omitted the ‘Hail Mary,’ with other objectionable passages, though many strong doctrinal statements still remained. This was reprinted in 1552, with the addition of the Catechism, and again at the commencement of Elizabeth’s reign in 1559.¹

The Primer of 1553² was not an improved edition, but rather a new publication, the first of a distinct series of Primers. ‘An order of private prayer for morning and evening, every day in the week, and so throughout the whole year,’ was substituted for the divisions of prayer according to the Canonical Hours; the prayers were taken from the Book of Common Prayer, with a selection of

² Liturgies and Documents of the Reign of Ed. VI. (Park. Soc.).
Psalms, one or two for each service, and short lessons from Scripture, or from the Book of Ecclesiasticus; thus forming a course of devotion for a week. With the Hours of Prayer, the ancient Hymns were omitted, and the Penitential Psalms, as well as the Dirige and the Commendations, with everything touching upon prayers for the dead, or the efficacy of the saints’ prayers. The Catechism and Graces, and a Preparation for prayer, were placed at the beginning, and a collection of ‘Sundry godly prayers for divers purposes’ at the end of the book. This was reprinted in the reign of Elizabeth at least twice, in 1560 and 1568.¹

These reformed Primers were accompanied by their more learned counterparts in Latin. When Henry put forth his famous Primer in 1545, he ‘provided the self-same form of praying to be set forth in Latin also,’ to the intent that he would ‘be all things to all persons, and that all parties may at large be satisfied.’ The title of the Latin Book of Private Devotion, which was substituted for the older ‘Horæ,’ was, *Orarium, seu libellus precationum, per regiam majestatem et clericum latine editus*: 1546. This title was taken for the Latin Book of Private Prayer, which was compiled at the beginning of Elizabeth’s reign, as Companion to the Primer of the older series (1559), and published in 1560.² The ‘Orarium,’ however, was not a mere version of that Primer. Besides smaller variations, the Calendar is full of names of saints; it has the short Catechism; and it has not the Dirige and Commendations.

In 1564, or early in 1565, another Latin book of devotion was published under the title, *Preces privatae, in studiosorum gratiam collectae et Regia authoritate approbata*.³ This differs from the preceding ‘Orarium’ mainly in substituting an order of Morning and Evening Prayer in the place of devotions for ‘the Hours;’ still retaining, however, some of the Hymns, Antiphons, Psalms and Lessons of the ‘Orarium.’ For instance, the course of Morning Prayer begins with the Sentences, then follows the Confession, a prayer of Absolution, the Lord’s Prayer, ‘Domine, labia mea aperies,’ ‘Veneite,’ an Antiphon, the Hymn ‘Jam lucis orto sidere,’ three Psalms, an Antiphon, 1st Lesson, concluding with the clause used at the termination of a lection from the prophets, ‘Hæc dicit Dominus, convertimini ad me, et salvi eritis,’ and followed by ‘Te

¹ See Clay, *Elizabethan Private Prayers*, Pref. p. ix. Another Primer was published in 1575, containing no prayers for the dead, and in its general character and arrangement differing from that of 1559 and from that of 1560. Lathbury, p. 67.
Deum;' then the Service passes to Lauds, 'Deus in adjutorium,' 'Gloria Patri,' an Antiphon, 'Jubilate,' 'Benedicite,' 'Laudate Dominum de coelis' (Psalm 149), an Antiphon, 2d Lesson, the Hymn 'Consors Paterni luminis,' 'Benedictus,' the Creed, Lord's Prayer, Versicles, Collects, and the Litany. After a similar course of Evening Prayer, and a short devotion for night, follow select Psalms, Lessons, and Prayers adapted to the great Festivals, the seven Psalms, other select Psalms, 'Flores Psalmorum, quos Psalterium Hieronymi appellant' (selected verses from the Psalms), Pious Meditations concerning death and the resurrection, Prayers gathered from Scripture, 'Precationes Piae variis usibus, temporibus, et personis accommodae,' Graces, and some devotional Poems, or Hymns. This book was reprinted in 1573 with the addition of the 'XV. Psalms or Prayers taken out of holy Scripture,'—devotional exercises composed by Fisher, bishop of Rochester, during his year's imprisonment (1534-5) before his execution,—and some short sentences from the New Testament, supposed to have been collected by Sir Thomas More under the same circumstances.\(^1\)

Thus there were four series of books prepared for private devotion, and published with the royal authority in the reign of Elizabeth. To these may be added a fifth and sixth series of devotional works, published without authority, containing prayers and meditations for sundry occasions: and books of this character gradually displaced those which were formed upon the plan either of the Canonical Hours, or of the Morning and Evening Services of the Prayer Book. They seem to have originated with some compositions of Ludovicus Vives, which were translated by Bradford,\(^2\) and Becon's 'Flower of godly Prayers,' and 'Pomander of Prayer.'\(^3\) Thus, as Protestant books of devotion, we have 'Bull's Christian Prayers and Meditations' in 1566;\(^4\) and in 1569 a considerable volume with the same title, and with illustrations.\(^5\) From the contents of some of these books it seems that the Romanizing party also put forth their devotional works upon the same plan, and with the same names, and partially formed of the same materials. Thus we have 'The Pomander of Prayer' (1558), and 'Christian

---


\(^3\) Becon, *Prayers, &c.* (Parker Soc.), pp. 1 and 72.

\(^4\) Reprinted by the Parker Society. Maunsell, in his Catalogue of English printed Books (Lond. 1595), enumerates the titles of more than eighty works under the general head of 'Praiers.' Editor's Pref. p. iv.

Prayers and Meditations collected out of the ancient writers' (1578), in which Bradford’s translations are joined with the XV. Oes of St. Bridget, and a prayer for the Communion from Knox’s Book of Common Order.

SECT. III.—‘A DESCRIPTION OF THE LITURGY, OR BOOK OF SERVICE THAT IS USED IN ENGLAND.

(Troubles at Frankfort, pp. xxviii.—xxxiv.)

Some extracts from this curious description will show how obnoxious the Prayer Book was to an extreme section of Protestants in the early years of the Reformation. Their objections were not raised merely against a few isolated particulars, such as the use of the surplice, or the cross in baptism, but against the whole genius and structure of the book: it was to them ‘a huge volume of ceremonies’ (p. xii.). The description was drawn in Latin by Knox, Whittingham, and others at Frankfort, and sent to Calvin for his judgment therein,’ or for an expression of his known opinion touching the matter in dispute; which was, whether Knox should minister to the English exiles according to the Genevan fashion, or whether Dr. Cox and Horne should read the Service in the congregation of their countrymen according to the Book authorized by the last Protestant Parliament of England. The objections, therefore, apply to the Second Book of Edward VI., or to the Prayer Book at its greatest distance from Romanism.

After a short summary of the Daily Prayer, which is given with some fairness, the Litany is thus described: ‘Besides, upon every Sabbath-day, Wednesday, and Friday, there is yet in use certain suffrages devised of Pope Gregory, which beginneth after this manner, O God, the Father of heaven, have mercy upon us, miserable sinners; O God the Son, Redeemer of the world, &c.: only leaving out the invocation of saints, otherwise we use a certain conjuring of God, By the mystery of his incarnation, By his holy nativity and circumcision, By his baptism, fasting, and temptation, By his agony and bloody sweat, &c. Yea, it comprehendeth in plain words a

1 See Clay, Elisabethan Private Prayers, Pref. p. xxi.
2 See above, p. 17.

4 Knox’s unreserved opinion is given in a Letter to Anna Lock: Calendar of State Papers, 4 Foreign, —Elizabeth, No. 504. His language makes the Frankfort description seem a friendly delineation of the Prayer Book.
prayer to be delivered from sudden death: the people answering to the end of every clause, either *Spare us, good Lord;* or else, *Good Lord, deliver us;* or *We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord. O Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world,* is thrice repeated. Then, *Lord have mercy upon us,* thrice; and then the Lord’s Prayer, with this prayer also, *O Lord, deal not with us after our sins,* to the same adjoined: passing over some things lest we should seem to sift all those drosses which remain still among us.’

Of the Order of the Lord’s Supper it is observed, ‘The number of three at the least is counted a fit number to communicate; and yet it is permitted (the pestilence or some other common sickness being among the people) the minister alone may communicate with the sick man in his house.’ Of the Collect of the day, ‘every holyday hath his Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, which fill seventy-three great leaves of the book, when the rest fill scarce fifty. For all holydays are now in like use among us as were among the papists, only very few excepted.’ The portion following the prayer for the state of the Church militant is described as ‘a long heap and mixture of matters, until they come, after a certain confession of sins, to *Lift up your hearts.* . . . Now, about the end the Lord’s Prayer is used again, the minister saying it aloud, and all the people following; to conclude, they have a giving of thanks in the end, with *Glory to God in the highest,* as it was used among the papists. . . .’

In Baptism the points mentioned are the questions addressed to the godfathers, the action of baptism by dipping warily and discreetly, and the making a cross upon the child’s forehead.

Confirmation is especially obnoxious: ‘Afterward, sending away the godfathers and godmothers, he chargeth them that they bring the child to be confirmed of the Bishop as soon as he can say the Articles of the Faith, the Lord’s Prayer, and the Ten Commandments. And seeing there be many causes, as the book saith, which should move them to the Confirmation of children, this forsooth of all others is the weightiest, that by imposition of hands they may receive strength and defence against all temptations of sin and the assaults of the world and the devil, because that when children come to that age, partly by the frailty of their own flesh, partly by the assaults of the world and the devil, they begin to be in danger. And lest any should think any error to be in this Confirmation, therefore they take a certain pamphlet of a Catechism, which consisteth of the Articles of the Faith, the Lord’s Prayer, and Ten Commandments, and all this is despatched in less than two leaves.’
The description of their 'manner of marriage' passes over 'many petty ceremonies,' and fixes upon 'these follies,'—the ring, and the form of words which accompany it. The Lord's Supper, in connexion with this Service, is objected to.

After a very short mention of the Offices of Visitation of the Sick, Burial, and Thanksgiving of Women, which is 'common with the papists and Jews,' this description of our Prayer Book thus concludes: 'Other things, not so much shame itself as a certain kind of pity, compelleth me to keep close; in the mean season nothing diminishing the honour due to those reverend men, who partly being hindered by those times, and by the obstinacy and also multitude of adversaries (to whom nothing was ever delightful besides their own corruptions) being as it were overflown, did always in their mind continually, as much as they could, strive to more perfect things.'

\[ \text{Sect. IV.—Puritan Editions of the Book of Common Prayer.} \]

The dislike of the Prayer Book, which led to scandalous scenes among the English exiles at Frankfort, and which was emphatically expressed by Knox and those who owned his leadership, was increased by the natural results of so bitter a dispute. The noisiest of the malcontents were compelled to leave Frankfort, and carried off with their party the honours of martyrdom for the Protestant faith. Supported by the authority of Calvin, himself a host in a battle of opinion, their ideas of a fitting Christian service became more clearly developed, and were embodied in Knox's Book of Common Order. Hence, when the exiles were able to return to England after the death of Mary, the Genevan faction, or, as we may now begin to call them, the Puritan party, were more prepared to find fault both with the Liturgy and with Episcopacy. And their annoyance must have been great, when the revival of the Prayer Book at the opening of Elizabeth's reign went in all respects directly contrary to their wishes, sweeping

---


2 This has been reprinted by Dr. Cumming (Lond. 1840), to recommend its re-introduction into the Kirk of Scotland. It appears that the English Prayer Book was used in Scotland by those who allowed the authority of the 'heads of the congregation' from 1557 to 1564; and then Knox's Liturgy was enjoined and used. Pref. p. iv. Heylin, Hist. Ref. ii. 322, note (ed. Eccl. Hist. Soc.).
away several of the Puritan portions of Edward's Second Book, and bringing back some of the discarded ceremonies and vestments of earlier times.

The law, moreover, would not allow of any Public Service in England, except that which was prescribed by the Book of Common Prayer.¹ Accordingly, an attempt seems to have been made to bring the book itself into conformity with their views, not indeed by urging any further authoritative revisal, which was hopeless, but by printing it in a somewhat altered form. A series of such Prayer Books appeared between 1578 and 1640. What we may call the first Puritan edition (1578) varies from the authorized book in the following particulars. It commences with the Table of Proper Lessons, For Morning, For Evening, being put in the place of Mattins, Evensong: Minister is printed throughout for Priest: from the Communion Service the first four rubrics are left out; but the reader is expressly referred for them to the Great Books of Common Prayer. Private celebration of the Sacraments was discarded; hence the phrase great number was substituted for good number, in the second rubric at the end of the Communion Service: in the Office of Public Baptism, the introductory rubric was omitted, which concludes with allowing children, if necessity so require, to be at all times baptized at home: the whole Service for Private Baptism was omitted: and only the third rubric was retained in the Communion of the Sick. Confirmation, with all the rubrics touching upon it, is omitted, as is also the Service for the Churcbing of Women. A Calendar was also compiled, rather as an addition to that of the Church than as a substitute for it, each monthly portion being placed under the authorized Calendar. It seems that this was too bold an experiment; or the party could not agree in any uniform practice. Afterwards, we find the book brought into a form much more nearly resembling the original. In 1589, the rubric at the end of Public Baptism, the Service for Private Baptism, that for Churcbing of Women, and the address before the Catechism, were restored to their places. And in these Services, the word Priest remained unchanged; which may perhaps be regarded as a silent but intelligible sign, that these Services

¹ A request was made by some eminent members of foreign churches in behalf of their English friends; but the Queen replied, 'That it was not with her safety, honour, and credit, to permit diversity of opinions in a kingdom where none but she and her council governed, not owning either imperial or papal powers, as several of the princes and states there did, and were glad to compound with them.' Strype, Annals, ch. iv. p. 87.
were added for apparent conformity, but that the use of them was to be discouraged. A later edition, belonging rather to the next reign, differs from the authorized Book merely by putting, For Morning, For Evening, and Minister, instead of Mattins, Evensong, and Priest; Priest, however, being still unaltered in the Services for Private Baptism and the Churcing of Women. In this shape we may suppose that this Prayer Book continued to be printed until 1616, i.e. as long as the Geneva version of the Bible was printed, to which every scriptural quotation had been adjusted. During the next twenty-five years, we find copies of a small size, in which Minister very often stands for Priest, and in which occasionally they are alternated in a most extraordinary manner. These books were always printed by the houses which had the right of printing the Book of Common Prayer, no doubt as part of their exclusive privilege, and usually they were joined to the Geneva Bible: just as some editions of the Bishops' Bible were accompanied by the Prayer Book in its authorized form. It is not certain what was the actual intention, or use made, of these books. They could not be publicly used in the church without risk of penalties; yet even from the size of some editions we cannot say that less than this was aimed at. It is certain also that the Puritans did not conduct their ministration strictly according to the authorized form; and that the Bishops' Bible was not the only Bible used in the Public Service.\footnote{1} The folio edition of the Geneva Bible of 1578 (like the folio editions of the Bishops' Bible, 1568 and 1572) has two Psalters in parallel columns,\textit{—The translation according to the Ebrewe, and The translation used in Common Prayer;} this latter being divided into the portions for Morning and Evening Prayer. This looks like a provision for the Public Service, and seems to give the same character to the altered Prayer Book at the beginning of the volume.\footnote{2}

\textbf{SECT. V.—PURITAN SUBSTITUTES FOR THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.}\footnote{3}

So early as 1567, the more violent of the Puritans began to separate themselves from the worship of the Church, and to meet

in private houses, where they had ministers of their own. 'And at these meetings,' says Strype, 'rejecting wholly the Book of Common Prayer, they used a Book of Prayers framed at Geneva for the congregation of English exiles lately sojourning there; which book had been overseen and allowed by Calvin and the rest of his divines there, and indeed was, for the most part, taken out of the Geneva form.' And again, in the year 1571, 'The Puritans, however they were not allowed to officiate in public, and had their licences (if they had any before) disallowed and annulled, yet did still in their own or other churches, or in private houses, read prayers different from the established Office of Common Prayer; using the Geneva form, or mingling the English Book.'

In 1574 was published A Full and Plain Declaration of Ecclesiastical Discipline out of the Word of God; and in 1584, A Brief and Plain Declaration concerning the Desires of all those Faithful Ministers that have and do seek for the Discipline and Reformation of the Church of England, was printed in London by Robert Waldegrave. Also, in the same year (1584), A Book of Common Prayer was presented to Parliament 'with the hope of approval and legal sanction,' and beyond this, a hope of its being substituted for the Book of Common Prayer. This book was altered before its publication, so far as regards the acknowledgment of the office and authority of the magistrate in matters of religion: for the liberty claimed, and apparently conceded, by the Puritans, in the Book of Discipline, they neither allowed, nor intended to allow, had the Book of Prayer obtained the sanction of the law.

Bancroft writes, 'In the Parliament (27 of her Majesty, as I remember), the Brethren having made another Book, termed, at that time, A Booke of the Forme of Common Prayers, &c., and containing in it the effect of their whole pretended Discipline; the same book was penned altogether statute and law-like, and their petition in the behalf of it was, viz. May it therefore please your Majesty, &c. that it may be enacted, &c. that the Book herto annexed, &c. intituled A Booke of the Forme of Common Prayers, Administration of Sacraments, &c. and everything therein contained, may be from henceforth authorized, put in use, and practised throughout all your Majesty's dominions. See here, when they hoped to have attained to their purposes by law, and to

---

1 Life of Grindal, ch. xii. p. 68.
2 Life of Parker, bk. iv. ch. v. 3 Dangerous Positions, bk. iii. ch. x. pp. 96, sq.
3 Bancroft, Survey of Holy Discipline, p. 66, and Dangerous Positions,
have had the same accordingly established, they offered to the Parliament a book of their own, for the Form of Common Prayers, &c.; and thought it (as it seemeth) altogether inconvenient to leave every minister to his own choice to use what form he list, other than such as were allowed in some church which had received the Discipline: for any such they liked of indefinitely. Whereby to me it seemeth manifest, that they never meant to have required the enacting of that chapter, De reliquis Liturgiae Officiis; but only to set down what course their brethren should follow for the interim, until they might take further order for a book of their own.'

An edition (probably the first) of this Puritan Book of Common Prayer was printed in London by Waldegrave, without date; yet doubtless either in 1584, or the early part of 1585; for it was prohibited by an order of the Star Chamber in June 1585; and a second edition, somewhat altered in arrangement, appeared at Middleburgh (where a company of English merchants resided under the ministry of Cartwright) in 1586; a third, an exact reprint, but much neater in appearance, in 1587; and a fourth, with additions, in 1602. In 1587 this book was introduced into the Low Countries, its use having been hitherto confined almost exclusively to Northamptonshire, where Edmund Snape resided.

As regards the authorship of the volume,—whether or no Cartwright himself, or his friend Travers, or Dudley Fenner, then at Middleburgh, or even Snape, had any hand in the writing,—it is certain that nothing more was attempted than a brief and desultory compilation from the Genevan form of Calvin, and that perhaps not directly, but through one or other of the abbreviations of Knox's Book of Common Order.

The first, or London, edition of this book is reprinted in the first volume of the Rev. P. Hall's Fragmenta Liturgica; and a collation of the Middleburgh editions in the first volume of his Reliquiae Liturgica.
CHAPTER IV.

THE PRAYER BOOK FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES I.

TO THE DEATH OF CHARLES I.

[A.D. 1603—1649.]

Upon the accession of King James I. (March 24th, 1603), the earliest measure adopted by the general body of the Puritans was to present to him (in April) the famous Millenary petition, so called from the great number of signatures attached to it. Upon the subject of the Prayer Book they urged that of these 'offences following, some may be removed, some amended, some qualified:—

'In the Church Service: that the cross in baptism, interrogatories ministered to infants, confirmations, as superfluous, may be taken away: baptism not to be ministered by women, and so explained: the cap and surplice not urged: that examination may go before the Communion: that it be ministered with a sermon: that divers terms of priests and absolution and some other used, with the ring in marriage, and other such like in the book, may be corrected: the longsomeness of service abridged: church-songs and music moderated to better edification: that the Lord's Day be not profaned: the rest upon holidays not so strictly urged: that there may be an uniformity of doctrine prescribed: no popish opinion to be any more taught or defended: no ministers
charged to teach their people to bow at the name of Jesus: that the canonical Scriptures only be read in the church.'

'These, with such other abuses yet remaining and practised in the Church of England,' they declared themselves 'able to show not to be agreeable to the Scriptures,' if it should please the King further to hear them, 'or more at large by writing to be informed, or by conference among the learned to be resolved.'

The King acceded to the request for a Conference, as suited to his own fondness for such a debate, though contrary to the wishes of the universities and of the clergy generally. A proclamation was issued (Oct. 24), 'Touching a meeting for the hearing and for the determining things pretended to be amiss in the Church,' to be had before himself and his council of divers of the bishops and other learned men. The meeting was at first intended to be held on the 1st of November, but was deferred till after Christmas. Meanwhile, Archbishop Whitgift sent to Hutton, archbishop of York, certain queries of matters that might be debated at the Conference; among which these points were noted: 'Concerning the Book of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments: whether to overthrow the said book, or to make alteration of things disliked in it: concerning the sign of the cross in the child's forehead made at its baptism: concerning praying in the Litany to be delivered from sudden death, since we ought so to live, that death should never find us unprepared.'

The Conference was held at Hampton Court, on the 14th, 16th, and 18th of January, 1604. The persons summoned to take part in the discussion, on the side of

1 Cardwell, Conferences, pp. 131 sqq. Appendix, xlv. Cardwell, Confer
2 Strype, Whitgift, p. 570; and conces, pp. 151 sqq.
the Puritans, were Dr. Rainolds, Dr. Sparkes, Mr. Knewstubbs, and Mr. Chaderton, who had the reputation of being the most grave, learned, and modest of the party. The Conference, however, was not a discussion between the Episcopal and Puritan divines in the presence of the royal council, but a Conference first between the King and the bishops, and secondly between the King and the invited Puritan divines, concluded by the royal determination upon the points debated. On the first day the King assembled the lords of his council and the bishops with the dean of the chapel royal, and after an hour's speech propounded six points; three of them in the Common Prayer Book, viz. the general absolution, the confirmation of children, and the private baptism by women: the two former were allowed, but some things in them were to be cleared. After a long discussion on private baptism, it was agreed that it should only be administered by ministers, yet in private houses if occasion required. Some other matters were debated, concerning the jurisdiction of bishops, and the civilization of Ireland.

On the second day, the Puritan representatives were called before the King and the council, in the presence of certain of the bishops and the deans, who had been summoned to take part in the Conference. The Puritans propounded four points:—purity of doctrine: means to maintain it: the bishops' courts: the Common Prayer Book. Concerning the book itself and subscription to it, there was much stir about all the ceremonies and every point in it; chiefly Confirmation, the cross in baptism, the surplice, private baptism, kneeling at the Communion, the reading of the Apocrypha, and subscriptions to the Book of Common Prayer and Articles. 'All that day was spent in ceremonies,' writes Dean Montague in a
letter giving an account of what passed in his presence, and 'all wondered that they had no more to say against them.' The conclusion was that there should be a uniform translation of the Bible, and one catechising over all the realm; that the Apocrypha should be read, but not as Scripture; and that any doubtful point of the Articles should be cleared.

On the third day, the bishops and deans, with certain civilians, attended at the court, and the Archbishop presented to the King a note of those points which had been referred to their consideration on the first day. These were: '1. Absolution, or remission of sins, in the rubric of absolution. 2. In private baptism, the lawful minister present. 3. Examination, with confirmation of children. 4. Jesus said to them, twice to be put in the Dominical Gospels, instead of Jesus said to his disciples.' The King also directed an alteration in the rubric of private baptism: instead of, 'They baptize not children,' it should be, 'They cause not children to be baptized;' and instead of, 'Then they minister it,' it should be, 'The curate, or lawful minister present, shall do it on this fashion.' Then, after some discussion about the High Commission, the oath ex officio, and excommunication, and referring some points to special committees, Dr. Rainolds and his associates were called in, and the alterations agreed to were read to them. There was a little disputing about the words in the marriage ceremony, 'With my body I thee worship,' and it was agreed that they should be, 'worship and honour;' if it were thought fit. And so, after a discourse upon unity and peace from the King, and a vain complaint urged in behalf of some ministers in Lancashire and Suffolk, who would lose their credit if they were now forced to use the surplice and cross in baptism, whic

1 Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 140.
was curtly answered, that the general peace of the Church must be preferred to the credits of a few private men, the Conference ended with a joint promise of the Puritan representatives to be quiet and obedient, now they knew it to be the King's mind to have it so.¹

Certain alterations were thus agreed to by the King and the bishops at the Conference; but the particular form in which they should be expressed was referred to a small committee of the bishops and the privy council:² and upon their report the King issued his letters patent³ (Feb. 9), specifying the alterations, and ordering the publication and the exclusive use of the amended Book. The authority for this was the undefined power of the Crown in ecclesiastical matters, as well as the statutable power granted by the Acts of Supremacy and Uniformity in 1559. And care was taken to call the alterations by the name of explanations, to bring them under the clause in Elizabeth's Act of Uniformity, which empowered the sovereign, with the advice of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, to ordain further ceremonies, if the orders of the Book should be misused.⁴ We must say, however, that

¹ See Cardwell, Hist. of Conferences, 'Letter of Dr. James Montague, dean of the Chapel Royal,' pp. 138, sq.; and 'The Sum and Substance of the Conference, contracted by Dr. William Barlow, dean of Chester,' ibid. pp. 167—212.

² The Commissioners were the Archbishop of Canterbury, the bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester, the Lord Chancellor, Lord Henry Howard, the Lord Chief Justice, the Lord of Kinlose, and Mr. Secretary Harbert.

³ Cardwell, Conferences, p. 217.

⁴ See the letters patent, ubi supra. Also in a proclamation (March 5), the King says, 'We thought meet, with consent of the bishops and other learned men there present, that some small things might rather be explained than changed; not that the same might not very well have been borne with by men who would have made a reasonable construction of them, but for that in a matter concerning the service of God we were nice, or rather jealous, that the public form thereof should be free not only from blame, but from suspicion, so as neither the common adversary should have advantage to wrest aught therein contained to other sense than the Church of England intendeneth, nor any troublesome or ignorant person of this Church be able to take the least occasion of cavil against it: and for that purpose gave forth our com-

 Revision of the Prayer Book after the Conference.

by the royal authority,

and sanctioned by Convocation.
these alterations had the sanction of Convocation, inasmuch as that body allowed this exercise of the prerogative, and ordered the amended book to be provided for the use of the parish churches.¹

The following changes were made at this time (1604):
—In the calendar: Aug. 26, Prov. xxx. was appointed instead of 'Bel and the Dragon' (or Dan. xiv.); and Oct. 1 and 2, Exod. vi., Josh. xx. and xxii., instead of Tobit v., vi., and viii. Into the title of the Absolution were inserted the words, 'or Remission of Sins.' A prayer for the Queen, the Prince, and other the King's and Queen's children, was placed after the prayer for the King; and a corresponding petition was inserted in the Litany. Thanksgivings for particular occasions, for Rain, for Fair Weather, for Plenty, for Peace and Victory, and for Deliverance from the Plague, in two forms, were added to the Occasional Prayers in the end of the Litany, and were styled, 'An enlargement of thanksgiving for diverse benefits, by way of explanation.' In the Gospels for the 2d Sunday after Easter, and the 20th Sunday after Trinity, the words 'unto his disciples' were omitted, and 'Christ said' and 'Jesus said' were to be printed in letters differing from the text. The main alteration was made in the rubrics of the Office of Private Baptism; the administration being now restricted to the minister of the parish, or some other lawful minister. The title had been, 'Of them that be baptized in private

¹ Canon LXXX. (1604). 'Libri sacri in ecclesiis parandi. Ecclesiarum et capellarum omnium economi et inquisitores librum publicarum precum, nuper in paucis explicantum ex auctoritate regia, juxta leges et majestatis suae hae in parte praerogativam, sumptibus parochianorurn comparabunt.'
houses in time of necessity; now it became, 'Of them that are to be baptized in private houses in time of necessity, by the Minister of the parish, or any other lawful Minister that can be procured.' The 2d rubric,—'that without great cause and necessity they baptize not children at home in their houses ... that then they minister on this fashion ...' was amended as it now stands, '... they procure not their children to be baptized ...' The 3d rubric, 'First, let them that be present call upon God for his grace ... and one of them shall name the child, and dip him in the water, or pour ...' was now, 'First, let the lawful Minister, and them that be present, call upon God for his grace, and say the Lord's Prayer, if the time will suffer. And then the child being named by some one that is present, the said lawful Minister shall dip it in water, or pour water upon it.' A corresponding alteration was made in the 4th rubric; and the inquiry—'Whether they called upon God for grace and succour in that necessity?'—was omitted, and the reason of caution inserted in its place. 'And because some things essential to this sacrament may happen to be omitted through fear or haste in such times of extremity; therefore I demand further. ...' 'Confirmation' was explained by adding, 'or laying on of hands upon children baptized, and able to render an account of their faith, according to the Catechism following.' The concluding portion upon the Sacraments was added to the Catechism,¹ and is generally attributed to Overal, the prolocutor of the Convocation.

In 1608 the Prayer Book was printed in Irish, having been translated by William Daniel, or O'Donnell, archbishop of Tuam, who had in 1602 published the first Irish version of the New Testament.²

In Scotland the use of prescribed forms of prayer has ever been a matter of controversy. The English Book had been in general use there in the time of Elizabeth, between the years 1557 and 1564; and Knox found no small difficulty in setting it aside for his own Book of Common Order.\(^1\) James I. introduced episcopacy into that part of his kingdom in 1610, and in 1616 he obtained the sanction of the General Assembly at Aberdeen, that a Prayer Book should be compiled for the use of the Church, and a body of Canons framed as a rule of discipline.\(^2\) James, however, desired that the English Book should be accepted; and in 1617 it was used in the chapel royal of Holyrood.\(^3\) But the Scottish bishops chose rather to have a distinct book; and in 1618 the proposition was again made, by the King’s desire, to the General Assembly at Perth,\(^4\) to have a Liturgy and Canons for the Church of Scotland. At length, in conformity with these resolutions, a Book of Service was prepared,\(^5\) and submitted to the judgment of the King and some Scottish bishops at the English Court. Nothing more, however, was effected during this reign.\(^6\)

Charles I. continued the design of introducing the English Prayer Book into Scotland, and ordered it to be daily used in the royal chapel. He also urged it upon the Scottish bishops in 1629, and again when he was crowned at Edinburgh in 1633.\(^7\) While the older bishops were

---

2 Ibid. vii. 388.
3 Hall, Rel. Lit. Introd. p. xxi.
4 Laud, Hist. of Trials and Troubles, ed. 1695, p. 170.
5 A copy of this first draft of a Prayer Book for Scotland is in the British Museum: it has been printed in the British Magazine for 1845 and 1846. See Hall, Rel. Liturg. vol. i. Introd. p. xxi.
6 Collier, Eccl. Hist. viii. 60.
7 Collier, Eccl. Hist. viii. 61.

An Ordinal was adopted in 1620, based on the then English Ordinal, but only recognising two Orders—Bishops and Ministers. This very rare book has been reprinted in the Wodrow Miscellany, and by Mr. Forbes in his edition of the Works of Bp. Rattray (Burnetland, 1854), pp. 695—712.
apprehensive that a Liturgy would not be tolerated by the people, the younger declared that there was no cause for fear: they, however, would only agree to an independent book for Scotland,\(^1\) thinking that this would satisfy their countrymen. A code of Canons, enforcing the observance of the intended Prayer Book, was sent into the North in 1635; and a Book of Service was then prepared in Scotland,\(^2\) and transmitted to Archbishop Laud, who with Wrenn, bishop of Norwich, was appointed by the King to assist the Scottish bishops.\(^3\) Laud’s opinion was, that, if a Liturgy was adopted by the Northern Church, ‘it were best to take the English Liturgy without any variation, that so the same Service Book might be established in all his majesty’s dominions.’\(^4\) but finding that it would not be accepted, he gave his assistance in reviewing the Scottish Book. This had been framed upon the English model; but with it was joined a paper of ‘Certain notes to be considered of.’ Besides suggesting that the extracts from Scripture should be printed according to the last translation of the Bible, it was proposed, ‘that every Prayer, or Office, through the whole Communion, should be named in the rubric before it, that the parts of the Service might be better distinguished to the congregation: that the Invitation, Confession, Absolution, Sentences, Prefaces, and Doxology, should be set in the same order they stand in the English Liturgy: and that the Prayer of humble access to the Holy Table might

---

\(^1\) Hall, *Relig. Liturg.* Introd. p. xxiii.


\(^3\) Juxon, bishop of London, was also appointed; but being also Lord Treasurer, he was too busily occupied to pay the requisite attention; so that the work was left to Laud and Wren. *Ibid.* p. 108.

stand immediately before receiving." Fault was also found by Wedderburn with the Scottish Ordinal of 1620,\(^1\) that the Order of Deacons was made no more than a lay office; and in the admission to the priesthood, the words 'Receive the Holy Ghost, &c.,' were omitted.\(^2\)

The King's instructions,\(^3\) therefore, required the Scottish bishops to keep to the words of the English Book in their Ordinations. In the Calendar the first six chapters of Wisdom, and the 1st, 2d, 5th, 8th, 35th, and 49th chapters of Ecclesiasticus, were placed among the Lessons to be read in the Daily Service: and besides the names of the saints which were in the English Calendar, some were inserted belonging to the northern part of the island. Throughout the book the words Presbyter, or Presbyter or Minister, or Presbyter or Curate, were used instead of Priest or Minister. In the Office of Baptism, the water in the font was ordered to be changed twice in a month at least; and on the occasion of the first baptism after the water had been changed, the Presbyter or Minister should add these words in the first prayer of the Service, 'Sanctify this fountain of baptism, Thou which art the Sanctifier of all things.' In the Communion Office, some important changes were made in the expressions, and in the arrangement of the prayers, bringing it more nearly into accordance with the first

---

\(^1\) Above, p. 94, note.
\(^2\) Collier, Eccles. Hist. viii. 108.
\(^3\) In Prynne's Hidden Works of Darkness brought to Light (1645), p. 152, there is a letter, written by Laud to Wedderburn, informing him how many of the notes were allowed, and adding sundry directions from the King. These alterations were written chiefly in presence of the King, on the margin of a 4to English Prayer Book, with the following warrant for their adoption:—Charles R., I give the Archbishop of Canterbury command to make the alterations expressed in this book, and to fit a Liturgy for the Church of Scotland. And wheresoever they shall differ from another book, signed by us at Hampton Court, September 28, 1634, our pleasure is to have these followed: unless the Archbishop of St. Andrews, and his brethren who are upon the place, shall see apparent reason to the contrary. At Whitehall, April 19th, 1636.' Hall Reliq. Lit. Introd. pp. xxv. sq.
Book of Edward VI. This Book of Common Prayer for Scotland can hardly be said to have been used: it was silenced by a popular tumult, as soon as the attempt was made to introduce it, on the 23d of July, 1637.

Some alterations which were made by Laud’s authority, or acquiescence, in the Prayer Book designed for Scotland, were adopted at the review after the Savoy Conference. But this was not the only influence which this archbishop has been supposed to have exercised upon the Book of Common Prayer. He was accused by the Puritans of having caused some changes of words and phrases to be inserted in the editions printed under his supervision, in order to give support to doctrines and practices which were now called popish. And the accusation was made so unscrupulously, that it was very generally believed, in spite of the Archbishop’s solemn denial, and notwithstanding the fact that no such alterations had been made,—a fact which was patent to any who might choose to compare the printed books.

1 Collier, Eccles. Hist. viii. 107 sqq. ‘The Booke of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, and other parts of Divine Service for the use of the Church of Scotland’ (1637), is reprinted in vol. ii. of P. Hall’s Reliquiae Liturgicae. Its variations from the English Prayer Book are noted in L’Estrange’s Alliance of Divine Offices.

2 The ministers of the Episcopal Church in Scotland now use the English Prayer Book in all respects, except in the Communion Office. The English Form is generally used; but the Scottish Office, altered from that of 1637, continues to be used in some churches. See below, App. to chap. v. Sect. ii.

3 Collier, Eccles. Hist. viii. 135. Seven years afterwards a sort of remembrance of it was issued by the Kirk, at the same time that the Directory was published in England, entitled, ‘The New Booke of Common Prayer, according to the forme of the Kirke of Scotland, our brethren in faith and covenant,’ 1644, with ‘C. R.’ on the title-page. It was a brief abstract of Calvin’s Geneva Prayer Book, derived from Knox’s Book of Common Order. Hall, Fragment. Lit. i. pp. 85—98.

4 Mr. Lathbury states, as the result of a comparison of editions from 1604 to 1642, that the word priest or minister was inserted by the printer at his own discretion, or as a matter of indifference. Moreover such changes were made at random: Fryne says the same of Cosin, that he had made alterations in our Common Prayer Book, and put priests for ministers. Hist. of Convocation, p. 270. Another change was that at was printed for in, in the Epistle for the Sunday.
In 1641 it was manifest that a time of trouble was coming speedily upon the Church of England; and attempts were made to lessen the hostility of the Puritans against the Prayer Book by introducing some important changes. On the 1st of March the House of Lords appointed a committee,\(^1\) 'to take into consideration all innovations in the Church respecting religion.' Archbishop Laud thus expresses his fears of the result: 'This committee will meddle with doctrine as well as ceremonies, and will call some divines to them to consider of the business... Upon the whole matter I believe this committee will prove the national synod of England, to the great dishonour of the Church: and what else may follow upon it God knows.'\(^2\) A sub-committee was appointed, more readily to prepare matters for discussion, Williams,\(^3\) bishop of Lincoln and dean of Westminster, presiding over both committees. Their report was divided into three heads, 'Innovations in doctrine,' 'Innovations in discipline,' and 'Considerations upon the Book of Common Prayer.'

before Easter, where the phrase was, 'in the name of Jesus every knee shall bow,' the Archbishop replied that, if the alteration were purposely made by the printers, they followed the Geneva Bible (1557). The fact was that 'at' was printed during the whole of the reign of Charles I., and the practice of bowing at the name of Jesus, which the word was supposed to sanction, had been required by the injunctions of Elizabeth.

\(^1\) The committee consisted of ten earls, ten bishops, and ten barons. March 10, they were empowered to increase their number by calling in as many learned divines as they pleased, and Archbp. Usher, Prideaux, Warde, Twisse, and Hacket were especially named as suitable persons: accordingly, they were invited to assist, together with Morton, bishop of Durham, Hall, bishop of Exeter, Sanderson, Featly, Browning, Holdsworth, Burgess, White, Marshall, Calamy, and Hill. Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 239; Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* VIII. 198. On the same day that this committee was appointed, Archbishop Laud was sent to the Tower. Cf. Perry, *Hist. of Church of England*, II. pp. 33 sqq.


\(^3\) Though Williams for political causes fell in with the Puritans, yet he must be allowed the praise of getting the Prayer Book translated into French and Spanish. See Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 268.
Among the ceremonies, or innovations in discipline, which the committee agreed to condemn, the following concern the arrangements of the Public Service:

The turning of the holy table altar-wise: Bowing towards it: Setting candlesticks on it: Making canopies over it: Advancing crucifixes and images upon the parafront, or altar-cloth, so called: Compelling all communicants to come up before the rails, and there to receive: Reading some part of the Morning Prayer at the holy table when there is no Communion: Turning to the East when pronouncing the Creed: Reading the Litany in the midst of the church: Offering bread and wine by the Churchwardens before the consecration of the elements: Having a credentia, or side-table, besides the Lord’s table, for divers uses in the Lord’s Supper: Introducing an offertory before the Communion, distinct from the giving of alms to the poor: Prohibiting a direct prayer before sermon, and bidding of prayer: Chanting the Te Deum: Introducing Latin Service into some colleges at Cambridge and Oxford: Standing up at the hymns, and always at Gloria Patri: Carrying children from the baptism to the altar so called, there to offer them up to God.

The ‘Considerations upon the Book of Common Prayer’ recommend, in the form of queries for the consideration of the committee:

To expunge from the Calendar the names of some departed saints and others: To set out the reading Psalms, sentences of Scripture, hymns, epistles, and gospels, in the new translation: To mend the rubric, where all vestments in time of Divine Service are now commanded which were used 2 Edw. VI. To substitute canonical Scripture for the Apocrypha in the Calendar: To repeat the Doxology always at the end of the Lord’s Prayer: To read the Lessons with a distinct voice: Whether Gloria Patri should be repeated at the end of every Psalm: Instead of daily Morning and Evening Prayers, why not only on Wednesday and Friday Morning, and in the afternoon on Saturday, with holyday eves: To omit the hymn Benedictus: In the prayer for the clergy, to alter the phrase, ‘which only worketh great marvels:’ To alter the rubric,

1 Du Cange, Gloss.: ‘Credentia, etiam mensula quæ vasa altaris abacus, tabula seu mensa, in qua continet,’ Ital. credens. vasa ad convivias reponuntur, vel
that such as intend to communicate shall signify their names to
the curate over night, or in the morning before prayers: 'To clear the
rubric, how far a minister may repulse a scandalous and notorious
sinner from the Communion: To gather the alms when the people
depart, instead of before the Communion begin: The confession to
be said only by the minister, and then at every clause repeated by
the people: Not to print in great letters the words in the form of
Consecration, 'This is my body—This is my blood of the New
Testament:' To insert a rubric, touching kneeling at the Com-
munion, that it is to comply in all humility with the prayer which
the minister makes when he delivers the elements: Cathedral and
collegiate churches to be bound to celebrate the Holy Communion
only once in a month: In the first prayer at Baptism, to change
the words, 'didst sanctify the flood of Jordan and all other waters,'
into 'didst sanctify the element of water:' Whether it be not fit to
have some discreet rubric made to take away all scandal from
signing the sign of the cross upon the infants after baptism: or if
it shall seem more expedient to be quite disused, whether this
reason should be published, That in ancient liturgies no cross was
confined [?] consigned upon the party but where oil also was used;
and therefore oil being now omitted, so may also that which was
concomitant with it, the sign of the cross: In Private Baptism the
rubric mentions that which must not be done, that the minister may
dip the child in water being at the point of death: To leave out
the words in the rubric of Confirmation, 'and be undoubtedly
saved:' To enlarge the Catechism: To take away the times pro-
hibited for marriage: None to marry without a certificate that they
are instructed in their Catechism: To alter the words, 'with my
body I thee worship,' into 'I give thee power over my body:' To
mend the rubric, that new-married persons should receive the
Communion the same day of their marriage, by adding 'or upon
the Sunday following, when the Communion is celebrated:' In the
Absolution of the Sick, to say, 'I pronounce thee absolved:' To
compose the Psalm of Thanksgiving of women after childbirth out
of proper versicles taken from divers psalms: May not the priest
rather read the Communion in the desk, than go up to the pulpit.
The rubric in the Commination leaves it doubtful whether the
Liturgy may not be read in divers places in the church: To alter
the words of Burial, 'in sure and certain hope of the resurrection
to eternal life,' into 'knowing assuredly that the dead shall rise
again:' In the Litany, to put 'grievous sins' for 'deadly sin.' To
mend the imperfections of the metre in the singing psalms and
then to add lawful authority to have them publicly sung before and after sermons, and sometimes instead of the hymns of Morning and Evening Prayer.¹

The deliberations upon these changes and concessions continued until the middle of May (1641), when motions were entertained in the House of Commons² which evidently showed that no changes in ritual or discipline would pacify opponents who sought the ruin of the Church, and who were rapidly increasing in power. The idea of making these concessions was laid aside as useless: but it was not forgotten by Nonconformists that such alterations had once been approved by persons of high name and station in the Church.

In 1643 (June 12) an Ordinance of Parliament summoned the Westminster Assembly,—a body designed as a substitute for Convocation, consisting of 30 lay members and 121 divines, ‘to be consulted with by the Parliament, for the settlement of the government and Liturgy of the Church of England, and clearing of the doctrine of the said Church from false aspersions and interpretations.’³ In the same year (Sept. 25) the Scottish oath, called ‘The Solemn League and Covenant,’ — a deliberate pledge to overturn the Church—was subscribed by the remnant of the Parliament, and then was imposed upon all civil and military officers, and upon all those of the clergy who had hitherto been allowed to retain their benefices.⁴ In 1645 (Jan. 3) an Ordinance of Parliament took away the Book of Common Prayer, and established in its stead the ‘Directory for the Public Worship of God in the Three Kingdoms.’ This was followed

(Aug. 23) by another Ordinance 'for the more effectual putting in execution the Directory.' Henceforth to use the Book of Common Prayer in any 'public place of worship, or in any private place or family within the kingdom,' was punishable by a fine of five pounds for the first offence, ten pounds for the second, and for the third by 'one whole year's imprisonment without bail or mainprize:' not to observe the Directory subjected the minister to a fine of forty shillings; while to do or say anything in 'opposition, derogation, or depraving of the said book,' might be punished by a fine of five pounds, or fifty pounds, at the discretion of the magistrate.\(^1\)

This history does not require any account of those years of hypocrisy and violence, during which the voice of the Church of England was silenced, and Presbyterianism, after trying to bring a spiritual despotism into every parish and household, was in its turn obliged to yield to Independency,\(^2\) a 'hydra of many heads.' 'Old sects revived, new sects were created, and there ensued a state of distraction and impiety, the natural tendency of which was to break up all minor distinctions, and to divide men into two large classes, one of them anxious to find terms of agreement, in order that religion might not be easily extinguished, and the other indifferent whether any form of religion remained.'\(^3\)

---

\(^1\) 'The Presbyterian State Church proved to be quite as intolerant, and to the majority of the people less pleasant, than the Episcopalian had been. Assemblies of divines have never been celebrated for practical wisdom, moderation, or charity, and, of all assemblies, that of Westminster, which sat for six years, and held 1163 sittings, showed the least of these qualities.' Skeats, *Hist. of Free Churches of England*, p. 51.

\(^2\) Hallam, *Constitutional Hist.*, ii. 270.

\(^3\) Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 244.
APPENDIX.

THE DIRECTORY.

An abridgment of Calvin's Form of Service, or rather of Knox's Book of Common Order, was presented to Parliament, and printed in 1641, and again in 1643; and another adaptation of the same original, somewhat larger than the Middleburgh, but much shorter than either that of Calvin or Knox, was presented to the Westminster Assembly, and printed in 1644. The parliamentary divines, however, preferred to issue a work of their own composition. They had denounced the Book of Common Prayer as unfit to lead the devotions of the people; but they then suffered a year to pass by before they attempted to substitute anything in its place. Then came the ordination of Elders and Deacons by an Association of Ministers in London and other chief towns; and then the preparation of a Book of Service. A committee was appointed to agree upon certain general heads for the direction of the minister in the discharge of his office before the congregation: these, being arranged in London, were sent to Scotland for approbation, and summarily established by Ordinance of Parliament (and denounced by a counter-proclamation from the King) as the Directory for

---

1 'The Service, Discipline, and Forme of the Common Prayers, and Administration of the Sacraments, used in the English Church of Geneva...1641.' The 2d Edition was called, 'The Reformation of the Discipline and Service of the Church, according to the best Reformed Churches...1643.' P. Hall's Reliquia Liturgica, Vol. III. p. 89.

2 See above, p. 86.

3 'The Setled Order of Church-Government, Liturgie, and Discipline, for the rooting out of all Popery, Heresie, and Schisme, according to the Forme published by the Assembly of the Kirk of Scotland, and parallel'd to the best Reformed Protestant Churches in Christendome: and most humbly presented to the learned assembly of Divines, now congregated at Westminster, by the authority of both Houses of Parliament, for the Reformation of abuses in the government of the Church...1644.' P. Hall's Reliq. Liturg. Vol. I. p. 111.
Public Worship. This was not so much a Form of Devotion, as a Manual of Directions: the minister being allowed a discretion, either to make the most of what was provided for him in the book, or to use his own abilities to supply what he considered needful.

A few of the variations, more especially directed against preceding usages, were,—the rejection of the Apocrypha; the discontinuance of Private Baptism; of godfathers and godmothers; of the sign of the cross; of the wedding ring; and of the administration of the Lord’s Supper to the Sick at home: the removal of the communion-table into the body of the church; with the preference of a sitting or standing to a kneeling posture. All saints’ days were discarded, and all vestments. No Service was appointed for the Burial of the Dead: no Creed was recited, nor the Ten Commandments; though these with the Apostles’ Creed were added to the Confession of Faith a year or two afterwards.¹

This parliamentarian form of Public Devotion is entitled, A Directory for the Public Worship of God, throughout the Three Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland. Together with an Ordinance of Parliament for the taking away of the Book of Common Prayer, and the Establishing and Observing of this present Directory throughout the Kingdom of England and Dominion of Wales.

It commences with a note ‘Of the assembling of the congregation, and their behaviour in the Public Worship of God.’ The minister is to begin with prayer, in a short form, for a blessing on the portion of the Word then to be read. All the Canonical Books are to be read over in order: ordinarily one chapter of each Testament at every meeting. After reading and singing, the minister who is to preach is to endeavour to get his own and his hearers’ hearts to be rightly affected with their sins. A long prayer before the sermon. Then follows a long note of the manner and matter of preaching. After sermon follows a prayer of thanksgiving. The Lord’s Prayer, as being not only a pattern of prayer, but itself a most comprehensive prayer, is recommended to be used in the prayers of the Church.

The Administration of the Sacraments; and first of Baptism. It is to be dispensed only by a minister, in the place of Public Worship, and in the face of the congregation, where the people may most conveniently see and hear; and not in the places where

fonts in the time of Popery were unfitly and superstitiously placed. The child, after notice given to the minister the day before, is to be presented by the father, or (in case of his necessary absence) by some Christian friend in his place. Before Baptism, the minister is to use some words of instruction: that the seed of the faithful have right to Baptism: that they are Christians, and federally holy, before Baptism, and therefore are they baptized: that the inward grace of Baptism is not tied to the moment of its administration: and that it is not so necessary that through the want of it the infant is in danger of damnation, or the parents guilty. Prayer is to be joined with the word of institution, for sanctifying the water to this spiritual use.

The Communion, or Supper of the Lord, is frequently to be celebrated; but how often may be considered and determined by the ministers and other church-governors of each congregation. It is requisite that public warning be given on the Sabbath-day before the administration; and we judge it convenient to be done after the morning sermon. Therefore, after the sermon and prayers, follows a short exhortation: then, the table being before decently covered, and so conveniently placed that the communicants may orderly sit about it or at it, the minister is to begin the action with sanctifying and blessing the elements of bread and wine set before him. The words of institution are next to be read out of the Evangelists, or 1 Cor. xi. 23–27: then the prayer, thanksgiving, or blessing, offered up to God 'to vouchsafe his gracious presence, and the effectual working of his Spirit in us; and so to sanctify these elements, both of bread and wine, and to bless his own ordinance, that we may receive by faith the body and blood of Jesus Christ crucified for us, and so feed upon him that he may be one with us, and we with him, that he may live in us, and we in him and to him, who hath loved us, and given himself for us.' 'The elements being now sanctified by the word and prayer, the minister, being at the table, is to take the bread in his hand, and say in these expressions (or other the like used by Christ, or his Apostle, upon this occasion):—

According to the holy institution, command, and example of our blessed Saviour Jesus Christ, I take this bread; and having given thanks, I break it, and give it unto you. (There the minister, who is also himself to communicate, is to break the bread, and give it to the communicants.) Take ye, eat ye. This is the body of Christ, which is broken for you. Do this in remembrance of him. In like manner the minister is to take the cup, and say. . . . According to the institution, command, and example of our Lord Jesus Christ,
I take this cup and give it unto you. (Here he giveth it to the communicants.) This cup is the New Testament, in the blood of Christ, which is shed for the remission of the sins of many; drink ye all of it. After all have communicated, the minister may, in a few words, put them in mind of the grace of God in Jesus Christ: and he is to give solemn thanks to God.

The collection for the poor is so to be ordered, that no part of the Public Worship be thereby hindered.

Then follows a note ‘Of the Sanctification of the Lord’s-day.’

The purpose of marriage between any persons shall be published by the minister three several Sabbath-days in the congregation. And the marriage shall be publicly solemnized in the place appointed by authority for Public Worship, before a competent number of credible witnesses, at some convenient hour of the day, at any time of the year, except on a day of public humiliation. And we advise that it be not on the Lord’s-day.

The manner of marriage is first a prayer, a declaration of the institution, use, and ends thereof, a solemn charge, if they know any cause why they may not lawfully proceed to marriage, to discover it: then the minister shall cause, first, the man to take the woman by the right hand, saying these words: I N. do take thee N. to be my married wife, and do, in the presence of God, and before this congregation, promise and covenant to be a loving and faithful husband unto thee, until God shall separate us by death. Then the woman shall take the man by his right hand, and say a like form, adding the word obedient. Then, without any further ceremony, the minister shall pronounce them to be husband and wife according to God’s ordinance; and so conclude the action with prayer.

A note is given of instructions ‘Concerning Visitation of the Sick, and suitable topics of exhortation and prayer.’

‘Concerning Burial of the Dead,’ all customs of praying, reading, and singing, both in going to and at the grave, are said to have been grossly abused. The simple direction is therefore given, ‘When any person departeth this life, let the dead body, upon the day of burial, be decently attended from the house to the place appointed for public burial, and there immediately interred, without any ceremony.’

Then follow directions ‘Concerning Public Solemn Fasting,’ ‘Concerning the Observation of Days of Public Thanksgiving,’ and ‘Of Singing of Psalms,’ concluding with ‘An Appendix touching Days and Places for Public Worship,’ in which it is
ordered that only the Lord's-day; and days separated for Public Fasting or Thanksgiving, shall be kept holy; and the old churches are allowed to be used for the following reason: 'As no place is capable of any holiness under pretence of whatsoever Dedication or Consecration, so neither is it subject to such pollution by any superstition, formerly used and now laid aside, as may render it unlawful or inconvenient for Christians to meet together therein for the Public Worship of God. And therefore we hold it requisite that the places of public assembling for worship among us should be continued and employed to that use.'

The Parliament, it seems, was not entirely satisfied with its own Directory, and soon found it necessary to publish a supplement for the use of the sailors. This is one of the most singular productions of that extraordinary period. It is called A Supply of Prayer for the Ships that want Ministers to pray with them. 'A reason of this work' is prefixed to the book; and it states: 'Whereas there are thousands of ships which have not ministers with them to guide them in prayer, and therefore either use the old form of Common Prayer, or no prayer at all; the former whereof for many weighty reasons hath been abolished, and the latter is likely to make them rather heathens than Christians: Therefore, to avoid these inconveniences, it has been thought fit to frame some prayers agreeing with the Directory established by Parliament.' There are certain directions for the use of the form; 'The company being assembled, they may thus begin with prayer: a short prayer follows, after which the Lord's Prayer is to be used, and we have this direction, 'After this, some psalms and chapters being read out of both Testaments (but none out of those books called Apocrypha), and a psalm being sung, a prayer may follow in this manner.' Two prayers follow, one being 'for the Church universal, and our united Churches and Kingdoms.'—The latter contains a petition for the King, though at the very time they were making war upon him: 'We pray thee for all in authority, especially for the King's Majesty, that God would make him rich in blessings, both in his person and government, establish his throne in religion, save him from evil counsel, and make him a blessed and glorious instrument for the conservation and propagation of the gospel.' Next comes a direction, 'After this prayer a psalm may be sung, and the conclusion may be with a thanksgiving and blessing.' Then follows 'a prayer particularly fitted for those that travell upon the seas;' and 'a prayer in a storm.'

1 Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. pp. 497 sqq.
CHAPTER V.

THE PRAYER BOOK IN THE REIGN OF CHARLES II.

[A.D. 1660—1662.]

ESCAPING from the dismal period of rebellion, we pass on with the history of the Prayer Book to the year 1660, when the restoration of the monarchy brought freedom of conscience and worship to Churchmen. On the 1st of May letters from King Charles II., dated from Breda, were brought to the Houses of Lords and Commons, with a Declaration, in which the King says, on the subject of religion, 'that no man shall be disquieted or called in question for differences of opinion in matters of religion which do not disturb the peace of the kingdom; and that we shall be ready to consent to such an Act of Parliament as, upon mature deliberation, shall be offered to us for granting that indulgence.'¹ By a resolution of the Commons (May 8), the King was desired to make a speedy return to his Parliament, and on the same day was solemnly proclaimed: and on the 10th of May, on the occasion of a day of thanksgiving, the Common Prayer was read before the Lords.²

Meanwhile (May 4), a deputation from both Houses was sent to meet the King at the Hague. Reynolds, Calamy, Case, Manton, and some other eminent Presbyterian divines went also with an address, to which the

¹ Collier, Eccles. Hist. viii. 382. ² Whitelocke, Memorials, p. 703.
King answered kindly; but, as in his previous 'Declaration,' referred to Parliament to determine what toleration was necessary for the repose of the kingdom. This answer, however, was not the object which had brought these divines to gain the King's ear if possible, while he might be willing to listen to any terms of accommodation. In various private audiences they suggested that the Common Prayer had long been discontinued in England, that many of the people had never once heard it; and therefore it would be much wondered at if his Majesty, at his first landing, should revive the use of it in his own chapel: and, therefore, to prevent the people being shocked at such uncustomary worship, they entreated him not to use it in form, and by rubrical directions; but only to order the reading some part of it with the intermixture of other good prayers.

Finding no hope of abridging the King's liberty of using the regular Service, they then requested that the use of the surplice might be discontinued by the royal chaplains, because the sight of this habit would give great offence to the people. But they were plainly told by the King, that he would not be restrained himself, when others had so much indulgence: that the surplice had always been reckoned a decent habit, and constantly worn in the Church of England: that he had all along retained the use of it in foreign parts: that though he might for the present tolerate a failure of solemnity in religious worship, yet he would never abet such irregularity by his own practice. These, however, were not the men to be easily put off from their purpose; and it seems that they teased the King, after his return to England, with continual complaints, until he bade them submit their grievances and wishes in writing. Where-

upon they embodied their notions upon Church matters in a long address.¹ They assume that there was no difference between Churchmen and themselves 'in the doctrinal truths of the reformed religion, and in the substantial parts of divine worship;' but only 'in some various conceptions about the ancient form of Church government, and some particulars about Liturgy and ceremonies.' Among these differences concerning the Liturgy, they say:

1. 'We are satisfied in our judgments concerning the lawfulness of a Liturgy, or form of Public Worship, provided that it be for the matter agreeable unto the Word of God, and fitly suited to the nature of the several ordinances and necessities of the Church; neither too tedious in the whole, nor composed of too short prayers, unmeet repetitions or responsals; not to be dissonant from the Liturgies of other reformed Churches; nor too rigorously imposed; nor the minister so confined thereunto, but that he may also make use of those gifts for prayer and exhortation which Christ hath given him for the service and edification of the Church.'

2. 'That inasmuch as the Book of Common Prayer hath in it many things that are justly offensive and need amendment, hath been long discontinued, and very many, both ministers and people, persons of pious, loyal, and peaceable minds, are therein greatly dissatisfied; whereupon, if it be again imposed, will inevitably follow sad divisions, and widening of the breaches which your Majesty is now endeavouring to heal: we do most humbly offer to your Majesty's wisdom, that for prevent-

¹ This was drawn up by Reynolds, Cardwell, Conferences, p. 252. See Worth, and Calamy, and presented to the King a few weeks after the Restoration, together with Archbishop Usher's Reduction of Episcopacy;
ing so great evil, and for settling the Church in unity and peace, some learned, godly, and moderate divines of both persuasions, indifferently chosen, may be employed to compile such a form as is before described, as much as may be in Scripture words; or at least to revise and effectually reform the old, together with an addition or insertion of some other varying forms in Scripture phrase, to be used at the minister's choice; of which variety and liberty there be instances in the Book of Common Prayer.'

3. Concerning ceremonies, they ask 'that kneeling at the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, and such holydays as are but of human institution, may not be imposed upon such as do conscientiously scruple the observation of them; and that the use of the surplice, and cross in Baptism, and bowing at the name of Jesus rather than the name of Christ, or Immanuel, or other names whereby that divine Person, or either of the other divine Persons, is nominated, may be abolished.'

The Bishops, in their reply to these proposals of the Presbyterians, pronounce the Offices in the Common Prayer wholly unexceptionable, and conceive the book cannot be too strictly enjoined; especially when ministers are not denied the exercise of their gifts in praying before and after sermon; 'which liberty for extemporary or private compositions stands only upon a late custom, without any foundation from law or canons; and that the common use of this practice comes only from connivance. However, they are contented to yield the Liturgy may be reviewed, in case his Majesty thinks fit. As for the ceremonies, they are unwilling to part with any of them; being clearly of opinion that the satisfaction of some private persons ought not to over-

1 Cardwell, Conferences, pp. 252, 277 sqq.
rule the public peace and uniformity of the Church; and that, if any abatements were made, it would only feed a distemper, and encourage unquiet people to further demands."

It was impossible to obtain any immediate and legal settlement of these differences between the Presbyterians and the members of the Church of England, who naturally looked for a restoration of their benefices and form of Service. The Convention Parliament could not be allowed to meddle with this question: if its members could be trusted, its acts would have no value from the illegal origin of the body from which they emanated. The method adopted to meet the present difficulty was the issue of a ‘Royal Declaration concerning Ecclesiastical Affairs’ (Oct. 25, 1660). This had the sundry advantages of not resting at all for its authority upon the existing Parliament, without seeming to encroach upon its functions; of allowing a greater measure of toleration than probably would be allowed by a final settlement of the matter by just authority, and hence of pacifying some of the Nonconformists; while nothing was finally settled, or granted: but the whole question was left open for discussion at a Conference which it promised between the discordant parties, and for the decision of a lawful Parliament and Convocation. Accordingly, this Declaration allowed a great number of the demands of the Presbyterians, touching the observance of the Lord’s-day, the episcopal jurisdiction, the examination of those who should be confirmed, a discretion as to the use of certain ceremonies, such as kneeling at the Communion, signing the cross in Baptism, bowing at the name of Jesus, the surplice, and the oath of canonical obedience: and, although wishing ministers to read those parts of

\[1 \text{Collier, Eccles. Hist. viii. 390.}\]
the Prayer Book against which there could be no exception, yet promising that none should be punished or troubled for not using it, until it had been reviewed, and effectually reformed by the above-mentioned authority.\(^1\)

The result was a general expression of satisfaction on the part of the Presbyterians; and the attempt was made to gain some of them over to conformity by the offer of Church preferments.\(^2\) But although the Declaration, by a stretch of the prerogative, sheltered the dissenting ministers for the present from legal penalties, it did not satisfy all their scruples; for they did not look for the continuance of that amount of favour when a royalist Parliament should have determined their position.

On the King’s part there was no delay in forwarding the promised Conference. The warrant\(^3\) was issued on the 25th of March, 1661, appointing\(^4\) twelve Bishops, and the same number of Presbyterians, with nine other divines on each side as assistants, to supply the places of


\(^2\) Dr. Cardwell (*Conferences*, p. 256) says that several of the Presbyterians, including Reynolds and Manton, accepted spiritual appointments, and recognised the authority of the Bishops. Reynolds, indeed, accepted the bishopric of Norwich, and was consecrated Jan. 6, 1661. But it appears that the other ministers refused the offered promotions. See Collier, *Eccles. Hist.* viii. 400. Manton signed the doctrinal Articles, and was instituted by the Bishop of London to his rectory of St. Paul’s, Covent Garden, Jan. 16, 1661; but he honestly refused the deanery of Rochester; and his conformity did not continue, when the Church Service was re-settled after the Savoy Conference.

\(^3\) Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 298.

\(^4\) The Episcopal Divines were:

- Accepted Frewen, archbishop of York.
- Gilbert Sheldon, bishop of London, Master of the Savoy.
- John Cosin, bishop of Durham.
- John Warner, bishop of Rochester.
- Henry King, bishop of Chichester.
- Humphrey Henchman, bishop of Sarum.
- George Morley, bishop of Worcester.
- Robert Sanderson, bishop of Lincoln.
- Benjamin Laney, bishop of Peterborough.
- Bryan Walton, bishop of Chester.
- Richard Sterne, bishop of Carlisle.
- John Gauden, bishop of Exeter.

With the following Coadjutors:

- Dr. Earle, dean of Westminster.
- Dr. Heylin.
- Dr. Hacket. [Dr. Barwick.]
any that were unavoidably absent. The place of meeting was the Bishop of London's lodgings in the Savoy Hospital, and the Commission was to continue in force during the ensuing four months. The course of deliberation was precisely stated: the Commissioners were empowered to advise upon and review the Book of Common Prayer; comparing it with the most ancient Liturgies which have been used in the Church in the primitive and purest times; to take into serious and grave consideration the several directions, and rules, and forms of prayer in the said Book, and several objections and exceptions raised against it; to make such reasonable and necessary alterations, corrections, and amendments therein, as should be agreed upon to be needful or expedient for the satisfaction of tender consciences, but avoiding all unnecessary alterations of the forms and Liturgy wherewith the people are already acquainted, and have so long received in the Church of England.

Although the period of the Commission was limited to four months, yet the first meeting did not take place until the 15th of April. The Bishop of London then stated to the Presbyterian ministers, that, since they had

Dr. Barwick.  Dr. Pearson.  Dr. Sparrow.
Dr. Gunning.  Dr. Pierce.  Mr. Thorndike.

The Presbyterian Divines were:
Edward Reynolds, bishop of Norwich.
Dr. Tuckney, master of St. John's College, Cambridge.
Dr. Conant, Reg. Prof. Div., Oxford.
Dr. Spurstow.
Dr. Wallis, Sav. Prof. Geom., Oxford.
Dr. Manton.
Mr. Calamy.
Mr. Baxter.
Mr. Jackson.

Mr. Case.
Mr. Clarke.
Mr. Newcomen.
Dr. Horton.
Dr. Jacomb.
Dr. Bates.
Dr. Cooper.
Dr. Lightfoot.
Dr. Collins.
Mr. Woodbridge.
Mr. Rawlinson.
Mr. Drake.
requested the Conference for the purpose of making alterations in the Prayer Book, nothing could be done until they had delivered their exceptions in writing, together with the additional forms, and whatever alterations they desired. Accordingly, they met from day to day, and prepared a long series of exceptions and alterations, Baxter persuading his colleagues that they were bound to ask for everything that they thought desirable, without regard to the sentiments of others. These exceptions are especially interesting, as having been made against the Prayer Book when it had been brought so very nearly into its present state. We may consider that they include all the minute particulars with which fault could be found by men of learning, acuteness, and piety, whose writings were to be thenceforward the mine of Nonconformist divinity.

The Presbyterians proposed:

1. That all the prayers, and other materials of the Liturgy, may consist of nothing doubtful or questioned among pious, learned, and orthodox persons.

2. To consider that, as our first reformers so composed the Liturgy as to draw the Papists into their Church communion, by varying as little as they will could from the Romish forms before in use; so whether


2 Cardwell, Conferences, p. 260.

3 The ‘Exceptions against the Book of Common Prayer’ were preserved by Baxter, and published in his own narrative of his life. The Answers of the Bishops are only known from the ‘Rejoinder,’ in which Baxter attempted to refute them. The limits of this work will not allow of more than an abstract of this paper. See Cardwell, Conferences, p. 262; and chap. vii. Documents v. vi.; Collier, Eccles. Hist. viii. 404 sqq.; Hallam, Constitutional Hist. ii. 454 sqq.
now we should not have our Liturgy so composed as to gain upon the judgments and affection of all those who in the substantials of the Protestant religion are of the same persuasion with ourselves.

3. To omit the repetitions and responsals of the clerk and people, and the alternate reading of the Psalms and Hymns, which cause a confused murmur in the congregation: the minister being appointed for the people in all Public Services appertaining to God; and the Holy Scriptures intimating the people's part in public prayer to be only with silence and reverence to attend thereunto, and to declare their consent in the close, by saying Amen.

4. To change the Litany into one solemn prayer.¹

5. That there may be nothing in the Liturgy which may seem to countenance the observation of Lent as a religious fast.

6. To omit the religious observation of saints' days.

7. That there may be no such imposition of the Liturgy, as that the exercise of the gift of prayer be totally excluded in any part of Public Worship; and that it may be left to the discretion of the minister to omit part of it, as occasion shall require.

8. That the new translation of the Bible should alone be used in the portions selected in the Prayer Book.


10. That no part of the Liturgy be read at the

¹ The Litany was disliked for the shortness of the petitions, as were also the Collects; and because the actual prayer is uttered by the people, which was thought 'not to be so consonant to Scripture, which makes the minister the mouth of the people to God in prayer.' The meaning of 'one solemn prayer' was exemplified by Baxter, who composed such a prayer in his 'Reformation of the Liturgy,' under the title of 'The General Prayer' (Relig. Liturg. Vol. iv. pp. 36—43), and another form in the Appendix, entitled 'A Larger Litany, or General Prayer: to be used at discretion' (Ibid. pp. 142—157).
communion-table but when the Holy Supper is administered.

11. To use the word 'Minister,' and not 'Priest' or 'Curate,' and 'Lord's-day' instead of 'Sunday.'

12. To amend the version of metrical Psalms.

13. To alter obsolete words.

14. That no portion of the Old Testament, or of the Acts of the Apostles, be called 'Epistles,' and read as such.

15. To reform the Offices, where the phrase is such as presumes all persons within the communion of the Church to be regenerated, converted, and in an actual state of grace; which, had ecclesiastical discipline been truly and vigorously executed, might be better supposed, but cannot now be rationally admitted.

The Bishops reply to this, The Church in her prayers useth no more offensive phrase than St. Paul uses, when he writes to the Corinthians, Galatians, and others, calling them in general the churches of God, sanctified in Christ Jesus, by vocation saints, amongst whom notwithstanding there were many who by their known sins (which the Apostle endeavoured to amend in them) were not properly such, yet he gives the designation to the whole from the greater part, to whom in charity it was due, and puts the rest in mind what they have by their baptism undertaken to be; and our prayers and the phrase of them surely supposes no more than that they are saints by calling, sanctified in Christ Jesus, by their baptism admitted into Christ's congregation, and so to be reckoned members of that society, till either they shall separate themselves by wilful schism, or be separated by legal excommunication; which they seem earnestly to desire, and so do we.

16. Instead of the short Collects, to have one methodical and entire prayer composed out of many of them.
17. The present Liturgy seems defective in forms of praise and thanksgiving; in consisting very much of general expressions, such as, 'to have our prayers heard, to be kept from all evil, to do God's will;' the Confession does not clearly express original sin, nor sufficiently enumerate actual sins with their aggravations; and there is no preparatory prayer for assistance or acceptance. The Catechism is defective as to many necessary doctrines; some even of the essentials of Christianity not mentioned except in the Creed, and there not so explicit as ought to be in a Catechism.

The Bishops reply, There are many Thanksgivings, Te Deum, Benedictus, Magnificat, Benedicite, Glory be to God on high, Therefore with Angels and Archangels, Glory be to the Father, besides occasional Thanksgivings after the Litany, of the frequency whereof themselves elsewhere complain. The use of general expressions, as in confession of sin, is the perfection of the Liturgy, the Offices of which being intended for common and general services, would cease to be such by descending to particulars; the instances of general expressions are almost the very terms of the petitions of the Lord's Prayer. It is an evil custom springing from false doctrine, to use expressions which may lead people to think that original sin is not forgiven in Holy Baptism: yet original sin is clearly acknowledged in confessing that the desires of our own hearts render us miserable by following them, &c.

18. The Surplice, the Cross in Baptism, and Kneeling at the Lord's Supper, are brought forward as the usual instances of ceremonies, judged unwarrantable by sundry learned and pious men, and exposing many orthodox, pious, and peaceable ministers to the displeasure of their rulers. They must be fountains of evil, unless all his Majesty's subjects had the same subtilty of judgment
to discern even to a ceremony how far the power of man extends in the things of God.

The following exceptions were taken against particular parts of the Prayer Book:—

They wish the first rubric to be expressed as in the Book of 1552; and the second rubric about vestments and ornaments to be omitted.

The doxology to be always added to the Lord's Prayer; and this prayer not to be so often used.

The Gloria Patri to be used only once in the Morning, and once in the Evening.

'Rubric. And to the end the people may the better hear, in such places where they do sing, there shall the Lessons be sung in a plain tune, after the manner of distinct reading: and likewise the Epistle and Gospel.' We know no warrant why they should be sung in any place, and conceive that the distinct reading of them with an audible voice tends more to the edification of the Church.

The Bishops reply, The rubric directs only such singing as is after the manner of distinct reading, and we never heard of any inconvenience thereby.¹

To appoint some Psalm or Scripture hymn instead of the apocryphal Benedicite.

In the Litany they object to the expressions, deadly sin, sudden death, and all that travel.

To omit the words 'this day,' in the Collect for Christmas Day.

Some other Collects were named, 'as having in them divers things that we judge fit to be altered;' some of which were altered, as were also others to which no objection was here raised.

¹ The rubric was omitted, when the book was reviewed by Convocation.
In the Communion Service:—
The first rubric had directed intending communicants
to 'signify their names to the Curate over-night, or else
in the morning afore the beginning of Morning Prayer,
or immediately after.' It was objected that this notice
was not sufficient; and the rubric was altered to 'at
least some time the day before.'

They desire that the minister should have a full
power to admit or repel communicants.

They object to kneeling during the reading of the
Commandments, and also to the petition after each Com-
mandment, preferring that the minister should conclude
with a suitable prayer.

They desire preaching to be more strictly enjoined,
and that ministers should not be bound to 'Homilies
hereafter to be set forth,' as things which are as yet but
future and not in being.

They object to the Offertory sentences, that two are
apocryphal, and four of them more proper to draw out
the people's bounty to their ministers, than their charity
to the poor; and to the Offertory itself, that collection
for the poor may be better made at or a little before the
departing of the communicants.

The Exhortation, which was appointed to be read 'at
certain times when the Curate shall see the people
negligent to come to the Holy Communion,' is objected
to as unseasonable to be read at the Communion.

They object to the direction, 'that no man should
come to the Holy Communion but with a full trust in
God's mercy, and with a quiet conscience,' as likely to
discourage many from coming to the Sacrament, who
lie under a doubting and troubled conscience.

The Bishops reply, *Certainly themselves cannot desire
that men should come to the Holy Communion with a
troubled conscience, and therefore have no reason to blame the Church for saying it is requisite that men come with a quiet conscience, and prescribing means for quieting thereof.

The General Confession in the name of the communicants was directed to be made 'either by one of them, or else by one of the ministers, or by the priest himself.' they desire that this may be made by the minister only.

To the rubric, that the priest or bishop, in reading the Absolution, should 'turn himself to the people,' they say, 'The minister turning himself to the people is most convenient throughout the whole ministration.'

As before in the Collect for Christmas Day, they object to the words 'this day,' in the proper Preface for that day and Whitsun Day.

Of the Prayer 'in the name of all them that shall receive the Communion,'—'Grant that our sinful bodies may be made clean by his body, and our souls washed through his most precious blood,'—they observe that these words seem to give a greater efficacy to the blood than to the body of Christ, and would have them altered thus—'that our sinful souls and bodies may be cleansed through his precious body and blood.'

The Bishops in reply refer to the words of our Lord, 'This is my blood which is shed for you and for many for the remission of sins,' observing, that he saith not so explicitly of the body.

Of the 'Prayer at the Consecration,' as they word it, they say, the manner of consecrating is not explicit enough, and the minister's breaking of the bread is not so much as mentioned.

Of the manner of distributing the elements, and the words used, they desire that the words of our Saviour
may be used as near as may be; and that the minister be not required to deliver the bread and wine into every communicant's hand, and to repeat the words to each one: also that the kneeling may be left free.

To the rubric, that 'Every parishioner shall communicate at the least three times in the year,' they say, Forasmuch as every parishioner is not duly qualified for the Lord's Supper, and those habitually prepared are not at all times actually disposed, but many may be hindered by the providence of God, and some by the distemper of their spirits, we desire this rubric may be either wholly omitted, or thus altered: 'Every minister shall be bound to administer the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper at least thrice a year, provided there be a due number of communicants manifesting their desires to receive.' They also desire the Declaration, explanatory of kneeling, which was added to the Communion Office by Order of Council, in October 1552, to be again restored to its place: to which the Bishops reply, This rubric is not in the Liturgy of Queen Elizabeth, nor confirmed by law; nor is there any great need of restoring it, the world being now in more danger of profanation than of idolatry. Besides, the sense of it is declared sufficiently in the 28th Article of the Church of England.

The Baptismal Office, and those parts of the Prayer Book connected with it, furnished special matter for objection. The charitable conclusion of the Church, 'that Christ will favourably accept every infant to baptism that is presented by the Church according to our present order,' was opposed to the ministerial tyranny which the Puritan elders sought to exercise in the way of discipline and excommunication. Thus, with regard to the subjects of baptism, they say, There being divers learned, pious, and peaceable ministers, who not only judge it unlawful
to baptize children whose parents both of them are atheists, infidels, heretics, and unbaptized, but also such whose parents are excommunicate persons, fornicators, or otherwise notorious and scandalous sinners; we desire they may not be obliged to baptize the children of such, until they have made due profession of their repentance. Then, with regard to sponsors, they say, Here is no mention of the parents, in whose right the child is baptized, and who are fittest both to dedicate it unto God, and to covenant for it: we do not know that any persons except the parents, or some others appointed by them, have any power to consent for the children, or to enter them into covenant. We desire it may be left free to parents, whether they will have sureties to undertake for their children in baptism or no. Of the questions addressed to the sponsors they say, We know not by what right the sureties do promise and answer in the name of the infant: it seemeth to us also to countenance the anabaptistical opinion of the necessity of an actual profession of faith and repentance in order to baptism. That such a profession may be required of parents in their own name, and now solemnly renewed when they present their children to baptism, we willingly grant; but the asking of one for another is a practice whose warrant we doubt of: and therefore we desire that the two first interrogatories may be put to the parents to be answered in their own names, and the last propounded to the parents or pro-parents thus, ‘Will you have this child baptized into this faith?’ As to particular expressions in the Service, they object to the notion of the sanctification of Jordan, or any other waters, to a sacramental use by Christ’s being baptized: the words, ‘may receive remission of sins by spiritual regeneration,’ they would have to be, ‘may be regenerated and receive the
remission of sins;‘ and the words of thanksgiving, ‘that it hath pleased thee to regenerate this infant by thy Holy Spirit,’ to be otherwise expressed, since we cannot in faith say that every child that is baptized is regenerated by God’s Holy Spirit; at least it is a disputable point.

Of Private Baptism they say, We desire that baptism may not be administered in a private place at any time, unless by a lawful minister, and in the presence of a competent number: that where it is evident that any child hath been so baptized, no part of the administration may be reiterated in public, under any limitations: and therefore we see no need of any Liturgy in that case.

To these objections to the Baptismal Services the Bishops reply, That the desire to withhold baptism is very hard and uncharitable. It is an erroneous doctrine, and the ground of many others, that children have no other right to baptism than their parents’ right. The Church’s primitive practice (St. Aug. Ep. 23\(^1\)) forbids it to be left to the pleasure of the parents, whether there shall be other sureties or no. If Jordan and all other waters be not so far sanctified by Christ as to be the matter of baptism, what authority have we to baptize? and sure His baptism was ‘dedicatio baptismi.’—The expressions objected to are most proper, for baptism is our spiritual regeneration: and seeing that God’s sacraments have their effects, where the receiver doth not ‘ponere obicem,’ put any bar against them (which children cannot do); we may say in faith of every child that is baptized, that it is regenerated by God’s Holy Spirit; and the denial of it tends to anabaptism, and the contempt of this holy sacrament, as nothing worthy, nor material whether it be administered to children or no.

As to Private Baptism, we think it fit that children should

\(^1\) Epist. 98: S. Augustin. Opera. II. 394. ed. Bened. Par. 1836.
be baptised in private rather than not at all; and as to the Service, nothing done in private is reiterated in public.

In the Catechism, they desire the opening questions to be altered, but only, as it seems, for the temporary reason, because the far greater number of persons baptized within the last twenty years had no godfathers or godmothers at their baptism. The third answer they conceive might be more safely expressed thus: 'Wherein I was visibly admitted into the number of the members of Christ, the children of God, and the heirs (rather than "inheritors") of the kingdom of heaven.' To the answer, declaring our duty towards God, they would add at the end, 'particularly on the Lord's-day;' for the reason that otherwise there was nothing in all the answer referring to the Fourth Commandment. In the latter portion, upon the Sacraments, they would have the first answer to be, 'Two only, Baptism and the Lord's Supper.' Of the baptismal answers they say, We desire that the entering infants into God's covenant may be more warily expressed, and that the words may not seem to found their baptism upon a really actual faith and repentance of their own; and we desire that a promise may not be taken for a performance of such faith and repentance; and especially that it be not asserted that they perform these by the promise of their sureties, it being to the seed of believers that the covenant of God is made, and not (that we can find) to all that have such believing sureties, who are neither parents nor pro-parents of the child.¹ They approve, however, generally of this portion of the Catechism, that the doctrine of the Sacraments is much more fully

¹ The answer here referred to had been expressed in 1604, 'Yes; they do perform them by their sureties, who promise and vow them both in their names; which, when they come to age, themselves are bound to perform.'
and particularly delivered than the other parts, in short answers fitted to the memories of children: therefore they propose a more distinct and full application of the Creed, the Commandments, and the Lord's Prayer; and to add somewhat particularly concerning the nature of faith, repentance, the two covenants, justification, sanctification, adoption, and regeneration.

For Confirmation, they conceive that it is not a sufficient qualification that children be able memoriter to repeat the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, and to answer to some questions of this short Catechism; for it is often found that children are able to do this at four or five years old; and it crosses what is said in another rubric, ordaining that Confirmation should be ministered unto them that are of perfect age, that they being instructed in the Christian religion should openly profess their own faith, and promise to be obedient to the will of God: and therefore they desire that none may be confirmed but according to his Majesty's Declaration (Oct. 25, 1660)—‘That Confirmation be rightly and solemnly performed, by the information and with the consent of the minister of the place.’

They object to the words of the rubric, declaring that ‘children being baptized have all things necessary for their salvation,’ as dangerous as to the misleading of the vulgar; although they charitably suppose the meaning of these words was only to exclude the necessity of any other sacraments to baptized infants. They object also to the mention of a godfather or godmother, seeing no need of them either at baptism or confirmation.

The words of the ‘Prayer before the Imposition of Hands’ suppose that all the children who are brought to be confirmed have the Spirit of Christ, and the forgiveness of all their sins; whereas a great number
of children at that age, having committed many sins since their baptism, do show no evidence of serious repentance, or of any special saving grace; and therefore this Confirmation (if administered to such) would be a perilous and gross abuse. To which the Bishops reply, *It supposeth, and that truly, that all children were at their baptism regenerate by water and the Holy Ghost, and had given unto them the forgiveness of all their sins; and it is charitably presumed that, notwithstanding the frailties and slips of their childhood, they have not totally lost what was in baptism conferred upon them; and therefore adds, 'Strengthen them, we beseech thee, O Lord, with the Holy Ghost the Comforter, and daily increase in them thy manifold gifts of grace, &c.' None that lives in open sin ought to be confirmed.*

They also object that the Imposition of Hands by the Bishop seems to put a higher value upon Confirmation than upon the Sacraments. And they desire that the practice of the Apostles may not be alleged as a ground of this imposition of hands for the confirmation of children, both because they did never use it in that case, as also because Article xxv. declares it to be a 'corrupt imitation of the Apostles' practice:' that imposition of hands may not be made a sign to certify children of God's grace and favour towards them; because this seems to speak it a sacrament, and is contrary to that xxvth Article, which saith that 'Confirmation hath no visible sign appointed by God:' and that Confirmation may not be made so necessary to the Holy Communion as that none should be admitted to it unless they be confirmed.

In the Marriage Service, they desire that the ring may be left indifferent: some other words to be used instead of 'worship' and 'depart,'—which old word, they
say, is improperly used: the declaration in the name of the Trinity to be omitted, lest it should seem to favour those who count matrimony a sacrament: to omit the change of place and posture directed in the middle of the Service: to alter or omit the words—"consecrated the state of matrimony to such an excellent mystery;"—seeing the institution of marriage was before the Fall, and so before the promise of Christ, and also for that it seems to countenance the opinion of making matrimony a sacrament: and to omit the direction for Communion on the day of marriage.

In the 'Order for the Visitation of the Sick,' they desire a greater liberty in the prayer as well as in the exhortation; and that the form of the Absolution be declarative and conditional, as 'I pronounce thee absolved,' instead of 'I absolve thee,' and, 'if thou dost truly repent and believe;' and that it may only be recommended to the minister to be used or omitted as he shall see occasion. Also, of the 'Communion of the Sick,' they propose that the minister be not enjoined to administer the sacrament to every sick person that shall desire it, but only as he shall judge expedient.

In the 'Order for the Burial of the Dead,' they desire the insertion of a rubric declaring that the prayers and exhortations are not for the benefit of the dead, but only for the instruction and comfort of the living; and that ministers may be allowed to perform the whole Service in the church if they think fit, for the preventing of inconveniences which many times both ministers and people are exposed unto by standing in the open air. Also some expressions are objected to, that they cannot in truth be said of persons living and dying in open and notorious sin; that they may harden the wicked, and are inconsistent with the largest rational charity; and more
than this, that they cannot be used with respect to those persons who have not by their actual repentance given any ground for the hope of their blessed estate.

The Bishops replied at length to these objections, and ended by stating the following concessions, which they were willing to make in the way of alterations in the Prayer Book.¹

1. We are willing that all the Epistles and Gospels be used according to the last translation.

2. That when anything is read for an Epistle which is not in the Epistles, the superscription shall be, ‘For the Epistle.’

3. That the Psalms be collated with the former translation mentioned in the rubric, and printed according to it.

4. That the words, ‘this day,’ both in the Collects and Prefaces, be used only upon the day itself; and for the following days it be said, ‘as about this time.’

5. That a longer time be required for signification of the names of the communicants; and the words of the rubric be changed into these, ‘at least some time the day before.’

6. That the power of keeping scandalous sinners from the Communion may be expressed in the rubric, according to the 26th and 27th Canons; so the minister be obliged to give an account of the same immediately after to the Ordinary.

7. That the whole Preface be prefixed to the Commandments.

8. That the second Exhortation be read some Sunday or holyday before the celebration of the Communion, at the discretion of the minister.

9. That the General Confession at the Communion

¹ Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 362.
be pronounced by one of the ministers, the people saying after him, all kneeling humbly upon their knees.

10. That the manner of consecrating the elements may be made more explicit and express, and to that purpose these words 'be' put into the rubric, 'Then shall he put his hand upon the bread and break it,' 'Then shall he put his hand unto the cup.'

11. That if the font be so placed as the congregation cannot hear, it may be referred to the Ordinary to place it more conveniently.

12. That those words, 'Yes, they do perform those, &c.,' may be altered thus, 'Because they promise them both by their sureties.'

13. That the words of the last rubric before the Catechism may be thus altered, 'that children being baptized have all things necessary for their salvation, and dying before they commit any actual sins, be undoubtedly saved, though they be not confirmed.'

14. That to the rubric after Confirmation these words may be added, 'or be ready and desirous to be confirmed.'

15. That those words, 'with my body I thee worship,' may be altered thus, 'with my body I thee honour.'

16. That those words, 'till death us depart,' be thus altered, 'till death us do part.'

17. That the words, 'sure and certain,' may be left out.

Of these changes of phrases, or minute improvements of rubrics, there is hardly one of any great importance. The Bishops, conscious of their own power, felt that they were not called upon by any plea of tender consciences to adopt alterations of which they did not recognise the clear necessity. They also knew that it was vain to assent to any real changes; for that, if they
granted all the proposals of the Ministers, and altered all the ceremonies and phrases objected to, the Prayer Book would still be deemed an intolerable burden, so long as its use in any shape was to be constantly and vigorously enforced.\footnote{1} The Puritans required the free exercise of the gift of prayer in every part of Public Worship, and contended that, whatever alterations might be made in the Book, it should be left to the discretion of the minister to omit any part of its appointed Services.\footnote{2}

Besides making such alterations in the Prayer Book as should be thought necessary, the King’s Warrant authorized the Commissioners to insert ‘some additional forms, in the Scripture phrase as near as might be, suited to the nature of the several parts of worship.’ Therefore when the Ministers delivered to the Bishops their paper of exceptions against the existing Prayer Book, they said that they had made a considerable progress in preparing new forms, and should (by God’s assistance) offer them to the reverend Commissioners with all convenient speed. This portion of their labours was undertaken by Richard Baxter. Whether he had ever any idea of composing forms of prayer, to be inserted among the Collects of the Prayer Book, so that the same book might be used in Public Worship by Puritans and Churchmen, while each party retained

\footnote{1} See the Answer of the Bishops on the head of Ceremonies. Cardwell, Conferences, p. 345.

\footnote{2} Exceptions, § 7 above, p. 116. The Bishops had seen the results of the ‘exercise of the gift’ in its utmost freedom. They say of it in their reply (Cardwell, p. 341), ‘The mischiefs that come by idle, impertinent, ridiculous, sometimes seditious, impious, and blasphemous expressions, under pretence of the gift, to the dishonour of God and scorn of religion, being far greater than the pretended good of exercising the gift, it is fit that they who desire such liberty in public devotions should first give the Church security, that no private opinions should be put into their prayers, as is desired in the first proposal; and that nothing contrary to the faith should be uttered before God, or offered up to him in the Church.’
their essential differences, is very doubtful. He thought amendment all but hopeless in a book of which the framework and the matter of the prayers had respect to primitive models; and to express his own ideas of a befitting Christian worship, he composed an entirely new Directory of Service, under the title of The Reformation of the Liturgy.¹ This with some slight alterations was accepted by the Presbyterian Committee, and presented to the Bishops with a Petition for Peace,² well calculated to irritate Churchmen, and dismiss every thought of union. If the Prayer Book was to be tolerated by the Puritans, their new Liturgy must also be allowed, so that either of them might be used at the discretion of the minister; they also desired freedom from subscription, oaths, and ceremonies; and demanded that no ordination, whether absolute or conditional, should be required from any who had already been ordained by the parochial pastors.

¹ 'The work is described as the labour of little more than a fortnight—a suggestion by no means incredible; for, spite of the praise bestowed on it by his biographer, that “few better Liturgies exist” (Orme’s Life of Baxter, ii. p. 426), a less desultory performance might have been expected from a mind so used to composition, and on an occasion so urgently calling for the exercise of wisdom and deliberation. The method he pursued in its composition was to follow the Lord’s Prayer and the Ten Commandments: but “my leisure,” he owns, “was too short for the doing of it with that accurateness which a business of that nature doth require, or for the consulting with men and authors. I could not have time to make use of any book save the Bible and my Concordance; comparing all with the Assembly’s Directory, and the

² Baxter’s argument in this production is that his brethren dare not conform for fear of God’s wrath; that they have regard for the honour of Christ; that the Bishops were unmerciful in their imposition of conformity, even if that for which they stood were of God; that many ministers must suffer, and people grieve even for their souls: mingled with expressions which showed that they would pay no obedience to man’s authority, or make any effort to conciliate. Short, Hist. of the Church, ii. 238; Cardwell, Conferences, p. 261.
Baxter's next work was to compile a lengthy rejoinder to the reply which the Bishops had fully and finally made to the series of Presbyterian objections, without any hope indeed of obtaining the concessions he desired, but rather to express the fulness of his indignation against the Bishops and the Prayer Book. After these vain disputes, only ten days remained of the time limited by the Royal Commission for the Conference. The Nonconformists then desired a personal discussion upon the subject of the paper which had been exchanged; and after two days' debate it was agreed to, and Dr. Pearson, Dr. Gunning, and Dr. Sparrow disputed against Dr. Bates, Dr. Jacomb, and Mr. Baxter, in the syllogistic form, on the assertion, 'Nothing contained in the Liturgy is sinful,' taking the particular instance of kneeling at the Communion. At length Bishop Cosin produced a paper, 'as from a considerable person,' proposing that the complainers should distinguish between what they taxed as sinful in the Book of Common Prayer and what they opposed merely as inexpedient: whereupon eight particulars 1

---

1. 'The way to make us think the Bishops to be so wise and careful guides and fathers to us, is not for them to seem wiser than the Apostles, &c. The Prayer Book is a dose of opium...which plainly tendeth to cure the disease by the extinguishing of life, and to unite us all in a dead religion.' See Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 263, note.


4. 1. That no minister be admitted to baptize without the transient image of the cross.

2. That no minister be permitted to exercise his office that dares not wear a surplice.

3. That none be admitted to the Communion that dare not receive it kneeling.

4. That ministers be forced to pronounce all baptized infants to be regenerate by the Holy Ghost, whether they be the children of Christians or not.

5. That ministers be forced to deliver the sacrament of the body and blood of Christ unto the unfit, and that with personal application putting it into their hands; and that such are forced to receive it, though against their own wills, in the conscience of their impenitency.

6. That ministers be forced to absolve the unfit.

7. That they are forced to give thanks for all whom they bury.
were alleged as sinful. 1  And thus the last Conference ended on the 24th of July, 1661, with the only result that could reasonably have been expected. The Presbyterians had an opportunity of showing their untractable spirit in the cavillings of Baxter, which annoyed some influential persons who were previously disposed to treat them tenderly. They showed also that their hostility to the Prayer Book rested on small reasons, on phrases misinterpreted, or on doctrines opposed to Catholic truth; while their dislike to Episcopacy naturally flowed from their notions of the sovereignty of Christ, which in their view was exercised through every individual minister.

In the meanwhile, Convocation had assembled on the 8th of May, 1661. The first business was to prepare a Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving for the 29th of May, the anniversary of the King's birth and restoration, and also an Office for the Baptism of Adults, which was found necessary from the great neglect of religious ordinances during the Rebellion. 2 In the House of Commons also (June 25) notice was taken of the proceedings

8. That none may be a preacher that dare not subscribe that there is nothing in the Common Prayer Book, the Book of Ordination, and the Thirty-nine Articles, that is contrary to the Word of God. (Cardwell, Conferences, p. 265.)

It must be added, that this paper was delivered by the three disputants in their own name only; for here they would not pretend to represent their party. Collier, Eccles. Hist. viii. 423.

1 Collier (Hist. viii. 424) and Cardwell (Conferences, p. 265) say that, after alleging the above particulars as sinful, it was at last agreed to argue in writing; and the two most remarkable things in the debate were (1) a long argument about the sense of Rom. xiv. 1—3; and (2) upon the question, 'whether it was sinful to enjoin ministers to deny the Communion to those that would not receive it kneeling.' But this latter was the logical disputation which had preceded the allegation of the eight sinful points; for the episcopal 'opponents,' in opening that disputation with the assertion, 'Nothing contained in the Liturgy is sinful,' take the particular instance of kneeling at the Communion, 'because our brethren have as yet by way of disputation charged no other part of it with the imputation of sinfulness.' Cardwell, p. 364.

2 Cardwell, Conferences, p. 370; Joyce, English Synods, p. 703.
of the Nonconformists at the Conference; a Committee was appointed to make search for the original of King Edward's Second Service Book,¹ 'and to provide for an effectual conformity to the Liturgy of the Church for the time to come;' and a Bill for Uniformity was passed (July 9), which, as premature, was delayed until the following February in the House of Lords. The number of the Puritan objections to the Prayer Book, and especially Baxter's *Reformation of the Liturgy*, with its *Petition for Peace*, would naturally recall a host of recollections unfavourable to the Nonconformist party: and the declaration of the Commons for uniformity would no doubt help to embitter Baxter's language towards the close of the Conference, when it became clear that the intolerance of the Presbyterians had cut off all hope of his supremacy in religious matters, and had placed his own form of worship under the civil ban.²

The second session of this royalist Parliament began Nov. 20, and Convocation reassembled on the following day, when the King's Letters were read, directing the revision of the Common Prayer, and a Committee of Bishops³ was appointed for the purpose. The business, however, had been foreseen, and the Committee seem to have at once reported that the preparations were already

---
¹ This had been referred to by the Presbyterians at the Conference, as containing matter which they wished to have replaced in the Prayer Book: such as the first rubrics concerning vestments, &c., and the declaration about kneeling at the Communion. If produced in Parliament, it was probably found not to be sufficiently in accordance with the higher tone of ordinances which had more generally prevailed since the days of Elizabeth; for mention of it was dropped. But while utterly refusing to gratify the Nonconformists in any of their wishes, the Commons as carefully avoided the *alleged* alterations of Archbishop Laud *(sup. p. 97)*, and purposely annexed to their Bill a copy of the Prayer Book of 1604. Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 376.
made, and that the whole House might proceed to the work of revision. On Saturday, Nov. 23, a portion of the Book with the corrections of the Bishops was delivered to the prolocutor, and the remainder on the following Wednesday, when the first portion was returned from the Lower House, with a schedule of amendments. The whole work was speedily completed; and on the 20th of December, 1661, the Book of Common Prayer was adopted and subscribed by the Clergy of both Houses of Convocation, and of both provinces. A copy of the Book confirmed under the Great Seal was delivered with a royal message to Parliament, Feb. 25, 1662. The Act of Uniformity passed the House of Lords 9th April, and some others; but it appears to have supplied the greatest portion of the other new matter that was finally adopted. Cardwell, Conferences, p. 389.

1 There is still in existence a copy of the edition of 1634, with a great number of corrections in the handwriting of Mr. Sancroft, who was at that time chaplain to the Bishop of Durham, carrying so much the appearance of completeness and authority as to contain minute instructions for the printer. It may fairly be presumed that this book was prepared by Mr. Sancroft (partly from a copy full of erasures and corrections in Bishop Cosin’s handwriting, Cardwell, p. 390, note,) under the directions of Bishops Cosin and Wren, and was produced in the Convocation, Nov. 21. This will easily account for the speed with which the task of revision was completed; and it would be some foundation for the fear which the Commons seem to have entertained, that the Prayer Book would be altered to suit the religious sentiments of Archbishop Laud. These MS. corrections, though with many improvements, have indications of such sentiments respecting the real presence in the Eucharist, and prayers for the dead. The Book does not contain the prayers for the Parliament and for all conditions of men, the general Thanksgiving, the prayers added to the Visitation of the Sick, and some others; but it appears to have supplied the greatest portion of the other new matter that was finally adopted. Cardwell, Conferences, p. 372. The writ for summoning the Northern Convocation was directed (June 10) to Archbishop Frewen; and, Nov. 22, a King’s Letter empowered this Synod to review the Common Prayer and Ordinal. For convenience and despatch of business, the Upper and Lower House agreed to make proxies to transact in their names with the province of Canterbury; obliging themselves to abide by their vote, under the forfeiture of all their goods and chattels. Collier, Eccles. Hist. viii. 430; Joyce, English Synods, pp. 709 sqq.

2 The Lords worked upon the Bill which had been sent up to them from the Commons (July 1661) with the Prayer Book of 1634 attached to it. When therefore it was returned with the corrected Book, which it was well known had been amended in Convocation from a copy of 1634, the Commons ordered a close comparison of the Books of the two periods: and, April 16, they put the question, whether they should reconsider the
and received the royal assent on the 19th of May,\textsuperscript{1} 1662.

Great pains were taken with this revision; about 600 alterations of every kind were made: and Mr. Sancroft was appointed by Convocation (March 8) to superintend the printing of the Book, with Mr. Scattergood and Mr. Dillingham to correct the press.\textsuperscript{2} Certain printed copies having been examined and carefully corrected by Commissioners appointed for the purpose, were certified by them, and exemplified under the Great Seal: and one of these Sealed Books, appended to a printed copy of the Act of Uniformity, was ordered to be obtained by the respective deans and chapters of every cathedral or collegiate church, before the 25th of December; and a similar copy to be delivered into the respective Courts at Westminster, and into the Tower of London, to be preserved for ever among the records.\textsuperscript{3}

The following are the most important alterations introduced into the Prayer Book at this revision.\textsuperscript{4} The Preface was prefixed, having been drawn up, it is said, by Sanderson, bishop of Lincoln. The original Preface (1549) followed as a chapter, 'Concerning the Service of the Church.' The story of Bel and the Dragon, omitted since 1604, was again inserted in the Calendar of Daily Lessons. The extracts from the Bible, except the

\textsuperscript{1} Collier, \textit{Eccl. Hist.} viii. 434.
\textsuperscript{2} Cardwell, \textit{Conferences}, p. 373.
\textsuperscript{3} A reprint of the 'Sealed Book' has been published by the Ecclesiastical History Society. The original MS. had been missing above twenty years (Clay, \textit{Hist. Sketch}, p. 50), but has now (1867) been found, owing to inquiries raised by the Commissioners on Ritual: see their First Report, Append. p. 128.
\textsuperscript{4} See Cardwell, \textit{Conferences}, p. 380; also 'the Preface' to the Book of Common Prayer, stating the general aim of the alterations.
Psalter, the Ten Commandments, and some portions in the Communion Service, were taken generally from the version of 1611. The Sentences, Exhortation, Confession, and Absolution were now printed at the beginning of the Order for Evening Prayer. The Absolution was ordered to be pronounced by the Priest instead of the Minister. The prayer for the King, and the following prayers, were printed in the Order of Morning and Evening Service. In the Litany, the words ‘rebellion’ and ‘schism’ were added to the petition against ‘sedition.’ The words, ‘bishops, priests, and deacons,’ were substituted for ‘bishops, pastors, and ministers of the Church.’ Among the Occasional Prayers were introduced the two prayers to be said every day in the Ember weeks, the Prayer for the High Court of Parliament, the Prayer for all Conditions of Men, also the General Thanksgiving, and a Thanksgiving for the Restoration of Public Peace at Home. New Collects were appointed for the third Sunday in Advent, and for St. Stephen’s Day: a Collect, Epistle, and Gospel were provided for a sixth Sunday after the Epiphany: and a distinct Collect for Easter-eve: in several places the word ‘church’ was used for ‘congregation.’ The Gospel for the Sunday after Christmas was shortened by the omission of the genealogy; as also those for the Sunday next before Easter, and for Good Friday, which had contained the Second Lesson for the day: an Epistle was provided for the day of the Purification: the first of the Anthems on Easter Day was added. In the Communion Service, the last clause respecting saints departed was added to the prayer for the Church Militant: the rubrics preceding this prayer were now altered from the Liturgy prepared for Scotland (1634), directing the presentation of the alms, and the placing of the bread and wine upon the
table; this latter being also taken from 1549. The first exhortation was inserted where it stands, giving warning of the Communion, instead of being read sometimes at the Communion. The rubric was added before the Prayer of Consecration, directing the priest so to order the bread and wine, that he may with decency break the bread and take the cup. The rubrics were added directing the form of consecrating additional bread and wine, if needed; and the remainder of the consecrated elements to be covered with a fair linen cloth. The Order in Council (1552), respecting kneeling at Communion, which had been removed by Q. Elizabeth, was now again placed at the end of the Office, though not printed as a rubric: and the words ‘corporal presence’ were substituted for ‘real and essential presence.’ Some careful amendments were made in the Baptismal Offices: the inquiry of obedience added to the examination of the sponsors; and the declaration which had formed part of the Preface to the Confirmation Service, of the undoubted salvation of baptized infants dying before they commit actual sin, and a reference to the xxxth canon (1604) for the meaning of the sign of the cross, were placed at the end of the Office of Public Baptism. An Office for the Administration of Baptism to such as were of riper years was added. The Catechism was separated from the Order of Confirmation. The first rubric explaining the end of Confirmation was now appointed to be read as the Preface to the Service, followed, in place of the Catechism, by the inquiry of renewal and ratification of the baptismal vow. A form was now appointed for the publication of Banns of Marriage, and the particular ‘time of Service’ to be ‘immediately before’ the Offertory Sentences. The Order following the last Blessing, ‘Then shall begin the Com-
The Book of Common Prayer was altered by a new rubric, that the Service for the Communion of the Sick was more clearly directed to begin with the Proper Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, and then to pass to the part of the Office of the Communion of the Sick. The Communion Service was directed to be used on the first day of Lent. Forms of Prayer were supplied to be used at Sea, and for the 30th of January, and the 30th of May, and the Service for the Communion of the Sick was more clearly directed to begin with the Proper Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, and then to pass to the part of the Office of the Communion of the Sick. The form of the Service for the Communion of the Sick was more clearly directed to begin with the Proper Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, and then to pass to the part of the Office of the Communion of the Sick. The Communion Service was directed to be used on the first day of Lent. Forms of Prayer were supplied to be used at Sea, and for the 30th of January, and the 30th of May, and the Service for the Communion of the Sick.
the selected portions of Scripture were taken from the best translation. Some new Services were also added, which had become necessary from the circumstances of the time: such as that for Adult Baptism, to meet the case of converts from Anabaptism at home, and from heathenism in the ‘Plantations’; and that for use at Sea, to meet the requirements of the rapidly increasing trade and navy of the country. But while all this was done with scrupulous care, it seems that no regard was paid to the objections of the Puritans.\footnote{Some changes were made in order to avoid the appearance of favouring the Presbyterian form of Church-government: thus, ‘church,’ or ‘people,’ was substituted for ‘congregation,’ and ‘ministers in’ for ‘of the congregation,’ ‘priests and deacons’ were especially named instead of ‘pastors and ministers.’ ‘It was proposed in their behalf in the House of Lords, that the existing Liturgy should be continued, and all the corrections made in Convocation should be abandoned.’ Cardwell, \textit{Conferences}, p. 388.} The use of the Apocrypha at certain times in the Daily Service, the form of the Litany, expressions in the Services for Baptism, Marriage, and Burial, vestments, kneeling at the Communion, the cross at Baptism, the ring at Marriage, the Absolution for the Sick, the declaration touching the salvation of baptized infants\footnote{Collier, \textit{Eccles. Hist.} VIII. 434. The Act of Uniformity required every beneficed person, before the Feast of St. Bartholomew, to read the Prayers according to the amended Book in his church or chapel, and declare his unfeigned assent and consent to all things contained in it; and all succeeding beneficed persons to do this within two months after possession of their benefices: Also every Ecclesiastical person, and every Tutor and Schoolmaster, to make a declaration of the illegality of taking arms against the King, and of conformity to the Liturgy, and during the next twenty years a further declaration that the \textit{Solemn League and Covenant} was an unlawful oath, and of no obligation. It deprived of their benefices every person who was not}
which required conforming ministers not only to adopt the new arrangements, but to declare the unlawfulness of their past conduct, and to submit to episcopal ordination.¹

At the close of 1661, two Archbishops and four Bishops were consecrated for Scotland 'according to the form of the Church of England, but without prejudice to the privileges of the Church of Scotland':² and in the following year it was reported that the Scots had received the Bishops and the Book of Common Prayer with great expressions of joy, notwithstanding the efforts of factious men in England.³

The Irish Convocation (August—November 1662) examined and unanimously approved the Prayer Book which had been revised and settled by law in England, and after an interval of four years its use was enjoined, under penalties, by the Irish Parliament in 1666.⁴

in Holy Orders by episcopal ordination, unless he was so ordained Priest or Deacon before the Feast of St. Bartholomew. It provided for the toleration of aliens of the Foreign Reformed Churches, allowed or to be allowed in England. The Morning and Evening Prayer, and all other prayers and service, might be used in Latin in the chapels of colleges, and in Convocations. All Lecturers and Preachers to be approved and licensed by the Archbishop, or Bishop of the Diocese: Common Prayer to be read before sermons, except at the public University sermon. The Bishops of Hereford, St. David's, Asaph, Bangor, and Llandaff to take order for a true and exact translation of the Book into the British or Welsh tongue, before May 1, 1665.

¹ Cf. Hallam, Constitutional Hist. ii. 459, and note, p. 462, on the number of those who were turned out of the benefices into which they had been intruded during the troubles. Skeats (Hist. of the Free Churches of England, p. 56) observes that 2,000 were ejected, 'because the toleration which they had denied to others was now denied to them.'

² Calendar of State Papers, 1661, Nov. 30, and Dec. 7.

³ Calendar, 1662, July 14. See, however, the report of a Church Session at Edinborough, under the date Oct. 17, p. 520.

The revised Prayer Book was translated into French by John Durel,¹ and his version has been chiefly used ever since in the Channel Islands.

¹ Chaplain of the French congregation in the Savoy Chapel, Dean of Windsor, and Canon of Durham. Among the State Papers is an Order by the King that John Durel’s French translation of the Prayer Book be used, as soon as printed, in all the parish churches of Jersey and Guernsey, &c., in the French congregation of the Savoy, and all others conformed to the Church of England, with licence to him for the sole printing of the said translation. Calendar, 1662, Oct. 6, p. 508. The sanction of the Bishop’s Chapel is dated April 16, 1663. Durel was the author of A View of the Government and Public Worship of God in the reformed Churches beyond the seas: wherein is shewed their Conformity and Agreement with the Church of England; 1662; and S. Ecclesia Anglicana, adversus iniquas atque invercundas schismaticorum criminationes; vindicta: 1669. In 1670 he published a Latin version of the revised Prayer Book, taking the Psalms and Scripture portions from the Sarum Breviary and Missal. Another, but inferior, Latin version appeared afterwards, and passed through several editions, by Thomas Parsell, of Merchant Taylors School. His Psalms and Scriptures are taken from Castello’s version. Besides the usual contents, and the Ordinal, the book has also Forma Precum in utraque domo Synodi, &c.; Formula Precum 2da die Septembris (for the Fire of London); and Forma Strumenos atrectandi. These Latin Prayer Books have now been succeeded by Libri Precum Publicarum Ecclesiae Anglicanae Versio Latina, by Bright and Medd (1865), who have adopted the original phraseology wherever it can be traced, and have rendered the more recent portions into Latin of a similar character. Cf. Blunt, Annotated Prayer Book, p. 19 [p. 104, ed. 1884]. In 1655 a Greek version was published by Dr. James Duport, the Greek Professor at Cambridge, and Dean of Peterborough.
APPENDIX.

HISTORICAL NOTICES CONNECTED WITH THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER SINCE THE LAST REVISION.

SECT. I.—Attempted Revision in the Reign of William III.

Since the year 1662, the Book of Common Prayer has remained in the state to which it was then brought,—the Sealed Books being preserved, and presenting the exact form of words in which it was signed by the Members of Convocation, and ratified by Parliament. Attempts have been made to introduce changes in its language; but hitherto it has resisted the efforts both of latitudinarian and of Romanizing innovators.

In 1668, Tillotson and Stillingfleet united with Bates, Manton, and Baxter, in preparing the terms in which a Bill for the Comprehension of Dissenters might be proposed to Parliament, upon the model of the King’s Declaration from Breda. But although recommended in the speech from the throne, the Commons utterly refused the project.1 In 1673, and again in 1675, motions were made for the relief of Dissenters; and then Tillotson declined making further efforts, which would be a prejudice to himself, and could not effect the object desired.2 These efforts were, however, continued by Stillingfleet, afterwards Bishop of Worcester, who, in 1681, proposed to allow an alteration, or freedom of choice, in such particulars as the surplice, the sign of the cross and sponsors in Baptism, kneeling at Communion, Apocryphal lessons, and subscription to thirty-six only of the Articles. But the temper of the times would not allow the Dissenters to accept these concessions:3 even toleration in the latter years of Charles II. and

1 Cardwell, Conferences, p. 394. 2 Long’s Vox Cleri, p. 3: Cardwell, Letter to Baxter (April 11, 1675); Cardwell, p. 396.
3 note.
throughout the short reign of James II. was suspected, not indeed without reason, of bringing with it an equal toleration of popery.

The declaration issued by William, Prince of Orange, promised 'to endeavour a good agreement between the Church of England and Protestant Dissenters, and to cover and secure all who would live peaceably under the government, from all persecution upon the account of their religion.' It was natural that he should desire to repay with his favour those classes of his new subjects who had most readily received him; and the disabilities of Dissenters, arising from the sacramental test, which was originally levelled against Papists, were mentioned in the royal speech to the Parliament (March 16th, 1689), in which the King said, 'As I doubt not but you will sufficiently provide against Papists, so I hope you will leave room for the admission of all Protestants that are willing and able to serve.' The proposal, however, for the comprehension of Dissenters was rejected, although toleration was allowed; and finding that ecclesiastical questions were under discussion, while the King had not yet summoned the Convocation, both Houses concurred in an address (April 16th), praying that, 'according to the ancient practice and usage of the kingdom, his Majesty would be graciously pleased to issue forth his writs, as soon as conveniently might be, for calling a Convocation of the Clergy to be advised with in ecclesiastical matters.'

Arrangements were made for the meeting of Convocation by a commission issued (Sept. 17th, 1689) to ten bishops and twenty divines, to 'prepare such alterations of the Liturgy and Canons and such proposals for the reformation of ecclesiastical courts, and to consider such other matters as might most conduce to the good order, and edification, and unity of the Church of England, and to the reconciling as much as possible of all differences.' On the same day, Tillotson drew up a paper of 'Concessions which would probably be made by the Church of England for the union of Protestants.' The Commissioners began their labours on the 3d

---

1 Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 405.
3 *Ibid.*, p. 410. With the Convention Parliament, by whom William and Mary were seated on the throne, the Convocation did not assemble. It was the second Parliament, in the first year of the new reign, which petitioned the throne to summon the Convocation. *Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc.* p. 320
4 The commission included some well-known names: Stillingfleet, Patrick, Tillotson, Sharp, Hall, Beveridge, Tenison, Fowler, Grove, and Williams were subsequently raised to the episcopal bench. *Lathbury*, p. 321, *note*; Cardwell, p. 412, and Appendix, pp. 427 sq.
5 *Ibid.*, p. 413. The following are the heads of this paper: (1) Ceremonies to be left indifferent. (2) To
of October,\(^1\) having before them all the objections and demands which had at various times been offered by opponents of the Prayer Book;\(^2\) and they prepared an elaborate series of alterations, of which the following is a summary.\(^3\)

The direction to say the Daily Prayer is thus altered:—'And all priests and deacons that have cure of souls shall exhort the people of their congregations to come frequently to prayers on week-days, especially in the great towns, and more particularly on Wednesdays and Fridays, at least for the reading of the Litany: and where a congregation can be brought together, the ministers shall give their attendance for saying of Morning and Evening Prayer.'

The word *Priest* is altered to 'Minister,' and *Sunday* to 'Lord's-day.'

The *Apocryphal Lessons* in the Calendar of Saints' days are altered to chapters chiefly from Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. The *names of Saints*, which have not a proper service, the *Table of Vigils, &c.* are struck out.

review the Liturgy, and remove all ground of exception; to leave out *Apocryphal lessons,* and correct the translation of the Psalms. (3) Ministers only to subscribe one general declaration of submission to the doctrine, discipline, and worship of the Church of England, and promise to teach and practise accordingly. (4) To make a new body of canons. (5) To regulate the ecclesiastical courts. (6) That those who have been ordained in any of the foreign Reformed churches be not required to be re-ordained here, to render them capable of preferment in this church; (7) but none to be capable of ecclesiastical preferment that shall be ordained in England otherwise than by bishops.

\(^1\) An account of the proceedings is given by Bp. Patrick in the *Narrative of his Own Life,* p. 149, ed. Oxf. 1839; Cardwell, *Conferences,* pp. 416 sq.


\(^3\) The alterations, amounting to 598 articles, were prepared in an inter-leaved copy of a black-letter edition of the Book of Common Prayer (1683–86). This document was not made public, and, indeed, was for many years supposed to have been lost. A copy was communicated to Calamy, who thought that the scheme would have brought in two-thirds of the Dissenters; but his copy was lost by lending (Lathbury, *Convoc.* p. 325, note); an abstract was published in his *Life of Baxter,* p. 452 (Cardwell, *Conferences,* p. 429). The Book, however, was left with Tenison, afterwards Archbishop, and passed with his papers into the hands of Dr. E. Gibson, bishop of London, by whom it was placed in the Lambeth Library. The document is now accessible in the form of a blue book (pp. 110), being a 'Return to an Address of the House of Commons, March 14, 1854, and ordered by the House to be printed, June 2, 1854.' A Diary of the proceedings of the Commissioners, from October 3 to November 18, was written by Dr. John Williams, which is also printed in the Parliamentary Return, in an Appendix of *Illustrative Documents,* pp. 91 sqq.
'Whereas the surplice is appointed to be used by all ministers in performing Divine offices, it is hereby declared, that it is continued only as being an ancient and decent habit. But yet if any minister shall come and declare to his bishop that he cannot satisfy his conscience in the use of the surplice in Divine Service, in that case the bishop shall dispense with his not using it, and if he shall see cause for it, he shall appoint a curate to officiate in a surplice.'

An additional versicle and response is inserted:—'Enlighten our minds, O Lord: that we may understand the great things of thy law.'

The 148th Psalm is substituted for Benedict. The 100th Psalm is placed before Benedictus.

In the versicles after the Creed, the response, Because there is none other that fighteth for us, &c. is altered:—'That we may serve thee without fear all the days of our lives.'

In the Prayer for the Queen, the words most gracious are omitted; and after heavenly gifts is added,—'direct all their counsels to thy honour and glory: Bless all their righteous undertakings.'

It appears to be intended to substitute 'Ps. 8' for Magnificat, and 'Ps. 134' for Nunc dimittis. The Doxology is also added to the Lord's Prayer throughout the book.¹

A note is added to the rubric before the Athanasian Creed:—'The articles of which ought to be received and believed, as being agreeable to the Holy Scriptures. And the condemning clauses are to be understood as relating only to those who obstinately deny the substance of the Christian faith.'

Additional suffrages inserted in the Litany:—'From all infidelity and error, from all impiety and profaneness, from all superstition and idolatry.' 'From drunkenness and gluttony, from sloth and misspending of our time, from fornication, adultery, and all uncleanness.' 'From lying and slandering, from vain swearing, cursing, and perjury, from covetousness, oppression, and all injustice.'² Sudden death is altered—'dying suddenly and unprepared.' The coming of the Holy Ghost is altered:—'By thy sending of the Holy Ghost, and by thy continual intercession at the right hand of God.' 'That it may please Thee to take their Majesties' forces by sea and land into thy most gracious protection,

² For this use of particular, in.
and to make them victorious over all our enemies.' 'That it may please Thee to incline and enable us to pray alway with fervent affection, in everything to give thanks, to depend upon Thee, and trust in Thee, to delight ourselves in Thee, and cheerfully to resign ourselves to thy holy will and pleasure.' 'That it may please Thee to endue us with the graces of humility and meekness, of contentedness and patience, of true justice, of temperance and purity, of peaceableness and charity.' 'That it may please Thee to show thy pity upon all prisoners and captives, upon all that are persecuted for truth and righteousness' sake, upon all that are in affliction.'

It is proposed to omit the Lord's Prayer, when there is a Communion. The Gloria Patris is struck out.

After the Prayer, 'We humbly beseech Thee, &c.' the following addition is made: 'Then the Minister continuing in his place shall use the Collect, Almighty God, to whom all hearts, &c. Then shall the Minister rehearse distinctly the Ten Commandments ... Or sometimes the eight Beatitudes, especially on Communion days. See the Communion Service. Then shall follow the Collect for the day. Then the Epistle and Gospel. Then (if there be no Communion) the Nicene Creed. Then the General Thanksgiving, &c. The Prayer commonly called S. Chrysostom's. 2 Cor. xiii. 14. The grace, &c. Then the Minister shall declare unto the people what Holydays or Fasting Days ... (Rrubr. after Nicene Creed) ... enjoined by the King, or by the ordinary of the place, not being contrary to the laws of this Realm.' The Singing Psalm. Q. Of what translation? Q. Q. Whether the Minister may not here be directed to use in the pulpit before Sermon the Prayer for the whole state of Christ's Church, &c. accommodated to the purpose; or some such other prayer? Note, that when there is no Communion at all, this shall be read in the same place with the rest of the Service.

Additional Prayers:—'A Preparatory Prayer for the receiving of the Communion, to be read on the Lord's-day, or some week-day or days before.' 'A Prayer to be said in any time of calamity. Q. Of Prayers for the Army and Navy? Rubr. Whereas the Apostles did use prayer and fasting before they ordained, and it has been the practice of the Church to enjoin fasts in the four weeks of the year commonly called Ember-weeks before the Lord's-days appointed for

1 Note:—'This rubric was occa- his Declaration (which was against sioned by King James's enjoining law) to be read in churches.'
Ordination, to implore the blessings of God upon them that are to ordain, and upon those that are to be ordained: it is, therefore, earnestly recommended to all persons to spend some part of those days in prayer to God for his blessing on the Church, and on all that are to be sent out to officiate in it. And it is most solemnly charged on all that are concerned in Ordinations, chiefly on the persons that are to be ordained, to spend those days in fervent prayer, and fasting, for the due preparing of themselves to be initiated into Holy Orders. This rubric to be read immediately after the Apostles’ Creed, on the Lord’s-day next before any of the Ember-weeks.

The revision of the Collects is most extensive,1 scarcely one remaining without some change, and an entirely new Collect being proposed in by far the greater number of cases. The general feature in these alterations is the lengthening of the Collect by the introduction of phrases from the Epistle and Gospel, such as abound in the devotional writings of the Nonconformists: e.g. the following is the first Collect for Good Friday:—‘Almighty God, the Father of mercies, we beseech thee graciously to hear the prayers of thy Church, for which our Lord Jesus Christ was content to be betrayed and given up into the hands of wicked men, and to suffer death upon the cross: and according to that new covenant which he sealed there with his precious blood, put thy laws into all our hearts, and write them in our minds; and then remember our sins and iniquities no more; for the sake of him who, when he had offered one sacrifice for sin, for ever sat down on thy right hand, and now liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end.’ The following addition is made to the Collect for the second Sunday after Trinity:—‘and give us grace to fear and love thee above all things; and to have bowels of compassion towards all our brethren, that so we may have confidence towards thee, and whatsoever we ask we may receive of thee, through Jesus our Lord.’ And the following is substituted for the ancient Collect for the Sunday next before Advent:—‘O eternal God, who art faithful and true, and according to thy gracious promises hast raised up a glorious deliverer to us, who is the Lord our Righteousness; we beseech thee to stir up the wills of thy faithful people, that bringing forth plenteously the fruit of good works, they may be a people prepared for the Lord:

1 By ‘Patrick, whose talents so well fitted him for the work. Burnet also assisted. They were then left to the final revision of Stillingfleet, the style being polished by Tillotson. Nichols’s Defence, 118, 179—196, Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. p. 324, note.
and we pray thee, hasten his kingdom when he shall reign and
prosper, and execute judgment and justice in all the earth. Grant
this for thy infinite mercies' sake in Jesus Christ, to whom with
thee, O Father, and the Holy Ghost, be eternal praise.'

Rubr. 'See the Commination. A Sermon or Homily then to be
used. Whereas the observation of the fast of Lent is an ancient
and useful custom, designed for the bringing of all Christians to a
serious examination of their lives past: to repent of their sins,
and to fit themselves for the worthy receiving of the Communion
at Easter: It is most earnestly recommended to all persons, but
more particularly to all Churchmen, to observe that time religiously,
not placing fasting or devotion in any distinction of meats, but
spending larger portions of their time in prayer, meditation, and
true abstinence, and in works of charity, forbearing feasting and
entertainments.'

This is to be read the Lord's-day before Ash-Wednesday.
The proper Anthems for Easter-day are arranged as Versicles
and Responses:—'Minister. Christ our passover is sacrificed for
us: therefore, &c. People. Not with the old leaven, &c. Minister.
Christ being raised from the dead, &c. People. For in that he
died, &c. Minister. Likewise reckon ye also, &c. People. But
alive unto God, &c. Minister. Christ is risen from the dead, &c.
People. For since by man came death, &c. Minister. For as in
Adam all die, &c. People. Who is he that condemneth? It is
Christ that died. Minister. Yea, rather, that is risen again. People.
Who is even at the right hand of God; who also maketh inter-
cession for us.'

The fifth Sunday after Easter is called 'Rogation Sunday,' and
has a new Collect:—'Almighty God, who hast blessed the earth
that it should be fruitful and bring forth everything that is necessary
for the life of man, and hast commanded us to work with quietness
and eat our own bread; bless us in all our labours, and grant us
such seasonable weather that we may gather in the fruits of the
earth, and ever rejoice in thy goodness, to the praise of thy holy
name, through Jesus Christ our Lord.' 'Deut. xxviii. 1—9' is
appointed 'For the Epistle,' and 'S. Matt. vi. 25 to the end' is
'The Gospel.'

Rubr. 'When there is no Communion, there is not to be any
Communion-service. The Minister that consecrates ought always to
be an Archbishop, Bishop, or Presbyter.'
The eight Beatitudes may be read after or instead of the Ten
Commandments, upon the great Festivals, the people kneeling,
and responding after each, ¹ 'Lord, have mercy upon us, and make us partakers of this blessing;' and after the last, 'Lord have mercy upon us, and endue us with all these graces, and make us partakers of the blessedness promised to them, we humbly beseech thee.'

Note to the clause in the Nicene Creed,—'Who proceedeth from the Father and the Son;' 'It is humbly submitted to the Convocation whether a note ought not here to be added with relation to the Greek Church, in order to our maintaining Catholic communion.'

The Apocryphal sentences are omitted; and a rubric prefixed to four sentences,² directing them 'to be read only in those churches where the custom is that the minister has any share of the offerings.' It is proposed to make a shorter form of warning, 'seeing in many parishes the returns of monthly communions are commonly known.'

Instead of the reference to Judas,—'lest by profaning that holy Sacrament you draw down the heavy displeasure of God upon you;' and instead of the mention of private absolution,—'let him come to me, or to some other minister of God's word, and open his grief, that he may receive such spiritual advice and comfort as may tend to the quieting of his conscience, and his better preparation for the holy Communion.'

A new Preface is added for Good Friday:—'Who hast not spared thine own Son, but delivered him up for us all, that by making himself a sacrifice for our sins he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify to himself a peculiar people zealous of good works. Therefore with angels, &c.'

In the Prayer in the name of the Communicants:—'that our souls and bodies may be washed and cleansed by the sacrifice of his most precious Body and Blood . . .'

Form for a second consecration:—'O merciful Father, hear the prayers of thy Church, that have now been made unto thee in the name of thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ, who, the same night that he was betrayed, took bread,—or the cup, &c.'

The clause,—'For thou only art holy; thou only art the Lord,'

¹ The Beatitudes are also given on another paper inserted in the Book, with a distinct response or prayer after each: e.g. 'Our Lord Christ spake these words and said, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Lord, have mercy upon us, and endue us with an humble and contented spirit, &c.'

² ¹ Cor. ix. 7, 11, 13, 14; Gal. vi. 6, 7.
—is altered:—'For thou only art the holy One of God; thou only art the eternal Son of God.'

Additional Collects to be said 'when there is no Communion':—our present Collects for the 5th, 12th, 16th, 17th, 21st, 22d, and 23d Sundays after Trinity.

Rubric at the end of the Office:—'And in every great town or parish there shall be a Communion once a month; and in every parish at least four times in the year, that is, on Christmas-day, Easter-day, Whitsun-day, and some Lord's-day soon after harvest, at the minister's discretion. And all ministers shall exhort their people to communicate frequently.'

Addition to the declaration about kneeling:—'But to take away all pretense of scruple, if any, not being satisfied herewith, shall, some day in the week before they intend to receive the holy Communion, come to the minister of their parish, and declare that they are verily persuaded in conscience that they cannot receive it kneeling without sin; then the minister shall endeavour to give them satisfaction in this matter; after which, if they still press it, then the minister shall give them the sacramental bread and wine in some convenient place or pew without obliging them to kneel.'

'None are to be sureties but such as either have received the Communion, or are ready to do it.'

'Whereas it is appointed by this Office that all children shall be presented by Godfathers and Godmothers to be baptized, which is still continued according to the ancient custom of the Church, that so, besides the obligation that lies on the parents to breed up their children in the Christian religion, there may be likewise other sureties to see that the parents do their duty, and to look to the Christian education of the persons baptized, in case of the default or death of the parents; yet there being some difficulties in observing this good and useful constitution, it is hereby provided, that if any person comes to the minister and tells him he cannot conveniently procure Godfathers and Godmothers for his child, and that he desires his child may be baptized upon the engagement of the parent or parents only; in that case, the minister, after discourse with him, if he persists, shall be obliged to baptise such child or children, upon the suretship of the parent or parents, or some other near relation or friends.'

'Almighty and ... and after the baptism of thy well-beloved Son Jesus Christ, in the river Jordan, didst appoint water to be used in this Sacrament for the mystical washing ... ark of Christ's
Church; and persevering in faith, hope, and charity, may so pass through this present evil world, that finally he may come to everlasting life, through . . .

'. . . may be regenerated, and receive remission of sin . . .'

Inserted before the address to the sponsors:—'Then shall the Minister, speaking to the congregation, ask, 'Who are the sureties for this child? Then may the parent or parents present their sureties, if there be any other besides themselves.'

'He shall pour or sprinkle water upon it; or (if they shall certify him that the child may well endure it) he shall dip it in the water discreetly and warily, saying, &c.'

'Whereas the sign of the cross is by this Office appointed to be used in Baptism according to the ancient and laudable custom of the Church, it is not thereby intended to add any new rite to the Sacrament as a part of it, or as necessary to it; or that the using that sign is of any virtue or efficacy of itself; but only to remember all Christians of the death and cross of Christ, which is their hope and glory; and to put them in mind of their obligation to bear the cross in such manner as God shall think fit to lay it upon them, and to become conformable to Christ in his sufferings.

'If any minister at his institution shall declare to his bishop, that he cannot satisfy his conscience in baptizing any with the sign of the cross; then the bishop shall dispense with him in that particular; and shall name a curate who shall baptize the children of those in that parish who desire it may be done with the sign of the cross according to this Office.'

'The minister shall ask the parents, or parent, or the person that presents the child: Dost thou, &c. (as in Public Baptism) if the exigence will suffer it. And the sign of the cross to be used where the parents, or those that present the child, are satisfied. Otherwise he shall proceed thus: Dost thou, in the name of this child, believe the articles of the Christian faith? Ans. All these I steadfastly believe. Min. Dost thou renounce the world, the flesh, and the devil? Ans. I renounce them all. Min. Wilt thou keep the commandments of Christ, and persevere in them? Ans. I will, God being my helper.'

Note: 'This to be retained, and also a larger one to be considered of, and that made by Dr. Williams to be proposed in Convocation, in order to a review and acceptance of it.'

'O. What do you learn further in this Creed?
A. I learn that Christ hath had, still hath, and ever will have, a Church somewhere on earth.

Q. What are you there taught concerning this Church?

A. I am taught that it is catholic and universal, as it receives into it all nations upon the profession of the Christian faith in baptism.

Q. What privileges belong to Christians by their being received into this Catholic Church?

A. First, the communion of saints, or fellowship of all true Christians in faith, hope, and charity. Secondly, the forgiveness of sins obtained by the sacrifice of Christ’s death, and given to us, upon faith in him, and repentance from dead works. Thirdly, the rising again of our bodies at the last day to a state of glory. Fourthly, everlasting life with our Saviour in the kingdom of heaven.

At the end of the Answer, ‘My duty towards God, &c.’ the words are added,—‘especially on Lord’s-days;’ and then follows a division of the Answer into four heads, in the form of a broken Catechism upon the first four Commandments; the last being,—

Q. What learn you by the fourth Commandment? A. To serve him truly all the days of my life, especially on Lord’s-days.’ A similar broken Catechism is inserted after the Answer, ‘My duty towards my neighbour, &c.’ and also after the explication of the Lord’s Prayer. In the latter part upon the Sacraments there are many verbal alterations with a view to greater plainness.

A long exhortation is introduced ‘to be read the Lord’s-day before a Confirmation;’ and the Preface to the Office is turned into an address at the time of Confirmation:—‘You have been lately informed for what end you ought to come hither. And I hope you come prepared according to the exhortation then made to you; that is, with a serious desire and resolution openly to ratify and confirm before the Church, with your own mouth and consent, what your sureties promised in your names when you were baptized; and also to promise that, by the grace of God, you will evermore endeavour yourselves faithfully to observe such things as you by your own confession have assented unto.’

The Prayer for the sevenfold gifts of the Spirit is altered:—

‘Renew and strengthen them, we beseech thee, O Lord, more and more, by the Holy Ghost the Comforter, and daily increase thy graces in them. Fill them with the knowledge of thy will in all

1 Proposed at the Savoy Conference; see above, p. 125.
wisdom and spiritual understanding; and enable them to walk
worthy of their holy calling with all lowliness and meekness; that
they may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without
rebuke, shining as lights in the world, to the praise and glory of
thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord.' A third prayer in the
same strain is added before the blessing; and also an 'Exhortation
to the confirmed, who are to be required to stay and hear it.' The
concluding rubric directs that 'none shall be admitted to Confirma-
tion, but such as shall be judged fit to receive the Communion upon
the next occasion.'

In the Form of Solemnization of Matrimony, the direction to
publish the banns immediately before the Sentences for the Offertory
is struck out. The ring is said to be 'used only as a civil ceremony
and pledge,' and is delivered with these words:—'With this ring I
thee wed, with my worldly goods I thee endow: and by this our
marriage we become one according to God's holy institution. And
this I declare in the presence of Almighty God, Father, Son, and
Holy Ghost. Amen.' The service following the marriage-ceremony
is directed to be said 'either in the body of the Church, or at the
Communion-table.' After the declaration of the duties of husbands
and wives, the Collect, 'O Almighty Lord and everlasting God,
&c.' is added, with the blessing, 'The peace of God, &c.' The
concluding rubric directs,—'If the new married persons signify
beforehand to the Minister that they desire the holy Sacrament,
there shall be a Communion. If they do not, they shall be exhorted
to receive it as soon as they have an opportunity.'

In the Order for the Visitation of the Sick, a direct form of inter-
rogation is provided, concerning the sick person's repentance:—
'Do you truly and sincerely repent of all your sins, and beg of God
forgiveness of them through Jesus Christ? Do you, in this your
sickness, submit yourself to the holy will of God, to be disposed for
life or death, as to him shall seem good? Do you solemnly promise
and vow, that if it shall please God to raise you up again, you will
spend the rest of your life in his fear, and live according to your
holy profession? Do you forgive all the world, even your greatest
enemies...? Are you truly sorry for all the wrongs you may have
done...? Are you willing to make reparation...? Have you
made your will...? Is your conscience troubled with any weighty
matter, in which you desire my advice and assistance?' After this

1 The second Collect at the end of the Communion Office.
follows the prayer, ‘O most merciful God, &c.;’ and then the Absolution, which is retained with the addition of certain words:—‘... and upon thy true faith and repentance, by his authority committed unto me, I pronounce thee absolved¹ from...’ ‘Q. about a rubric or canon for the absolution of the excommunicate in extremis.’ The Psalm is changed for a Hymn, composed of verses from the Psalms. At the end of the Office it was intended to add other occasional prayers, and among them one ‘to be said with the family if the Minister be present when the person is departed, or be desired to come soon after;’—but this form was not composed.

Note:—‘The whole Office for the Sick may be used if the persons concerned can bear it; otherwise the Minister is to proceed as is here appointed:’ and to the rubric directing the order of administration, last of all the sick person, the words are added, ‘unless the Minister perceive him ready to expire.’

The rubric directs that the Office is not to be used for the unbaptized, or excommunicate, or any that ‘have been found to lay violent hands upon themselves; unless such of them as were capable had received absolution according to the former Office in the Visitation of the Sick:’ ‘1 Thess. iv. 13 to the end’ is appointed to be read as a shorter lesson in colder or later seasons. In the anthems at the grave, the words ‘through any temptations’ are substituted for,—‘for any pains of death:’ and in the form of committing the body to the ground the words are,—‘... it hath pleased Almighty God to take out of this world the soul of our brother (or sister) here departed... dust to dust; in a firm belief of the resurrection of the dead at the last day, in which they who die in the Lord shall rise again to eternal life through...’ The prayer, ‘Almighty God, with whom do live, &c.’ is entirely altered:—‘... that it hath pleased thee to instruct us in this heavenly knowledge, beseeching thee so to affect our hearts therewith, that seeing we believe such a happy estate hereafter, we may live here in all holy conversation and godliness, looking for and hastening unto the coming of the day of God; that being then found of thee in peace, without spot and blameless, we may have our perfect consummation, &c.’ The words in the Collect, ‘as our hope is this our brother doth,’ are omitted.

A ‘Psalms or Hymn,’ composed of verses from the Psalms, is substituted for Ps. cxvi.; and a rubric at the end of the Office

¹ Cf. the Objections (1661), above, p. 128.
directs 'the Blessing to be used, if this Office be used before or after Service.'

'The proper Office for Ash-Wednesday.'

A new preface is proposed upon the subject of fasting, and the superstitious application of it to distinction of meats instead of humiliation before God; and then, instead of the curses from Deut. xviii., the Beatitudes are read, as in the Communion Office, with the response after each, 'Lord, have mercy, &c.;' and are followed by 'the judgment of God denounced against sinners,' viz. 1 Cor. vi. 9, 10; Gal. v. 19—21; and Ephes. v. 5, 6; with a response, 'O Lord, preserve us from these sins, and from thy wrath which they justly deserve.' The address and the remainder of the Service are retained with only a few verbal alterations.

Additional rubrics:—'The persons who desire to be ordained shall send their Testimonials to the Bishop from the place of their present residence at least a month before; and come themselves to be examined at least a week before. After the receipt of the Testimonials, the Bishop shall give order that public notice be given of their desiring Holy Orders, in the Church, Chapel, or College where they reside, the Lord's-day before the Ordination.'

Note:—'Whereas we have often been imposed upon by men pretending to Orders in the Church of Rome, it is therefore humbly proposed, whether, since we can have no certainty concerning the instruments of Orders which they show, they may be admitted to serve as Deacons or Presbyters of this Church without being ordained according to the following Offices.'

Notes inserted in the Ordination of Priests, 'i.e. Presbyters.'—'Seeing the Reformed Churches abroad are in that imperfect state that they cannot receive Ordination from Bishops; it is humbly proposed, whether they may not be received by an Imposition of Hands in these or such like words: Take thou authority to preach the Word of God, and to minister the holy Sacraments in this Church, as thou shalt be lawfully appointed thereunto.

'Whereas it has been the constant practice of the ancient Church to allow no Ordination of Priests, i.e. Presbyters, or Deacons, without a Bishop, and that it has been likewise the constant practice of this Church, ever since the Reformation, to allow none that were not ordained by Bishops where they could be had; yet in regard that several in this kingdom have of late years
been ordained only by Presbyters, the Church being desirous to do all that can be done for peace, and in order to the healing of our dissensions, has thought fit to receive such as have been ordained by Presbyters only, to be ordained according to this Office with the addition of these words,—"If they shall not have been already ordained . . . ." By which as she retains her opinion and practice, which make a Bishop necessary to the giving of Orders when he can be had; so she does likewise leave all such persons as have been ordained by Presbyters only the freedom of their own thoughts concerning their former Ordinations. It being withal expressly provided that this shall never be a precedent for the time to come, and that it shall only be granted to such as have been ordained before the — day of —.

The letters of Orders are to be given them in the form used by Archbishop Bramhall: 1—

Non annihilantes priores ordines (si quos habuit), nec validitatem nec invaliditatem corundem determinantes, multo minus omnes ordines sacros Ecclesiarum Forisecarum condemnantes, quos proprio judici relinquimus; sed solummodo supplentes, quicquid prius defuit per canones Ecclesiae Anglicanæ requisitum, et providentes paci Ecclesiae ut schismatis tollatur occasio, et conscientiis fidelium satisfiat, nec ullo modo dubitent de ejus ordinatione, aut actus suos presbyteriales tanquam invalidos aversentur . . . .

New hymns were to be composed in place of Veni Creator.

'Whereas it was the constant practice of the Church to ordain by prayer, which practice continued for many ages, and that the pronouncing these words, "Receive the Holy Ghost," in the imperative mood, was brought into the Office of Ordination in the darkest times of popery; it is humbly submitted to the Convocation, whether it be not more suitable unto the general rule the Church of England has gone upon of conforming herself to the primitive Church, to put these words in some such form as this:—

'Pour down, O Father of Lights, the Holy Ghost on this thy servant, for the office and work of a Priest in the Church of God, now committed unto him by the imposition of our hands, that whose sins he does forgive, they may be forgiven, and whose sins he doth retain, they may be retained, and that he may be a faithful dispenser of God's holy word and sacraments, to the edification of his Church, and the glory of his holy name, through Jesus Christ; to whom, with the Father and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, world without end. Amen.'

1 See Bramhall, Works, i. p. xxxvii. (ed. 1842).
The form of words used by the Bishop in the delivery of the Bible was to be preaced by the phrase:—"in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Take thou authority, &c."1

These numerous and important alterations were not offered to Convocation; it being quite certain that they would be rejected by the Lower House, who, in the appointment of their prolocutor, and in the debate on the address,1 evinced that they were opposed to the attempts now made by the Court and Bishops for the comprehension of Dissenters, as brethren in the Protestant faith. The House of Bishops, also, lacking nine of its ablest members, was powerless to control the clergy, who were disposed to sympathise with Sancroft and his nonjuring brethren.2 Hence, although Convocation was authorized to proceed to the business of considering alterations in the Prayer Book and the Canons, and a scheme had been prepared for the purpose, no actual step was taken; and disputes between the two Houses were prevented by successive prorogations from December 13th until the close of the Session.3

It is probable, indeed, that many concessions would have been made to Dissenters in England, but for the downfall of Episcopacy in Scotland, and the violence of the Presbyterians in that country, where they had no ground of complaint, and where even the Episcopalians had no stated Liturgy, and allowed the validity of Presbyterian orders.4 Moreover, the toleration which had now been granted rendered fresh concessions needless; since Dissenters might conduct their worship after their own fashion. Another circumstance of the times might hinder changes in the Prayer Book, viz. a fear of supplying the Nonjurors with the plea that 'they still stuck to the ancient Church of England, in opposition to those who were altering it.'5

One result of the conscientiousness of some ecclesiastics, who considered that they were so bound by their allegiance to James II.

---

1 See Lathbury, p. 325; Cardwell, p. 424.
2 Lathbury, p. 332.
3 Ibid. Several other measures were in contemplation by various members, and among others a book of family prayers, probably compiled by Tenison. Life of Prideaux, p. 61; Cardwell, p. 425, note.
4 Lathbury, p. 335; Cardwell, p. 421.
5 Burnet, Own Time, ii. 34.
that after his deposition they could not take the oath of allegiance to William and Mary; was that Archbishop Sancroft, with eight Bishops\(^1\) and four hundred clergymen, were ejected from their benefices. These Nonjurors\(^2\) denied the mission and jurisdiction of those who occupied the place of the deprived Bishops during their lifetime; and at last some of them made a division in the Church by ordaining Presbyters and consecrating Bishops, who continued to minister privately among those who held their opinions.\(^3\)

The earlier Nonjurors adhered to the Book of Common Prayer;\(^4\) i.e. they used the Prayer Book of James II., ignoring the changes which had been introduced in the prayer for the King, and in the 'State Services.' Some, however, by degrees took advantage of their independent position to use forms which they regarded as more agreeable to primitive practice. Thus Hickes used the Communion Office in the First Book of Edward VI.; and Collier probably did the same; but most others continued to use the Book of Common Prayer until the year 1718.\(^5\)

King Edward's Communion Office was printed in the Appendix to Dr. Hickes's *Two Treatises on Priesthood and Episcopal Order*, in 1707; and founded upon it, yet by no means identical with it, was *The Form and Manner of the Holy Communion*,\(^6\) printed by the Nonjurors in 1717, as preliminary to their own Office, which was published in the following year.\(^7\) The ceremonies revived in the new Communion Office were, The mixing of Water with the Wine, Prayer for the Dead, Prayer for the Descent of the Holy Spirit on the Elements, and the Prayer of Oblation. These were called *The Usages*, and those who practised them were called *Usagers*. Three other ceremonies are frequently mentioned among the *Usages*, viz. Immersion three times at Baptism, the use of Chrim at Confirmation, and Uction at the Visitation of the

---

1 These were Ken, bishop of Bath and Wells, Turner of Ely, Frampton of Gloucester, Lloyd of Norwich, White of Peterborough, Thomas of Worcester, Lake of Chichester, and Cartwright of Chester. D'Oyly's *Life of Sancroft*, p. 437.
3 A rival communion was thus maintained for more than a century. Lathbury, p. 412.
4 Hall, *Fragmenta Liturgica*, vol. i. Intro. p. xxxvi.
7 Dowden, as above, p. 293.
Sick. This publication caused a division in the Nonjuring Communion, several of the bishops and a good many of the clergy adhering from different motives to the Prayer Book of the Established Church. These at length succeeded in persuading the greater part of the Usagers to give up their revivals of old customs, and again conform to the English Book. The few who still held out were headed by Bishop Deacon. Whether he had been concerned or not in the compilation of these Offices is uncertain; but he now introduced much greater changes into the Congregational worship of the Nonjurors. In 1734 he published a large 8vo volume, comprising A Complete Collection of Devotions both public and private. These Public Devotions became the form of Service among his followers; whereupon, in 1746, Deacon published an 8vo pamphlet of fifty pages, containing:—(1) The Form of Admitting a Convert into the Communion of the Church: (2) A Litany, together with Prayers in behalf of the Catholic Church: (3) Prayers on the Death of Members of the Church, and an Office for those who are deprived of the advantage of receiving the Sacrament, &c. The Litany has been occasionally published for the use of the successors of the Nonjurors assembling in one or two of the larger towns northward: and an edition was printed at Shrewsbury so lately as 1797.

The need of further revision of the Prayer Book has been felt in our own time. Besides private attempts and proposals, Commissioners were appointed to inquire into the Rubrics, Orders, and Directions for regulating the Course and Conduct of Public Worship, &c. But they could not agree upon any settlement of disputed points of Ritual. Their Third Report, however, produced (1871) a revised Lectionary, which has been generally accepted as a great improvement. The course of First Lessons

---

1 Hall, ibid. vol. i. Introd. p. xxxviii. Lathbury, pp. 492 sqq.
3 Hall, ii. p. 115.
4 See Ingoldsby Letters, by Rev. James Hildyard, 2 vols., 4th edition. An arrangement of the Sunday Morning Service is wanted, that shall avoid the repetitions which result from the aggregation of three distinct Offices.
from the Old Testament is enlarged by providing for an Afternoon and also for an Evening Service. The Second Lesson for such third Service may be any chapter from the Gospels, except on four Sundays, for which Second Lessons are appointed. In the old Order of Second Lessons, the New Testament was read through (except the Revelation) three times in a year; but the Gospels and Acts were only read in the Morning, and the Epistles only in the afternoon. By the New Lectionary, all the Books of the New Testament (except the Revelation) are read through once in the Morning, and once in the Afternoon; the Revelation being read at both Services in the latter part of December. The general course of this system has been followed by other Churches in their revisions. The Table of Lessons Proper for Holy Days has also had a careful revision; and Canonical Scripture is appointed for the Saints’ days in place of the Apocrypha, from which four Lessons only are taken. Also special Lessons are appointed for Ash Wednesday, and for each day in the week before Easter.

An attempt has also been made (1879) by the Convocation of Canterbury to amend Rubrics, so as to make them an exact guide to everything which the Minister is to do. Some of these proposals give a formal sanction to usages which are already customs in one or another Church. Some have found a place in other revisions:

Proper Psalms are selected for ten additional Holy Days: the Sanctus, concluding the Preface in the Communion Office, should be printed as a separate paragraph: for Baptism of Infants, if three Sponsors cannot be found, two may suffice, and the parents may be Sponsors. For Burial, at the request, or with the consent

1 Use may be made of this enlarged selection where there is only one Afternoon Service, by reading each set of Lessons in alternate years.
2 In some new Lectionaries a further improvement has been introduced, so that more chapters of the Old Testament may be read in the Sunday Services, by the method of a two-years’ course of First Lessons.
3 E.g., an anthem or hymn may be sung after the Third Collect, and a sermon may be preached; or this may come after the Morning or Evening Prayer. A sermon may be preached as a separate service, preceded by a Collect with or without the Lord’s Prayer, or by the Bidding Prayer, or by any duly authorized special service. After a sermon the service may be concluded with a Blessing, or a hymn may be sung, and a Collect said before the Blessing. A person desiring the prayers of the congregation may be mentioned in the usual way in the Litany. The shortened Form of Service, as now often used, is sanctioned. The Litany may be omitted on Christmas Day, Easter Day, and Whitsunday.
of the friends, a shortened Service may be used at the grave, or
no Service; or in cases for which the Office may not be used,
prayers taken from the Book of Common Prayer (only not from
the Order of Burial, or of the Holy Communion), and portions of
Scripture approved by the Ordinary may be read: or, if occasion
require, the Service at the grave after the Burial may be said in
the church after the Lesson.¹

The observance of certain Octaves is proposed. The Easter
Anthems are to be said on the seven following days. The Collect
for St. Michael's Day and for All Saints' Day is to be repeated
on the seven days following, after the Collect for the Day.

An explanation is offered for the removal of doubts, and to
prevent disquietude, in the use of expressions in the Quicunque
vult:—‘(1) That the Confession of our Christian Faith, commonly
called the Creed of St. Athanasius, doth not make any addition
to the faith as contained in Holy Scripture, but warneth against
errors which from time to time have arisen in the Church of
Christ. (2) That as Holy Scripture in divers places doth promise
life to them that believe, and declare the condemnation of them
that believe not, so doth the Church in this Confession declare
the necessity for all who would be in a state of salvation of
holding fast the Catholic Faith, and the great peril of rejecting
the same. Wherefore the warnings in this Confession of Faith
are to be understood no otherwise than the like warnings of Holy
Scripture.’

SECTION II.—The Prayer Book in Independent Churches.

1.—The Episcopal Church in Scotland.

It has been noticed² that a Prayer Book for Scotland was
sanctioned by King Charles I. in 1637, the introduction of which
was the signal for the outbreak of the Great Rebellion. Its use
was not revived at the Restoration; and during the reigns of
Charles II. and James II. the Church of Scotland, although
Episcopal in constitution, used no prescribed forms of prayer.

¹ Cf. the Puritan Exceptions at the
Savoy Conference, above, p. 128.
² Above, pp. 94 sq. The Pro-
clamation for the authorising of the
book of Common Prayer to be used
throughout the Realme of Scotland is
dated Dec. 20, 1636. Every parish
should procure two at least of the
books 'betwixt and Pasch next.'
It was read in St. Giles' Cathedral
on Sunday, July 23, 1637.
But, soon after the disestablishment in 1688, a desire for such forms sprang up among those who adhered to that communion, and they were gradually introduced. The difficulty of procuring copies of the Scotch Prayer Book (1637) led to the use of the English Book, considerable supplies of which were sent by English churchmen who sympathized with the sufferings of their friends in Scotland. The Communion Service, however, was often used according to the form of 1637; and at last it was adopted by all as the Communion Office of the Church. It was printed repeatedly in a separate form, and between 1735 and 1764 slight changes were made, all tending to bring it into closer agreement with the primitive Liturgies, especially with that of St. James of Jerusalem. This was due to the posthumous publication (in 1744) of Bishop Rattray’s reconstruction of The Ancient Liturgy of the Church of Jerusalem. This laborious work gives in five columns, I. The Liturgy of St. James, as we have it at present; II. The same Liturgy, without later interpolations, or The Ancient Liturgy of the Church of Jerusalem; III. St. Cyril’s Account of that Liturgy in his Fifth Mystagogical Catechism; IV. The Clementine Liturgy; V. Corresponding parts of the Liturgies of St. Mark, St. Chrysostom, and St. Basil: with an English Translation and Notes. Bishop Rattray had also put in suitable form An Office for the Sacrifice of the Holy Eucharist, being the Ancient Liturgy of the Church of Jerusalem: to which Proper Rubrics are added for Direction. That the volume was published without the name of the author, shows the difficulties of churchmen at that time.

In 1755, Bishop Falconar issued an edition of the Communion Office, which was afterwards revised and published, in 1764, under his authority as Primus, and its text has been regarded as the standard of the recognised Scottish Communion Office. A few changes made in 1792 were only used locally. An edition was published by the Rev. John Skinner in 1800, and again in 1807, with a Preliminary Dissertation on the Doctrine of the Eucharistic Sacrifice, a copious local Illustration, and an Appendix con-

---

1 Dowden, pp. 95, 99.
2 ‘Every single bishop,’ writes Bp. Drummond in 1792, ‘has made editions, and even some changes and additions, according to their liking.’ The editions, however, were published without any name of the editor, until Skinner’s edition in 1800. The actual names of the bishops assigned to them are traditional conjectures. See Hall, Introd. p. lxii. Many of these varying forms are printed in Fragmenta Liturgica, vol. v.
taining a Collation of the several Communion Offices in the Prayer Books of Edward VI., the Scotch Prayer Book of 1637, the present English Prayer Book, and that used in the present Scotch Episcopal Church, made by Horsley, Bishop of St. Asaph, in 1792. Other attempts have been made to introduce variations, but with only local, or with no success.

The Canonical position of the Scottish Office has varied. The Synod at Aberdeen, in 1811, declared it to be the Office of primary authority, and ordered it to be used in all consecrations of bishops; while liberty was given to retain the English Office in all Congregations where it had been, and was still desired to be, in use. But as the English Book of Common Prayer was used, the Communion Office became more generally used according to the English form; and by the Canons of 1863 it was declared to be the Service Book of the Church, and its Communion Office to be used at all Consecrations, Ordinations, and Synods, and in all new congregations, unless a certain number of the communicants declare their desire to use the Scottish Office. The result is that, in 1850, out of 118 congregations, 40 used the Scottish Office; and in 1888, out of 275 congregations, 59 used the Scottish Liturgy only, and 33 use both the Scottish and English forms; the larger proportion of those using the Scottish Office being old or native congregations in the Dioceses of Aberdeen and Orkney. The arrangement of this Office will be more fully noticed in connection with other Communion Offices.

2.—The Prayer Book in the United States of America.

Before the Declaration of the Independence of the United States, the Church of England in the several Colonies held

1 A Prayer Book may be mentioned, which was issued, with the sanction of Bp. Torry—according to the use of the Church of Scotland, Edinburgh, 1849—which was repudiated by the Bishop's own Synod. It omitted all notice of the English Communion Office, which certainly was used with the Church's authority; and it introduced a new ceremony in the order of Confirmation:—Then all of them in order kneeling before the Bishop, he shall make a Cross on the forehead, and lay his Hands upon the head of every one severally, saying, I sign thee with the sign of the Cross; and I lay mine hands upon thee, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Defend, O Lord, this,' &c.

2 On the subject of this Section, see Dr. Dowden's Historical Account of the Scottish Communion Office, and of the Communion Office of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States of America, with Liturgical Notes. 1884.
different relations to the Civil Authority. In Virginia and Mary-
land it was established by law, and these Colonies were divided
into parishes with metes and bounds which remain to this day.
In other Colonies there were Royal Governors, who gave to the
Church a position of dignity and honour, even where the great
body of the people were opposed to Episcopacy. In Connecticut,
which continued a Charter Government, Churchmen were
tolerated by law as 'sober dissenters' from the Congregational
establishment; and they were also freely tolerated in the other
chartered Colony of Rhode Island. But the Churchmen in all
the thirteen Colonies considered themselves members of the
Church of England, acknowledged the somewhat shadowy
authority of the Bishop of London as their Diocesan, and used
the Prayer Book of the English Church. In fact, the use of the
Prayer Book was one of the distinguishing marks of Churchmen,
then as now; and in many places copies of that book were the
Church's first and most effective Missionaries, leading many
from other bodies to consider and to embrace the doctrine,
discipline, and worship which were enshrined in it. As no
bishop ever visited the Colonies, it was, of course, impossible
that the Ordinal or the Confirmation Office should be used; but
the other services were constantly employed, the only variation
noted being that some clergymen felt that they could not
honestly exhort the sponsors of children baptized to bring them
to the bishop to be confirmed. Apart from this, there would
appear to have been, with very few exceptions, the most careful
conformity to all the provisions of the Prayer Book.

When Independence was declared by the Congress sitting in
Philadelphia on the 4th day of July 1776, the vestry of the
united parishes of Christ Church and St. Peter's in that city met
at once at the rectory, and directed the omission of the prayers
for the King and the Royal Family. On the following day the
Legislature of Virginia (where, it will be remembered, the Church
was established) ordered these prayers to be 'accommodated to
the change of affairs.' So also in Boston, when the news of the
Declaration was received, the vestry of Trinity Church recom-
manded their Rector, who had asked their advice, to omit the
State prayers. A like course was followed by others of the
clergy, whose sympathy was with the Revolution, and who felt
themselves to be in the same position as that of the majority
of the English clergy in 1688; and presently prayers for the
United States and for Congress were read in many Churches. But a large part of the clergy, especially in the northern Colonies, were strong adherents of the Crown; they were persuaded that a redress of grievances could be had in a peaceable way; and they did not believe that they were released from the oath of allegiance which they had taken in England at the time of their ordination. Some of these, under the pressure of circumstances, ceased to minister at all in public; some found safety within the British lines; and some, with the bravery of confessors, continued to read the services in their churches without alteration or omission, conducting the worship of those who were persuaded that their allegiance was due to the King of England, though at the risk of loss of liberty or of life.

The cessation of hostilities at the close of the Revolutionary War was proclaimed on the 19th of April 1783; and the definitive treaty of peace was signed at Paris on the third day of the following September. The war had weakened the Church in all the States, and the problems which confronted Churchmen were no less difficult than those which lay before the statesmen of the new Republic. It is not within the scope of this chapter to do more than allude to them; but it may not be amiss to say that the difficulties were met and overcome with a far-sighted wisdom and bravery which command our respect and often call forth our sincere admiration.

At the North, where Church principles had been held more strongly and under greater difficulties than elsewhere, the Churchmen of Connecticut had made an attempt to complete their organization, in the conviction that until they had a bishop they could not rightly provide for ecclesiastical government or take any action in regard to formularies of worship. On the feast of the Annunciation in 1783, before the end of the war had been officially proclaimed, the clergy of the State met at Woodbury, elected the Rev. Dr. Samuel Seabury to be their bishop, and instructed him to seek consecration in England, or, if it was refused him there, in Scotland.

The distinction between 'North' and 'South' in the early days of the country was not the same as in later years, when the terms were applied to the slaveholding and non-slaveholding States respectively. In the 18th century the division was at New York, and the Northern States were those commonly known as New England, now the six States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.
But before Dr. Seabury's consecration, the first steps towards united action on the part of Churchmen in the several States had been taken, in consequence of the recommendation of certain clergymen of New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, who met in 1784 with a few laymen at the town of New Brunswick in New Jersey, to consult as to the revival of a charitable corporation. They sent out an invitation to influential men in different parts of the country, asking them to meet at New York in October of the same year to take counsel for the interests of the Church. At the time appointed there were present representative Churchmen from the three States just mentioned, and also from Massachusetts (with Rhode Island), Connecticut, Delaware, and Maryland, together with one clergyman from Virginia who took no part in the proceedings. It was agreed that a general ecclesiastical constitution ought to be framed in accordance with certain fundamental principles; and a General Convention to take the whole matter into consideration was called to meet at Philadelphia in September of the following year. The fourth of these 'fundamental principles' was as follows: 'That the said Church shall maintain the Doctrines of the Gospel as now held by the Church of England, and shall adhere to the Liturgy of the said Church as far as shall be consistent with the American Revolution and the Constitutions of the respective States.'

Meanwhile Dr. Seabury, having been consecrated at Aberdeen 14th November 1784 by the bishops of the disestablished Church of Scotland, had returned to Connecticut. He met his Clergy in Convocation, 2nd August 1785; and on the fourth day of the meeting the Rev. Messrs. Bowden and Jarvis, together with the Rev. Samuel Parker of Massachusetts, who had come to consult with the bishop and clergy of Connecticut, were appointed a committee 'to consider of and make with the Bishop some alterations in the Liturgy needful for the present use of the Church.' One week later, Bishop Seabury published a letter to his clergy in the form of a broadside, directing them to make in the use of the Prayer Book certain specified changes, all of which were required by the alteration in the form of government. The committee, as it appeared, were prepared to recommend other changes, but they reserved these that they might be reported for consideration to the several Convocations.

1 It should be remembered that there was no Constitution of the United States until 1789.
or Conventions. There is no evidence that they were formally laid before the Convocation of Connecticut; the Clergy there were well known to be opposed to any alterations that were not absolutely necessary. The Convention of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and New Hampshire approved of certain changes, but finally decided to leave the matter of their adoption to the decision of the several parishes. Thus the English Prayer Book continued to be used in New England with practically no variation except such as was demanded by political changes.

When the 'General Convention' called by the meeting of October 1784 met at Philadelphia near the end of September 1785 there were found to be present clerical and lay deputies from seven States—New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, and South Carolina—the New England States not being represented. The Convention drafted 'an Ecclesiastical Constitution for the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America,' adopted a petition to the English Archbishops and Bishops that they would convey the episcopate to the Church in this country, and also, referring the fourth fundamental principle of the meeting of 1784 to a committee, instructed that committee to consider 'such further alterations in the Liturgy as it may be advisable for this Convention to recommend to the consideration of the Church here represented.' A few alterations of the same kind as had been made in the North, due to the change in the form of government, were 'approved of and ratified.' A large number of other alterations, involving changes in all parts of the Prayer Book, were reported to the Convention by a sub-committee without having been considered in full committee, and the Convention, giving (as it appears) but little time to their discussion, agreed to 'propose and recommend' them to the Church, leaving the question of their adoption to another Convention. This revision (if it may be so called) is known to have been largely the work of the Rev. Dr. William Smith, formerly of Pennsylvania but then of Maryland; and to him, with the Rev. Dr. William White, President of the Convention and afterwards Bishop of Pennsylvania, and the Rev. Dr. C. H. Wharton of Delaware, was entrusted the publication of a book containing the proposed changes, with rather large editorial powers. At the close of the Convention, 'the Liturgy, as
altered, was read,' and Dr. Smith preached a sermon in which he spoke of what had been done as 'taking up our Liturgy or Public Service where our former venerable Reformers had been obliged to leave it, and proposing to the Church at large such further alterations and improvements as the length of time, the progress in manners and civilization, the increase and diffusion of charity and toleration among all Christian denominations, and other circumstances (some of them peculiar to our situation among the highways and hedges of this new world) seem to have rendered absolutely necessary.'

Under date of 1st April 1786, the book known by the name of the 'Proposed Book' was published, the title-page stating that it was 'The Book of Common Prayer as revised and proposed to the use of the Protestant Episcopal Church.' It was reprinted in England with the label 'American Prayer Book,' and also appeared as one of the volumes of Hall's Reliquiae Liturgicae; and it has been often quoted in England as being the Prayer Book of the American Church. But in point of fact, though proposed in a way which might have carried much authority, it was used but in a few places and for a short time; it was, as will be seen presently, generally disapproved; and four years later, when a General Convention of the whole American Church entered upon the work of Prayer Book revision, it was not deemed necessary to mention the Proposed Book, much less to abolish its use. The Book was a very unfortunate and entirely unsuccessful experiment, and its publication was regretted by none more sincerely than by some who, with too little consideration, had given it an imprimatur.

The mention of the most important of the changes from the English Prayer Book which were made in the Proposed Book will show that, although it was the result of much thought and labour, and although it had some features which might commend it, it could not have been accepted in its entirety by the American Church without involving most serious consequences. The Absolution in the daily service was headed 'A Declaration concerning the Forgiveness of Sins'; the Benedict was omitted, except for discretionary use in place of a portion of the Psalms on the thirty-first day of the month; the Nicene Creed and the Athanasian were entirely omitted; the clause 'He descended into hell' was dropped from the Apostles' Creed; parents were allowed to be admitted as sponsors; the
sign of the Cross might be omitted in baptism; the word ‘re-
generate’ was removed from the latter part of the Baptismal
Offices; the Marriage Service was abridged; the Absolution in
the Visitation of the Sick was given in the form used in the
Communion Office; a service for the Visitation of Prisoners
was inserted from the Irish Book of 1711; the answer to the
second question in the Catechism was given in these words: ‘I
received it in Baptism, whereby I became a member of the
Christian Church’; the Communion Service was omitted, but
the prayers from the service were ordered to be said on Ash-
Wednesday after the Litany; sixty selections were made from
the Psalter for use at daily Morning and Evening Prayer, the
so-called damnatory clauses being omitted, with others; forms
of Prayer and Thanksgiving were provided, one to be used on
the 4th of July for the blessings of civil and religious liberty, and
one to be used in the autumn for the fruits of the earth and other
blessings of God’s merciful providence; the Articles of Religion
were modified and reduced in number to twenty; and new
tables of Lessons were prepared, both for the daily services and
for Sundays and Holy-days.

It was at once evident that, as Bishop White confesses, ‘in
regard to the Liturgy, the labours of the Convention had not
reached their object.’ Dr. William Smith wrote a few days
after the publication of the book that it could only be received
‘for temporary use till our Churches are organised and the book
comes again under review of Conventions having their Bishops,
etc., as the primitive rules of Episcopacy require.’ Not one
of the Conventions in the States had represented at Philadelphia in
1785 approved of the Proposed Book. New Jersey formally
rejected it, and memorialized the next General Convention as to
the ‘unseasonableness and irregularity’ of some of the altera-
tions; New York postponed the question of ratification ‘out of
respect to the English Bishops and because the minds of the
people are not sufficiently informed;’ Maryland demanded the
restoration of the Nicene Creed and the insertion of an Invoca-

1 In these early days, and especially before the adoption of the
Federal Constitution, the word ‘State’ is constantly used where we
should use ‘Diocese.’ In fact, the Dioceses of the American Church
were in every case coterminous with the States, until New York was
divided into two Dioceses in 1838. In that year the word ‘Diocese’ was
substituted for ‘State’ throughout the Constitution of the Church.
tion in the Prayer of Consecration in the Communion Office; Pennsylvania and South Carolina called for other amendments; Virginia held it to be ‘intolerable that the Minister might repel an evil liver from the Communion’; and no Convention met in Delaware. From the northern States there came most earnest protests, both private and public, against the book. In the September following its publication, Bishop Seabury delivered his second charge to the clergy of Connecticut, in which he spoke strongly as to some of the changes made in the services, and urged no less strongly that it was an unprecedented thing that any changes of this kind should be made in a Diocese before its organization was completed by the consecration of a Bishop. And at the same time, acting in accordance with a Concordate which he had made with the Scottish Bishops at the time of his consecration, he ‘set forth and recommended’ to the use of his congregations a Communion Office almost identical with the Scottish Office of 1764, adding to it certain private devotions. The influence of this Office upon the theology and the forms of worship of the American Church, through the introduction of an explicit Oblation and Invocation into the Prayer of Consecration, has been very great; and the Office was used by some of the older clergy of Connecticut for many years after the adoption of the revised Prayer Book.

But besides the objections to the Proposed Book which came from all parts of the Church in the United States, there were objections, which came with perhaps greater weight, from the English prelates to whom copies of the book had been sent with the application for the consecration of bishops for the dioceses represented in the Philadelphia Convention. They wrote that they were grieved to observe some of the changes which had been made in the forms of worship, and particularly that two of the Creeds had been omitted altogether, while the third had been mutilated by the excision of an important clause; and they ‘earnestly exorted’ the Convention ‘to restore to its integrity the Apostles’ Creed,’ and ‘to give to the other two Creeds a place in the Book of Common Prayer, even though the use of them should be left discretionary.’ The letter was laid before a Convention of the southern Dioceses which met at Wilmington, in Delaware, October 1786; which thereupon voted unanimously to allow the use of the Nicene Creed, placing it as an alternative for the Apostles’ Creed, while it ordered by a scanty vote that the
omitted clause should be restored to the Apostles' Creed, and
negatived a proposition to replace the Athanasian Creed in the
Prayer Book. The English Bishops were satisfied with the action
that was taken; and on the 4th of February 1787, in the chapel
of Lambeth Palace, the Rev. Dr. William White was consecrated
Bishop of Pennsylvania and the Rev. Dr. Samuel Provoost
Bishop of New York.

Before the next Convention met, wise and godly Churchmen
in all parts of the country were preparing the way for a complete
union of the Church in all the States; and at length in Phila-
delphia, on the second day of October 1789, the bishop and
deleagtes from the north gave in their consent to a modified
constitution, and the Church in the United States was united in
one Convention, of which the Bishops formed a separate house.
Action was at once taken in regard to the Prayer Book. Bishops
Seabury and White (Bishop Provoost being detained at home by
illness) entered upon the work in their house as proposing
amendments to the English Prayer Book; the House of Clerical
and Lay Deputies appointed committees as if to propose new
services, but they also practically undertook a revision of the
English formularies; the 'Proposed Book,' though it furnished
some suggestions, was not taken as a basis for the work of either
house. At the end of two weeks the Convention adjourned,
having set forth and ratified 'The Book of Common Prayer and
Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Cer-
emonies of the Church,' requiring it to be used from and after the
first day of October in the following year.

Although the work of revision was accomplished thus rapidly
in the Convention, the new Prayer Book was not in reality
carelessly or hastily prepared. The two bishops and such men
among the deputies as Dr. Smith of Maryland, Dr. Parker of
Massachusetts, and Dr. Jarvis of Connecticut, had long had the
matter in mind both in its general outlines and in its details.
They were well acquainted with the English book and with the
objections which had been made to its use in the Colonies; and
they knew no less well the needs of the Church in the new
Republic, just beginning to recover from the shock of the
Revolution. The two bishops in particular, both of whom gave
their consent to everything that was admitted into the new book,
were men in whom were united practical wisdom and strong
convictions, while they looked at the great truths of theology
from different standpoints; and the more the revision of 1789 is studied in the light of the time when it was made, although it is found open to criticism in one way or another, the more it will command the respect of posterity.

In this revision of the Prayer Book of the Church of England—for such in fact it was—a considerable number of minor changes were made, which it is unnecessary to mention in detail and for most of which the reason is apparent. A few words, used in an obsolete sense, were changed for words which would be better understood; thus, 'adorable' was substituted for 'honourable' in the Te Deum; 'prevent,' in the Collect of which it is the first word, was changed to 'direct,' and 'indifferently,' in the Prayer for the Church Militant, to 'impartially,'; while for 'leasing,' in the two places where it occurs in the Psalter, there was substituted in one place 'falsehood' and in the other 'lies,' due regard being paid here as elsewhere to the rhythm of each verse. In some instances a sentence was recast; thus, in the Collect for Grace at Morning Prayer, the phrase 'but that all our doings may be ordered by thy governance, to do always that is righteous in thy sight' was changed to 'but that all our doings, being ordered by thy governance, may be righteous in thy sight.' Certain other changes show an over-precision in language which was characteristic of the times; as, for instance, the frequent use of 'those who' for 'them which,' the omission of 'again' in the Apostles' Creed, and the change of 'which' into 'who' at the beginning of the Lord's Prayer. Perhaps undue scrupulousness led to the change of the phrase in the Te Deum, 'thou didst not abhor the virgin's womb' to 'thou didst humble thyself to be born of a virgin'; a fear of misunderstanding may account for the alteration of 'the good estate of the Catholic Church,' in the Prayer for All Conditions of Men, to 'thy holy Church universal'; and a criticism of earlier days may explain the alteration of 'who alone worketh great marvels,' at the beginning of the Prayer for the Clergy and People, to 'from whom cometh every good and perfect gift.' A desire to avoid repetitions must account for the omission of the Lord's Prayer after the Creed in the daily services and the permission to omit it at the beginning of the Communion Office 'if Morning Prayer hath been said immediately before,' as also for the provision that the Creed is not to be said after the Gospel if it 'hath been read immediately before in the Morning Service,' and the other provision that the Collect for the Day is to be
omitted in Morning Prayer ‘when the Communion Service is read.’ A desire to shorten the ordinary Sunday Service, and to make it possible to mark special solemn days or seasons, probably led to the permission for the minister to omit at his discretion the part of the Litany beginning ‘O Christ, hear us’ and ending ‘As we do put our trust in thee.’ Special care seems to have been taken to use the word ‘Priest’ in the rubrics only when the particular part of the service could not be read by a deacon or a layman; thus, in the daily offices the word ‘Minister’ was employed except in the rubric before the Absolution, and in like manner ‘Minister’ was substituted for ‘Priest’ in the Litany and in the introductory part of the Communion Office.

The variations of any importance between the English and American books will be noted as several offices come under review in Part II of this work. But the more characteristic changes may be mentioned here, as giving a general idea of the form of the American book. Three new sentences, Habakkuk ii. 20, Malachi i. 11, and Psalm xix. 14, 15, were prefixed to those at the beginning of Daily Morning and Evening Prayer; the Absolution in the daily offices was headed ‘The Declaration of Absolution, or Remission of Sins,’ and the form in the Communion Office was allowed as an alternative for it; the Venite was composed of Psalms xciv. 1—7 and xcvi. 9, 13; permission was given to use the Gloria in excelsis at the end of the portion of Psalms for the day; only the first four verses were printed for the Benedictus; the Nicene Creed was printed as an alternative to the Apostles’ Creed; the rubric as to the Litany was placed after the Prayer for the President and other Civil Rulers, and but one supplication for ‘all Christian Rulers and Magistrates’ was left in the Litany in place of the six petitions in the English book for the Civil Authority; the Prayer for All Conditions of Men and the General Thanksgiving were inserted in their place before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom; in Evening Prayer the Magnificat and the Nunc Dimittis were omitted, the first four verses of

1 However much this is to be deplored on principle, it has kept the Benedictus within the range of practical use, and prevented its being nearly displaced by the Jubilate.

2 This change is said to have been made because President Washington did not ordinarily attend Evening Prayer.
Psalm xcii. being allowed for use after the first Lesson, and the four and the last three verses of Psalm ciii. after the second Lesson; and the opening words of the Collect for Aid against Perils were changed to a form more like that of the corresponding Morning Collect, ‘O Lord, our heavenly Father, by whose Almighty power we have been preserved this day.’ The Athanasian Creed was omitted, the New England Bishop and Deputies ‘giving it up with great reluctance.’ To the special prayers were added five, taken from the works of Bishop Jeremy Taylor: For a Sick Person, For a Sick Child, For a Person going to Sea, For a Person under Affliction, and For Malefactors after Condemnation; and the Thanksgiving from the Churcheing Office was placed among the special thanksgivings, and Thanksgivings For a Recovery from Sickness and For a Safe Return from Sea were added.

In the Communion Service, permission was given to say after the Commandments our Lord’s Summary of the Law with the Collect for grace to keep the Commandments (the second of those at the end of the English office); the Gloria tibi was ordered to be said after the announcement of the Gospel; it was provided that either the Apostles’ or the Nicene Creed should be said after the Gospel, unless it had been read immediately before in the Morning Service; the words ‘here in earth’ were omitted from the title of the Prayer for the Church Militant; an alternative Preface was provided for Trinity Sunday, and the use of any Proper Preface on that day was left discretionary; a hymn was required to be sung after the Consecration, and a metrical hymn was allowed in place of the Gloria in excelsis; and the ‘Black Rubric,’ with all but two of the other rubrics at the end, was omitted. And, most important of all the changes made in the whole book, the Scottish form of the Prayer of Consecration was adopted, with a single modification, itself in the direction of primitive usage and almost identical with one formerly suggested by Dr. Sancroft, which was proposed at this time by deputys from Maryland. As modified, the Invocation, following the words

1. Bishop Seabury wrote a year later that he ‘never was fully convinced as to the propriety of banishing it out of the Prayer Book,’ but that
of Institution and the Oblation, ends with these words: 'that we, receiving them according to thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ's Holy Institution, in remembrance of his death and passion, may be partakers of his most blessed Body and Blood.' The adoption of the Scottish form of the Prayer of Consecration, derived from primitive Eastern liturgies through the service-book of the English Non-jurors, was due to Bishop Seabury, who, it will be remembered, had set forth an edition of the Scottish office for the use of his diocese. But Bishop White did not oppose its adoption; and in the House of Deputies the President, Dr. William Smith, read it so solemnly and impressively that it was accepted without objection.

In the Office for the Baptism of Infants, it was provided that parents might be admitted as sponsors; and permission was given to omit the Gospel and other parts of the service, provided that the whole should be read once a month if there were a baptism. In the Catechism, 'spiritually' was substituted for 'verily' and 'indeed' in the answer to the third question on the Lord's Supper. In the Marriage Service, the first exhortation was shortened, and the service was made to end with the first blessing. In the Visitation of the Sick, the rubric as to a special confession of sins and the special Absolution were omitted, leaving the ancient form for the reconciliation of a dying penitent (the prayer beginning 'O most merciful God') in its proper place and with its full significance. In the Burial Office, it was left to the discretion of the minister to use one or both of the closing prayers, and the phraseology of the first prayer was made more general. The Commination Service was not retained, but the last three prayers were ordered to be said at the close of the Litany on Ash-Wednesday. The Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea were placed after the Churchng Office; and they were followed by a Form for the Visitation of Prisoners from the Irish Book of 1711, a Form of Service for the annual Thanksgiving for the fruits of the earth and the other blessings of God's Providence, and Family Prayers adapted from those drawn up by Bishop Gibson of London. To the Psalter were prefixed ten Selections of Psalms which might be used at any service instead of the Psalms regularly appointed. In the preliminary part of the book a new Preface was inserted, the black-letter days with all vigils were dropped from the Calendar, and the ornaments rubric was omitted. The table of Daily Lessons was nearly the same as that prepared
by Bishop White for the Proposed Book; the table of Sunday Lessons, two for each service, was new; it began Isaiah in Advent, read other prophets from Septuagesima to Whitsunday (except on Easter and the Sunday following), began Genesis on Trinity Sunday, and then read the historical books and Proverbs till the end of the year; the New Testament Lessons were adapted to the Church’s seasons.

Special notice must be made of the permission given as to one of the clauses in the Apostles’ Creed, and as to the sign of the Cross in baptism. To the rubric before the Apostles’ Creed was added this clause: ‘And any Churches may omit the words, He descended into hell, or may, instead of them, use the words, He went into the place of departed spirits, which are considered as words of the same meaning in the Creed.’ The permission, it should be noted, was not given to any clergyman, or to any congregation, but to ‘any Churches’; and no student of the ecclesiastical documents of the day can doubt what that means. It was a reservation of the right of any Diocese to omit from the Creed a clause of comparatively late introduction, or to substitute for it a synonymous expression which might be more easily understood. Whatever may be thought of the principle of allowing such omission or substitution, there can be no doubt that the permission took away much of the desire to omit or to change the words, and that it was a great advantage to the Church to be able to explain in clear words and in a conspicuous place the meaning of a phrase which has been a stumbling-block to many. It is almost needless to add that no Diocese ever availed itself of the privilege granted to omit or alter the words,¹ and that there is no likelihood that any Diocese will ever avail itself of the permission which still remains to substitute explanatory words for the ancient phraseology. In like manner it may be said, as to the permission to omit in Baptism the sign of the Cross with the accompanying form of words, that the concession has removed nearly all desire for the omission, while the Church has been enabled to say in the rubric in very plain words that she ‘knows no worthy cause of scruple touching the same.’

Many editions of the Prayer Book thus prepared and set forth were published, several of which were from time to time established by canon as standards. The most valuable was the

¹ The permission to omit was withdrawn in 1886.
Since the Last Revision.

Standard of 1845, carefully edited and corrected by the learned Dr. Thomas Winthrop Coit.

The Convention of 1792 set forth an Ordinal, containing the three ordination services, the Litany with special suffrage as a separate service, and the Order for the Communion with 'Bishop' substituted for 'Priest' or 'Minister' in the rubrics. An alternative form of words was provided at the laying-on of hands in the Ordination of Priests, beginning with 'Take thou authority' instead of 'Receive the Holy Ghost,' and omitting the reference to the remission and the retaining of sins. Bishop Seabury consented with great reluctance to allow the use of this alternative; but he yielded to the three Bishops of English consecration (Drs. White, Provoost, and Madison), all of whom were present at the Convention. It may be noted that the first American consecration to the episcopate was held on the 17th of September 1792, Dr. Thomas John Claggett being consecrated Bishop of Maryland by the four Bishops who had been consecrated abroad; and through him both the English and the Scottish successions have come to all the later bishops of the Church in the United States.

A form of Consecration of a Church, based on that drawn up by Bishop Andrewes in 1620, and a Prayer to be used at the Meetings of Convention, taken in great part from a paragraph in the Homily for Whitsunday, were added to the Prayer Book in 1799; and an Office of Institution of Ministers, substantially that drawn up by Dr. William Smith of Connecticut and adopted by the clergy of that Diocese five years before, was added in 1804 and amended in 1808. After considerable discussion as to the desirability of Articles of Religion, and some attempts at recasting those of the English Church, the English Articles were adopted in 1801, the twenty-first being omitted 'because it is partly of a local and civil nature, and is provided for, as to the remaining parts of it, in other Articles,' and a note being added to the thirty-fifth explaining the sense in which it is received, and suspending the order for the reading of the Homilies in Churches.

In 1811 an amendment to the Constitution was adopted which provides that 'no alteration or addition shall be made in the Book of Common Prayer, or other Offices of the Church, unless the same shall be proposed in one General Convention, and by a resolve thereof made known to the Convention of
every Diocese, and adopted at the subsequent General Convention. In 1829 this provision was extended to the Articles of Religion; and in 1877 a permission was added for one Convention, under certain restrictions, to make changes in the tables of Lessons. The only change made in the Prayer Book or Offices, after their final adoption as above stated until the year 1886, with the exception of modifications of the tables of Lessons on and after 1877,\(^1\) was the change of 'north' to 'right' in the rubric at the beginning of the Communion Office, which was made in 1835. The House of Bishops, however, on several occasions expressed their formal opinion upon matters as to which the rubrical directions were not sufficiently clear or for which (as for the proper postures in certain parts of the Communion Service) there were no rubrical directions.

In 1826 the House of Bishops adopted a resolution proposed by Bishop Hobart of New York, being a provision for shortened services; it was approved by the Deputies, but found so little favour in the Church at large, that it was quietly dropped at the next Convention. In 1853 the Rev. Dr. W. A. Muhlenberg and others presented to the Bishops a memorial favouring a relaxation of the obligation of the rubrics in certain cases. The immediate result of the memorial and of the discussion to which it gave rise was only a declaration from the Bishops; in 1856 that Morning Prayer, the Litany, and the Order for the Holy Communion were separate services, that on special occasions the clergy might use any parts of the Bible and the Prayer Book at their discretion, and that bishops might set forth forms of service for use under peculiar circumstances. Other proposals for the modification of rubrical requirements were made in 1868 and later years; but the plans suggested or proposed were not adopted.

At the General Convention of 1880, a resolution introduced by the Rev. Dr. W. R. Huntington, then of Massachusetts but later of New York, was adopted by both Houses, providing for the appointment of a joint committee of seven bishops, seven presbyters, and seven laymen, to consider and report whether, at the

\(^1\) The Sunday Lessons have been anew in 1880 and 1883, at which time the Lessons appended to the Calendar were also entirely re-arranged.
end of the first century of the work of the fully organized Church in the United States, there was occasion for 'alterations in the Book of Common Prayer in the direction of liturgical enrichment and flexibility of use.' This committee, of which Bishop Williams of Connecticut was chairman, presented to the next Convention a full report, with the 'Book Annexed,' which exhibited the Prayer Book as it would appear if all the changes proposed by the committee should be adopted. The whole matter was discussed at length; a large number of propositions, partly from the committee's report, and partly introduced by individual members of the Convention, many of them of no great importance in themselves, but all intended to provide for the enrichment of the Prayer Book or for flexibility or accuracy in its use, received a preliminary approval, and it was ordered that the Dioceses be notified of these amendments in order that final action might be taken upon them in 1886. The 'Book Annexed as Modified' showed the Prayer Book as it would appear if all the amendments proposed by the Convention of 1883 should be finally approved. The Convention of 1886 referred the whole matter to a committee, which had before it the recommendations of several of the Dioceses as to the proposed changes, together with other criticisms upon them; so that there was little doubt as to the mind of the Church upon the general matter or its important details. The committee recommended for adoption, as it happened, exactly one-half of the propositions which had been approved three years before; and eighty-four of these resolutions, together with three others which were not thus specially recommended, passed both Houses. Besides these, the committee introduced twenty-five substitutes for former propositions, which could not be finally acted upon till 1889; and it proposed and obtained a vote in favour of the preparation of a Book of Offices to contain forms for occasions for which no provision is made in the Book of Common Prayer. The whole of the unfinished work was again referred to a committee, which in 1889 reported such resolutions of addition and alteration in the Prayer Book as they judged desirable in order to complete the work of revision, and also a somewhat full Book of Offices with prayers for various occasions. No action was taken upon the latter except to continue it for three years, when the whole matter was allowed to drop; but in the matter of changes in the Prayer Book, the Convention took affirmative action upon seventeen resolutions
which had been proposed three years before, and, after considering the committee's report, approved fifty-two resolutions that final action might be taken upon them in 1892. Besides this, a committee was appointed to prepare and report to the next Convention the text of a Standard Book of Common Prayer, into which all the changes constitutionally made might be incorporated. Finally, in 1892 the General Convention adopted forty-three of the amendments proposed by the preceding Convention, and accepted the text reported by the committee on the Standard, ordering a Standard Book to be printed and *replicas* to be prepared for the several Dioceses with certificated copies for important libraries and for representatives of Churches in communion with that in the United States. Much labour was bestowed upon the preparation of the Standard, reference being constantly made to earlier standards and especially to that of 1845; the text of the Epistles and Gospels was compared with the best modern editions of the English Bible; that of the Psalter was corrected from a careful study of the Great Bible; and use was made of the facsimile Edition of the Convocation Book and the manuscript Annexed Book of 1662. A canon provides for the comparison of all editions with certified copies of the Standard, and requires that all ordinary editions above the 24mo size shall keep uniform pagination.

It remains to speak of the more important of the changes introduced into the American Prayer Book by the action completed in 1886, 1889, and 1892. By far the larger part call for no notice here, being corrections of rubrical inaccuracies or inconsistencies, or having to do with such matters as the readjustment of the Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea, and those for the Visitation of Prisoners.

Additional sentences have been prefixed to Morning and Evening Prayer differing for the two services, without displacing any of the former sentences; and most of these new sentences are intended for use at special seasons of the Church's year. Provision has been made for shortening Morning and Evening Prayers; and the prefatory note 'concerning the Service of the Church' declares that 'the Order for Morning Prayer, the Litany, and the Order for the Administration of the Lord's Supper, or Holy Communion, are distinct services, and may be used either separately or together, provided that no one of these services be habitually disused.' The full form of the *Benedictus*
has been restored, but the shortened form (the first four verses) may still be used except on the Sundays in Advent; and the Magnificat and the Nunc Dimittis now stand in their proper place, the former Canticles (two after each Lesson) remaining as alternatives. From the rubric before the Apostles' Creed the permission for 'any Churches' to omit the clause 'He descended into hell' has been removed. The full number of verses and responses after the Creed is now found at Evening Prayer, the second verse reading 'O Lord, save the State,' and the response to the verse for peace being 'For it is thou, Lord, only, that makest us dwell in safety.' A new Prayer for the Civil Authority has been provided for Evening Prayer, based on one of the Collects for the Sovereign in the English Communion Office. In the Litany, a petition has been inserted after that for Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, 'That it may please thee to send forth labourers into thy harvest.'

New occasional prayers have been inserted, For the Unity of God's people (from the English Accession Service), For Missions, and For Fruitful Seasons (to be used at Rogation-tide); and a Thanksgiving has been inserted For a Child's Recovery from Sickness. To the prayers which alone had been retained from the Commination Service has been prefixed the Miserere with Lord's Prayer and Versicles, and the Collect beginning 'O God, whose nature and property' has been added, making a Penitential Office for use on Ash-Wednesday or at other times. Collects, Epistles, and Gospels have been provided for first Communions on Christmas Day and Easter Day (these are from the Book of 1549), and also for the festival of the Transfiguration on the sixth day of August.

In the Communion Office, it is provided that the Decalogue may be omitted, provided it be said once on each Sunday; but when it is omitted, the Lord's Summary of the Law shall be read, followed by the Lesser Litany. The Nicene Creed is printed in its place, and it is required that it be used on the five great festivals of the year. Acts xx. 35 (last part) has been prefixed to the Offertory Sentences, and Exodus xxv. 2, Deuteronomy xvi. 16, 17, and I Chronicles xxix. 11 and 14 (last part) have been added to them. The Exhortation 'may be omitted if it hath been already said on one Lord's Day in that same month.' The Sanctus is printed as a separate paragraph, with a side rubric 'Priest and People'; and the Oblation and the Invocation in
the Prayer of Consecration have been made distinctly separate paragraphs. The Warnings have been removed to the end of the service.

In the Baptism of Adults, for the words 'these persons' or 'the persons' in the prayers there have been substituted the words 'these thy servants'; the Thanksgiving at the end has been conformed to that in the Baptism of Infants; and rubrics have been added allowing the shortening of the service when used in private 'in case of great necessity,' and providing for hypothetical administration of the Sacrament 'if there be reasonable doubt concerning the baptism of any person.' A form of presentation of candidates and a Lesson from Acts viii. 14-17 (the latter for discretionary use) have been inserted in the Order of Confirmation. Certain of the clauses omitted from the exhortation in the Marriage Service in 1789, making reference to the institution of matrimony and its mystical meaning and to Christ's blessing of it, have been restored. In the Visitation of the Sick, the Commendatory Prayer has been amended by the omission of the last clause. Provision has been made for shortening the Office for the Communion of the Sick in case of necessity. At the Burial of the Dead, permission has been given for the insertion of a hymn or anthem, the Creed, and fitting prayers after the Lesson; and three additional prayers have been provided. The former ten Selections of Psalms, which were printed before the Psalter, have been omitted, but there is a table of twenty Selections of Psalms, any one of which may be used at any service for which Proper Psalms are not appointed; and the table of Proper Psalms has been extended to include the first Sunday in Advent, Circumcision, Epiphany, Purification, Annunciation, Easter Even, Trinity Sunday, Transfiguration, St. Michael's, and All Saints' Day. On the twenty-ninth day, Psalm cxli. has been removed from Morning to Evening Prayer. The Articles of Religion have been placed at the end of the book, where they have a separate title-page. It should be added also that the former tables for finding Easter Day, etc., have been replaced by others, much more convenient and intelligible, prepared by the late Rev. Dr. Francis Harison.

The history of the collections of metrical Psalms and Hymns which have been bound up with the Prayer Book at different times, does not come within the scope of this work.
Notes of changes introduced in the American Revision of the Prayer Book.

P. 225.—Three additional Sentences (Hab. ii. 20; Mal. i. 11; Ps. xix. 14, 15) were appointed in 1792; and in 1889 others were added, differing for Morning and Evening Prayer, and most of them adapted to special seasons of the Christian year.

P. 230.—The Venite consists of the first seven verses of Ps. xcv., and Ps. xcvi. 9 and 13.

P. 233.—Gloria Patri may be repeated at the end of every Psalm; and either it or Gloria in excelsis is ordered to be sung or said at the end of the whole portion of Psalms at each Service.

P. 248.—The Quicumque vult is not in the American Book; and the Nicene Creed may be said at Morning or Evening Prayer.

P. 257.—At Morning Prayer, between “Let us pray” and the Collects, only the first and the last of the Versicles with their Responses are said: at Evening Prayer all the Versicles and Responses have been restored (1892) with two modifications, “O Lord, save the State,” and “For it is thou, Lord, only, that makest us dwell in safety.”

P. 264.—At Evening Prayer, after the Second Lesson, an alternative Psalm is given (Ps. ciii. 1–4, 20–22).

P. 265, n. 2.—The English form of the Third Collect, For Aid, was restored in 1886. A rubric allows:—The Minister may here end the Evening Prayer with such Prayer, or Prayers, taken out of this Book, as he shall think fit.

P. 275.—A suffrage in the Litany was inserted (1886) from Hermann:—“That it may please thee to send forth labourers into thy harvest.”

P. 277, n.—The Litany has some verbal differences:—“from all inordinate and sinful affections”—“in all time of our prosperity”—“all Christian Rulers and Magistrates,” which is the only petition for the civil authority—“all women in peril of childbirth.” The Minister may, at his discretion, omit the Lesser Litany to the end of the Versicles. The Litany may be used at Evening Prayer, after the Collect For Aid against Perils.

P. 281, n. 4.—This Prayer is added to the Prayers from the Commination Service in A Penitential Office, to be read on the First Day of Lent, and at other times, at the discretion of the Minister.
P. 284, n.—The Prayer for all Conditions of Men, and the General Thanksgiving are inserted in their place in the Morning and Evening Prayer; and the General Thanksgiving is also inserted at the end of the Litany. The Prayer for Parliament becomes, with slight alteration, A Prayer for Congress; A Prayer to be used at the Meetings of Convention is taken in great part from a paragraph in the Homily for Whitsunday, changes of phrase being provided, adapting it for use in churches during the session of any General or Diocesan Convention. The Prayers For Rain, For Fair Weather, In Time of Death and Famine, and In Time of War and Tumults, are taken with some changes of phrase, and omission of the references to the Old Testament: and the two Forms For those who are to be admitted into Holy Orders, to be used in the Weeks preceding the stated Times of Ordination, are taken from the English Book, with only two minute improvements in the first Form, “who” (for “which”), and “show forth” (for “set forth”) thy glory, as “set forward” immediately follows. The Prayer in Time of great Sickness and Mortality, composed and placed in the Book of 1789; and additional Forms are provided For the Unity of God’s People, For Missions, For Fruitful Seasons (in two Forms), to be used on Rogation-Sunday and the Rogation-days. Also, For a Sick Person, For a Sick Child, For a Person, or Persons, going to Sea, For a Person under Affliction, For Malefactors after Condemnation (all dating from 1789).

Additional Thanksgivings (to be used after the General Thanksgiving) are, For a Recovery from Sickness, For a Child’s Recovery from Sickness (1892), and For a Safe Return from Sea. The Thanksgiving from the Churching Office is also placed among the Occasional Thanksgivings.

P. 288, n. 5.—Add: These were inserted in the American Book (1892), and may be used at the first Communion, if in any Church the Holy Communion be twice celebrated on Christmas Day.

P. 304, n.—This Collect, with the Epistle and Gospel (1 Cor. v. 6–8; Mar. xvi. 1–8) for the second Communion in the Book of 1549, was inserted for a first Communion on Easter Day in the American Book (1892).

P. 317, n. 2.—The American Church, in 1886, replaced The Transfiguration of Christ in the Calendar (August 6), with Proper Lessons, Collect, &c.
P. 367, n. 2.—Our Lord’s Summary of the Law (Mat. xxii. 37 –40) may be read after the Ten Commandments, with the introductory words, “Hear also what our Lord Jesus Christ saith.” And the Decalogue may be omitted, provided it be said once on each Sunday: but, whenever it is omitted, the Minister shall say the Summary of the Law, and the Lesser Litany be said after it (1892).

P. 370, n. 3.—In giving warning for the Celebration of the Holy Communion, upon the Sunday or some Holy-day immediately preceding, the Minister may read so much of the Exhortation as he may think convenient.

P. 381, n. 4.— Upon the Sundays and Holy-days (though there be no Sermon, or Communion) shall be said all that is appointed at the Communion, unto the end of the Gospel, concluding with the Blessing.

There are no other rubrics in this place, but one, directing the reverent consumption of whatever consecrated Bread and Wine may remain. The Declaration, or “Black Rubric,” is omitted.

P. 389, e. l. 9, read—[we and all others who (1786 and A)] and l. 13.—[dwell in us, and we in him (A. 1892)].

P. 399.—The Nicene Creed must be said in the Communion Office on the five great festivals.

P. 426, n. 4.—In case of great necessity, the Minister may begin with the questions addressed to the candidate, and end with the Thanksgiving following the Baptism (1892). See also above, p. 184.*

P. 434.—In the Service of Confirmation, a form of presentation of Candidates was introduced in 1889; and in 1892 a Lesson (Acts viii. 14–17) was added, for discretionary use before the Question to them.

P. 448, n. 2.—The American Book omits the rubric as to special Confession, and the declaratory Absolution; retaining the ancient Collect or precatory Absolution. In the Visitation of Prisoners, it provides for a special Confession, and for the use of the Absolution from the Communion Office.

P. 450, n. 1.—The American Prayer Book has also A Prayer for all who are present; A Prayer in case of immediate danger; and A Thanksgiving for the beginning of a recovery; all from Bishop Jeremy Taylor.

P. 452.—The Office of Communion of the Sick may be used
with aged and bed-ridden persons, or such as are not able to
attend the public Ministration in Church, using the Collect,
Epistle and Gospel for the Day (1886).

In the times of contagious sickness or disease, or when extreme
weakness renders it expedient, the following form shall suffice:
The Confession and the Absolution; Lift up your hearts, etc.,
through the Sanctus; The Prayer of Consecration, ending with
these words, partakers of his most blessed Body and Blood; The
Communion; The Lord's Prayer; The Blessing (1892).

P. 456, n.—The American rubric has—"any unbaptized
adults." The Irish rubric directs that the Office "is not to be
used for any that die unbaptized, or excommunicate, or in whose
case a verdict shall have been found of felo de se." But for infants,
not wilfully withheld from Baptism, or for persons known to have
been prepared for, or desirous of Baptism, the Minister shall read
one of the Psalms and Lessons (the alternative Lesson is 1 Thess.
iv. 13-18), or such portion of them as he shall see fit, and the four
Sentences at the grave, concluding with the Lord's Prayer and
the Benediction at the close of the Office.

P. 460, n. 2.—The Prayer in the American Book, after the
opening sentence, reads:—"We give thee hearty thanks for the
good examples of all those thy servants, who, having finished
their course in faith, do now rest from their labours. And we
beseech thee, that we, with all those who are departed. . . ."
The Minister may use the Prayer and the Collect, or either of
them. In 1892, three additional Prayers were provided, for use
after the Lesson in the Church, or at the grave.

P. 465, n. 3.—Churching of Women. In place of the Psalm,
the American Book has a hymn (Ps. cxvi. 1, 2, 4, 5, 11-13) to be
said by the Minister and the Woman. The Service may be used
with the Morning or Evening Prayer; and, in that case, the
Lord's Prayer may be omitted: or the Thanksgiving only at the
close of the Office may be said, in the place for Occasional
Thanksgivings. The offerings of the Woman shall be applied by
the Minister and the Churchwardens to the relief of distressed
women in child-bed.

P. 468.—The Communion. The American Book, in 1789, re-
tained only the three Prayers from this Service, to be said at the
end of the Litany on Ash-Wednesday. In 1892, Ps. li., with the
Lesser Litany, Lord's Prayer and Versicles, was prefixed to these
Prayers, and the Prayer, beginning "O God, whose nature and
property," was inserted before the Blessing. It is called "A Penitential Office for Ash-Wednesday," and is directed to be read immediately after the Prayer, We humbly beseech thee, O Father, in the Litany, on the First Day of Lent; and it may be read at other times, at the discretion of the Minister.

P. 469, n. 3.—These Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea are retained in the American Prayer Book with the necessary changes of expression, such as "ships of war" for "Her Majesty's Navy," &c. The form of words in the Sentence of Committal to the deep is given at the end of the Order for the Burial of the Dead, as the same office may be used. And then, before the Psalter, are given A Form of Prayer for the Visitation of Prisoners, taken from the old Irish Prayer Book; A Form of Prayer and Thanksgiving to Almighty God, (taken from the "Proposed Book") For the Fruits of the Earth, and all the other blessings of his merciful Providence; to be used yearly on the first Thursday in November, or on such other day as shall be appointed by the Civil Authority. And also Forms of Prayer to be used in Families, taken from those composed by Bishop Gibson of London.

P. 502.—Table of Dates.


1785. The "Proposed Book" (published in 1886).

1786. Bishop Seabury's Communion Office.

1787. Dr. White and Dr. Provoost consecrated at Lambeth for the American Church.

1789. Revision of the Prayer Book by the American Church (published in 1790).


3.—The Prayer Book of the Church of Ireland.

Mention has been made of the neglect of religious instruction in Ireland at the time of the Reformation. It was agreed that worship should be in a tongue understood of the people; yet the Prayer Book was not given to the people in Irish until 1608.¹

The Civil Union of the two countries was followed by the Union of the Churches in 1800; and The United Church of England and Ireland continued till the Act of 1869 left the Church of Ireland free from the control of the State, so far as a civil government will allow freedom to a National Church. This disestablishment, including the abstraction of the ancient revenues, took final effect January 1, 1871.

Meanwhile a Convention had met in 1870, and arranged the future government of the Church. The Prayer Book was for the present accepted, as it stood and was in use. Preparation, however, was made for a revision, which was debated and carried on by the General Convention or Synod until the work was completed, and the revised Book according to the Use of the Church of Ireland was issued in 1877.

The Preface notes that there were serious differences of opinion about expressions used in the Administration of the Sacraments; and that some complained of the changes that were made, and others that these changes were not enough: yet the voice of the Church declares that no censure is implied upon ‘the former Book as containing anything contrary to the Scriptures, when it is rightly understood and equitably construed;’ and further, that no Minister ‘is required to hold or teach any doctrine which has not been clearly determined by the Articles of Religion.’

The Lectionary follows the new Table of the English Book, except that all the Lessons are taken out of the Canonical Scriptures, and the whole of the Revelation of St. John is read. In Morning Prayer, the Canticle after the First Lesson may be *Te Deum, Benedicite*, or Ps. cxlviii. *A Prayer for the chief governour or governours of Ireland* is added after the Prayer for the Royal Family. At Evening Prayer, a Collect for Grace and Protection (the second Collect at the end of the Communion Office) may be said as the Third Collect. ‘With reference to the Athanasian Creed (commonly so called),’ the Preface states that ‘we have removed the Rubric directing its use on certain days; but, in so doing, this Church has not withdrawn its witness, as expressed in the Articles of Religion, and here again renewed, to the truth of

¹ See above, pp. 38, 63, 93.]
the Articles of the Christian Faith, therein contained.' Among
the Prayers and Thanksgivings upon several Occasions, are added
the Prayer for Unity, On the Rogation Days, On New Year's
Day, For Christian Missions, A Prayer for the General Synod of
the Church of Ireland, a Prayer To be used in Colleges and Schools;
and a Thanksgiving For Recovery from Sickness.

If there be two celebrations of the Holy Communion upon Easter
Day, the following Collect, Epistle and Gospel may be used at the
first:—O God, who for our redemption didst give thine only
begotten Son to the death of the cross, and by his glorious resurrec-
tion hast delivered us from the power of our enemy; Grant us
so to die daily from sin, that we may evermore live with him in
the joy of his resurrection; through the same Christ our Lord! ¹
Epistle, Hebr. xiii. 20, 21; Gospel, Mar. xvi. 1—8.

In the Order for the Administration of the Lord's Supper, or
Holy Communion, the second and third rubrics are replaced by
one: 'If the Minister shall have knowledge or reasonable ground
to believe that any person who is living in open and notorious sin
intends to come to the Holy Communion, so that scandal would
thereby arise, he shall privately admonish him not to presume to
come to the Lord's Table till the cause of offence shall have been
removed; and in every such case the Minister shall have regard to
the Canons relating thereto.' Rubric:—The Minister shall say
the Service following in a distinct and audible voice. The
Collect for the Queen may be omitted, if the Queen 'has been
prayed for in any service used along with this office.' Before
the reading of the Gospel may be said or sung, Glory be to
Thee, O Lord; and, after the Gospel ended, Thanks be to
Thee, O Lord, or Hallelujah.

Parents may be Sponsors for their own children. When three
Sponsors cannot be found, two shall suffice; and if two cannot
be found one shall suffice. In the Service used when a child that
has been baptized privately is brought to Church, the Lord's
Prayer is said after the Reception of the Child, as in the Office
of Public Baptism. A Rubric directs the Service, when a child that
has been already baptized is brought to the Church at the same
time with a child that is to be baptized:—The Minister,
having enquired respecting the sufficiency of the baptism, and

¹ Oratio. Deus qui pro nobis
Filium tuum crucis patibulum subire
voluisti, ut inimici a nobis expelleres
potestatem : concede nobis famulis
tuis ut in resurrectionis ejus gaudiis
semper vivamus. Per Christum
Dominum nostrum. Brev. Sar. In
die sancto pascha : ante Matutinas
(p. dccxviii.); Brev. Ebor. In sta-
tione ante crucem (p. 408).
having certified the same, shall read all that is appointed for the Publrick Baptism of Infants until he have baptised and signed the Child that has not been baptised; he shall then call upon the Sponsors of the Child that has been already baptiz'd to answer in his behalf, only instead of again reciting the Apostles' Creed, he asks, Dost thou believe all the Articles of the Christian Faith, as set forth in the Apostles' Creed? He then Signs the Child, and proceeds with the remainder of the Order for Publrick Baptism,—

Seeing now, dearly beloved, &c.

In the Catechism, the word Mistresses is substituted for Dames in the Rubric, and the following Question and Answer is inserted,—

'Q. After what manner are the Body and Blood of Christ taken and received in the Lord's Supper? A. Only after a heavenly and spiritual manner; and the mean whereby they are taken and received is Faith.'

In the Order of Confirmation, instead of the Second Collect,—O Almighty Lord, &c.—some other Collect out of this Book may be said. Rubric:—Every person ought to present himself for Confirmation (unless prevented by some urgent reason) before he partakes of the Lord's Supper.

In the Form of Solemnization of Matrimony, the opening address is shortened and improved; and to conclude the Service, after the Sermon or Address, the Minister says, Let us pray. O Almighty Lord, and everlasting God, &c. (the Second Collect at the end of the Communion Office), and if there be no Communion, the grace of our Lord, &c.

In the Order for the Visitation of the Sick, the Rubric about Confession is:—Here, if the sick person feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter, he shall be moved to open his grief, after which (if he humbly and heartily desire it) the Minister shall say thus, Almighty God, our heavenly Father, &c. (the Absolution in the Communion Office). After the special Prayers at the end of the Office is added A Prayer for a sick person, when his sickness has been mercifully assuaged.

For the Communion of the Sick, If the sick person be very weak, and necessity so require, it shall suffice to use this Office, the Confession, Absolution, Prayer of Consecration, Form of Delivery of the Sacrament, Lord's Prayer, and Blessing.

The first Rubric in The Order for the Burial of the Dead is enlarged:—Here is to be noted, that the Office ensuing is not to be used for any that die unbaptised, or excommunicate, or in whose
case a verdict shall have been found of felo de se. But if any be brought for burial who have died unbaptized, being infants of tender age, the offspring of Christian parents, and not having been withheld from Baptism by wilful default or neglect, or being persons known or certified to the Minister to have been at the time of their death prepared for or desirous of Baptism, the Minister shall in such cases read one of the following Psalms and Lessons, or such portion of them as he shall see fit, and the four Sentences at the grave, concluding with the Lord’s Prayer, and the Benediction at the close of the Office. An alternative Lesson is provided,—

1 Thess. iv. 13 to end.

After the Psalter are the following:—

1. Forms of Prayer to be used at sea.

2. The Form and Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, according to the Order of the Church of Ireland.

3. A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving to be used upon the Twentieth Day of June (the Queen’s Accession).

4. The Order for Morning Service, to be used on the first Sunday on which a Minister officiates in the Church of a Cure to which he has been instituted.

5. A Form of Thanksgiving for the Blessings of Harvest.

6. The Form for the Consecration of a Church.

7. The Form of Consecration of a Churchyard or other Burial ground.

8. A Form of Prayer for the Visitation of Prisoners, Treated upon by the Archbishops and Bishops, and the rest of the Clergy of Ireland, and agreed upon by Her Majesty’s License in their Synod, holden at Dublin, in the year 1711, and amended in the Synod of said Church, holden in Dublin in the year 1875.

9. Articles of Religion (xxxix.) Agreed upon . . . in the Convocation holden at London in 1562. Received and approved by the Archbishops and Bishops and the rest of the clergy of Ireland, in the Synod holden in Dublin A.D. 1634. Received and approved by the Archbishops and Bishops, and the Clergy and Laity of the Church of Ireland in the Synod holden in Dublin A.D. 1870.

10. A Table of Kindred and Affinity.

11. Constitutions and Canons Ecclesiastical. Agreed to and Decreed by the Archbishops and Bishops, and the Representatives of the Clergy and Laity of the Church of Ireland, at General Synods holden in Dublin in 1871 and 1877.
Sect. III.—The Prayer Book in Congregations or Societies outside of the Church of England.

1.—The Wesleyan Prayer Book.

The Wesleyan congregations in the larger towns generally use an adaptation of the Prayer Book, entitled—The Book of Public Prayers and Services for the use of the People called Methodists. The following notes will show what principal changes have been introduced.

In the Order for Morning Prayer, instead of A Declaration as to the Forgiveness of Sins, to be made by the Minister (the Absolution), this Prayer may be used.—O Lord, we beseech thee, absolve thy people, &c. (Collect of the 24th Sunday after Trinity). The Apostles’ Creed is said, except on Easter-Day, Whit-Sunday, Trinity Sunday, and Christmas-Day, when the Nicene Creed may be used instead. And it may be substituted for the Apostles’ Creed on those Lord’s Days on which the Sacrament of the Lord’s Supper is to be administered. The Lord’s Prayer is not repeated after the Creed: it is said once in each Service. The Prayer for Clergy and People is, A Prayer for Ministers and People, . . . ‘Send down upon all Ministers of thy Gospel, and all Congregations,’ &c.

No Order for Evening Prayer is given, nor special Forms of Occasional Prayers.

In the Litany a Suffrage is enlarged,—‘That it may please thee to endue the High Court of Parliament, the Lords of the Council, and all the nobility, &c.

The only Days, other than Sundays, which have Collect, Epistle and Gospel, are Christmas-Day, Good-Friday, and Ascension-Day.

The Psalter is divided into portions for thirty days, but there is no further division, as for Morning and Evening Prayer.

Before The Order for the Administration of the Lord’s Supper, or Holy Communion, are these Rubrics:

The Table at the Communion time, having a fair white linen cloth upon it, shall stand in some convenient Place. And the

1 Note on ‘He descended into hell’;—That is, Hades, or the World of Spirits. There is no mention of the Athanasian Creed.

2 These words . . . to be used only during the Session of Parliament.
Minister, having come to the Table, shall say the Lord’s Prayer, with the Collect following, all kneeling.

When the earlier part of the Communion Service, commonly called the Pre-Communion, has been read in Public Worship on that same day, the Minister shall commence with the Offertory Sentences.

The Minister, in conducting the Service according to the following Form, shall have full liberty to give out Hymns, and to use extemporary Prayer.

After one of the two Collects for the Queen, the Nicene Creed is said: the Lord’s Prayer is not repeated after Communion; but the Service closes with the Prayer,—O Lord and Heavenly Father, &c. Glory be to God on high, &c. The peace of God, &c.

In The Ministration of Baptism to Infants, it is noted that the Sacrament is administered on the virtual promise of the parents to bring their children up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. A short Address before reading Mat. xxviii. 18—20; Mark x. 13—16; Gen. xvii. 7; Isa. xlii. 3; then, the Address upon the words of Christ; the Prayer,—Almighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, &c.; O merciful God and heavenly Father, be pleased to give thy Holy Spirit to the parents of this infant, that they may have wisdom and grace to bring up their offspring in the nurture and admonition of the Lord, and in the faith of thy holy Word; through Jesus Christ, our only Mediator and Redeemer. Amen. Then . . . one or more of the following Prayers:—Almighty and everlasting God, who of thy great mercy didst save Noah, &c. Almighty and immortal God, the aid of all that need, &c. Almighty, everliving God, whose most dearly beloved Son, &c. (omitting the words—‘sanctify this water to the mystical washing away of sin’). The Reception after the Baptism (which is by sprinkling, pouring, or dipping)—‘that he may be instructed and trained in the doctrines, privileges, and duties of the Christian religion; and trust that he will be Christ’s faithful soldier,’ &c. Then, the congregation still standing, the Minister shall say,—O merciful God, grant that the old Adam, &c. Grant that all carnal, &c. Grant that he may have power, &c. Grant that the parents of this infant may have grace, that they may ever set before their child the example of a godly life, and by their prayers and holy conversation may be the ministers of God to him for good. Amen. Grant that whosoever is dedicated, &c. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, &c.
SINCE THE LAST REVISION.

At the Baptism of Such as are of Riper Years, the Address includes Mat. xxviii. 18—20; Acts ii. 38; xxii. 16; Rom. vi. 3, 4; Col. ii. 12; and leads to the Demands of renunciation, faith (the Apostles' Creed), and obedience.

The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony has the Declaration, by the Man and the Woman, required by law, in the presence of the Registrar, and two Witnesses,—I do solemnly declare that I know not of any lawful impediment, why I, A. B., may not be joined in matrimony to C. D.

In the Order for Burial, the body is committed to the ground . . . ‘in sure and certain hope that the dead in Christ shall rise to everlasting life, through our Lord and Saviour, who shall change our vile body,’ &c.

After the Form of Ordaining Candidates for the Ministry, are Directions to Penitents and Believers for Making and Renewing their Covenant with God; and xxv. Articles of Religion. A useful Appendix contains the Legal Directions relative to the Solemnisation of Marriages in Wesleyan Chapels; and the Burial Laws Amendment Act, 1880.

2.—The Apostolical, or Irvingite Prayer Book.

Portions of the Prayer Book are found in use by religious Societies, in connection with widely differing tones of dogmatic teaching. The Liturgy and Other Divine Offices of the Church is the Title of the much enlarged, and very complete Book of the Offices of the Apostolical (or Irvingite) Church. It has our General Confession, and a part of the Absolution, and some of our Prayers and Collects, and the three Creeds.

Its theory of Service is based upon the Holy Eucharist. The Order for the Celebration of the Holy Eucharist and for the Administration of the Communion on the Lord's Day is placed first in the volume; and followed by the Order for the Administration of the Communion on the Afternoon of the Lord's Day to those who were not present at the Consecration. Then, the Order for the Celebration of the Holy Eucharist, and Administration of the Communion, on other days (which Service is to be used on the Lord's Day also, where the Angel is not present). Four Daily Services are provided. Morning Prayer at 6, in which is a Prayer upon placing the Holy Sacrament upon the Altar; this is
followed by the Litany (termed Supplications), and several Prayers, Intercessions, and Thanksgivings, with the Anthem at the time of offering the Incense; the Service being concluded with the MORNING MINISTRY, Benedictus, and Benediction (The grace of our Lord, &c.). Then is given The Order for the Administration of the Holy Communion after Morning Prayer. The Forenoon Service is at 9, or on the Lord’s Day at 10. This Service is followed by the Form of removing the Holy Sacrament on the Lord’s Day, after Forenoon Service. Afternoon Service is at 3, or on the Lord’s Day at 2. The Office for Evening Prayer at 5, has the Prayer on placing the Holy Sacrament upon the Altar, followed by the Supplications, as in the Morning Prayer, and the Anthem at the time of offering the Incense; and after the Intercession (with the added words,—' and all the prayers and supplications of Thy people which have been this day made to Thee in Thy holy Church,) follows the EVENING MINISTRY, Magnificat, and Benediction. There is also a Shorter Form of Daily Service, Morning and Evening, in which PASTORAL INSTRUCTION takes the place of the Morning and Evening Ministry. The general course of Scripture reading is from the Old Testament at Matins and Forenoon Service, and from the New Testament at Afternoon Service and Vespers, except that Isaiah is read in the Afternoon from the 19th week after Pentecost to Advent, when it is begun at Matins. The Sundays are numbered after Circumcision to Septuagesima, and after Pentecost to the Sunday next before Advent. The Catechism is enlarged with a Third Part, concerning the Church and its Ministries.

The above notes refer to about one quarter of the volume. For the large remaining part, it must suffice here to say that it has Offices for Proper and Occasional Use; Forms used at The Assembly of the Seven Churches; on Days of Humiliation; for Celebrating the Eucharist in Times of Calamity, of Sickness, of War, on Restoration of Peace, &c.; and a number of Special Occasional Services, and Benedictions and Offices for Private Occasions.

1 The same curious expression occurs at the corresponding part of the Evening Service. It is thus explained: 'That the Ministry in the morning is some word addressed by the Angel to the Elders (in the hearing of the people), which shall direct them to right apprehensions of truth, and solemn meditations. At the Evening Ministry, the Angel and Elders give their response to the Morning Ministry and illustrate the truths then addressed to them, as subjects for their meditation.'
3.—The Socinian Prayer Book.

Another variety of the Prayer Book, of a very different type, originated in a scheme prepared by Dr. Samuel Clarke, the Rector of St. James's, and at one time chaplain to Queen Anne.\(^1\) His plan was to reform the Book, so that it should not exclude the author's opinions respecting the Holy Trinity. The result was a series of perverted editions of the Prayer Book. Thus there is *A Liturgy collected principally from the Book of Common Prayer, for the use of the first Episcopal Chapel in Boston; together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, 1785*. This is the Prayer Book, Arianized by Clarke, and Socinianized by Lindsey; and in the Psalter the objectionable passages are printed in italics, to be omitted in public reading.\(^2\) Among the British residents at Dunkirk many attempts were made to establish a Church entirely conformable to the Church of England; but as that could not be agreed to, a Prayer Book was compiled on Dr. Clarke's plan, omitting everything that might offend, and bringing together such sentiments as all might with satisfaction unite in.\(^3\) The title is, *The Book of Common Prayer compiled for the use of the English Church at Dunkirk, together with a Collection of [metrical] Psalms. Dunkirk, 1791*.\(^4\) The Prayer Book, perverted upon this plan, is still printed in England: a copy is before me, entitled, *The Book of Common Prayer reformed, according to the plan of Dr. Samuel Clarke. Bristol, 1830*.\(^5\)

4.—Presbyterian Prayer Books.

It has been noticed \(^4\) that the Scottish section of Reformers did not object to a prepared form in public worship, provided there was room left for extemporaneous prayer. So John Knox's *Book of Common Order* was used after 1564; and an edition \(^6\) of it was issued in 1840, with the object of improving what was felt to be

\(^{1}\) 'It appears that he was in the habit of omitting portions of the Liturgy. On Trinity Sunday, 1713, in order to avoid reading the proper preface in the Communion Service, he omitted the administration of the Lord's Supper altogether. The Queen was offended at his conduct, and removed him from his post of royal chaplain.' Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 425.
\(^{3}\) Reprinted in *Fragmenta Liturgica*, vol. vii.
\(^{4}\) Above, p. 82.
\(^{5}\) Carefully revised by the Rev. John Cumming.
defective in the ordinary Service. Modern Presbyterians have made a further advance towards the use of prepared Forms. The Εἰς ὑπακοήν. A Book of Common Order: being Forms of Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Ordinances of the Church, is issued by The Church Service Society. A noteworthy feature is a provision for the orderly reading of Holy Scripture, by a Table of Psalms and Lessons. On Sundays, the First Lesson is taken in the Morning from the historical Books of the Old Testament, and in the Evening from the prophetic writings; the Second Lesson is also appointed for each Sunday, from the Gospels in the Morning, and from the other portion of the New Testament in the Evening. And by adopting a two-years' course, the selection includes the four Gospels, and requires the omission of but a few chapters in the other part of the New Testament. There is also a Table of Psalms and Lessons for Special Services, on Christmas Day, Good Friday, Easter Sunday, Ascension Day, and Whit-Sunday; also on New Year's Day, and the Last Day of the Year; and Thanksgiving for Harvest, and for Victory and Peace; and a list of suitable Psalms and Lessons for selection on such occasions as Preparation for Holy Communion, Missionary Services, Children's Festivals, and Meeting of Presbytery, Synod, or General Assembly. There is also a Table of Psalms for a Month, and of Daily Lessons for a year; the First Lessons taking the Books of the Old Testament in Order; and in the Second Lessons the New Testament is read through twice, after the general system of our Revised Lectionary. For variety, five Orders of Morning and Evening Service are provided, so that the same Order would only be used once in each month.

Part II. contains The Administration of the Sacraments and other Ordinances of the Church.

The Order for the Celebration of the Lord's Supper, or Holy Communion, has a Declaration of Absolution,—'If you have this testimony in your hearts before God, I announce and declare that your sins are forgiven through the perfect merit of Jesus Christ our Lord.' After an Address on the Institution (1 Cor. xi. 23—26), the Nicene, or the Apostles' Creed is said,—'We believe,' &c.; then the Prayer of Access; The Eucharistic Prayer,—'It is very meet,' &c.; The Invocation,—'to bless and sanctify with Thy Word and Spirit these Thine own gifts of bread and wine . . .

1 Fifth edition revised and enlarged, 1884. 2 On these Days provision is made also for Preparatory Services.
that we . . . may, through the power of the Holy Ghost, be very partakers of His body and blood; the Lord's Prayer, and the Words of Institution. But the partaking by the Minister, and the distribution of the bread follows upon the recitation of the words relating to it; and then the words are recited relating to the Cup, which is then received; then the Minister says,—'The Peace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you all'; and the first company of communicants withdraw, singing Ps. ciii., and others take their places. The Service is concluded with an Exhortation to Thanksgiving; a Prayer of Thanks and Self-Dedication; Intercession for the Church militant; Thanks for the Church triumphant; Then may be sung the Song of Simeon; The Benediction (Hebr. xiii. 20, 21).

The latter half of the book contains The Order for the Administration of Holy Baptism;—for the Admission of Catechumens to the Confirmation of the Baptismal Vow, and to the Participation of the Lord's Supper;—for the Admission of Adults; the Solemnization of Matrimony; Visitation of the Sick; and Burial. Then The Order for Ordination of Ministers; Induction of an Ordained Minister;—Admission of Elders;—Laying the Foundation Stone of a Church; and Dedication of a Church. An Appendix (pp. i.—cxxx) contains materials for Daily or other Services, including the Litany, and many Prayers and Collects for special Occasions.

The desire for the improvement of Public Worship by the introduction of settled forms is not confined to Scottish Presbyterians. A General Liturgy and Book of Common Prayer has been prepared by Professor Hopkins, of Auburn Theological Seminary, in America. In a preliminary notice he says that his sources have been the Greek Liturgies, the Latin Sacramentaries, the Mozarabic Missal, the Monumenta Liturgica, the Prymer of

---

1 Formed from the Prayers after Receiving:—'...we most heartily thank Thee... we beseech Thee so to assist us... we offer and present ourselves...'

2 The Baptism is administered to the Catechumen kneeling, and the Minister then blesses the person baptized thus—The very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameless unto the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. Amen. He then says—This person is now received by Christ's appointment, &c.

3 Service at the House or Church—Ps. xxxix., xc., or cxxx., and Lesson, 1 Cor. xvi. 20, or 1 Thess. iv. 13; or for a Child, 2 Sam. xii. 18, or Mark x. 13: Service at the Grave, as in the Prayer Book, or an alternative form.
Sarum Use, and the above mentioned Euchologion. The sources of the several parts are given in notes.

The Table of Scripture Readings for Divine Service on every Lord's Day gives a two-years' course, adopted from the Scottish Book. But the Professor offers three selections for each Service, an Old Testament Lesson, and a portion from the Gospels, and one also from the Acts, Epistles, and Revelation. It is a great thing that the Scriptures should be read in this orderly way in Public Worship; and the Professor speaks of it hopefully, and as a needed improvement. ‘Where the arrangement has been adopted in this country, it is warmly approved. The method, common among us, of reading from the pulpit only that chapter in which the text of the sermon happens to be contained, almost wholly excludes large portions of the Word of God. A considerable portion of every congregation are entirely dependent upon this public reading for their knowledge of the Scriptures.’

The Order of Morning Prayer begins with Sentences, followed by Silent Prayer by the Minister, for which two Forms are provided. Then the Service opens with the Preface,—‘Meet and right it is’ . . . ending with ‘Holy, Holy, Holy,’ &c. (the people here joining in), and a clause leading on to the General Confession (People aloud with the Minister). Then the Beatitudes, with Response to each; the Summary of the Law: the Lord’s Prayer; the Lesson from the Old Testament; Te Deum, with ‘Glory be to the Father,’ &c.; the Apostles' Creed; A Psalm or Hymn; the Lesson from the New Testament; the Litany; Prayer for the President of the United States; Prayer to be used during the Sessions of Congress; Prayer of St. Basil; Hymn, Sermon, Prayer by the Minister, Hymn, Benediction.

Evening Prayer is opened with other Sentences: Silent Prayer of the Minister, in two Forms (The People also praying silently); Preface,—‘Meet and right it is’ . . . (in different words from the Morning), ‘Holy, Holy,’ &c. clause leading to the General

---

1 Preface, p. iv.
2 Ending at the 22nd verse—‘and bless thine heritage.’ See below.
3 The clause, ‘He descended into hell,’ is omitted, being without sufficient authority.
4 It is a distinct composition, based upon early forms and suffrages, of which the originals are given in notes: the words ‘miserable sinners’ are omitted, as the earlier forms do not contain the phrase: the titles of office ‘bishops and presbyters’ are retained, as a matter of clear propriety.
5 As there is better reason for attributing this prayer to Basil than to Chrysostom.’
Confession, which is followed by Declaration of God's mercy by the Minister (the Absolution); the Lord's Prayer (Minister and people aloud), Glory be to the Father, &c. Then may be read the Lesson for the Day from the Psalter; Gloria in Excelsis; Apostles' Creed; Hymn; Prayer for Peace; Prayer for the Impenitent; Lesson from the New Testament; any Special Collects; Prayer for Grace and Perseverance; Collect for Peace; A Prayer of St. Basil: concluding as in the Morning.

The Book provides also an Order of Sunday-School Service, in various forms; Prayers and Collects for various occasions; Infant and Adult Baptism; Marriage; in the Funeral Service, Te Deum is recited responsively; a Service is provided for Burial of a Child; also For the Ordination of a Bishop, and his Installation at the same time as Pastor of a Church; and for the Ordination of Evangelists; and Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea.

The Communion Service has Sentences; a Short Prayer for cleansing by the Holy Spirit; Suitable Scripture; Warning to the profane, ignorant, and scandalous not to approach this holy table; the Confession; Litany; the Lord's Prayer (by Minister and People together); the Ten Commandments, and the Summary of the Law, with Responses; a Prayer, to offer an acceptable sacrifice; a Hymn; the Preface, 'Meet and Right it is . . . saying.—(The People joining aloud) Holy, Holy, Holy,' &c.; The Words of Institution relating to the Bread, which is then administered by the Elders or Deacons; the Words relating to the Cup, which is then administered. A Thanksgiving; a Hymn; the Offering for the Poor; short Prayer; Te Deum, with Glory

1 It is noted in the Preface that, 'as a separate arrangement is expected to be made for the responsive reading of the Psalter, the column containing the lessons from the Psalms has been omitted.' This refers to the Euchologion, which has a column in the Table of Lessons, dividing the Psalms into portions, giving one to each Sunday Morning and Evening Service through the year.

2 From the Coptic Liturgy of St. Basil.

3 From the Prayer-Book of the Reformed Episcopal Church. This community, in 1873, reprinted the Prayer-Book, as it was revised and proposed to a Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the States, in 1785: with the promise that it will be subjected to revision before being finally set forth for general use. This has been done; this prayer, which Professor Hopkins has taken, is not in the book of 1873, but is in one printed for the Canadian Churches, 1874.

4 The Collect for the Seventh Sunday after Trinity: from the Sacramentary of Gelasius, A.D. 494.

5 From Oriental Liturgies, Renaudot, i. 20.
be to the Father, &c. ; the Doxology; and Benediction, ‘The peace of God,’ &c.

A Form for the Consecration of a Church is provided; and Anniversary Collects for the following Days and Occasions:

July 1. Opening of the Westminster Assembly of Divines, 1643.
July 4. ‘O God, who didst give the spirit of wisdom and faith to our fathers in the halls of counsel, and didst march forth with our armies in the day of battle, till peace and freedom returned to bless the land; grant, we do beseech Thee, that being kept by Thy might from all foreign war, and all domestic strife, we may ever remain a united and happy people, the home of Thy Church, and the asylum of the oppressed, to the glory of Thy Holy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.’

July 16. Birthday of John Calvin, 1509.
July 18. Declaration of the Papal Infallibility, at the Vatican Council, 1871: ‘... that profane antichrist... that wicked...’
Aug. 28. Death of St. Augustine, 430.
Oct. 16. Burning of Latimer and Ridley, 1556.
Oct. 27. Burning of Michael Servetus, 1553: ‘... that unhallowed zeal which is alien from knowledge and at war with charity...’

Nov. 10. Birthday of Martin Luther, 1483.
‘... make us worthy, O Lord, of these our pious forefathers, and may the heritage of freedom, both in church and commonwealth, we have derived from them, be handed down unimpaired to the remotest generations...’

There are also Prayers For Unity with all Christians; At the opening of a Synod; For the General Assembly; Before Sermon; and a Daily Morning and Evening Prayer in the Service of the “Catholic and Apostolic Church” — (Irvingite); and an Appendix of Prayers and Thanksgivings from the fifth edition of the Euchologion.

SECT. IV.—Notices of Certain Occasional Offices.

1. A curious religious ceremony was used from the time of Henry VII. to Queen Anne, for the supposed cure of scrofula, or, as it was formerly called, the King’s Evil, by the royal touch: the
tradition being that the Kings of England, and France too, had this power, derived from Edward the Confessor.\(^1\) The earliest form on record is that used by Henry VII. in Latin. This was used by Henry VIII., omitting mention of the saints and the Virgin Mary. In the reign of Charles I. the Service was altogether in English, and in the shape in which it was republished with slight alterations in the reign of Queen Anne.\(^2\) The efficacy of this mode of cure was believed by such men as Heylin, Collier, and Carte;\(^3\) but it was never formally sanctioned by the Church, though the Service was printed in some Prayer Books between 1661 and 1715.

The form, as it stands in the Prayer Books of Queen Anne, is as follows:\(^4\)

`AT THE HEALING."

Prevent us, O Lord, &c.


Let us pray.

Lord, have mercy upon us, &c.

Our Father, &c.

*Then shall the infirm persons, one by one, be presented to the Queen upon their knees; and as every one is presented, and while the Queen is laying her hands upon them, and putting the gold about their necks, the Chaplain that officiates, turning himself to her Majesty, shall say these words following:"

God give a blessing to this work; and grant that these sick persons on whom the Queen lays her hands may recover, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

*After all have been presented, the Chaplain shall say,*

O Lord, save thy servants, &c. (*the Versicles from the Commination Service*).

Let us pray.

O Almighty God, who art the Giver of all health, and the aid of them that seek to thee for succour, we call upon thee for thy help and goodness mercifully to be showed upon these thy servants, that they being healed of their infirmities may give thanks unto thee in thy holy Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

---

1 See Lathbury, *Convoc.* p. 428.
Then the Chaplain, standing with his face towards them that
come to be healed, shall say,

The Almighty Lord, who is a most strong, &c. (from the Visitation
of the Sick).

The grace of our Lord, &c.'

2. 'A Form of Prayer, to be used yearly on the second of Sep-
tember, for the Dreadful Fire of London,' appears in some Prayer
Books printed at Oxford (1681—1683), and in Parsell's Latin
Prayer Book. It is the usual office for Holydays, with a versicular
Hymn instead of Venite; a portion of the Commination Service
after the Litany, with an additional Prayer; and a Prayer to be
'used continually so long as the navy is abroad.' A note to the
Litany directs it to be 'used publicly in churches, not only upon the
monthly Fast-day, but on Wednesday in every week (and may by
every man be used daily in private Families), during the time of
this Visitation.' The original Form\(^1\) gives the Order of Morning
and of Evening Prayer at full length. The General Thanksgiving
is omitted, together with the Prayer for all Conditions of Men.
The Service was revised under Archbishop Tenison's authority,
in 1696; and it was reprinted in a separate shape, as lately as
1821. Its use continued at St. Paul's until 1859, when its observ-
ance ceased, together with that of the three State Holydays.

3. Before the time of Bishop Andrews, it appears that the Bishops
were accustomed to compose a particular form of Service whenever
a church was to be consecrated. Some steps were taken towards
the preparation of a form for general use by the Convocation in
1662, but nothing was finished.\(^2\) Patrick used a form (1704) drawn
up by himself,\(^3\) somewhat different from that of Bishop Andrews.
In this Service is a prayer for the Consecration of the Communion-
plate:—

'Most blessed God, accept, we beseech thee, of the oblation we
make unto thee of these vessels, which we humbly dedicate to thy
Divine service at thy holy table; and as we now wholly give them
up to thy use in the ministation of the holy Communion of Christ's
body and blood, so we pray thee to receive them for thine own;

\(^1\) A copy is preserved in Sion Catherine's Hall, in the University
College Library. It was ordered to
be used on Wednesday, 10th October,
1666.

\(^2\) Lathbury, Convoc. p. 443.

\(^3\) A Sermon preached at the
Consecration of the Chapel of St. 1704.'
preserve them from being any way profaned: and being here set
apart and consecrated by our office and ministry to thy service, let
them always continue to be so employed, through Jesus Christ our
only Lord and Saviour. Amen.¹

A form was prepared in 1712, by order of Queen Anne, which is
said to have been subscribed by Convocation; but it cannot have
been fully settled, for in 1714 it was again brought forward. The
Bishops approved a Form of Consecrating Churches, Chapels,
Churchyards or places of burial; and certain amendments were
proposed by the Lower House: but the completion of this also was
prevented by the proceedings respecting Hoadley. Thus we have
no duly authenticated form for the Consecration of Churches.¹

4. A Latin Form of Prayer, used at the meeting of Convocation,
was printed in 1700: it is found in Parsell’s Latin Prayer Book,
and in the appendix to Percival’s Original Services for the State
Holydays.²

5. In 1714 there was also prepared, A Form for admitting Con-
verts from the Church of Rome, and such as shall renounce their
errors. It was not regularly carried through both Houses of Con-
vocation: but it is occasionally used, as offering the nearest approach
to an authorized form.³

6. Before the Reformation, the prayer before sermon was called
the bidding of the beads. The people were bid to pray, as the
preacher successively named the subjects of their devotion. The
same practice continued after the Reformation, the subjects intro-
duced being gradually changed.⁴ When Henry VIII. assumed the

¹ The Bishops are still left to the exercise of their own judgments in
the one out of many existing forms which they adopt. Besides those
which have been used by single bishops, four Services have claim to
attention: that composed by Bp. Andrews was used by some other
bishops, and by Archbp. Laud; Bp. Patrick’s has an equal authority;
Queen Anne’s (1712) was subscribed by Archbp. Tenison, and only missed
the formal sanction of Convocation and the Crown; and that of 1714
was a revision of the preceding Ser-
vice, and approved by the House of
Bishops. See Lathbury, pp. 441—
444.
² It was drawn up at the command
of the Queen, probably by Archbp.
Lathbury, pp. 426sq.; Wilkins,
Concil. iv. 660. ‘A form for receiv-
ing lapsed Protestants, or reconcil-
ing converted Papists to our Church,’ said
to have been written by Antony
Dopping, bishop of Meath, was first
printed separately in 1690, and was
added, without authority, in the 4to
Prayer Book of Ireland of 1700,
and in the folio of 1721.
⁴ See ancients forms in Dr. Hender-
son’s York Manual (Surtees Society),
p. 123, pp. 219sq.; Maskell iii.
p. 342 [400]; the form ordered by
Henry VIII., in Hilsey’s Primer, p.
329. See also Coxe’s Forms of Bid-
ing Prayer; L’Estrange, Alliance,
pp. 253 sqq.; Freeman, II. p. 115.
title of supreme head of the Church of England, the name of the Pope was omitted, and especial care taken that the new title of the King should be correctly stated. The Form of bidding the Commons-prayers is given in the Injunctions of Edward VI. (1547);¹ prayer for the dead was still enjoined, until the form given in the Injunctions of Elizabeth (1559),² which directed praise for the departed. It seems that this form was chiefly regarded by those who framed the Canons of 1604. According to the ancient custom, in issuing these Ecclesiastical orders,

The Form of a Prayer to be used by all Preachers before their Sermons is given in the 55th Canon (1604):

¹ Before all Sermons, Lectures, and Homilies, the Preachers and Ministers shall move the people to join with them in prayer in this form, or to this effect, as briefly as conveniently they may: Ye shall pray for Christ's holy Catholic Church, that is, for the whole congregation of Christian people dispersed throughout the whole world, and especially for the Churches of England, Scotland, and Ireland: and herein I require you most especially to pray for the King's most excellent Majesty, our sovereign Lord James, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, and supreme governor in these his realms, and all other his dominions and countries, over all persons, in all causes, as well ecclesiastical as temporal: ye shall also pray for our gracious Queen Anne, the noble Prince Henry, and the rest of the King and Queen's royal issue: ye shall also pray for the Ministers of God's holy word and sacraments, as well Archbishops and Bishops as other Pastors and Curates: ye shall also pray for the King's most honourable Council, and for all the Nobility and Magistrates of this realm; that all and every of these, in their several callings, may serve truly and painfully to the glory of God, and the edifying and well governing of his people, remembering the account that they must make: also ye shall pray for the whole Commons of this realm, that they may live in true faith and fear of God, in humble obedience to the King, and brotherly charity one to another. Finally, let us praise God for all those which are departed out of this life in the faith of Christ, and pray unto God, that we may have grace to direct our lives after their good example; that, this life ended, we may be made partakers with them of the glorious resurrection in the life everlasting; always concluding with the Lord's Prayer.'

² It appears from various Sermons extant that, from the early period of the Reformation downwards until the year 1662, no exact

² Ibid. p. 235.
rule was observed as to the position of the prayer: it was used either before, or after, or more commonly in, the Sermon.¹ Strictly to comply with the Canon requires that the subjects which are there specified should be mentioned briefly, whether in the bidding or precatory form, always concluding with the Lord’s Prayer. The practice was to say a Collect with the Lord’s Prayer²: the more usual practice now is to say a Collect only: and inasmuch as the Sermon, except on rare occasions,³ is preceded by the Common Prayers, in which the specified subjects of petition have been introduced, the object of the Canon is sufficiently answered. The use, however, of an extempore prayer, unless it be modelled after the form in the Canon, is quite unauthorized.⁴

7. The use of Metrical Hymns began in the Churches of the East,⁵ and was brought into the West by Ambrose, bishop of Milan (374), who composed hymns in Latin to the glory of the Holy Trinity for the people to sing in church to preserve them from the Arian heresy.⁶ Hilary also composed a book of hymns; and

¹ See the instances collected by Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. pp. 210 sq. note: e.g. Latimer’s Two Sermons preached before the Convocation, in the morning and afternoon, June 9th, 1536—the prayer is at the conclusion of the morning sermon (p. 40, ed. Park. Soc.); and Wren, preaching at Whitehall, in 1627, calls upon the people to pray after the text is named and the scheme stated.

² It is stated that this practice commenced in the reign of William, to evade the recognition of his supremacy; so that, in its origin, it was a mark of disaffection to the Government. On the other hand, in the time of George I. some clergy incurred the charge of disaffection for using the bidding prayer, as if they would only call upon the people to pray for the king. Lathbury, p. 211, note.

³ At the University sermons, and in cathedrals, as also on occasions of more than usual solemnity, the bidding prayer is always used.

⁴ In the Convocation of 1661, a committee of the Lower House was appointed to compile a form of prayer to be used before sermon; but nothing was concluded. Lathbury, p. 212, note. See Blunt, Parish Priest, p. 330.


⁶ Prosper. Chron. (an. 386) ap. Pagi Crit. i. 569, ‘Hymni Ambrosii compositi, qui nunquam ante in Ecclesias Latinas modulis canebantur.’ The singing of these hymns was intended to relieve the people in their nocturnal prayers and watch in the time of the Arian persecution (‘ne populus meorum sedio contabesceret,’ August. ubi sup.), and to fix in their memories the phraseology of the orthodox faith: Ambros. cont. Auxent. de Basilicis tradendis, § 34, ‘Hymnorum quoque meorum carminibus deceptum populum ferunt. Plane, nec hoc abnuo. Grande carmen istud est, quo nihil potentius. Quid enim potentius quam confessio Trinitatis, que quotidie totius populi ore celebratur? Certatim omnes student fidem fateri, Patrem et Filium et Spiritum Sanctum norunt versibus
Mamertus, or Mamercus, bishop of Vienne in France, collected the psalms and hymns and lessons, proper for the festivals, which were used in his Church, and composed some hymns.¹

Cranmer appears to have attempted to translate some of the fine old hymns from the Breviary, at the same time that he was putting forth the Litany in English (1544). In a letter which has been referred to,² written to Henry VIII. on the 7th of October in that year, he speaks of the suitable musical notation for that, as also for other parts of the Service: 'in mine opinion, the song that shall be made thereunto would not be full of notes, but as near as may be for every syllable a note;³ so that it may be sung distinctly and devoutly, as be in the Matins and Evensong, Venite, the Hymns, Te Deum, Benedictus, Magnificat, Nunc dimittis, and all the Psalms and Versicles; and in the Mass, Gloria in excelsis, Gloria Patri, the Creed, the Preface, the Pater noster, and some of the Sanctus and Agnus. As concerning the Salve festa dies, the Latin note, as I think, is sober and distinct enough; wherefore I have travailed to make the verses in English, and have put the Latin note unto the same. Nevertheless they that be cunning in singing can make a much more solemn note thereto. I made them only for a proof, to see how English would do in song.'

In Henry's Primer, of the following year (1545), we find English versions of seven hymns, one for each Service, according to the old division of the seven hours of prayer; but in Edward's reformed Primer the Hymns are omitted. They were entirely discarded from the reformed Prayer Book, with the single exception of the Hymn, 'Come Holy Ghost, eternal God, &c.,' which has been retained in the Ordinal. We have thus lost the hymns which had been sung for many centuries, suited to the times of day and to the Festivals, although these formed the portions of the old Service which admitted of the most easy adaptation to the genius of the Reformers' music. And this is the more remarkable, since Luther had versified many of the hymns, together with some of the

praedicari,' Opp. t. vi. p. 63, ed. Venet. 1781. Twelve hymns are claimed as the composition of Ambrose by the Benedictine editors of his works, Opp. t. vii. pp. 42 sq.
¹ See Bingham, Antiq. xiii. 5, § 7, and xiv. 2, §§ 10, 11: Maskell, 'Dissert. on Service Books,' Mon. Rit. i. p. xciv. [cvi.]. A large collection of old church hymns is published in the Thesaurus Hymnologicus of Hermann Daniel. See above, p. 11; and an article in the Quarterly Review (April 1862), cxxi. p. 318.
³ See the Preface to printed editions of the Sarum Hymns (1541 and 1555), in Maskell, Mon. Rit. i. p. xcv. [cviii.].
Psalms, the Lord's Prayer, many parts of his Liturgy, and even his Catechism, and the Augsburg Confession. The earlier opponents of Romanism between the 13th and 15th centuries, the Waldenses, Lollards, and Bohemian Brethren, also sung hymns.\footnote{1}

 Versions of the Hymns, however, did not find favour with the English or Swiss reformers in the 16th century. The substitute for them was a metrical version of the Psalms. This was first attempted by Clement Marot, a member of the Sorbonne at Paris, and groom of the chamber to Francis I. (\textit{circ.} 1540). His first publication consisted of thirty Psalms, to which he afterwards added twenty more. The Psalter was completed by Beza, and published at Strasburg in 1545, and adopted by Calvin (1553), with a number of simple melodies adapted to the Psalms by an otherwise unknown musician, Guillaume Franc, who must be regarded as the founder of modern psalmody.

 Several of the Psalms were translated into English metre during the latter part of the reign of Henry VIII. by Sir Thomas Wyatt, and printed in 1549. This version, however, is lost.\footnote{2} Our 'Old Version' of the Psalms originated with Sternhold, who was groom of the robes to Henry VIII. and Edward VI. At the time of the revision of the Prayer Book\footnote{3} (1551-2) he had versified thirty-seven Psalms, which he set to music and sung to his organ, to the

\footnote{1} The hymn-book of the Picards and Bohemian Brethren, printed with musical notes at Ulm, in 1538, shows that the melodies used by these sects originated from the chants to which the ancient Latin hymns of the Romish Church were sung. For in this book there are translations and imitations in German metre of most of the hymns and proses still used in the Romish Church.' Burney, \textit{Hist. of Music}, iii. pp. 39 sq.

\footnote{2} \textit{Encyc. Londin. art. Psalmody.}

\footnote{3} It has been conjectured that the custom was gaining ground of singing metrical compositions, and for this reason the Introit was omitted in Edward's Second Prayer Book. (Shepherd, Introd. p. 1.) Sir John Hawkins (\textit{Hist. of Music}, iii. p. 518) says that Sternhold's Psalms were first printed in 1549; and a clause (Sect. vii.) in Edward's first Act of Uniformity has been supposed to contain the authority for their use, providing 'that it shall be lawful for all men, as well in churches, chapels, oratories, or other places, to use openly any psalm or prayer taken out of the Bible at any due time, not letting or omitting thereby the Service, or any part thereof, mentioned in the said book.'

\footnote{4} Organs are mentioned by Greek writers in the sixth century: their introduction into the churches of the West is attributed to Vitalian, bp. of Rome (657-672). If so, the instrument was still a novelty to the Franks in the following century, when Constantine Copronymus sent one to King Pepin (Einhardi \textit{Annal. a.d.} 757). The organ was known in England before 709, being mentioned by Aldhelm in his poem \textit{De laudibus Virginum} (Op. ed. Giles, p. 138). See Bingham, \textit{Antiq.} viii. 7, $14$; Hook, \textit{Church Dict. art. Organ}; Neander, \textit{Ch. Hist.} (Bohn's edition) v. 176; Robertson, \textit{Ch. Hist.} ii.
great delight of the young King. He continued the work until he
had completed fifty-one psalms, which were published after his
death, in 1553. The Psalter was completed by Hopkins and others,
and published in 1562, with about forty tunes adapted to the
various metres used in the work. The title-pages of the early
metrical Psalters state that they were 'set forth and allowed to be
sung in all churches of all the people together, before and after
Morning and Evening Prayer, and also before and after Sermons;
and moreover in private houses, for their godly solace and comfort.'
The allowance was a permission granted in the Injunctions of
Elizabeth (1559), "that in the beginning or in the end of Common
Prayers, either at morning or evening, there may be sung an hymn,
or such like song to the praise of Almighty God, in the best sort
of melody and music that may be conveniently devised, having respect
that the sentence of the hymn may be understood and perceived." These hymns were metrical versions of the Canticles used in the
Morning and Evening Prayer, the Lord's Prayer, the Ten Commandments, &c. The Puritans attempted to introduce such
versions instead of the Canticles, read or chanted in the service; and the Committee upon Reform of the Prayer Book, in 1641, were
prepared to sanction their irregularity. It is clear that the royal
permission was not regarded as an authority for the use of anything
that was not specified in the Book of Common Prayer; although it
would relieve from the penalties of the Act of Uniformity those
who sung metrical psalms, or hymns, or anthems, in addition to
the prescribed Services. The metrical version was cherished by

225; Soames, Anglo-Sax. Church, p. 282.
1 Strype, Eccl. Mem. Edw. VI.
Bk. II. ch. 22.
2 See Hullah's Preface to the
Psalter, pp. ix. sq.
3 Strype, Eccl. Mem. Edw. VI.
Bk. I. ch. 11.
4 Cardwell, Doc. Ann. XLIII. § 49; see above, p. 62. 'Thus sometimes
things which are only connived at first, govern at last.'—Collier, Eccl.
Hist. v. 469. Mr. Clay (Book of
Common Pr. Illustrated, p. 192, note) observes that the connivance, how-
ever, came from the proper quarter, since an order of prayer put forth in
1580, for Wednesdays and Fridays, occasioned by 'the late terrible earth-
quake,' contains, among others, the following direction,—'also, after the
sermon or homilie, shall be sung the
46 Psalme in meter,'—whilst at the
end of it the psalm itself is printed,
and likewise the tune appropriated
to it. But these permissions were
not accepted as a declaration of
authority. Hence the committee
upon the Prayer Book (1641) pro-
posed 'that the imperfections of the
metrical in the singing Psalms should
be mended, and then lawful author-
ity added unto them.' Above, p. 101.
5 See the Strasburg Liturgy, above,
p. 49.
6 Collier, Eccl. Hist. v. 469; Hey-
lin, Hist. Ref. 6 Ed. VI § 13.
7 See above, p. 101.
the Puritans, and was bound up with the Prayer Books, and often with the Bibles. In 1643 another version by Rous was recommended by the Presbyterians. In 1644 Barton published another, by authority of Parliament. The first edition of the Scottish Metrical Version of the Psalms appeared in 1651, formed from the versions of Barton and Rous, wherever it was well executed. The 'New Version,' intended to remedy the ruggedness of metre of the old versifiers, was the joint production of two Irishmen, in the reign of William and Mary, Dr. Nicholas Brady, chaplain to their Majesties, and Nahum Tate, or Teat, the poet-laureat. This was licensed by King William in 1696.

Custom has now sanctioned the use of Hymns, without the necessity of obtaining a royal licence, or any privilege for a particular book. The proposal has often been made, however, that a Hymnal should be authorized by Convocation. But the general feeling is in favour of at least this measure of liberty, and that the selection of a Hymn Book may be allowed to each congregation.

1 Lathbury, Hist. of Prayer Book, pp. 313 sq.
A HISTORY

OF

THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER

PART II.

THE SOURCES AND RATIONALE OF ITS OFFICES.
CHAPTER I.

THE ORDER FOR DAILY MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

SECT. I.—The Offices of Matins and Evensong from the Sarum Breviary.

Our Order of Daily Prayer is chiefly formed from the corresponding Offices of the Sarum Breviary:¹ the Morning Prayer from those of Matins, Lauds, and Prime; and the Evening Prayer from those of Vespers and Compline. Previously to the Reformation, these Offices had been so arranged that, with the nominal distinction of the ancient seven hours of prayer, the actual Public Worship consisted of the two Services, Morning and Afternoon,² the High Mass forming a third or principal Service towards midday. To show in the most convenient way the origin of this part of our Book of Common Prayer, the Morning and Evening Offices for the first Sunday in Advent are given as examples of the Service used in the Church of England befc: the Reformation.

¹ The Daily Offices of the Western Church most probably owe their origin to early Eastern formularies. See Freeman, Principles of Divine Service, i. p. 152.
² This was the custom of the earliest age, and down to about the fourth century.—Ib. p. 149. In the Greek Church, with eight canonical hours, prayers are for the most part said three times daily: Matins, Lauds, and Prime, by aggregation, early in the morning; Tierce, Sext, and the Liturgy, later; Nones, Vespers, and Compline, by aggregation, in the evening.—Ib. p. 150.
PICA DE DOMINICA PRIMA ADVENTUS.¹


DOMINICA PRIMA ADVENTUS.

Ad Matutinas de Adventu, dicat sacerdos Pater noster, et Ave Maria.

Postea sacerdos incipiat servitium hoc modo, Domine, labia mea aperies.

Chorus respondeat, Et os meum annuntiabit laudem tuam.

Sacerdos statim, Deus in adjutorium meum intende.

Resp. Domine ad adjuvandum me festina.


¹ Blunt, Annotated Prayer Book. 'Concerning the Service of the Church,' p. 16 [p. 101, ed. 1884], gives a portion of this Pica. Seager, in Fasc. I. of a proposed edition of the Sarum Breviary with notes (Lond. 1843), gives the complete Pica for the four Sundays in Advent.

² Dominicus, qui pertinent ad Dominum: Oration Dominica, the Lord's Prayer; Dominica (dies), the Lord's Day, called κυριακή Kuplo in the Didaché, ch. xiv. (Schaaf's edition of The Oldest Church Manual, called the Teaching of the Twelve Apostles, p. 208; and Dr. Taylor's Lectures, p. 61). Dominicus, qui pertinent ad Dominicum (dies): Oration Dominicalis, the Sunday Collect. Ferial, the ordinary week-day: 'qua voce clerum singularis diebus a reliquis operibus cessantem et feriantem unum cultum Dei vacare debebat significabant prisci Ecclesiasticarum rerum constitutores.' Cassandri Q. p. 188.


⁴ So the Ple proceeds through the seven Sunday Letters, for each week in its place (Brev. Sar. Fasc. I. Temporale); fixing the Service of each day, with the changes required by occurrence of a Feast, or insertion of a Memory. See Mr. Bishop's Plain Introduction to the Structure and Arrangement of the Breviary, Fasc. III. Sanctorale, pp. xxvii. sqq.

⁵ See the Venite divided into Six verses in the Psalter.
versus psalmi repetatur solum hac pars. Occurramus. Et deinde 
reincipiatur totum invitatorum.

Hymnus, Verbum supernum prodiens, &c.

Istea tres antiphona sequentes incipiantur in secunda forma.

In i. nocturno Antiphona: Non auferetur Sceptrum de Juda,
et dux de femore ejus: donec veniat qui mittendus est. Ps.
Beatus vir. Ps. Quare fremuerunt. Ps. Domine quid multipl.
Ps. Domine ne in furore. Sub uno Gloria Patri.

Antiphona: Erit expectatio gentium, lavabitque vino stolam
suam, et sanguine uvae pallium suum. Psalmi: Domine Deus
meus. Domine Dominus noster. Confitebor. In Domino con-
fid. Sub uno Gloria.

Antiphona: Pulchiores sunt oculi ejus vino, et dentes ejus lacte
 candidiores. Psalmi: Salvum me fac. Usque quo. Dixit in-
Resp. Deus noster manifeste veniet.

Deinde dicatur Pater noster, et Credo in Deum, a toto choro
privatim. Et notandum est quod nunquam in ecclesias Sar. inci-
pitur Pater noster, nec Ave Maria, a sacerdote in audientia ad
aliquid servitum, nisi ad missam tuntum, ubi totaliter in audientia
dicantur vel cantantur. Et postea dicat sacerdos in audientia, Et ne

Clericus lector dicit, Jube domine benedicere. Sacer. Bene-
dictione perpetua: benedicat nos Pater æternus.

Clericus primam lectionem legat hoc modo. Lect. i. Visio Esaiae
filii Amos quam vidit super Judam et Hierusalem: in diebus Osiae,
Joatham, Achaz, et Ezechiae, regum Judae. Audite cæli, et auribus
percipe terræ: quoniam Dominus locutus est. Filios enutrivi et
exaltavi: ipsi autem sperrerunt me.

Et finiatur cum hac clausula, Hæc dicit Dominus: convertimini
ad me, et salvi eritis. Et notandum quod omnes lectiones de
prophetia per totum annum terminatuer cum hac clausula, Hæc dicit
Dominus, nisi in tribus noctibus ante pascha. Reliquæ vero lectiones
cum Tu autem domine miserere nostri finiantur, nisi solummodo in
vigiliis mortuorum, et nisi in tribus noctibus ante pascha.

1 On the meaning of the Antiphon, as giving the key-note of the
season, see Freeman, i. pp. 120 sqq.

2 Confitebor, or Ps. ix. in the
Latin Psalter, corresponds to Ps. ix.
and x. in the Hebrew and English
Bibles.

3 This request to the priest that he
would invoke a blessing apparently
comes from the Eastern ritual. The
formula is rendered by Mr. Freeman
(i. p. 113), ‘Sir, desire God to bless
us.’ In the East, however, the priest
acceded to the request by blessing
God; in the West, by blessing him-
self and the congregation.


Tres media lectiones de sermone beati Maximi episcopi: et

¹ Preceded by the Benediction: — ² The Benediction: — Spiritus Sancti Deus Dei Filii: nos benedicere et gratia: illuminet corda et corpora adjuvare dignetur.
Legantur sine titulo, sed cum jube Domine incipiantur: et cum Tu autem finiantur.


Lectio octava.\(^2\) Ite in castellum quod contra vos est. Contra enim apostolos erat, nec jugum doctrinarum volebat accipere. Missi isti discipuli doctores significant, quos ut indocta ac barbaræ totius orbis loca (quasi contra positi castelli mœnia) evangelizando penetrarent, destinavit. Et statim invenietis asinam alligatam et pullum

\(^1\) On Sundays and Festivals in the West, the Gospel for the day, or the beginning of it, was read at Matins with three lections out of a homily upon it. Thus, together with the use of the Collect for the day, a reflection of the great Eucharistic Service was cast upon the Matin Office. Freeman, I. p. 130. The Benediction, if the Gospel was from St. Matthew:—Evangelica lectio: sit nobis salus et protectio. If from St. Mark:—Evangelicis armis: muniat nos conditor orbis. If from St. Luke:—Per Evangelica dicta: delineantur nostra delicata. If from St. John:—Fons Evangelii: repeat nos dogmate coeli.

\(^2\) The Benediction: Divinum auxilium: maneant semper ncbiscum.
MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.


Non dicatur Te Deum laudamus* per totum Adventum, de quocunque fit servitium, sed nonnum responsorium reicipiatur. Finito responsorio dicat sacerdos loco nec habitu mutato, Emitte agnum Domine dominatorem terræ. Res. De petra deserti ad montem filiæ Sion. Sacerdos dicat Deus in adjutorium ut supra.


1 The ordinary ninth Benediction, from Advent to Trinity, was:—In unitate Sancti Spiritus: benedicit nos Pater et Filius: and from Trinity to Advent:—In charitate perfecta: confitemur nos Trinitatis Sancta.

2 Cf. Brev. Sar. In die nativitatis Domini. Ad mat. 4 Finito evangelio incipiatur sacerdos executor officii in cappe serica in stallo suo Ps. Te Deum alta voce. Notandum est quod per totum annum dictur ad matutinas Te Deum extra adventum, et nisi a lxx. usque ad pascham, et nisi in ferialibus quando de feria agitur, et nisi in festis iii. lectionum que fiunt in vigiliis, et in iv. temporibus extra hebdomadam pentecostes...

Capitulum. Hora est jam nos de somno surgere: nunc enim proprior est nostra salus quam cum credimus.

Chorus dicat Deo gratias.

Hymnus. Vox clara ecce intonat, &c.


Iste versus, et ceteri versus predicti, scilicet de nocturnis, dicantur per totum adventum suis locis quando de temporali agitur.


Oration. Excita quæsumus, Domine, potentiam tuam et veni: ut ab imminentibus peccatorum nostrorum periculis te meremur et protegente eripi, te liberante salvari, Qui vivis.


1 The capitula are generally brief summaries of the Epistles in the Communion Office (Bona, Psalm. xvi. 16), and on the greater Sundays and Festivals consist of the first few lines of the Epistle; for ordinary Sundays and week-days a fixed capitulum was used. Freeman (Principles, I. pp. 137 sqq.) compares it with the prokeimenon, or summary of the Epistle, read at Vespers in the Eastern Church.


3 'Vocabulum merendi apud veteres ecclesiasticos Scriptores fere idem valet quod consequi, seu aptum idoneumque fieri ad consequendum.' Cassandri Op. p. 179.
Ad Primam de Adventu Domini.

Hymnus: Jam lucis orto sidere, &c.


In omnibus Dominicis quandocunque dicitur Ps. Deus, Deus meus, respice, cum religuis Psalmis ad Primam, dicetur super Quicunque hæc antiphona: Te Deum patrem ingenitum, te filium unigenitum, te spiritum sanctum paracлитum, sanctam et individuam Trinitatem toto corde et ore confitemur, laudamus atque Benedicimus: tibi gloria in sæcula.

Symbolum Athanasii. Quicunque vult, &c.


Hoc prædictum capitulum dicitur omnibus dominicis, et in festis, et in octavis et infra, quando chorus regitur.

Resp. Jesu Christe, fili Dei vivi, miserere nobis.


Et his dictis sequuntur preces hoc modo.

Kyrie eleison. iii. Christe eleison. iii. Kyrie eleison. iii.


Vivet anima mea et laudabit te. Et judicia tua adjuvabunt me.

Erravi sicut ovis qui perii. Quære servum tuum, Domine, qua mandata tua non sum oblitus. Credo in Deum.


Repleatur os meum laude. Ut cantem gloriam tuam, tota die magnitudinem tuam.

Domine averte faciem tuam a peccatis meis. Et omnes iniquitates meas dele.

Cor mundum crea in me Deus. Et Spiritum Sanctum tuum ne auferas a me.

Redde mihi lætitiam salutaris tui. Et spiritu principali confirma me.

Eripe me Domine ab homine malo. A viro iniquo eripe me.

Eripe me de inimicis meis Deus meus. Et ab insurgentibus in me libera me.

Eripe me de operantibus iniquitatem. Et de viris sanguinum salva me.
Sic psalmum dicam nomini tuo in sæculum sæculi. Ut reddam vota mea de die in diem.
Exaudi nos Deus salutaris noster. Spes omnium finium terræ et in mari longe.
Deus in adjutorium meum intende. Domine ad adjuvandum me festina.
Sanctus Deus, sanctus fortis, sanctus et immortalis. Agnus Dei qui tollis peccata mundi, miserere nobis.
Benedic anima mea Domino. Et omnia quæ intra me sunt nomini sancto ejus.
Qui propitiatur omnibus iniquitatibus tuis. Qui sanat omnes infirmitates tuas.
Qui redimit de interitu vitam tuam. Qui coronat te in misericordia et miserationibus.
Qui replet in bonis desiderium tuum. Renovabitur ut aquilæ juvenitus tua.
Deinde dicitur confiteor, et misereatur, et absolutio, ut ad Completorium. Sequuntur preces hoc modo.
Deus tu conversus vivificabis nos. Et plebs tua laetabitur in te.
Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam tuam. Et salutare tuum da nobis.
Dignare, Domine, die isto. Sine peccato nos custodire.
Miserere nostri, Domine. Miserere nostri.
Fiat misericordia tua, Domine, super nos. Quemadmodum speravimus in te.
Domine Deus virtutum converte nos. Et ostende faciem tuam, et salvi erimus.
Domine, exaudi orationem meam. Et clamor meus ad te veniat.
Dominus vobiscum. Et cum spiritu tuo. Oremus.
Haæ preces prædictæ dicantur ad Primam per totum annum... nisi a Cana Domini, usque ad Oct. Paschæ, et nisi in die Ani- marum.
Hæ sequens oratio dicitur in omnibus festis duplícibus per annum extra hebdomadæ Paschæ. In hac hora hujus diei tua nos, Domine, reple misericordia: ut per totum diem exultantes in tuis laudibus defectemur. Per.
In omnibus dominicis, et in festis sancrorum non duplícibus, et in festis extra hebdomadæ Paschæ dicatur hæc oratio. Domine sancte pater omnipotens æterne Deus, qui nos ad principium hujus diei pervenire fecisti, tua nos hodie salva virtute: et concede ut in hac die ad annum declinemus peccatum; nec allum incurramus peri-
colum: sed semper ad tuam justitiam faciendam omnis nostra actio
tuo moderamine dirigatur.1 Per.


Deinde dicat sacerdos sic, Pretiosa est in conspectu Domini.
Mors sanctorum ejus.

Deinde dicat sacerdos sine Dominus vobiscum, et sine Oremus:
Sancta Maria, mater Domini Dei nostri Jesu Christi, atque omnes
sancti justi et electi Dei intercedant et orent pro nobis peccatoribus
ad Dominum Deum nostrum: ut nos mereamur ab eo adjuvari et
salvari: qui in Trinitate perfecta vivit et regnat Deus. Per omnia
secula saeculorum. Amen.

Sacerdos dicat Deus in adjutorium meum intende. Res. Domine,
ad adjuvandum me festina. Eodem modo dicitur tribus vicibus,
Deus in adjutorium Domine ad adjuvandum. Et tunc sequitur

Et veniat super nos misericordia tua Domine. Salutare tuum
secundum eloquium tuum.

Et respice in servos tuos et in opera tua. Et dirige filios eorum.
Et sit splendor Domini Dei nostri super nos. Et opera manuum
nostrarum dirige super nos: et opus manuum nostrarum dirige.

Hac sequens oratio dicitur in festis duplicitibus, et quotiescunque
chorus regitur, extra hebdomada Pascha. sine Dominus vobiscum,
sextam cum Oremus. Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, dirige
actus nostros in beneplacito tuo: ut in nomine dilecti Filii tui
mereamur bonis operibus abundare. Qui tecum vivit. Dominus
vobiscum. Benedicamus Domino. In omnibus aliis festis et pro-
festis dicitur hac oratio, sine Dominus vobiscum, sed sextam cum
Oremus. Dirigere et sanctificare et regere dignare, Domine Deus,
quæsumus, corda et corpora nostra in lege tua et in operibus man-
datorum tuorum: ut hic et in æternum te auxiliante sani et salvi
esse mereamur. Per. Et finiatur supradicto modo: videntes, cum
Dominus vobiscum, et cum Benedicamus Domino.

Et scendam est quod quandocunque dicitur Ps. Ad te levavi
oculos, post Matutinas, tunc ad Primam post tabulam lectam dicitar
sine nota iste Ps. cxxi. Levavi oculos meos ad montes. Gloria

---

1 Cf. the Prime prayers of St. Αὐτικείμενης δυνάμεως...πάντεσιν ἡμᾶς
Basil: χάρισοι ἡμῖν ἐν τῇ παρασκήνῃ ταῦτα εὐφρέστα καὶ φίλα...Freeman,
ἡμέρα εὐφρεστῶν σοι, διαφυγάτων I. p. 222.
ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πάθους ἀμαρτίας καὶ πάσης. The names of those for whom
παρθήσας πρεσβυῖος, οὐδένοις ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ the prayers of the Church were
βῆλους πεποιμένον ἡμᾶς καὶ πάσης specially desired.
The Order for Daily

The Mass
Office.

Et ne nos. Sed libera.
Ostende nobis Domine misericordiam tuam. Et salutare tuum
da nobis.
Salvos fac servos tuos et ancillas tuas. Deus meus sperantes in te.
Mitte eis Domine auxilium de sancto. Et de Sion tuere eos.
Esto nobis Domine turris fortitudinis. A facie inimici.
Nihil proficiat inimicus in eis. Et filius iniquitatis non apponat
nocere eis.
Domine exaudi. Et clamor. Dominus vobiscum. Et cum
spiritu tuo. Oremus.
Adesto Domine supplicationibus nostris: et viam famulorum
tuorum in salutis tuae prosperitate dispone; ut inter omnes viæ et
vitæ hujus varietates tuo semper protegantur auxilio.

Oration. Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, salus æterna credentium,
exaudi nos pro famulis tuis pro quibus misericordiae tuae imploramus
auxilium: ut reddita sibi sanitate gratiarum tibi in ecclesia tua

Excellenter persona dicat, Benedicite.

Res. Dominus nos benedicit.

In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen.

Dominics diebus ad Vesperas.

An. Sede a dextris meis: dixit Dominus domino meo. Ps. Dixit
Dominus domino meo. Gloria. An. Fidelia omnia mandata ejus
Nos qui vivimus benediciamus Domino. Ps. In exitu Israel. Gloria.

Hee prædictæ antiphona cum suis psalmis dicantur omnibus
dominicis per Adventum; et a Domine ne in ira usque ad de. in
ramis palmarum, et in ipsa dominica; et a Deus omnium usque ad
Adventum Domini, quando de dominica agitur.

Capitulum. Hora est jam nos de somno surgere: nunc enim
proprius est nostra salus quam cum credidimus.

Clericus de i. forma incipiat hoc responsorio, Tu exsurgens
Domine, et percanietur a choro Misereberis Sion. Cler. Quia

Hoc Responsorium dicatur quotidie ad ves. per totum Adventum
supradicto modo usque ad O sapientia, praterquam in sab. et in fest.
sanctorum: ita quod in feriis dicitur ab uno solo puero in prima
MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

forma, loco nec habitu mutato, sicut in dominicis ab uno clericō de secunda forma.

Hymnus. Conditor alme siderum, &c.

Vers. Rorate celi desuper. Res. Et nubes pluant justum:
aperiatur terra et germinet salvatorem.

An. Ne timeas Maria, invenisti gratiam apud Dominum: ece

Oration. Excita quesumus, Domine, ut supra.

Memoria de S. Maria. An. Beata es Maria quae credidisti,
quoniam perficientur in te quae dicta sunt tibi a Domino: alleluia.

Vers. Egregiōtur virga de radice Jesse. Res. Et flos de radice ejus
ascendet. Oration. Deus qui de beate Mariae virginis utero verbum
tuum angelo nuntiantem carnet suscipere voluisti: praesta supplici-
cibus tuis ut qui vere eam Dei genitrīcem credimus, ejus apud te
intercessionibus adjuveretur. Per cunctem. Deinde dicitur vesp.
de S. Maria: et postea dicitur vigilia mortuorum: scilicet
Placebo et Dirige, usque ad lectiones tantum, etc.

Ad Completorium, dicto Pater noster et Ave Maria, incipiat
sacerdos, Converte nos Deus salutari noster. Res. Et averte iram
tuam a nobis. Deus in adjutorium meum intende. Domine ad
adjuvandum me festina.

Cum invocarem. Et intonetur psalmus ab aliquo de superiori


Capitulum. Tu in nobis es Domine: et nomen sanctum tuum
invocatūm est super nos: ne derelinquas nos Domine Deus noster.

Hoc capitulum dicitur ad Completorium per totum annum: nisi
a Cæna Domini usque ad octavas Paschae. Chorus respondeat, Deo
gratias.

Hymnus. Te lucis ante terminum, &c.

Vers. Custodi nos Domine. Res. Ut pupillam oculi sub umbra
alarum tuarum protege nos.

An. Veni Domine visitare nos in pace: ut laetemur coram te

Segueuntur præces.

Kyrie eleison iii. Christe eleison iii. Kyrie eleison iii.


In pace in idipsum: Dormiam et requiescam.


Benedicamus Patrem et Filium cum Sancto Spiritu. Laudemus
et superexaltamus eum in sæcula.
The Evening Office.

Confession and Absolution.

Benedictus es Domine in firmamento coeli. Et laudabilis, et gloriosus, et superexaltatus in saecula.

Benedicat et custodiat nos omnipotens et misericors Dominus. Amen.

Confiteor, Misereatur, et Absolutionem, tam ad Primam quam ad Completorium per totum annum, quando Confiteor dicitur: et dicatur privatim ut vix audiatur a choro, hoc modo.

Sacerdos respiciens ad altare, Confiteor Deo, beatae Marie, omnibus sanctis, vertens se ad chorum, et vobis: peccavi nimirum cogitatione, locutione, et opere: mea culpa. Respiciens ad altare, Precor sanctam Mariam, et omnes sanctos Dei, respiciens ad chorum, et vos orare pro me. Chorus respondet ad eum conversus, Misereatur; postea, primo ad altare conversus, Confiteor; deinde ad sacerdotem conversus, ut prius sacerdos se habuit; deinde dictus sacerdos ad chorum.


Deus tu conversus vivificabis nos. Et plebs tua laetabitur in te.

Ostende nobis Domine misericordiam tuam. Et salutare tuum da nobis.

Dignare Domine nocte ista. Sine peccato nos custodire.

Miserere nostri Domine. Miserere nostri.

Fiat misericordia tua Domine super nos. Quemadmodum speravimus in te.

Domine Deus virtutum converte nos. Et ostende faciem tuam, et salvi erimus.

Domine, exaudi orationem meam. Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

Domini vobiscum. Et cum spiritu tuo.

Hæ preces prædictæ dicuntur supradicto modo per totum annum ad Completorium, tam in festis duplicibus quam simplicibus, etiam sine regimine chori. Et in feriis, nisi a Cana Domini usque ad oct. Paschæ: ita tamen quod in omnibus feriis per Adventum; et a Domine ne in ira, usque ad Canam Domini; et a Deus omnium, usque ad Adventum Domini; quando de feria agitur, post vers. Fiat misericordia, statim sequatur.

Exaudi Domine vocem meam qua clamavi ad te. Miserere mei et exaudi me.
Sequatur Ps. Miserere: totus Ps. dicitur cum Gloria. et Sicut erat, sine nota. Et tunc omnia siant in prostratione ab inceptione i. Kyrie el. usque post orationem, et Confiteor, et Misereatur, et Absolutionem; ita tamen quod immediate post Psalmum erigat se sacerdos solus sic dicens:

Exsurge Domine, adjuva nos. Et libera nos propter nomen tuum.

Domine Deus virtutum converte nos. Et ostende faciem tuam et salvi erimus.


Hec oratio prædicta, cum capitulo et versus Custodi nos, dicatur ad Completorium per totum annum: nisi a Cena Domini usque ad octavas Paschæ.

Omni die per annum post Completorium de die: et post mat. de die præter quam in duplicibus festis: et per octavas corporis Christi, et visitationis, assumptionis, et nativitatis beate Mariae, et dedicationis ecclesiae, et nominis Jesu, et in die animarum; et in vigiliis nativitatis Domini, et abhinc usque ad inceptionem historiae, Domine ne in ira; et a iiiii. feria ante Pascham usque ad inceptionem historiae Deus omnium, dicitur pro pace ecclesiae cum genuflexione sine nota iste Ps. Ad te levavi. Gloria. Finito Psalmo, sequitur Kyrie eleison. Pater noster.

Exsurge Domine adjuva nos. Et libera nos propter nomen tuum.


Oration. Ecclesiae tuae, Domine, preces placatus admitte: ut destructis adversitatibus et erroribus universis, secura tibi serviat libertate; et pacem tuam nostris concede temporibus.

His dictis surgat sacerdos, et omnes clerici a prostratione, oscu-

1 This collect in the Hereford Use has also — Salva nos, omnipotens Deus, et lucem tuam nobis concede perpetuam.

2 The History was a term applied to a series of Lections from the historical, or other Books of Scripture, or Apocrypha. The first words of the Respond to the first Lection gave the name to the History. And this became practically the name of the Sunday, on which the Book should be begun, and of the week, or longer period, during which the Lections, when de Temporalis, were read from that Book. Thus the first Sunday after Trinity, on which the First Book of Samuel (i. Regum) should be begun, and the period of five or more weeks following was called the History Deus omnium. See below, Appendix. Maskell, Mon. Rit. 1. p. xxiii. [p. xxvii. ed. 1882.]

An important observation applies to these Services, however beautifully constructed, that they never were congregational. In their origin, and in their use, they were monastic. The history of the English Church tells of ceaseless endeavours to make them in practice, what they were in theory, the ritual of the whole body of the faithful. But the sevenfold nature of the scheme on which they were framed, and withal their unvernacular shape, forbade the possibility of any such use of them.¹

We now pass to our own living Services, which retain the earlier elements of Psalmody, Scripture, responsive Canticles, Versicles, and Collects, and also deliver these to the people in their own tongue, and in the most ancient form of a twofold Daily Worship.

SECT. II.—GENERAL INTRODUCTORY RUBRICS.

The Order for Morning and Evening Prayer daily to be said and used throughout the Year.

These two Rubrics were placed as general directions for the whole Public Service in 1552. They give rise to many questions, about which there has always been a difference of opinion and of practice.

(1) Are the Clergy bound to say the Daily Service? In 1549 the direction was limited to those who ministered in any church; but in 1552 the Common Prayer was directly substituted for the Breviary, by the order, that *all Priests and Deacons should be bound to say daily the Morning and Evening Prayer, either privately or openly, except they were letted by preaching, studying of divinity, or by some other urgent cause;* and pro-

vision continued to be made for the Public Service by the further order, that 'Curates being at home, and not being otherwise reasonably letted, should say the same in their parish church or chapel.' And this is our present order for the continual maintenance of the Public Daily Prayer by Curates, 'being at home, and not otherwise reasonably hindered;' and for the private saying of the same prayers by all Priests and Deacons who have not joined a public congregation, and are not hindered by 'sickness, or some other urgent cause.'

Directions concerning the Litany, and a part of the Communion Service, were also given in 1549, that the Litany should be said or sung upon Wednesdays and Fridays, and after the Litany the Communion Service should be begun (though there were none to communicate with the priest), and read until after the Offertory, concluding with a collect and the blessing. And the same part of the Communion Service was directed to be used on 'all other days whonever the people be customably assembled to pray in the church, and none disposed to communicate.' The only change in this respect made in 1552 was the omission of the Communion Service except on holydays. Although, however, the rubric is strictly in favour of Daily Service, yet the evidence as to the practice before, as well as after the Reformation, tends to show that it has not been by any means in general use in ordinary parish churches. And, indeed, the rule, as interpreted by its imposers, appears to be fully satisfied by Service in such churches on Sundays and holydays, and their eves, with the Litany also on Wednesdays and Fridays.¹

¹ See Robertson, How to conform to the Liturgy, 2d ed. pp. 14 and 41 sqq. Canon xiv. (1604), 'The Common Prayer shall be said...upon such days as are appointed to be kept holy by the Book of Common Prayer, and their eves.'
(2) In what part of the church should the Morning and Evening Prayer be said? To settle this question was the original intention of the first of these Rubrics. In 1549 the simple direction was given, 'The priest being in the quire shall begin with a loud voice...'. But great diversity arose in the manner of ministration; the more ardent reformers being anxious to change every custom of the mediæval Service: hence, not only did some lay aside the vestments worn by the priest, but they left the accustomed place of reading the prayers. And this was not treated as an unimportant matter; for we find Bucer calling it antichristian¹ to say Service in the choir; and opinions of the same class were constantly gaining ground throughout the reign of Edward VI. Accordingly, in the new Prayer Book of 1552, this portion of the old preface was placed as a General Introductory Rubric, with the title prefixed, 'The Order where Morning and Evening Prayer shall be used and said:' and the first rubric directed it to be 'used in such place of the church, chapel, or chancel, and the minister shall so turn him as the people may best hear. And if there be any controversy therein, the matter shall be referred to the ordinary...'. In 1559 this was altered to 'the accustomed place... except it shall be otherwise determined by the ordinary.' The effect of the altered rubric was a permission to retain the customs of 1549, since on Elizabeth's accession the old usages were in force, and the accustomed place of Service was the chancel: such therefore was to continue, unless the ordinary should appoint otherwise² for the better accommodation of the

² The Romanizers naturally expected that this would be done: Scot, bp. of Chester, in his speech in Parliament against the Bill for the Liturgy (1559), mentions 'praying towards the East,' as one of the old practices that would be set aside by the English Book of Prayer. Cardwell, Conferences, p. 110. Some seem to have made alterations without waiting for the direction of the
people. Some bishops used the authority which was given to them, and caused a seat to be made in the body of great churches, where the minister might sit or stand, and say the whole of the Divine Service; or, in smaller churches, a convenient seat outside the chancel door.\(^1\) This in turn became the general custom: and the Canons (1604) direct a convenient seat to be made for the minister to read Service in, ‘in such place of every church as the bishop of the diocese, or ecclesiastical ordinary of the place, shall think meet for the largeness or straitness of the same, so as the people may be most edified.’\(^2\) The Canon thus fixes the meaning of the rubric, which was retained at the last revision (1662), as a sufficient guide to the minister, all mention of Puritan innovations being omitted, and the final direction being left in the hands of the bishop of the diocese.

(3) What should be the dress of the minister? At the end of the Book of 1549 was placed the chapter, now forming a part of the Introduction, ‘Of Ceremonies,’ with certain notes for the more plain explication and decent ministration of things contained in this book. The ornaments of the ministers are here mentioned, which are referred to in our present rubric, as sanctioned by Parliament in the second year\(^3\) of Edward VI. ‘In the saying or singing of Matins and Evensong, Baptizing and Burying, the minister in parish churches, and chapels annexed to the same, shall use a surplice. And in all cathedral churches and colleges, the archdeacons, ordinary: in 1564 Cecil complained of these irregularities; that some said service in the chancel, others in the body of the church, some in a seat made in the church, some in the pulpit, with their faces to the people. Strype, Parker, p. 152.\(^4\) Parkhurst’s Articles of Visitation for the Diocese of Norwich (1569). This is the first mention that we find of a reading pew. Hook, Ch. Dict. art. PEWS. Robertson, pp. 63 sqq.

\(^1\) Canons (1604) 14 and 82.
\(^2\) By the first Act of Uniformity; above, p. 26.
deans, provosts, masters, prebendaries, and fellows, being graduates, may use in the quire, beside their surplices, such hood as pertaineth to their several degrees which they have taken in any University within this realm. But in all other places, every minister shall be at liberty to use any surplice or no. It is also seemly that graduates, when they do preach, shall use such hoods as pertaineth to their several degrees. And whensoever the bishop shall celebrate the Holy Communion in the church, or execute any other public ministration, he shall have upon him, beside his rochet,\(^1\) a surplice or albe,\(^2\) and a cope\(^3\) or vestment,\(^4\) and also his pastoral staff in his hand, or else borne or holden by his chaplain.\(^5\) Also

\(^1\) The word rochet cannot perhaps be traced further back than the thirteenth century. The chief difference between this garment and the surplice formerly was, that its sleeves were narrower. In the time of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. the bishops wore a scarlet chimere over the rochet, which in the time of Elizabeth was changed for the black satin chimere used at present. Palmer, \textit{Orig. Lit.} ii. p. 318.

\(^2\) The albe, alba, camisia, linea, was a kind of long tunic reaching to the feet, and generally bound with a girdle of the same. It was worn by the bishop, priests, and deacons in ministering the Communion; and, instead of it, a bishop might wear a surplice (\textit{ibid.} p. 315), a vestment differing from the albe only in having wider sleeves: the name, superpellicium, is found about the twelfth century. \textit{Ib.} p. 320.

\(^3\) The cope was an ancient garment under the names capa, cappa, pallium, pluviale, &c. Being intended for use in the open air, it had a cowl, and in process of time was entirely open in front. It was used in processions or litanies, and on solemn occasions in morning and evening prayers; by the bishop, except in celebrating the Eucharist, ordination, and other occasions, when he used the vestment; and by priests, if they did not use the vestment, at the Eucharist. The Injunctions of Elizabeth (1564) directed the principal minister in collegiate churches to use a cope at Communion with gospeller and epistler agreeably: and this direction was renewed in the Canons (1604). \textit{Ibid.} p. 312.

\(^4\) The vestment, or chasuble, called in the Western Churches casula, planeta, panula, amphibalum, &c., and in the Eastern φαιδιον or φενδίον, has been used in the Christian Church from a period of remote antiquity. It was a garment reaching from the neck nearly to the feet, with only an aperture for the head. The Latins afterwards divided it at the sides for convenience; (but the small, opened side chasuble was not used in England:)—Rock, \textit{Church of our Fathers}, i. p. 323.) It was much ornamented, and of various colours. This vestment, or a cope, was appointed by the first English ritual to be worn by bishops in all public ministrations, and by priests in celebrating the Eucharist. Palmer, p. 309.
the officiating priest at Communion was instructed\(^1\) to wear 'a white albe plain, with a vestment or cope,' and the assistant priests or deacons, 'albes with tunicles.'\(^2\)

In the Second Book of Edward VI, these ornaments were reduced to the smallest possible amount; it was then ordered,\(^3\) 'that the minister at the time of the Communion, and at all other times in his ministration, shall use neither alb, vestment, nor cope: but being archbishop, or bishop, he shall have and wear a rochet: and being a priest or deacon, he shall have and wear a surplice only.'

The Rubric in Elizabeth's Prayer Book did not specify the vestments of the clergy, but referred to her Act of Uniformity, which was prefixed to the Book, and which retained the ornaments of the second year of Edward, until other order should be taken by the Queen. Owing to the prevalence of great irregularities, it was necessary to publish some further order, which was done in the 'Advertisements'\(^4\) of 1564. These Articles carefully specified the public and private 'apparel of persons ecclesiastical.' The vestments for the public ministration

\(^{1}\) Fourth rubric before the Communion Office (1549).

\(^{2}\) The tunicle, tunica, tunicella, dalmatica, originally had no sleeves, and was often called colobium. It is said that wide sleeves were added in the West about the fourth century; and the garment was then called dalmatic, and was the deacon's vestment when assisting at the Holy Communion; while that worn by subdeacons—called by the Anglo-Saxons 'roæ,' and tunicle generally after the thirteenth century—was of the same form, but smaller and less ornamented. Palmer, p. 314; Rock, ib. p. 383. See also an article on 'Church Vestments,' in the Contemporary Review (Aug. 1866), pp. 537 sqq.; Blunt, Annotated Prayer Book, p. 587 [p. 79, ed. 1884]; and Vestiarium Christianum,—the origin and gradual development of the Dress of Holy Ministry in the Church, by Wharton B. Marriott, 1868.

\(^{3}\) Second General Rubric before Morning Prayer (1552).

\(^{4}\) These 'Advertisements' were compiled by Archbp. Parker and other bishops acting as ecclesiastical commissioners, by the Queen's command, but not with the full concurrence of her council. They were not signed by the Queen, and they were only enforced by the bishops on their own canonical authority. They are recognised in the Canons of 1604 (Can. xxiv.). Cardwell, Doc. Ann. LXV., and note, p. 321. See Mr. Parker's pamphlet,—'Did Queen Elizabeth take 'other Order,' in the 'Advertisements' of 1556?'
in collegiate churches at Communion were copes, and at all other prayers or sermons surplices with hoods; and for parish priests in saying prayers, or ministering the sacraments, or other rites of the Church, 'a comely surplice with sleeves, to be provided at the charges of the parish.'\(^1\) The Canons (1604) direct surplices to be worn in college chapels on Sundays, holydays, and their eves, and hoods by graduates: copes to be worn at the ministra-

ction of the Holy Communion in cathedral and collegiate churches, and surplices and hoods at other times; and a surplice by every minister in parish churches.\(^2\)

(4) What are the legal ornaments of the church? No direction was given upon this subject in Edward’s First Prayer Book, or in the Act of Uniformity which sanctioned it: but the publication of the book was immediately followed by Injunctions, condemning sundry popish ceremonies, and among them forbidding to set ‘any light upon the Lord’s board at any time.’\(^3\) This was especially mentioned, since the Injunctions of 1547 had forbidden candles before pictures or images, but allowed ‘only two lights upon the high altar, before the sacrament, for the signification that Christ is the very true light of the world.’\(^4\) Although these Injunctions (1549) have not the authority of Parliament, yet they were undoubtedly issued with the intention of promoting that uniformity in all parts of Public Worship which had been enjoined by statute, and under the large notions of the royal supremacy which then prevailed. They may fairly be considered as affording evidence of the contemporary practice, and of the intention of the authors of the Prayer Book in matters of rites and ceremonies. Persons who yield the amount of authority to these

\(^1\) Cardwell, *Doc. Ann. LXV.* p. 326.  
\(^3\) Canons 17, 24, 25, and 58.  
\(^4\) *Ibid. II. § 3.*
which is readily given to other Injunctions, consider that

candles upon the Communion Table are ornaments
which were forbidden in the second year of Edward VI.,
and therefore are not authorized by our present rubric.\(^1\) On
the other hand, the terms of Elizabeth's Act of
Uniformity, and of the Rubric of her Prayer Book,
seem intended to distinguish between the customs of
1549, represented by Edward's Injunctions of that year,
and those which, not being mentioned and forbidden in
the statute, might be considered as authorized by the
Parliament in 1549. And she certainly gave this prac-
tical interpretation to her own law, since in the royal
chapel "the cross stood on the altar, and two candlesticks,
and two tapers burning."\(^2\) But it must be also observed
that such a practice was not acceptable to the bishops;
and their opinion was plainly expressed to the effect
that the law did not mean to enforce a general return to

\(^1\) Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* 1. p. 74, note.
The latest decision upon this rubric
is thus expressed:—"The proposi-
tions which their Lordships under-
stand to have been established by the
judgment in the case of "Westerton
v. Liddell" may be thus settled:—
1. The words *authority of Parlia-
ment*, in the rubric, refer to and mean
the Act of Parliament 2d and 3d
Edward VI. cap. 1, giving parlia-
mentary effect to the first Prayer
Book of Edward VI., and do not refer
to or mean canons or royal injunc-
tions, having the authority of Parlia-
ment, made at an earlier period.
2. The term *ornaments* in the rubric
means those articles the use of which
in the services and ministrations of
the Church is prescribed by that
Prayer Book. 3. The term *orna-
ments* is confined to those articles.
4. Though there may be articles not
expressly mentioned in the rubric,
the use of which would not be re-
strained, they must be articles which
are consistent with and subsidiary to
the services, as an organ for the sing-
ing, a credence-table from which to
take the sacramental bread and wine,
cushions, hassocks, &c. . . .
"The lighted candles are clearly not
"ornaments" within the words of
the rubric, for they are not prescribed
by the authority of Parliament therein
mentioned,—namely, the first Prayer
Book; nor is the injunction of 1547
the authority of Parliament within
the meaning of the rubric."—*Judg-
ment of the Judicial Committee of the
Privy Council (Dec. 23, 1868), in
the case of Martin v. Mackonochie.*
"It is improper, as well as illegal,
to place a cross, and still more a
 Crucifix, upon the Communion Table."—
*Judgment, "Knightsbridge case"*
Book*, p. lxx. [p. 67, ed. 1884.]
\(^2\) Strype infers that the cross was
the use of all the ornaments which had been found in churches in the second year of Edward and previously to the Injunctions, but only to sanction those ornaments which the Queen chose to retain. And the Injunctions issued in 1559 made no mention of such ornaments, but, with the removal of monuments of superstition from the shrines, and walls, and windows of the churches, directed the holy table to be decently made and set where the altar stood, 'and there commonly covered, as thereto belongeth, and as shall be appointed by the visitors.' The Advertisements of 1564 directed this covering to be of 'carpet, silk, or other decent covering,' and ordered the Ten Commandments to be set up on the east wall over the said table.

Another intention of these Rubrics was to preserve the chancels from the violence of a class of reformers, who were not satisfied with destroying rood-lofts, but took away the chancel-screens and stalls, under the pretence of providing that the people might hear the prayers. This purpose was answered by permitting the prayers to be said in whatever part of the church was most convenient; and it was then ordered that the chancels should 'remain as they had done in times past,'—a direction which still forms a part of our Rubric.

---

1 Above, p. 62.
3 Ibid. p. 326. This order had been given in 1561; see above, p. 65. The 'things appertaining to churches,' specified in the Canons (1604), are, a great Bible, the Book of Common Prayer, and the books of Homilies; a font of stone; a decent communion table, to be covered, in time of Divine Service, with a carpet of silk or other decent stuff, and with a fair linen cloth at the time of the ministration; the Ten Commandments to be set up on the east end of every church; chosen sentences to be written upon the walls; a convenient seat for the minister to read service in; a pulpit; a chest for alms; a surplice with sleeves. It is observable that the only vessel for the Communion mentioned in the Canons is 'a clean and sweet standing-pot or stoop of pewter, if not of purer metal,' in which the wine should be brought to the communion table. See Canons 20, 58, 80—84.
4 Bishop Cosin explains this, that the chancels should remain 'dis-
SECT. III.—MORNING PRAYER.

The Sentences, Exhortation, Confession, and Absolution.

This commencement of our Service was prefixed in 1552 to the older formularies. Reference has been made for its supposed original to the forms of worship used by the French and German congregations in England, and severally drawn up by Valerandus Pollanus and John à-Lasco. But if the idea of placing a confession at the opening of the Service was taken from the book of Pollanus, the peculiar doctrines of the French Reformers were carefully avoided. This addition to the old Service may be explained, however, without any distinct reference to these foreign forms. It was not the custom of the period to leave much to the uncertain care or discretion of private individuals; and hence Homilies were provided to be read by those priests who were not allowed to preach, and addresses to the people were put into the Prayer Bock, wherever the priest was required to exhort them in the course of the Occasional Services. This instruction, therefore, as to the necessity of a daily confession of sins to God, and of a comfortable trust in God’s promises of pardon to the penitent through faith in Jesus Christ,—the great subject of the teaching of the Reformers,—was naturally placed at the beginning of
distinguished from the body of the church by a frame of open work.' Nichols, Addit. Notes, p. 16. The chancel (cancellus) is so called à cancellis, from the bars or lattices separating it from the body of the church. Chancels date from the thirteenth century. Guericke, Manual of Antiq. p. 104 (Morison’s translation).

1 See above, pp. 49 sqq.

2 The followers of Calvin never lost an opportunity, especially in such a form as a Confession, of tracing our actual sins to the original corruption of our nature; see the Confession, above, p. 49. This notion is carefully avoided in our forms of prayer. Other expressions are introduced, which are contrary to the Calvinistic theory, such as the plea for mercy in our Confession, by reason of the promises of God declared unto mankind by Jesus Christ, and the declaration of the Divine mercy in the Absolution,—who desircth not the death of a sinner. See Laurence, Bamf. Lect. notes, pp. 268 sq. and 374.
the Daily Prayers, and expressed in words suited to bring religion, as a personal matter of continual obligation, to each man's conscience. Further, in preparing the English Prayers in 1549, the mediæval Confession and Absolution\(^1\) were entirely omitted, and nothing was put into their place. Hence it became necessary, in revising the Services in 1552, that this defect should be supplied; and the present forms were accordingly composed and brought into a much more suitable position, thereby agreeing with similar arrangements in the Services of other reformed congregations,\(^2\) and moreover, as a penitential introduction, restoring a primitive feature of Daily Service to its ancient usual place.\(^3\)

In composing these forms,\(^4\) the revisers acted as they had done throughout the preparation of the English Prayer Book, following the old forms to which the people were accustomed, as far as consisted with purity of doctrine and a congregational use of Divine Service. As the subject to be treated was penitential confession, recourse would naturally be had to the old Lent Services. Accordingly, we find that the *Capitula* read at that season were all penitential texts from the prophets; and, with only one exception, the *Sentences* from the Old Testament are all but identical with those *Capitula*, or else are taken from the penitential Psalms which were daily said. To these were added other texts from the New Testament, fitly representing the necessity of repentance and confession of sin under the Gospel dis-

---


\(^{2}\) Cf. Hermann's *Consultation*, fol. 213. "It is agreeable to godliness that, as often as we appear before the Lord, before all things we should acknowledge and confess our sins, and pray for remission of the same."

\(^{3}\) See Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, ch. iv. § 2, pp. 308-327.

pensation. An Exhortation to these duties, preparatory to Absolution, was a regular part of the Office of the Visitation of the Sick. Also a public Exhortation in English was sometimes used preparatory to Communion, followed by a Confession also in English, and an Absolution in Latin. A part of this Exhortation may be compared with our present Exhortation before Communion, and some expressions in it point to the idea and method of our Daily Exhortation. Other phrases may be traced to the portions of a homily of Leo which were read in Lent. The Exhortation was thus constructed partly from the preceding Sentences, and partly by adaptations from previously existing forms. The Confession is similarly based on ancient and known forms, with a thoughtful combination of Holy Scripture. To catch the meaning of the word general applied to the Confession, we must refer to the old practice of making such penitential confessions in private as the special duty of the individual. That such acts of contrition should be made in general terms by the whole congregation was a new feature in the Public Service. And as this was intended to be, in ordinary cases, a substitute for private confession, it was natural that its terms should be derived from forms which the people had been in the habit of using in those devotional exercises. The same idea pervades the Absolution. The

---

1 Maskell, Mon. Rit. III. p. 345 [p. 408]. "... that he be of his sins clean confessed, and for them contrite, that is to say, having sorrow in your hearts for your sins... Also ye shall kneel down upon your knees, saying after me, I cry God mercy,..."

2 Brev. Sar. For. iv. hædo i. xl. Lectiones de sermone beati Leonis papa, Lect. ii. "Quamvis enim, dilectissimi, nulla sunt tempora que divinis non sint plena muneribus, et semper nobis ad misericordiam Dei per ipsius gratiam praestatur accessus, nunc tamen omnium mentes majori studio ad spiritales proiectus moveri, et ampliori fiducia animari oportet, quando..." The opening form of address was one of usual occurrence, "Fratres charissimi."

3 Compare (1) the "Orison of David,"—"O Lord... be intext unto
rubric directed it to be pronounced by the minister alone, referring to the old form of Confession and Absolution in the Offices of Prime and Compline, where the whole, with the exception of the last clause, was said interchangeably by the priest and the choir. It was now to take the place of the private and personal absolution of the confessional. Hence it was pronounced ministerially. The absolving formula took the authoritative and declaratory, in place of the precatory, form. And that the people should receive it as sufficient for their individual necessities, it was prefaced with a declaration that the Divine pardon was capable of being thus effectually conveyed to all truly penitent persons.

Comber observes, that some of the Sentences contain support for the fearful, and are designed to prevent that excessive dread of God’s wrath which hinders the exercise of devotion (3, 10, 7); some are designed to strengthen faith in God’s mercy, and thus to comfort the despairing (4, 6, 9); some to inform the ignorant, who think either that they have no sin, or that a slight

us, who all as sheep have gone astray, who are all dying creatures:’ (2) Rom. vii. 8—25: (3) the customary conclusion of the short passages of Scripture which formed the Lectures at Matins, when not taken from the Prophets,—‘Tu autem, Domine, miserere nostri:’ (4) the ‘Orison of the Priest and the Penitent.’—‘Spare thou them that confess; that by thy help...returning from the ways of error to the paths of righteousness, they may possess what thy grace hath bestowed, and thy mercy hath restored.’ Freeman, pp. 319 sqq.


2 Compare (1) the extract from Laski’s Form of Service, sub. p. 51; and Freeman, p. 313: (2) ‘Absolutionem et remissionem peccatorum,’ sub. p. 210: (3) ‘Let us beseech,’ until 1661, was, ‘we beseech,’ which preserved, in a measure, the old idea of mutual intercession. The old form from which it comes was, ‘God grant you;’ hence it is equivalent to, ‘May God therefore grant us true repentance;’ Freeman, p. 312: (4) ‘Spatium veræ pœnitentiae, gratiam et consolationem Sancti Spiritus,’ sub. p. 210: (5) ‘Those things...which we do at this present,’ i.e. our absolution, our prayers, and all the other duties, which we do at this present perform in his house.’ Comber’s paraphrase: (6) ‘Et ad vitam perducat aeternam,’ and the response, ‘Et plebs tua laetabitur in te,’ sub. p. 210.
repentance will procure pardon (11, 1); some to rouse
the negligent to the duty of immediate repentance
(2, 8); and one to reprove the merely formal wor-
shipper (5). 1

The Exhortation connects the Sentences with the
Confession: it derives the necessity for this duty from
the Word of God, shows that the present time is most
suitable, teaches the manner in which it should be per-
formed, and invites to its performance. Its expressions
are adapted to instruct the ignorant, to admonish the
negligent, to support the fearful, to comfort the doubtful,
to caution the formal, and to check the presumptuous,—
temper which are found in every mixed congregation,
and which ought to be prepared for the solemn work of
confession of sin.

The form provided for this purpose is called a 'Gen-
eral Confession.' It is general, because all are required
to make it; and it is expressed in general terms, referring
to the failings of human life, which are common to all
men, and which may and ought to be confessed by all,
without descending to particular sins, of which perhaps
some of the congregation may not be guilty. It consists
of two parts, besides the Introduction, or Address to
God: the first, a confession of our sins of omission and
commission; and the second, a supplication of pardon
for the past, and grace for the future.

The manner in which the Confession should be said
is distinctly marked: it is to be said of the whole con-
gregation after the minister; i.e. the minister is to
say each clause, and then the people to repeat that
clause after him. The manner of saying the Lord's
Prayer is different; that is to be said 'with him,' the

1 The American Prayer Book has distinct Sentences for Morning and
Evening Prayer. See above p. 167.
people repeating the clauses simultaneously with the minister.

The language of the Absolution is opposed to widely differing errors; one being a groundless trust in sacerdotal power which pervaded the older forms, the second a narrow predestinarian view of divine grace and mercy which was gaining ground within the circle of Calvin's influence.¹ Until the Hampton Court Conference, it was entitled, The Absolution, to be pronounced by the minister alone: the explanatory words, or Remission of sins,² being added at the revision after that Conference, for the satisfaction of some who thought that the word 'absolution' was only popish. At the last revision, the word priest was substituted for minister,—an alteration which shows the intention of the Church to be, that deacons may read the Prayers,³ but that one in priest's orders only may pronounce the Absolution. When a deacon therefore is saying the prayers, and a priest is also present, and in his place in the choir, the most proper course appears to be, that the priest should stand, when the Confession is ended, and pronounce the Absolution, while the deacon continues kneeling,—he being, in fact, assistant to the priest, and ready to proceed in leading the people in the Lord's Prayer and the petitions which follow it. But when no priest is present, the deacon should continue

¹ Lawrence, Bamton Lect. viii., note 2 (p. 374).
² In some Prayer Books, it is, The Declaration of Absolution, or as to the Forgiveness of Sins.
³ The present practice arose in Elizabeth's time (1559), from the necessity of supplying some service to churches which had no parish priest, when not only deacons but even some laymen were licensed by the bishops to read the service. See the Articles, or promises subscribed by Readers, Strype, Annals, i. 151; Cardwell, Doc. Ann. i. p. 302, note. Lay-readers were gradually discontinued; but the public ministration of deacons became a general custom, and was recognised by the Act of Uniformity of Charles II., which ordered (§ 22) that, when any Sermon or Lecture is to be preached, the Common Prayers and Service appointed for that time of day shall be openly read by some priest or deacon.
kneeling after the Confession, and proceed to the Lord’s Prayer.

The Absolution contains four particulars: (1) a general declaration of the mercy of God to returning sinners, and (2) of the authority committed to His ministers to pronounce pardon to the penitent; (3) the declaration of that pardon on condition of true faith and hearty repentance; and (4) an admonition to ask the help of His Holy Spirit to enable us to perform those conditions, that the pardon pronounced in His church on earth may be effectual to our eternal salvation.

It will be observed that the word *Amen* is printed at the end of the Confession; but that the first rubric, directing it to be said by the people at the end of all prayers, occurs after the Absolution: also that the word is printed in a different type at the end of the prayers. In these, the minister says the Prayer, or the Collect, and then stops, while the people answer their *Amen*. In other parts, as the Confession, Lord’s Prayer, Creeds, which are repeated by the minister and people, there is no such difference; the minister goes on, and says *Amen* himself, thus directing the people to do the same. In the antiphonal portions, as at the end of the *Gloria Patri*, the word is printed in the same character, thus directing it to be said by the same persons who have said the ‘Answer’ of the *Gloria*, it being a part of that ‘Answer.’

We come now to the point at which the old Latin Service was transferred to the English Prayer Book. In 1549, as little alteration was made in the form of the Service as was consistent with reformation of doctrine. Hence the Matins and Evensong continued to commence with the Lord’s Prayer:¹ the *Ave Maria* was omitted;

¹ The Lord’s Prayer may be compared with the fixed daily prayers of the Jewish Synagogue, of which some
and the priest was directed to say the Lord's Prayer with a loud voice, instead of repeating it inaudibly. The custom of the early Church was to keep this prayer from the knowledge of all who were not prepared for baptism; and hence, as being 'The Prayer of the Faithful,' it was only used publicly in the Communion Service, after the catechumens and others, who for various causes were non-communicants, had been dismissed. The first allusion to its use at the beginning of the Hours is in the Cistercian Consuetudinary (13th century); and there, as in the Sarum Breviary, it is preparatory to the Office. After it was repeated, the priest began the service with the versicles.

The direction that the people should join in repeating the Lord's Prayer in this place was added in 1661. Previously it had been said by the minister alone on its first occurrence in the Morning and Evening Prayer, and in the Communion Service; and since 1552 by the minister, clerks, and people, when it occurred afterwards. This was contrary to the Roman use, but had the authority of the old Greek and Gal.

*As we forgive them that trespass against us* is an additional clause, to which the Jewish prayer contains nothing parallel; and it is on this clause that our Lord comments, as though it were a new feature: Matt. vi. 14, 15. See Prideaux, *Connection*, pt. i. bk. vi. § 2; Freeman, *Principles*, i. p. 417; Goulburn, *Popular Objections to the Book of Common Prayer Considered*, p. 55. Dr. Edersheim all ws that there are expressions in Jewish literature not dissimilar—Father, Kingdom, temptation,—but if the terms are the same, the meaning is different; and 'all recorded Talmudic prayers are of much later date than the time of Jesus,' *Life and Times of Jesus the Messiah*, i. p. 536.—'Daily bread'—*quotidianum* in the Breviary, and retained by Jerome in Luk. xi. 3, while he gave *super substantiam* as the rendering of the same word in Mat. vi. 11. On this word ἐσθίον, see Lightfoot, *On Revision of the English New Testament* (1871), Appendix, p. 195. —'Trespasses'—κακαίμαλης in Luk. xi, ὑπείχμαρα in Mat. vi. and in the *Horologion, deula in the Breviary,—ὑπείχμα in the 'Teaching of the xi Apostles.'

---

1 This use was introduced into Quignon's Breviary (1535), and into the Roman in 1568.
MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

lican Churches. In 1661, a further change was made, following the Greek, in opposition to the Roman use, by the addition of the Doxology at the conclusion of the prayer in this and in some other parts of the Services. The English Church thus recognises the received text of Matt. vi. 13, as well as that of Luke xi. 4: and there is special reason for its insertion in this place, where the Lord's Prayer immediately follows the Absolution, and the Office is one of praise.

The Versicles have certainly been used since the sixth century. The first is taken from Ps. li. 15: and the second versicle with its response appears in the Anglo-Saxon Offices; it is the first verse of the 70th Psalm, which, according to some rules, was repeated entirely, and concluded with Gloria Patri. In 1549 this portion

\[\text{cos} \ ab \ omni \ populo \ dicitur, \ apud \ nós \ vero \ a \ solo \ sacerdote.}\]

The whole letter is on the subject of the ritual differences between the Greek and Latin Churches. See Freeman, i. pp. 97 sq.

1 Mabillon, De Liturg. Gall. i. v.

§ 22.

2 Some ancient English versions, from the thirteenth century to 1538, are printed in Maskell's Appendix to the Prymer, Mon. Rit. ii. 238 sq. [iii. 248]. All omit the Doxology, according to the constant use of the Latin Church. It was inserted in a quarto edition of the Prayer Book in 1630, and in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637). The form used in the Greek Church is: ἐν θεσσαλίᾳ, καὶ ἡ δόξα, καὶ ἡ δόξα, τοῦ Πατρὸς, καὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ τοῦ Αγίου Πνεύματος, ἡ δόξα, καὶ τοῦ τούτοις αἰώνων αἰώνων. 'Αμήν. See Freeman, pp. 108 sq.

3 See Palmer, Orig. Lit. i. i. 7; the Versicles are mentioned in the Rule of Benedict, and in an anonymous rule (compiled after 816), which directs this portion to be said at first rising for Nocturns before going to the church. Mansi, xiv. 333.

4 The Doxology has the same independent position at the commencement of the Eastern Offices. Freeman, i. pp. 112, 134. The form used in the Greek Church is: ἐν θεσσαλίᾳ, καὶ Θεῷ, καὶ ἀγίῳ Πνεύματι, καὶ τῷ τούτῳ, καὶ τοῦ τούτων αἰώνων αἰώνων. 'Αμήν. See Freeman, pp. 108 sq.

5 See Palmer, Orig. Lit. i. i. 7; the Versicles are mentioned in the Rule of Benedict, and in an anonymous rule (compiled after 816), which directs this portion to be said at first rising for Nocturns before going to the church. Mansi, xiv. 333.

6 Miscellanea, Sicut erat in principio dicitur, etiam et nos in universis ecclesiis nostris hoc dictum esse decernimus. Conc. Vatican. III. al. ii. (529) can. vi.; Mansi, viii. 727. Great importan...
The Psalms.

was taken from the Sarum Breviary,¹ and then followed; 'Praise ye the Lord. And from Easter to Trinity Sunday, Alleluia.'² The Answer, 'The Lord's name be praised,' was first inserted in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637), and was placed in the English Book at the last revision in 1661.

The 95th Psalm has been sung in the Western Churches, from a very remote period, before the Psalms of the first nocturn.³ It has been generally termed the Invitatory Psalm. The Invitatory was an anthem sung before it, and repeated, in part, or entirely, after each verse.⁴ Therefore the rubric (1549) directed it to be 'said or sung without any Invitatory.'⁵

ance was attached to the correct form of this Doxology, after the rise of the Arian heresy. Basil had used different forms, and wrote his treatise 'Concerning the Holy Ghost' to explain and justify himself. The exact form of words used in Baptism was henceforth taken as the orthodox form of the Doxology. Basil. Epist. cxxv. (al. 78) Opp. iii. p. 216 d.: δει γαρ ημας βαπτιζωθαι μεν, ος παρελαβομεν πιστεων δε, ος βαπτιζεθαι δοκειει δε, ος πιστευωμεν, Πατερα και Θεον και Αγιον πνευμα.

And from the same idea of maintaining the true doctrine probably arose the custom with the great preachers among the Fathers, continued to the present time, of concluding sermons with a form of doxology to the Holy Trinity. See Hooker, Eccl. Pol. v. 42, §§ 7 sqq.; Bingham, Antig. xiv. 2, 1.

¹ Above, p. 198.
² Hallelujah was anciently much used in the Christian Churches, especially at Easter. In England it was said at the beginning of the Hours, except from Vespers of Septuagesima to Easter Eve, when instead of it was said, 'Laus tibi, Domine, rex eternæ glorie.' So also Quignon, Brev. p. 19. The Greek Church uses it not only on days of gladness, but more constantly on occasions of mourning and fasting, and burials. Horologion, note, p. 17.
³ Strictly, perhaps, the portion to the end of the invitatories was regarded as introductory to the Service. It is probable that the custom of prefixing one or two Psalms to the Nocturnal Office arose from a desire to allow some little time for the clergy and people to collect, before the Office began. Benedict (Regula, c. 9) appointed two Psalms, the second being the Venite. Palmer, Orig. Lit. i. i. 8.
⁴ See above, p. 198.
⁵ In the rubric preceding Venite there is an instance of confusion between the ecclesiastical terms, reading, saying, and singing, which is found in other rubrics, which belong partly to the earlier Prayer Books, and partly to the last revision. At that time the phrase 'to read prayers' was coming into use—probably to distinguish the settled prayers of the Church from the extemporaneous effusions of Dissenters. See the rubric before the Prayer for the King's Majesty (Mom-
MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

The Psalms follow according to the ancient custom, the change from the mediæval Services being that the whole Psalter is taken in order every month, instead of fixed Psalms for each Service throughout the week. The Psalter thus becomes more generally known by the whole of it being used in turn in the Sunday Services. There was nothing unusual in making a new arrangement of the daily Psalms. Every church, and every fraternity of monks, and almost every monastery, had its own rules in this respect.\(^1\) In the English Church, twelve Psalms had been sung in the nocturns of Matins.\(^2\)

\(^1\)In some churches repeated twenty or thirty Psalms, some more, and some only eighteen; while in some monasteries in Egypt they read fifty, in others sixty Psalms. \textit{Ibid.} c. 5. By the rule of Columbanus (cap. 7) the whole Psalter was at some seasons of the year sung in two nights. In Spain, three Psalms were sung in the Nocturnal Office. Quiñones also rearranged the Psalter in his reformed Breviary, giving three Psalms to Matins, and two or three to the Offices of the other Hours, so that the Psalter should be read through every week. The Greek arrangement of the Psalter is given in \textit{The Prayer Book Interleaved}, by Campion and Beamont, p. 218; also the Benedictine arrangement, p. 220; the Ambrosian, p. 222; and the present Roman, pp. 224 sq. See Palmer, \textit{Orig. Lit.} i. i. 9; Bingham, \textit{Antiq. XIII. 10}, \S 10.

\(^2\)Blunt (\textit{Annot. Prayer Book}, p. 314) [p. 497] gives a Table of the ordinary Course appointed in the mediæval Church of England, observing that, in practice, less than one half of the Psalms were sung through weekly, owing to the frequent occurrence of Festivals. Cf. the Preface to the \textit{Prayer Book} (1549). Mr. Blunt also gives a much more simple Course found in some Psalters \textit{ad usum insignis ecclesiae Sarum et Ebor.} (1418–1516).
The custom of singing the Psalms is undoubtedly primitive,\textsuperscript{1} and was continued by the early Christians from the Temple Service, which consisted chiefly of forms taken out of the Book of Psalms,\textsuperscript{2} and the prayers of the modern Jews are also chiefly gathered from the same source.

In the early Christian Church the Psalms were so often repeated that the poorest Christians could say them by heart, and used to sing them at their labours, in their houses, and in the fields. It is also certain that in the fourth century, if not earlier, they were chanted antiphonally.\textsuperscript{3}

The version used in the Psalter is the old translation of the Bible—that of Tyndale and Coverdale (1535) and Rogers (1537)—which was revised by Cranmer (1539), and published in a large volume, and placed in the churches with the royal sanction. The other portions of Scripture in the Prayer Book were taken from the last translation at the revision in 1661. But the old Psalter was not altered: the choirs were accustomed to it; and its language was considered to be more smooth and fit for song.\textsuperscript{4}

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\item I Cor. xiv. 26; Col. iii. 16.
\item I Chron. xvi., xxv. See Freeman, \textit{Principles}, i. pp. 60 sqq.
\textit{τὰ νῦν κεκρατηκότα ἵθη πάσαις ταῖς τοῦ θεοῦ ἐκκλησίαις συνοδὰ ἔστι καὶ σύμφωνα. Ἐκ νυκτὸς γὰρ ὅρθριζε καὶ ἐκ τῶν ποικίλων καὶ ὁμονοματικῶν τῶν συνοικιῶν ἡμεῖς ἔπεμψαμεν ἐπὶ τὸν δικαίῳ τῆς ἡμέρας καὶ τῆς νύκτας καταχωρίας καὶ ἁρµατωσμοῦ. See a full account of the ancient Psalmody in Bingham, \textit{Antiq. XIV. I.}}
\item The Roman Psalter was the old (called the \textit{Italic}) version partly co-
\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}
The repetition of the Doxology ‘at the end of every Psalm throughout the year’ was ordered in 1549. In the Breviary it had been appointed after some Psalms, or after a series of Psalms. Its use signifies our belief that the same God was worshipped by the Jewish Church as by us, only the mystery of the Holy Trinity is more clearly revealed to us; and we by this addition turn the Jewish psalms into Christian hymns.

The position which our Church gives to the reading of Scripture in the Daily Service commends itself to our reason. After Confession and Absolution, which may be called the preparation for worship, and Psalmody, we are in a fit disposition to hear what God shall speak to us by His word. Two Lessons are read, one from the Old, and one from the New Testament; showing the harmony between the Law and the Gospel, and the unity of the Church under its two dispensations; the comparative darkness of the older prophetic and typical revelation being made clear by the history of the life of Jesus Christ, and preaching of His Apostles.

That in the short extant notices of the early Church we should find traces of this custom is nothing more than we should expect. Justin Martyr\(^1\) says that the writings of the Prophets and Apostles were read in the congregation on Sunday. In the fourth century the Psalmody, which formed a large portion of the Service, was ordered not to be continuous, but to be mingled

\(\text{\textsuperscript{1}}\) Justin, \textit{Apol.} \$ 87.
with reading.\(^1\) In the Gallican Church in the fifth century the Psalms were sung between the reading of the Lessons; and four Lessons were read in an appointed order, from the books of Moses, the Prophets, the Gospels, and the Epistles.\(^2\) After the sixth century many of the Western Churches read three, five, seven, or nine Lessons.\(^3\) In the English Church there were either three or nine Lections in the Nocturns of Matins;\(^4\) but these were generally very short: some consisting only of a few verses of Scripture; and some being short extracts from Expositions or Homilies of the Fathers, or Lives of the Saints. Hence, although the Lessons were numerous, but little Scripture was read; and that small portion was interrupted by anthems.\(^5\) It was a most important change that was introduced in 1549 into this part of the Public Service; for not only was the quantity of Scripture increased that was actually read, but the reading was made intelligible by being continuous;\(^6\)


\(^2\) Collatio Episc. Gall. (501). Mansi, VIII. 243. ‘Evenit autem ut ea nocte, cum lector secundum morem inciperet lectionem a Moyse ... Deinde cum post Psalmos decantatos recitaret ex Prophetis... Cumque adhuc Psalmi fuissent decantati et legeret ex Evangelio... Denique cum lector fieret ex Apostolo...’

\(^3\) Palmer, Orig. Lit. i. i. 10. See the customs of different Churches, Bingham, xiv. 3, § 2.

\(^4\) See above, pp. 199 sqq. The smaller and greater festivals were distinguished as \textit{festa iii aut iv lectionum.}

\(^5\) Comp. the Preface to the Prayer Book, § Concerning the service of the Church. Freeman, i. p. 126. See examples of the \textit{responds, verses, and vain repetitions, above, p. 200. The \textit{Memories} were additions of Versicle and Collect in honour of the Virgin Mary, or of a Saint, or of a great Feast within the Octave: above, pp. 204, 209. \textit{Synodals}, were the publication or recital of the Provincial Constitutions in the parish churches. Nicholls.

\(^6\) Cardinal Quignon (1536) had appointed three lections, one from each Testament, and one from a Homily: he says (\textit{Pref.} fol. iii.), ‘Versículos, responsoria, et capitula omittere visum est...locum relinqui voluimus continenti lectioni Scripturæ sacrae.’ The length of his lection was about fifteen or twenty
while the appointment of two chapters, one from the Old, and one from the New Testament, was a return to primitive custom.¹

For the first Lessons on ordinary days the course begins at the beginning of the year with Genesis, and takes the books of the Old Testament in their order, omitting, however, chapters, and books, which seemed less useful. Isaiah is not read in its order, but is reserved for the season of Advent, he being ‘the Gospel Prophet,’ containing the clearest prophecies of Christ. In the Calendars of 1559 and 1661, and down to 1872, there were about fifty days, for which Lessons were appointed from the Apocryphal books. These have been read in the Western Church since the fourth century, ‘for example of life and instruction of manner, but not applied to establish any doctrine.’²

The new Lectionary has Lessons from the books of Wisdom, Ecclesiasticus, and Baruch, for twenty-one days.

-verses. His plan was the nearest approach to our own, which has the advantage not only of longer portions, but the reading of the second Lesson in the order of the Calendar connects different chapters of the New Testament with the fixed Sunday first Lessons. See Freeman, Principles, pp. 342—349.

¹ Justin, Apol. § 87, Cassian, Inst. Cænob. 11. 6: ‘quibus [psalmis] lectiones geminas adjungentes, id est unam veteris et aliam novi Testamenti...’ In the medieval lection system, it was the Old or the New Testament that was read, not both on the same day. Freeman, p. 344.

² Hieron. Prof. cxv. in Libros Salomonis Opp. vol. 1, p. 692, ed. Paris, 1624. In order to establish their canonicity, some writers refer to a canon of a Council of Carthage (circ. 398), the authority of which is very dubious, inasmuch as, like the Roman Church since the Council of Trent (Sess. iv. can. 1), it does not make any distinction between the apocryphal and the canonical books:

‘Item placuit, ut breviter scripturas canonicas nihil in ecclesia legatur sub nomine divinarum scripturarum. Sunt autem canonice Scripturae, Genesis...Salomonis libri quinque, ...Daniel, Tobias, Judith, Esther, Esdræ libri duo, Machabæorum libri duo...’ can. 47, Mansi. III. 891. See upon the subject of the Apocrypha, Horne, Introd. App. i. § 1; Cosin, Hist. of the Canon, ch. vii.; Browne, Exposition of the Articles, Art. vi.
The first Lessons appointed for Sundays form a distinct yearly course of selected chapters from the Old Testament. These are taken from Isaiah during Advent and Epiphany, and from the Books of Job and Proverbs for the last three Sundays after Epiphany. Genesis is commenced on Septuagesima Sunday, which is the first step in the preparation for Lent, and when the Sundays begin to be reckoned with reference to the coming Easter. This book, relating the original of our misery by the sin of Adam, and the judgment of God upon the world, has been read during Lent from very early times in the Christian Church. The selections then proceed through the Historical and Prophetic Books.

Another course is provided for Holydays: proper chapters are appointed, usually for the first and second Lessons, which are suited to the Commemoration, either prophetic or of it, or, if possible, relating the history of it.

There can be no difficulty in determining what should be read on Holydays when they fall in the week. For the fixed festivals (e.g. Circumcision, Epiphany, &c.) no Lessons are appointed in the Calendar; and therefore on those days, and likewise on the moveable festivals and fasts (such as Passion Week, Ascension Day, &c.), reference must be made to the Table of Lessons proper for Holydays. But when a saint's day falls on a Sun-

---


day, there has been a difference of opinion in the choice of first Lessons; one system rejecting all mention of the saint's day, and another substituting the saint's day for the Sunday. The chapters, however, selected from the Old Testament form a distinct and continuous course for the first Lessons on Sunday; and this course of Scripture narrative should not be interrupted by the introduction of a chapter from the Apocryphal Books, which, however otherwise suitable, have been carefully avoided in the appointment of the Sunday Lessons.  

Mention of a saint's day may be made as a memory, by saying its Collect after the Collect of the Day in the Morning and Evening Prayer; and perhaps, in the Communion Office, by taking the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel of the saint's day, unless the Sunday be one of greater note, i.e. either the first or fourth in Advent, the first or last in Lent, Easter Day, or the first Sunday after, Whitsunday, Trinity Sunday, or the Sunday next before Advent. In the concurrence of a moveable and immoveable Holyday, the following must have precedence; viz. Ash Wednesday, the whole of Passion Week, Monday and Tuesday in the weeks of Easter and Whit-suntide, and Ascension Day.  

The second Lessons are always taken from the New

---

1 Cf. Browne, Articles, p. 184; Blunt, Parish Priest, pp. 315 sq.
2 By the rubric of the Sarum Missal (see below, 25th Sunday after Trinity), the concurrence of a greater festival (fest. duplex, fest. ix. lectionum) set aside the ordinary Sunday Service, according to our present rule. No notice was taken at Mass of a smaller festival beyond the insertion of its Collect as a memory. In die S. Felicis episc. et mart.  

---

Testament, so that, with the exception of the Revelation, it is read through twice in the year. The order is only interrupted on certain Holydays which have their own proper history, which is appointed to be read.

It is probable that, from very ancient times, Psalms or Canticles have been intermingled with the reading of Scripture in the Public Service: and those which we now use occupy, as nearly as possible, the places where they have been sung for centuries. The first of these is the hymn Te Deum laudamus. In the Breviary it is called the 'Psalms Te Deum,' or the 'Canticle of Ambrose and Augustine,' from the old legend,¹ that, at the baptism of Augustine by Ambrose, it was sung alternately by the two saints as it was composed by inspiration. Most probably this 'great Creed-Hymn of Western Christendom'² was composed in the Gallican Church, and as the earliest extant notice of it is found in the Rule which Cæsarius had drawn up before he became bishop of Arles in 502, and it had then gained a recognised position, this points to the former half of the fifth century as the date of its composition, and to Hilary, abbot of the monastery at Lerins, afterwards bishop of Arles (440), as probably its author.³ The

¹ Spondan, anno 388, n. 9, ex Chronico Ducis spurius. Pagi, i. 579. ² Plumptre, The Spirits in Prison, p. 94. ³ Freeman (Principles, i. p. 405, note 1) considers that the rudiments of the Te Deum are to be found in scattered phrases throughout the Eastern Offices. It has somewhat the appearance of a choral paraphrase on the Creed and the Lord's Prayer; it may also be compared with the great Eucharistic Prayer, and illustrated from the Prefaces, or Contestationes, in which the Gallican Liturgy was so rich. See The Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church, commenced by J. M. Neale and G. H. Forbes (Burntisland, 1855-1867) and yet unfinished: Bailey (Rituale Anglicanum) gives many illustrative passages from Fathers and Liturgies.
Rule of Cæsarius directed it to be sung every Sunday at Matins. The rubric of the Sarum Breviary appointed it at Matins on Sundays and Festivals, except in Advent, and from Septuagesima to Easter, and some other days. In 1549 it was ordered to be used ‘daily throughout the year, except in Lent.’ The exception was omitted in the rubric of Edward’s Second Prayer Book.

The following is the Latin original, from the Sarum Breviary:—

_Canticum SS. Ambrosii et Augustini._

1. Te Deum laudamus: te Dominum confitemur.
2. Te æternum Patrem: omnis terra veneratur.
3. Tibi omnes Angeli: tibi caeli et universæ potestates,
5. Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus: Dominus Deus Sabaoth:
7. Te gloriösus Apostolorum chorus,
8. Te Prophetarum laudabilis numerus,

_Antiquities, and an Article in the Church Quarterly Review_, vol. xviii. (April, 1884).

1 In two Irish MSS., not later than the tenth century, some readings are preserved, which differ from those of the modern copies, _i.e._ of the eleventh and subsequent centuries. A transcript has been printed by Dr. Todd in the Cambridge _Journal of Philology_, No. ii. pp. 271 sqq. The Hymn is entitled, 'Hæc est laus sanctæ Trinitatis, quam Augustinus sanctus et Ambrosius composuit;' and it is preceded by the couplet, 'Laudate pueri Dominum, Laudate nomen Domini.' _Cf._ Daniel, _Thesaurus Hymnologic_. ii. 276.

2 (1, 2) 'Dignum et justum est... ut Te Dominum ac Deum totis visceri-

bus humana conditio veneretur.' _Muratori Liturgia Vetus_, pp. 604, 753.

3 (3, 4) 'Omnes angeli, cum multiplici turba sanctorum...'_ _Miss. Gall._, in _Forbes_, p. 19. 'Deus qui... ultra omnes es potestates... quern caeli et terra, quern angeli et Arch-angeli, quern throni et dominationes, quern Cherubin et Seraphin incessabili voce proclamant, dicentes: Sanctus...'_ _Forbes_, p. 3.

4 (5) _Dicentes, Sanctus, &c. MS._

5 (6) _et universa terra honore gloriae... MS._

9 Te Martyrum candidatus: laudat exercitus.
10 Te per orbem terrarum: sancta confitetur ecclesia;
11 Patrem immensae majestatis;
12 Venerandum tuum verum et unicum Filium;
13 Sanctum quoque Paracletum Spiritum.
14 Tu Rex gloriae Christe.
15 Tu Patris sempiternus es Filius.
16 Tu ad libenter susceputurus hominem: non horruit Virgini usquam.
17 Tu devicto mortis aculeo: aperuit credentibus regna cœlorum.
18 Tu ad dexteram Dei sedes in gloria Patris.
19 Judex crederis esse venturus.
20 Te ergo quæsumus, famulis tuis subveni: quos pretioso sanguine redemisti.
21 Æterna fac cum sanctis tuis: in gloria numerari.
22 Salutum fac populum tuum Domine: et benedic hæreditati tue.
23 Et rege eos: et extolle illos usque in æternum.
24 Per singulos dies benedicimus te.

---

1 (9) candidatus, rendered 'white-robed' by Prof. Hopkins; 'the white oost of martis,' in the Primer. Rev. vii. 9, 14. 2 (12) venerandum, 'adorable,' by Hopkins, and in the American Prayer Book: et unigenitum, MS. 3 (15) This line is in an early Mass; Forbes, p. 27. 4 (16) 'Tu ad liberandum mundum susceputum hominem,' in the Irish MSS., which is taken to be the original reading: in the Utrecht Psalter it is—'Tu ad liberandum susceputum hominem'; and Abbo of Fleury changed this to 'susceputur,' to make the whole verse read more smoothly: see Dr. Swainson, On the Creeds, p. 452, who notes that the phrase 'suscepit hominem,' current in the time of Augustine gave way to the phrase, 'assumpist humanitatem,' or 'humanam naturam,' after the Nestorian controversy. This makes the middle of the fifth century the latest date for the composition of the Te Deum.
25 Et laudamus nomen tuum in sæculum et in sæculum sæculi.
26 Dignare Domine die isto sine peccato nos custodire.
27 Miserere nostri Domine: miserere nostri.
28 Fiat misericordia tua Domine super nos: quemadmodum speravimus in te.
29 In te Domine speravi: non confundar in æternum.

It has been thought that the Hymn properly ends at verse 21, or 23. The Morning Hymn had been the Gloria in excelsis, as it is still in the Greek Matins, where it is followed by Versicles. And when the Te Deum became the Morning Hymn, or if it was composed with this intention, a selection of Versicles was added to it, some being the same which had been sung in this place.

The 'hymn,' or 'Psalm Benedicite,' or the 'Song of the Three Children,' is a part of the Greek addition to the third chapter of Daniel. It is a paraphrastical ex-

---

1 (25) ... tuum in eternum... MS.
2 (26) The sixth Greek versicle: — Κατελάθησαν, Κύριε, εν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ταύτῃ ἀναμαρτήτους φυλαχθήναι ἡμᾶς.
3 (27) Ps. cxiii. 3.
5 (29) These verses from the Psalms are taken from Jerome's revision, which came into use in Gaul about the end of the fourth century. This makes the beginning of the fifth century the earliest date for the composition. See Church Quarterly Review (April, 1884, and October, 1885).

---

(1) Καθ' ἐκάστην... νν. 24, 25.
(2) Καταλαθίσαν... ν. 26.
(3) Εὐλογησάς εἰς, Κύριε, ὦ Θεές τῶν πατέρων ἡμῶν, καὶ ἁγιοι καὶ δεδομασμένον τὸ ἄνω ἐν τοῖς τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.
(4) Γένοιτο... ν. 28.
(5) το (9) verses from Psalms.
(6) There are two sets of these Versicles (Porologion, pp. 71, 72), the shorter being,
position of the 148th Psalm, and was used as a hymn in the later Jewish Church, and was commonly sung in the Christian Church in the fourth century. ¹ Some writers of that age speak of it as Scripture. ² In the old Offices of the English Church, the Nocturns of Matins ended with *Te Deum*, and were immediately followed by Lauds, beginning with Psalms, among which this Canticle was sung. ³ In 1549 it was ordered to be used during Lent instead of *Te Deum*. In 1552, when a Psalm was added to each Canticle after the Lessons of Morning and Evening Prayer, the rubrics concerning *Te Deum* and *Benedicite* were altered, as it appears, for uniformity, and these Canticles were to be used at discretion, without being limited to particular seasons.

They are the only portions of the kind, appointed in the English Prayer Book, which are not taken out of canonical Scripture. Although *Benedicite* may be thought suitable to the first Lessons of some particular days, (e.g. Septuagesima Sunday and the nineteenth Sunday after Trinity,) or as a substitute for the exalted and jubilant adoration of the *Te Deum* during Lent, yet the general and safe practice is always to use the *Te Deum*, at least on Sundays.

In the old Office, there had been a short Lesson, called *Capitulum*,⁴ read after the Psalms of Lauds. It was no more than a single verse, and was rejected from the Breviary by Quignon. In the reformed English Service, a chapter from the New Testament was appointed instead of it to be read as a second Lesson: and thus,

³ Jerome and Theodoret expound it: Ruffinus (sup. l. c.) is very severe upon Jerome for denying its cano-
icity.
⁴ Above, p. 204.
in the present arrangement of the Lectionary, the New Testament is read through (except the Revelation), once in the Morning, and once in the Evening Service.

The 'little chapter' at Lauds, in the old Offices, was followed by the Canticle which is still used after the second Lesson. It was called the 'Psalm Benedictus,' or the 'Song of the prophet Zacharias.' In one edition of Edward's First Prayer Book, the rubric directing its use 'throughout the whole year' describes it as a 'Thanksgiving for the performance of God's promises.' And as by singing Te Deum after the Lesson from the Old Testament we declare that the ancient promises were fulfilled in the incarnation and atonement of the Saviour, and acknowledge the glory of the eternal Trinity; so, after the Lesson from the histories of the New Testament, we praise God for the fulfilment of His promises, in the inspired words of the father of John the Baptist, which may almost be called one of the earliest Christian hymns.

It will happen, in the course of reading the Daily Lessons according to the Calendar, that the chapter containing this song of praise will be read in the second Lesson. Therefore, at the revision of the Prayer Book in 1552, the 100th Psalm was added in this place, to be used instead of Benedictus. It had been sung among the Psalms of Lauds in the old Offices; and the only difference between its present and former position is, that it was formerly read before the Lesson, and is now read after it. It is an appropriate song of praise for Creation and Providence, and has been most commonly used: but it is scarcely fitted for a penitential season; and, indeed, from the history of its appointment, and the words of the rubric, it appears that Benedictus should be used, 'except when that shall happen to be
read in the Chapter for the day, or for the Gospel on
St. John Baptist's day.' Jubilate, however, inviting all
nations to praise God, harmonizes with the season of
Epiphany, and is always ordered, together with Te
Deum, on the occasion of a solemn thanksgiving.

The Service at this point passes to the third division
of the old Matin Offices, called Prime; and, following
a very ancient ritual usage, the Creed and the Lord's
Prayer are repeated after the Psalms, Lessons, and
Canticles.¹

The Creed, as the symbol of the Church's faith, was
taught to the catechumens, and rehearsed by them² in
the hearing of the faithful at their baptism. This
appears to have been the earliest use of the forms which
are still extant of the confessions of faith of various
churches or dioceses. The legend that the Apostles,
before they separated from Jerusalem, compiled the
Creed called by their name, each one contributing a
clause,³ may be dismissed from serious history. The
fact of the existence of many creeds among the scanty
records of the ante-Nicene Church, differing in expres-
sion though agreeing in subject and order, proves that
the churches founded by the Apostles, in receiving the
general deposit of Christian doctrine,⁴ did not receive
from them any such formula as we now understand by
the Creed.⁵

¹ See the Sarum Office, above,
pp. 199, 205; Freeman, Principles,
l. p. 90.
² Hence the Creed is called μάθημα,
γραφή. Bingham, x. 3, §§ 3, 4;
Harvey, Hist. of the Creeds, pp. 26
³ Ruffini Symbol. ad Laurent.,
inter Opp. Hieron. ix. p. 63. See
Bingham, x. 3, § 5; Blunt's Hist. of
the Christian Church, ch. ii. pp. 20
sqq.
⁴ We find single articles of the
Creed, as points of faith, in Ignatius—
see Ep. ad Trall. c. 9; Bingham, i.
§ 6; Guericke, Manual of Antiq. (Morison's translation), pp. 227 sqv;
Harvey, pp. 34 sqv.
⁵ Called from the first word, Crede,
in the Roman Church, as the Lord's
Prayer was called Paternoster, and the
Psalms were known by the opening
words. The Creed is σύμβολον, sym-
bolum—a proof of authenticity, or a
The confession of faith in order to baptism was at first of the simplest kind: 'I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.' But early heresies made it necessary to introduce more exact definitions. Hence we have, towards the end of the second century, a declaration by Irenæus of the faith received from the Apostles and their disciples, and also by Tertullian, in the shape of an enlargement of some articles of the Creed. What is called the Apostles' Creed is the Roman or Italian Creed, and is found in the exposition of Ruffinus of Aquileia. What is called the Nicene Creed is a revision and enlargement of the Creed sanctioned at Nicaea (325), which is said to have been accepted at Constantinople (381). Both of these forms, the Nicene and the enlarged Nicene, were received by the Fourth General Council at Chalcedon (451); and from that date the use of the enlarged Creed appears to have become general. This is the Creed of the Greek Church.

The Quicunque vult, or 'Confession of our Christian Faith, commonly called The Creed of Saint Athanasius,' has been the subject of much discussion, as to the date of its composition, the value of its dogmatic definitions,

1 Acts viii. 37.
2 Iren. Adv. Hær. i. c. 10.
3 Tertull. De Præscript. adv. Ha-
reticos, cap. 13.
4 This Commentary of Ruffinus is printed in Heurtley De Fide et Syn-
bololo, pp. 121 sqq. In this useful little volume will be found all the known forms of ancient Creeds. See also Bingham, x. ch. 4.
5 This revision is ascribed to Gregory Nyssen (τὸ λεῖτον τῷ ἱερῷ
συμβόλῳ ἀνακατάστασις). Niceph.,
Hist. Eccles. xii. 13). Heurtley,
Harmonia Symbolica, p. 2.
and the position given to it in the Prayer Book. There is a general agreement that it is a Latin composition, written in Gaul, by a student of Augustine’s works; and from the beginning of the ninth century it has been well known, accepted as an ancient document passing under the name of Athanasius, and placed among the Church’s Hymns at the end of Psalms. 1 It thus stands on different ground from the Nicene Creed: it was not set forth by a General Council. It is not a Creed (Symbolum) so much as an Expositio Symboli, or rather a Creed-Hymn expressing the Catholic Faith, in opposition to Arianism, on the great subjects of the Trinity and the Incarnation.

The constant repetition of the Creed in the Eucharistic Office arose in the Eastern Church as a safeguard against the Arian heresy. This use of the Nicene Creed was first ordered by Peter, called the Fuller, bishop of An-

1 Waterland (Critical History of the Athanasian Creed) shows that it is especially Augustinian in its expressions. Writers of influence have argued that it was not known, as a complete document, at the close of the eighth century: the first part—the Fides S. Trinitatis—was quoted as of authority in A.D. 798: the second part—on the Incarnation and the Person of Christ—was written before A.D. 450: and between A.D. 813–850, the whole was brought nearly into its present form. Dr. Lumby, History of the Creeds, pp. 217, 228, 255. On the same side is Mr. Brewer, in 1871 and 1872, vindicated its dogmatic expressions, and showed its harmony with the teaching of St. Athanasius. In support of Waterland’s argument for the early date of the whole document, see Mr. Ommaney’s works: The Athanasian Creed, an examination of recent theories respecting its date and origin (1875); and the Early History of the Athanasian Creed, the Results of some Original Research (1880). Dr. Heurtley, in a pamphlet of 28 pages (1872) gives a simple review of the arguments in favour of the early date; adding—‘the considerations which he [Waterland] adduces in proof that it was framed before the Eutychian or even the Nestorian heresy had become prevalent, are too weighty to be lightly set aside.’ ‘Its value is no whit diminished by the circumstance that its origin is concealed in the mist of antiquity.’
tioch (circ. 471); and the example was followed by Timothy, bishop of Constantinople (511). Of the Latin Churches, that of Spain first adopted this Creed and the public use of it, for the same reason that had caused its use in the East, to bring the people back to the true faith after the Arian Gothic invasion: the third Council of Toledo (589) ordered it to be sung aloud by the people before the Lord’s Prayer was said. The custom was received by the Gallican Church for the same reason in the time of Charlemagne. Rome enjoyed the reputation of being free from Arianism, and hence retained the more ancient and simple Creed. The constant public use of the Nicene Creed was at last received into the Roman Liturgy (1014), in order to assimilate the use of Rome with that of France and Spain. In this country also the Nicene Creed was sung at Mass, being probably received from the Gallican Church.

The Apostles’ Creed was said in the ordinary Daily Service. In this country we find it in the Anglo-Saxon Office of Prime; and it was constantly repeated in the mediæval Offices of Matins, Prime, and Compline: but it was said, together with the Lord’s Prayer, privately by the choir before the Lections at Matins, and inaudibly by the priest at the beginning of the Prayers

---

2 Ibid. p. 563: Τιμίθεος το τῶν τριακόσιων δεκα καὶ δικτω πατέρων τῆς πιστεως σύμβολον καθ’ ἐκάστην σύναξιν λέγεσθαι παρεσκεύασεν.
3 Concil. Tolet. III. cap. 2 (Mansi, ix. 993): ‘Constituit synodus, ut per omnes ecclesias Hispaine, vel Gallaecie, secundum formam Orientalium Ecclesiarum, concilii Constantinopolitani, hoc est centum quinquaginta episcoporum symbo-
4 Pagi Crit. in Baron. an. 325, xxv. p. 409.
5 Pagi ibid. Bingham, x. ch. 4.
6 Palmer, i. i. 14.
7 Above, p. 199.
8 The Priest raised his voice at the words, Carnis resurrectionem,
at Prime and Compline. This manner of using these formularies in the Public Service arose from the concealment of them from the heathen, and from the catechumens who were not prepared for baptism,—a practice of early times, but of later introduction than the use of these formularies themselves in the Daily Offices. The Creed that was sung publicly in the Matin Offices was the Athanasian. In the Sarum Breviary it is appointed to be sung daily 'at Prime,' after the Psalms, and before the Prayers. In the Roman Breviary it is ordered to be used on Sundays only. Quignon, in his reformed Breviary, appointed the Athanasian Creed on Sundays, and the Apostles' Creed on week-days.

In 1549 the Apostles' Creed was appointed to be said ordinarily in this part of the Service, and the Athanasian Creed in its stead upon the six festivals of Christmas, Epiphany, Easter, Ascension, Pentecost, and Trinity. In 1552 seven saints' days were added to these six festivals; so that this *Confession of our Christian faith* should be used at intervals of about a month throughout the year.

Both minister and people are directed to repeat the Apostles' and Nicene Creeds, because it is the profession of every person present. It is to be repeated standing, to express our resolution to hold fast the true faith. The custom, still maintained in many Churches, of turning to the East while repeating the Creed, is very ancient, and originated in the practice of the Jews, who always turned their faces in the direction of Jerusalem, towards the mercy seat of the holy temple, when they prayed.

to which the choir responded in the concluding words, _Et vitam aeternam._

*Amen.* Above, p. 205.

1 Bingham, X. 5.

2 See Freeman, I. pp. 97, 227.

3 Above, p. 205.


5 The addition, *commonly called the Creed of St. Athanasius,* was made in 1662, and also that it was said instead of the Apostles' Creed.
The custom was early introduced among the ceremonies of Baptism, in which it was usual to renounce the devil with their faces to the West, and then turn to the East to make their covenant with Christ: the East, or region of the rising sun, being the source of light. Hence the turning towards the East became associated with the recitation of the Creed.¹

Bowing at the name of Jesus, in repeating the Creed, is a symbol of adoration of the Divine Saviour.² The 18th Canon (1604) gives the meaning of this custom:—

'When in time of Divine Service the Lord Jesus shall be mentioned, due and lowly reverence shall be done by all persons present, as it hath been accustomed, testifying by these outward ceremonies and gestures their inward humility, Christian resolution, and due acknowledgment that the Lord Jesus Christ, the true and eternal Son of God, is the only Saviour of the world, in whom alone all the mercies, graces, and promises of God to mankind, for this life and the life to come, are fully and wholly comprised.'³

Symbolum Apostolorum.⁴


¹ Cf. Bingham, Antiq. XIII. 8, Cardwell, Doc. Ann. XLII. § 52, § 15.⁵
² See Ellicott and Lightfoot's notes on Phil. ii. 10.
³ The same order was given in Queen Elizabeth's Injunctions (1559): sqq. [III. pp. 251 sqq.].
⁴ See English versions of the Creed, belonging to the thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, in Maskell, Mon. Rit. II. pp. 240.
The Nicene Creed, as it was recited in the Council of Chalcedon (451).1

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἑνα Θεόν Πατέρα, παντοκράτορα, πάντων ὅρατων τε καὶ ἀοράτων τουτέστι. Καὶ εἰς Ἐνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, τοῦ Υἱῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ γεννηθέντα ἐκ τοῦ Πατρός, μονογενῆς, τουτέστιν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ Πατρός· Θεοῦ ἐκ Θεοῦ, φως ἐκ φωτός, Θεοῦ αληθινοῦ ἐκ Θεοῦ αληθινοῦ, γεννηθέντα οὐ ποιηθέντα, ὁμοούσιον τῷ Πατρὶ, δὲ οὖ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο, τὰ τε ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ γῆς·2 τοῦ δὲ ἡμῶν τοῦ αἰωνίου, καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμέραν σωτηρίαν κατελθόντα, καὶ σωκραθείσαν, καὶ ἑναπροσπέσαντα παύσαντα, καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀνέλθοντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανούς· καὶ πάλιν ἑρχόμενον κρίναι ζώντας καὶ νεκροὺς. Καὶ εἰς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἁγίον. Τοῦ δὲ λέγοντας· ἦν σετε ὅτε οὐκ ἦν, καὶ πρὶν γεννηθήναι οὐκ ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἐν οἷς ἐντὸς ἐγένετο, ἢ ἐν ἑτέρας ὑποστάσεως οὐ συνέχεται, εἶναι, ἢ τρεῖτον, ἢ ἀλλοιωτόν τοῦ ιῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ, τούτους ἀναθεματίζει· καὶ καθολικὴ καὶ ἀποστολικὴ ἐκκλησία.

The Enlarged Nicene, or ‘Constantinopolitan’ Creed, as it was recited in the Council of Chalcedon.3

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἑνα Θεόν Πατέρα παντοκράτορα, ποιηθέν παρανόην καὶ γῆς, ὅρατων τε παντὸς καὶ ἀοράτων. Καὶ εἰς Ἐνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν, τοῦ Υἱῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ μονογενῆς, τοῦ εἰς τὸν Πατρὸς γεννηθέντα πρὸ πάνω τῶν αἰώνων· φῶς ἐκ φωτός, Θεοῦ αληθινοῦ ἐκ Θεοῦ αληθινοῦ· γεννηθέντα, οὐ ποιηθέντα, ὁμοούσιον τῷ Πατρὶ· δὲ οὖ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο, τὸ δὲ ἡμῶν τοῦ αἰωνίου, καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμέραν σωτηρίαν, κατελθόντα ἐκ τῶν οὐρανῶν, καὶ σωκραθείσαν ἐν Πνεύματος ἁγίου, καὶ Αὐγοῦς τῆς παρθένου, καὶ ἑναπροσπέσαντα· σταυρωθέντα καὶ ὀρθοκροτοῦν ἐν πέλαγες ἔπει Ποντίου Πιλάτου, καὶ παθοῦντα, καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ κατὰ τὰς γραφὰς· καὶ ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς οὐρανούς, καὶ καθεξῆς ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ Πατρός καὶ πάλιν ἑρχόμενον μετὰ δόξης κρίναι ζώντας καὶ νεκροὺς· οὐ τῆς βασιλείας οὐκ ἐστιν τέλος. Καὶ εἰς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἁγίον, τὸ Κύριον,

1 Mansi, vi. 956; Routh, Opuscula, i. 367; Gieseler, Eccles. Hist. (translation in Clark’s Foreign Theological Library) i. 333.
2 Mansi, ii. 668.
3 Routh, Opusc. i. 398; Mansi, vi. 957; Gieseler, i. 351.
4 πιστεω· ἐνομολογο· προσθείμεν.
καὶ τὸ ζωοποίην, τὸ ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐκπορεύόμενον, τὸ σὺν Πατρὶ καὶ Υἱῷ συμπροσκυνοῦμεν, καὶ συνδεάζομεν, τὸ λαλῆσαν διὰ τῶν προφητῶν. Εἰς μίαν ἀγίαν καθολικὴν καὶ ἀποστολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν ὁμολογοῦμεν ἐν βάπτισμα εἰς ἀφεσιν ἀμαρτίων, προσδεκώμεν ἀνάστασιν νεκρῶν, καὶ ζωὴν τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶνος. Ἄμην.

The 'Nicene' or 'Constantinopolitan' Creed, as it was said in the Medieval English Church.


Symbolum Athanasii.²

Quicunque vult salvus esse: ante omnia opus est ut teneat catholicam fidem.

¹ This addition to the Creed of the Western Church first appears in the acts of an assembly of Bishops at Braga (412);—('procedentem a Patre et Verbo,' Concil. Bracar. 1. Mansi, iv. 287)—and in the Third Council of Toledo (589), according to some copies; Mansi, ix. 981. Mabillon (De Lit. Gallic. i. 3) says of it, 'quod a Caroli M. tempore exordium duicit.' It is probably due to the Spanish Church in the middle of the sixth century. Harvey, Hist. of the Creeds, pp. 452 sqq.; Hardwick, Middle Age, p. 62, note 1; Browne, Exp. of the Articles, Art. v.; Heurtley, De Fide et Symbolo, p. 20.

² It was also called 'Psalms Quicunque Vult.' See 'the object of this Creed,' in Hardwick, Sermons, pp. 114 sqq.; testimonies to its doctrinal statements from the ante-Nicene Fathers in Blunt, Lectures on the Early Fathers, pp. 491 sqq.; and parallel passages in Waterland, Critical History of the Athanasian Creed, ch. ix.; and Bailey, Rituale Anglo-Catholicum, xvi.
Quam nisi quisque integram inviolatamque servaverit: absque dubio in æternum peribit.
Fides autem catholica hæc est, ut unum Deum in Trinitate: et Trinitatem in Unitate veneremur.¹
Neque confundentes personas: neque substantiam separantes.
Alia est enim persona Patris, alia Filii, alia Spiritus Sancti.
Sed Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti una est Divinitas: æqualis gloria, coæterna majestas.
Qualis Pater, talis Filius: talis Spiritus Sanctus.
Increatus Pater, increatus Filii: increatus Spiritus Sanctus.
Immensus Pater, immensus Filii: immensus Spiritus Sanctus.
Æternus Pater, æternus Filii: æternus Spiritus Sanctus.
Et tamen non tres æterni: sed unus æternus.
Sicut non tres increati, nec tres immensi: sed unus increatus, et unus immensus.

Similiter omnipotens Pater, omnipotens Filii: omnipotens Spiritus Sanctus.
Et tamen non tres omnipotentes: sed unus omnipotens.
Ita Deus Pater, Deus Filii: Deus Spiritus Sanctus.
Et tamen non tres Dii, sed unus est Deus.
Ita Dominus Pater, Dominus Filii: Dominus Spiritus Sanctus.
Et tamen non tres Domini: sed unus est Dominus.
Quia sicut singillatim unamquamque Personam, Deum et Dominum confiteri Christiana veritate compellimur;
Ita tres Deos aut Dominos dicere, catholica religione prohibemur.
Pater a nullo est factus: nec creatus, nec genitus.
Filii a Patre solo est: non factus, nec creatus, sed genitus.
Spiritus Sanctus a Patre et Filio: non factus, nec creatus, nec genitus, sed procedens.

Unus ergo Pater, non tres Patres; unus Filii, non tres Filii: unus Spiritus Sanctus, non tres Spiritus Sancti.
Et in hac Trinitate nihil prius aut posterius: nihil majus aut minus.

Sed totæ tres personæ coæternae sibi sunt et coæquales.

Ita ut per omnia (sic ut jam supra dictum est) et Unitas in
Trinitate: et Trinitas in Unitate veneranda sit.

Qui vult ergo salvus esse: ita de Trinitate sentiat.

Sed necessarium est ad æternam salutem: ut incarnationem
quoque Domini nostri Jesu Christi fideliter credat.

Est ergo fides recta, ut credamus et confitemur: quia Dominus
noster Jesus Christus, Dei Filius, Deus et homo est.

Deus est ex substantia Patris ante sæcula genitus: et homo est
ex substantia matris in sæculo natus.

Perfectus Deus, perfectus homo: ex anima rationali et humana
carne subsistens.

Æqualis Patri secundum Divinitatem: minor Patre secundum
humanitatem.

Qui licet Deus sit et homo: non duo tamen, sed unus est
Christus.

Unus autem, non conversione Divinitatis in carmem: sed as-
sumptione humanitatis in Deum.

Unus omnino, non confusione substantiae: sed unitate personæ.

Nam sicut anima rationalis et caro unus est homo: ita Deus et
homo unus est Christus.

Qui passus est pro salute nostra, descendit ad inferos: tertia die
resurrexit a mortuis.

Ascendit ad caelos, sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris Omnipotentis;
inde venturus est judicare vivos et mortuos.

Ad cujus adventum omnes homines resurgere habent cum cor-
poribus suis: et reddituri sunt de factis propriis rationem.

Et qui bona egerunt ibunt in vitam æternam, qui vero mala in
ignem æternam.

Hæc est fides catholica, quam nisi quidque fideliter firmiterque
crediderit: salvus esse non poterit.

Gloria Patri, &c.

Σύμβολον τῆς πίστεως τοῦ ἁγίου 'Αθανασίου.¹

'Οστις βούλεται σωθῆναι πρὸ πάντων χρῆ αὐτῷ τὴν Καθολικὴν
κρατήσαι Πίστιν, ἢν εἰ μὴ τις σῶσαι καὶ άµωμον τηρῆσειν, ἀνευ
diastagmou εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα ἀπολεῖται. Πίστις δὲ Καθολικὴ αὐτῇ
ἔστω ἣνα ἕνα Θεόν ἐν Τριάδι καὶ Τριάδα ἐν Μονάδι σεβόμεθα, μήτε
συγχέοντες τὰς ἱπποτάσιας μήτε τὴν οὐσίαν μερίζοντες· ἀλλὰ γὰρ
ἔστω ἣ τοῦ Πατρὸς ὑπόστασις, ἀλλὰ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, καὶ ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἁγίου
Πνεύματος· ἀλλὰ Πατρὸς καὶ Υἱοῦ καὶ ἁγίου Πνεύματος μία ἐστὶ

¹ Horologion, Append. p. 495, ed. Venise, 1864.
Θεός, ἐκ δόξας, συναιδίως ἢ μεγαλειότης. Ὁ όσον ὁ Πατήρ, τρωτος καὶ ὁ Υἱός, τρωτότο καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον. "Ακτιστος ὁ Πατήρ, ἀκτιστος ὁ Υἱός, ἀκτιστον καὶ τὸ ἄγιον Πνεῦμα. "Ακατάληγος ὁ Πατήρ, ἀκατάληπτος ὁ Υἱός, ἀκατάληπτον καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον. Αἰωνίος ὁ Πατήρ, αἰωνίος ὁ Υἱός, αἰωνίον καὶ τὸ ἄγιον Πνεῦμα· πλὴν οὐ τρεῖς αἰώνιοι, ἀλλ’ εἰς αἰώνια. ὡσπερ οἴδας τρεις ἀκτιστοι, οἴδας τρεῖς ἀκατάληπτοι, ἀλλ’ εἰς ἀκατάληπτος, καὶ εἰς ἀκατάληπτος. Ὅμως παντοκράτωρ ὁ Πατήρ, παντοκράτωρ ὁ Υἱός, παντοκράτωρ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον· πλὴν οὐ τρεῖς παντοκράτορες, ἀλλ’ εἰς παντό κράτος. Οὕτω Θεός ὁ Πατήρ, Θεός ὁ Υἱός, Θεός καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον· πλὴν οὐ τρεῖς Θεοῖς, ἀλλ’ εἰς Θεοῖς. Ὡσιώτως Κύριος ὁ Πατήρ, Κύριος ὁ Υἱός, Κύριον καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον· πλὴν οὐ τρεῖς Κυρίοις, ἀλλ’ εἰς τρεῖς Κυρίοις· ὡσπερ μοναδικὸς ἐκάστη ὑπόστασις Θεον καὶ Κύριος ὅμοιος Ἰησοῦν Χριστον ἀληθείᾳ ἀναγεννησε βοηθείᾳ κωλυμέθεα. Ο Πατήρ ἀπ’ οὐδενός ἐστιν πεποιημένος, οὐδὲ δεδημιουργημένος, οὐδὲ γεγεννημένος· ὁ Υἱός ἀπὸ μονοῦ του Πατρος ἐστιν οἱ πεποιημένοι οὐδὲ δεδημιουργημένος, ἀλλ’ γεγεννημένος· τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον ἀπὸ του Πατρος οὐ πεποιημένον οὐδὲ δεδημιουργημένον οὐτε γεγεννημένον, ἀλλ’ ἐκπορευτόν. Ἐστι οὐν ἐστι Πατήρ οὐ τρεῖς Πατέρες· εἰς Υἱός οὐ τρεῖς Υἱοί· ἐν Πνεύμα ἄγιον οὐ τρία Πνεύματα ἄγια· καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Τριαδίᾳ οὐδὲν πρῶτον ή ὑστερον· οὐδὲν μεῖζον· η Δαστον· ἀλλ’ ὅλα ἐὰν τρεῖς ὑποστάσεις συνειδαντιζοῦσαι ἐκεῖναι εἰς· καὶ ίσα· ὡστε κατὰ πάντα, ὡς ἐστθαι, καὶ Θεοί ἐν Μονάδι καὶ Μονάς ἐν Τριάδι λατρεύεται. Ὁ θελὼν οὐν σωθήναι οὐτω περὶ τῆς ἄγιας Τριαδὸς φρονεῖται· πλὴν ἀναγιανίζει ἐστὶν πρὸς αἰώνιαν σωτηρίαν ὅπως καὶ τὴν ἐνανθρωπησιν τοῦ Κυρίου ἠμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ὅρθως πιστεύει. Ἐστιν οὖν Πάσης ὁρθῆ ἦν πιστεύωμεν καὶ ὁμολογόμενον ὅτι ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ὁ τοῦ Θεοῦ Υἱός καὶ Θεὸς καὶ "Ἀνθρωπός ἐστι. Θεὸς ἐστιν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ Πατρός πρὸ αἰώνων γεννηθεὶς· καὶ "Ἀνθρωπός ἐστιν ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τῆς Μητροῦ ἐν χρώμα γεννηθεὶς. Τέλειος Θεὸς καὶ τέλειος "Ανθρωπός ἐκ ψυχῆς λογικῆς καὶ ἀνθρωπίνης σάρκος ὑποστάς· ἵνα τοῦ Πατρός κατὰ τὴν Θεότητα· ἐλάττων τοῦ Πατρός κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα· δε εἰ καὶ Θεὸς ὑπάρχει καὶ "Ἀνθρωπός ὁμοίος οὐ ἐνού ἀλλ’ εἰς ἐστι Χριστός· εἰς δὲ οὐ τροπῇ Θεότητος εἰς σάρκα ἀλλὰ προσλήψει ἀνθρωπότητος εἰς Θεότητα· εἰς πάντως οὐ συγχύσει φύσεως ἀλλ’ ἐνώσει ὑποστάσεως· ὡσπερ γὰρ ψυχὴ λογική καὶ σάρξ εἰς ἐστιν ἀνθρωπός, οὕτω Θεὸς καὶ
"Ανθρωπος εἰς ἑστὶ Χριστὸς ὁ παθὼν διὰ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν σωτηρίαν, καὶ κατελθὼν εἰς τὸν Αἰθήν, καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἁπάντας ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν, καὶ ανελθὼν εἰς τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ, καὶ καθηκοντος ἐκ δεξιῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ Πατρὸς τοῦ παντοκράτορος ὅθεν ἐλεύθεραι κρίναι ζωντας καὶ νεκρούς· οὐ τῇ παρανοιᾳ πάντας ἀνθρώπου ἀναστήσονται σὺν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν σώμασιν ἀποδώσοντες περὶ τῶν ἑοίμων ἔργων λόγον· καὶ οἱ μὲν τὰ ἁγαθὰ πράξαντες πορεύονται εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον· οἱ δὲ τὰ φαύλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ τὸ αἰώνιον. Αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ Καθολικὴ Πίστις, ἢν εἰ μὴ τις πιστὸς τε καὶ βεβαιὸς πιστεύῃ, σωθήσεται οὐ δυνήσεται.

Following the order of the mediæval Services, we next arrive at the Prayers. These consisted of a number of Versicles, commencing with the Lesser Litany and the Lord's Prayer. The Versicles which have been retained in our Service of Morning and Evening Prayer are selected from those used in the ancient ritual. In 1549 the custom was preserved of repeating the Creed as well as the Lord's Prayer after the Lesser Litany; and the Versicles concluded with the Salutation, The Lord be with you, &c.

In our present form, the mutual Salutation of minister and people, primitive if not Apostolic,¹ is a mutual thanksgiving for the right faith which has been confessed in the Creed, and a prayer to be kept in that faith; and preceding the prayers, as it was the ancient preface of a Collect, it is a prayer that God will hear the joint petitions of minister and people in the Versicles, and of the minister as the voice of the people in the Collects that follow.

The Lesser Litany is the prelude to the Prayer, as the Doxology is to the Praise of the Service. Being

addressed to each Person of the Holy Trinity, by its three clauses, it fixes the object of Christian worship. In the old Offices, each clause was usually thrice repeated.\footnote{1}{Above pp. 205, 209; Freeman, p. 363. The Greek Versicle \textit{Κύριε ἐλέησόν} was constantly left untranslated in the forms of the Latin Church.} The direction that the priest shall stand while saying the Versicles is continued from the mediæval rubric.\footnote{2}{Above, p. 211.} The Versicles are a small selection from the \textit{Preces}, said daily at Prime and Compline, and also at Lauds and Vespers on week-days.\footnote{3}{Above, pp. 205, 209; Brev. Sar.} The following similar selection was used in the Cathedral of Salisbury, in the form of 'Bidding the Bedes:'\footnote{4}{Maskell, \textit{Mon. Rit.} III. 342 [402]; cf. L'Estrange, \textit{Alliance}, p. 260.}—

\begin{quote}
Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam tuam:
Et salutare tuum da nobis.
Sacerdotes tui induantur justitiam:
Et sancti tui exultent.
Domine, salvum fac regem:
Et exaudi nos in die qua invocaverimus te.
Salvos fac servos tuos et ancillas tuas:
Deus meus, sperantes in te.
Salvum fac populum tuum, Domine, et benedic haereditati tuae:
Et rege eos, et extolle eos usque in æternum.
Domine, fiat pax in virtute tua:
Et abundantia in turribus tuis.
Domine, exaudi orationem mean:
Et clamor meus ad te veniat.
\end{quote}

Our Versicles appear to have come from this source, with alterations introduced from the text of the Psalms, from which they were originally taken.\footnote{5}{Ps. lxxxv. 7; xx. 9; cxxii. 9; xxviii. 9; li. 10, 11.} The last verse and response were chosen as a suitable introduction, or antiphon, to the Collect for Grace;\footnote{6}{Freeman, 1 p. 365.} and the versicle 'Give peace,' &c., with its response, was an antiphon.

1 Above pp. 205, 209; Freeman, p. 363. The Greek Versicle \textit{Κύριε ἐλέησόν} was constantly left untranslated in the forms of the Latin Church.
2 Above, p. 211.
3 Above, pp. 205, 209; Brev. Sar.
5 Ps. lxxxv. 7; xx. 9; cxxii. 9; xxviii. 9; li. 10, 11.
6 Freeman, 1 p. 365.
belonging to the Collect for Peace,¹ and for the like reason was placed in 1549 among those Versicles for constant use, instead of the words ‘Grant us peace in thy strength,’ or ‘Peace be within her walls, &c.’ The Commissioners of 1689 proposed to substitute for this response ‘an answer promissory of somewhat on the people’s part of keeping God’s laws or the like, the old response being grounded on the predestinating doctrine taken in to too strict an acceptation.’²

The Collects (orationes) occupy the same position in which they occurred in the unreformed Offices, viz. after the Versicular Prayers (proces).³ The Collect for the Day was said at the end of Lauds, and the Collect for Grace, and other Collects, at the end of Prime.

The Second Collect, for Peace, is in the Sacramentary of Gelasius:—

Deus auctor pacis et amator, quem nosse vivere; cui servire regnare est; protege ab omnibus impugnationibus supplices tuos: ut qui in defensione tua confidimus nullius hostilitatis arma timeamus. Per.⁴

The Third Collect, for Grace, is in the Sacramentary of Gregory, and in the Anglo-Saxon Office:—

Domine sancte, &c.⁵

Here the Order of Morning Prayer ended until the last revision in 1661. In the Prayer Book for Scotland

¹ Maskell’s Prymer (circa 1400), Mon. Rit. ii. p. 35 [iii. 38]. Primer (1545), p. 469, ed. Burton. The connexion between this petition and its response is not very obvious at first sight: the former evidently supposes a state of war (and war seldom ceased in the rude times in which these Versicles were framed); while the latter implies that God alone can give the victory which will secure peace as its result. The American revision has replaced all these Versicles in the Evening Prayer, giving a new response to the petition for peace,—‘For it is Thou alone that makest wars to cease in all the world.’

² Cardwell, Conferences, p. 431.
³ See Palmer Orig. Lit. i. 1. 16.
⁵ Brev. Sar. Psalt. ad Primam; above, p. 205.
(1637) a rubric was added after the third Collect of Morning and Evening Prayer, directing our present usage.

'After this Collect ended, followeth the Litany: and if the Litany be not appointed to be said or sung that morning, then shall next be said the Prayer for the King's Majesty, with the rest of the prayers following at the end of the Litany, and the Benediction.'

Thus, although this conclusion of our Service is of so late introduction, it belongs to a time when ancient customs were quite well understood. According to the old Offices, such prayers would be termed Memoria, or commemorations, De Pace, De Gratia, Pro Rege, &c.¹

The earliest form of the Prayer for the King's Majesty that has yet been discovered occurs in two little books from the press of Berthelet, who was King's printer at the end of the reign of Henry VIII. and the beginning of that of Edward VI.²

² One of these books is entitled 'Psalmes or Prayers taken out of holy Scripture,' the date on the title-page being 1545, and that in the colophon being July 2, 1548. The book consists of xv. 'psalms,' made up of selected passages from the Psalms and other parts of Scripture; at the end these are called 'Finis xv. Psalmorum,' thus in appearance being intended as a devotional substitute for the 'xv. Psalms' of the Primer. After this is the xxiiith Psalm; and then follow 'A prayer for the Kyng,' and 'A prayer for men to sue computing into battaile.' The difference of dates leads to a conjecture that the work was in type, but was stopped owing to the prevalent influence of the Gardiner faction at the close of the reign of Henry VIII., to be issued under more favourable circumstances in the next reign. The other book containing this prayer is entitled, 'Prayers or Meditations, wherein the mind is stirred patiently to suffer all afflictions here, to set at naught the vain prosperity of this world, and alway to long for the everlasting felicity: Collected out of holy works by the most virtuous and gracious Princess Katherine, queen of England, France, and Ireland. Anno dni. 1547.' The colophon states that this volume was printed by Berthelet, Nov. 6, 1547. The first portion, containing Queen Katherine's prayers, is a series of devotional sentences: after which comes this prayer for the King: then the prayer
A prayer for the king.

O Lorde Jesu Christe, moste high, moste mightie, kyng of kynges, lorde of lordes, the onely rular of princes, the very sonne of god, on whose ryghte hande syttyng, dooest from thy throne beholde all the dwellers upon earth: with mooste lowly hertes we beseche the, vouchesafe with favouurable regard to behold our most gracious soueraigne lorde kyng Edwarde the syxte, and so replenyssh heym with the grace of thy holy spirite, that he alway incline to thy wil, and walke in thy way. Kepe hym farre of from ignoraunc, but through thy gifte, leat prudence and knowlage alwaie abound in his royall hert. So instructe hym (O L ORD I ESV) reygnyng upon us in erth, that his humaine majestee, alway obey thy divine majestee in feare and drede. Indue him plentifully with heauenly giftes. Grant him in health and welth long to liue. Heape glorie and honoure upon hym. Glad hym with the joye of thy countenance. So strengthe hym, that he maie vanquishe and ouercome all his and our foes, and be dread and feared of al the ennemies of his realme.

AMEN.

In the Prayer Books of Edward VI. this prayer was not put into the Morning and Evening Service; it was, however, placed in the Primer (1553), as ‘the fourth. Collect for the King’ at Morning Prayer; another and shorter ‘Prayer for the King’ being added to the Collects ‘for Peace,’ and ‘for Aid against all Perils,’ at Evening Prayer. The Collects in the Communion Office were the only Prayers for the King in the Public Service, until the revision of the Prayer Book at the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth (1559), when this prayer was altered and shortened, and together with the Prayer for the Clergy and People was placed before the ‘Prayer of Chrysostom’ at the end of the Litany. There it

for men to say entering into battle:
then ‘A devout prayer to be daily said,’ ‘another prayer,’ and ‘a devout prayer.’

1 At the end of the Primer (1553) were also placed ‘Sundry Godly Prayers for divers purposes; the first

and second being the Collects for the King from the Communion Service, and the third being also a Prayer for the King, taken from Becon’s Flower of Godly Prayers, p. 19 (ed. Park. Soc.).
remained until the last revision in 1661, when a rubric was placed at what had hitherto been the end of Morning Prayer, directing five Prayers to be read after the three Collects, except when the Litany is read.

The Prayer for the Royal Family was added among the Collects at the end of the Litany, in 1604; approved, if not composed, by Archbishop Whitgift,¹ and placed in the Prayer Book among the changes made by way of explanation, after the Hampton Court Conference, on the authority of James I. It was then entitled, ‘A Prayer for the Queen and Prince, and other the King and Queen’s children,’ and began with the words,—

Almighty God, which hast promised to be a Father of thine elect and of their seed, We humbly beseech thee to bless our gracious Queen Anne, Prince Henry, and all the King and Queen’s royal progeny: endue them, &c.

In the first Form of Prayers published by authority in the reign of Charles I., being a Service provided for a fast-day (1625), the words ‘the fountain of all goodness’ were introduced into this prayer, and were continued in the Prayer Book published in 1627; for the plain reason that the original clause was not thought appropriate in the case of a sovereign who was at that time without issue. Afterwards (1632) the clause was replaced, and Prince Charles and the Lady Mary were mentioned in the prayer. In the following year, however,—the first year of the primacy of Laud,—the clause was again and finally removed. The inconvenience was thus avoided of continually altering the language of the prayer; which is a sufficient reason for fixing upon a general expression that should be equally suitable in all cases, without introducing the archbishop’s aversion to any language that savoured of Calvinism, as the ground for rejecting

¹ Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 235.
the original clause. It was also urged against the archbishop, that political motives had caused him to omit the names of 'the Prince Elector Palatine and the Lady Elizabeth his wife,' after 1632, when in fact other names were introduced of princes more nearly connected with the throne, and the general expression, 'the Royal Family,' was added to include all the remoter branches.¹

The Prayer for the Clergy and People is in the Sacramentary of Gelasius:—

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui facis mirabilia magna solus; praetende super famulos tuos pontifices, et super cunctas congregationes illis commissas, spiritum gratiae salutaris; et ut in veritate tibi complacent, perpetuum eis rorem tuae benedictionis infunde.²

The Prayer of St. Chrysostom is found in the Liturgies of Basil and Chrysostom; and although the composition of it cannot be certainly traced to either of those fathers, the prayer has been very ancienly used in the middle of the Liturgies which bear their names.³ Thus a form of prayer taken from the Eastern Church found an appropriate place in our Prayer Book, when a suitable con-

¹ Carlwell, Conferences, p. 234.
³ This was originally one of the prayers after the Litany; and there has been an English version of it in the Primer since the fourteenth century: Maskell, II. p. 107 [III. 111]. It was somewhat altered in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637); being entitled, 'A Prayer for the holy clergy,' and commencing, 'Almighty and everlasting God, from whom cometh every good and perfect gift: Send down upon our Bishops and other Clergy, and upon the Congregations &c.' In this book also the prayers are so placed that the Minister may read straight on to the end.

It is the Prayer of the third Antiphon (Ἐνώπιον Ἀγαθοῦ 'γ), in the early part of the office, after the Litany in the Missa Catechumenorum, and before The Little Entrance: Eucharistion, pp. 49, 77 (Venice, 1862); Neale's Liturgies, p. 118. See Hammond, Liturgies Eastern and Western, p. 32, and Glossary of Liturgical Terms.
cluding prayer was not found in the Western Breviaries. The following is the Greek original:—

'O τας κοινας ταυτας και συμφωνους δημιν χαρισμενος προσευχης, ο και δυοι και τρεις συμφωνουσιν επι τω ονοματι σου τας αιτησεις παρεχειν επαγγελμανος. Αυτας και των δουλων σου τα αιτηματα προς το συμφερον πληρωσον, καρηγων δημιν εν τω παραπαν αιωνι την επαγνωσιν της σης αληθειας, και εν τω μελλοντι ζωην αιωνιου χαριζομενος.

This prayer was placed at the end of the Litany, when that Service was revised by Cranmer in 1544, and at the conclusion of the daily Morning and Evening Prayer in 1661, according to the rubric of the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637).¹

The concluding precatory benediction has been used in the Liturgies of the Eastern Churches² probably from the most primitive times; and, with the necessary change of phrase, it is used as a blessing by St. Paul. It is thus a substitution of an apostolical form for that which had been anciently given to the Jewish Church. The older form involved the doctrine of the Trinity, under the threefold repetition of the sacred Name; but this is a direct recognition of the doctrine according to the more full revelation given to the Christian Church. The benediction appointed in the Breviary at the conclusion of the prayers at Prime was nothing more than the ordinary commencement of a religious action, 'In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.'³ This was omitted in the reformed Service, but nothing was substituted until the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth, when our present benediction⁴ was placed

¹ A happy novelty; ‘ Blunt, Annotated Prayer Book, p. 28 [204].
² Euchologion, p. 62.
³ Above p. 208.
⁴ It had been the ordinary Sunday Capitulum at Tierce.
at the conclusion of 'The Litany used in the Queen's Chapel' (1559).\footnote{Liturg. Services of Elizabeth, p. 17 (Park. Soc.). It is not printed in all the editions of the Prayer Book of that year. Ibid. pp. 75 sqq.}

\textbf{SECT. IV.—Evening Prayer.}

The order for Evening Prayer, called 'Evensong' in 1549, is formed upon the ancient Offices of Vespers and Compline.\footnote{Above, pp. 208 sqq.} The Sentences, Exhortation, Confession, and Absolution were appointed in 1552 to be said before the commencement of the older Service; but this part was not printed at the beginning of Evening Prayer until the revision (1661). Of the Versicles, the two former were added in 1552, thereby resembling the Morning Service. The place of the Little Chapter at Vespers was occupied by a chapter from the Old Testament; and was followed by \textit{Magnificat}, which has been sung at Vespers as long as the Service can be traced in the Western Church.\footnote{In the Eastern Church, \textit{Magnificat} is among the Morning Canticles; and the earliest trace we have of it in the West is in the Lauds Office of Cæsarius of Arles (\textit{circ.} 507). In the Armenian Church it was used at \textit{Compline}, and thence perhaps found its way into the Western Vespers. Freeman, i. p. 125.} Our second Lesson occupies the place of the Little Chapter at Compline, which, after a hymn that is omitted, was followed by 'the Song of Simeon,' this having been sung at Evening Prayer from very early times.\footnote{\textit{Const. Apost.} vii. 49.} The Canticles thus inserted occupy a most significant place in our Service. After reading the Old Testament, we have the Song of Mary, testifying to the fulfilment of God's promises of mercy to the fathers; and after reading the chapter from the New Testament, and there beholding how the promises were fulfilled in the propagation of the Gospel among the Gentiles, we
express our readiness to receive that Gospel for ourselves, in the Song of the aged Simeon, and our faith that by so doing we shall have peace in our death, of which every night brings a type in sleep. These two Canticles only were appointed in 1549. In 1552, probably for uniformity with the corresponding part of the Morning Prayer, and still retaining the ancient rule that Psalms and reading of Scripture should be alternated, the 98th and the 67th Psalms were appointed to follow the first and second Lessons, at the discretion of the Minister, unless either of them had been read in the ordinary course of the Psalms. They had not been sung among the Psalms of Vespers or Compline; but they are appropriate, especially to the season of Epiphany, as songs of praise for the announcement of salvation.

In 1549, the Service at this point followed the Breviary, putting Prayers and Collects after the Song of Simeon. At the revision in 1552, the Apostles' Creed was placed here, as in the Morning Prayer.

After the Lesser Litany and the Suffrages, three Collects are said, the first being that of the Day.

The Second Collect, for Peace, is as old as the fifth century, occurring in the Sacramentary of Gelasius (494). In the Sarum Breviary it is the fourth Collect after the Litany:

Deus a quo sancta desideria, recta consilia, et justa sunt opera, da servis tuis illam quam mundus dare non potest pacem; ut et corda nostra mandatis tuis dedita, et hostium sublata formidine tempora sint tua protectione tranquilla.

---

1 Above, p. 209, and cf. p. 255.
2 The Collect for the following day (according to our modern reckoning) is to be said on the evening before every Feast that has a Vigil or Eve. A Vigil is a fast-day preceding a festival: an Eve is not a fast. Hook, Church Dictionary.
3 Muratori, Lit. Rom. Vet. i. 690.
4 It is also the Collect in the Missa...
The Third Collect, for Aid against all Perils, is also in the Sacramentary of Gelasius,¹ as an Evening Collect,—the place which it occupies in the Sarum Breviary.²

There is a close resemblance between these ancient daily Collects of Morning and Evening Prayer. In the first of each pair, the subject of petition is the same, but the words are different, and suited to the respective seasons. We ask outward peace in the morning, to secure us against the troubles of the world; and inward peace in the evening, to comfort and quiet our minds when we are to take our rest. In the second of each pair of Collects, we ask in the morning grace and guidance to direct us in our duty; and in the evening, light and aid when we are passive or unconscious. The metaphor of light, according to Scriptural usage, will include the two ideas of knowledge and of comfort. We therefore pray that our understanding may be enlightened to perceive the sleepless providence of God, and our hearts cheered with the assurance of His love.

Sect. V.—The Litany.

A Form of Supplication, resembling those features which distinguish the Litany from the other Prayers, exists in the Apostolical Constitutions. The deacon bids the Prayer,³ or names the subjects of petition, and the people answer to each, Lord have mercy. And the prayer of the bishop proceeds with a series of short petitions

¹ pro pace; Miss. Sar., col. 827*. In the early Primer, printed by Mr. Maskell, it is the Collect ‘for the pees’ at Lauds. Mon. Riti. 11. p. 36; see also p. 108, note [III. 38, 112 n.]
² Muratori, I. 745.
³ Above, p. 211. In the American Prayer Book this Collect was:

'O Lord, our heavenly Father, by whose Almighty power we have been preserved this day; By thy great mercy defend us from all perils, &c.' The English form is restored in the late revision.

⁴ Const. Apost. viii. 6.
for all orders and circumstances of men; the form, *Let
us pray*, being frequently introduced.¹

About the fourth century, the word *Litany* came to be especially applied to solemn Offices of Prayer performed with processions of the clergy and people. In the time of Basil (370), some changes² had been introduced into the Litanies which were not in use in the days of Gregory Thaumaturgus (254): and processions took place at Constantinople in the time of Chrysostom (398); but the service at these processions consisted of singing hymns.³ Afterwards the procession was joined with fasting and prayers, and was used for special supplications in any peculiar emergency.⁴

There is, however, no trace of such forms of prayer in the Western Churches before the fifth century. It is probable that the word *Litany*, the *Kyrie eleison*, and *Processions*,—the form and great part of the substance of these Oriental prayers,—were received in the West early in that century;⁵ and, at first, the place at the beginning of the Litany, afterwards occupied by the invocations of numerous saints, was filled up with a

¹ *Const. Apest.* viii. 10. See the second part of Professor Blunt’s *Introductory Lecture*, pp. 26 sq.; Bingham, *Antig.* xv. 1, § 2.
² It is not certain what the changes were: the Litanies were peculiar penitential Services; but the Benedictine editor can find no trace in them of processions: *'Αλλ' ήσκ ἡμι, φησι, ταύτα ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου Γρηγορίου. 'Αλλ' οὐδὲ ἐκ λειτανείαν ἀλλ' ὑμεῖς νῦν ἐπιπηδεῖτε. Καὶ οὐ κατηγορῶν ὑμῶν λέγω ἡμῖν γιὰρ πάντας ὑμᾶς ἐν διάκρισι ξῆν, καὶ μετανοία δημιουργεῖ.* S. Basil. Ep. CCVII. (al. 63), *ad Clericos Nocesar.* Opp. T. III. 311. D.
³ The Arians, not being allowed to use the churches within the city, assembled about the porticoes, and sung heretical hymns through great part of the night, and at dawn of Saturday and Sunday went through the city and out of the gates to their place of worship, singing antiphonally all the way. Chrysostom fearing that his people might be induced by these processions to join the Arians, established them on a more splendid scale; and by the help of the Empress Eudoxia silver crosses were provided bearing wax-lights, which were carried in the processions of the orthodox. *Socr. Hist. Ecl. vi. 8; Sozom. viii. 8.*
frequent repetition of the form *Kyrie eleison.*\(^1\) We find this custom in the time of Gregory the Great, and from it the *Kyrie eleison* was called the *Litany,* — a name which we still retain, calling the form of words, *Lord, have mercy upon us; Christ, have mercy upon us; Lord, have mercy upon us,* the Lesser Litany. Besides these invocations, the Service during the Procession, in the time of Gregory, consisted in chanting a number of anthems.\(^2\) And it was thus, as Beda relates,\(^3\) that Augustine and his company of missionaries entered Canterbury, chanting a Litany, which was one of the anthems appointed by Gregory to be sung in the procession of the Greater Litany.

The appointment of Litanies on fixed days in every year is due to Mamertus, bishop of Vienne in Gaul (*circa* 460). They had been used chiefly for the purpose of praying for rain, or for fair weather:\(^4\) but, on the occasion of some calamities in his diocese, Mamertus appointed solemn Litanies, or Rogations, to be yearly observed on the three days preceding the feast of the Ascension.\(^5\) These were soon called ‘the Rogation

---


\(^2\) S. Gregor. *Antiphonarius.* *‘In Litania major... ad processionem Antiphones,* forty-seven anthems are given. Greg. M. *Omp. III. 689.*


\(^5\) S. Gregor. *Turon. Hist. Francor.* II. 34. *It was a time of distress and terror, occasioned by the last eruptions of the volcanoes of Auvergne:* Robertson, *Ch. Hist.* I. 569. The observance was prescribed by the first Council of Orleans (511), can. 27; but was not established at Rome [until]
The Litany.

Days,' being the only days which were yearly set apart for such a Service. Their observance was soon received throughout Gaul, and from thence passed to the Anglo-Saxon Church. The Great Litany of St. Mark’s Day,¹ instituted by Gregory the Great (590), on the occasion of a pestilence in Rome, was also received in this country by the Council of Cloveshoe (747).²

The Service used during the procession at Rogations appears to have consisted chiefly of Psalmody,³ Collects being said at different churches or stations. The next feature was the repetition of Kyrie eleison: and this was called the Litany, as was also the procession itself. About the eighth century, the invocations of saints were introduced into the Churches of the West:⁴ and then this portion was called the Litany.

until the pontificate of Leo III. (circ. 800): Vignolius, Liber Pontificalis, II. 266. Three early Missae for the Rogation Days occur in the Missale Gothicum, printed by Mr. Forbes in Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church, pp. 112 sqq.

¹ Seven processions set out from different churches, and met in one principal church for a solemn service. Thus commenced the Litania Septem; and from the circumstances of its origin the Litany on St. Mark’s Day (April 25th) is called the Litania major, although the service used does not differ from that of the Rogations.


² 'Sexto decimo conducerunt capitulo, ut litaniae, id est rogationes, a clero omnique populo his diebus cum magna reverentia agantur, id est die septimo Kalendarii Maiarum juxta ritum Romanæ ecclesiae, quæ et litania major apud eam vocatur. Et item quoque secundum morem prorum nostrorum, tres dies ante ascensionem Domini in celos cum jejunio usque ad horam nonam et missarum celebratione venerentur, non admittis vanitatibus, uti mos est pluribus, vel negligentibus, vel imperitis, id est, in ludis, et equorum cursibus, et epulis majoribus, sed magis cum timore et tremore, signo passionis Christi nostræque æternae redemptionis, et reliquis sanctorum ejus coram portatis, omnis populus genuflectendo divinam pro delictis humiliter exorat indulgentiam.' Manæ, xii. 400; Johnson, i. p. 250.

³ See Palmer, Orig. Lit. ii. § 3.

⁴ Renaudot, Liturg. Oriental. i. 356: ‘Litaniae, nostro more locundo, nullæ in ritu orientali sunt, etiam Kyrie eleison plures repetatur. . . . Sed neque Graeciillas noverunt . . . In ritu Alexandrino nulla sanctorum, ut in litanias nostris, commemoratio.’ In the ancient Western Litanies there were no invocations of saints. See ‘A deprecation which Pope Gelasius appointed to be sung for the universal Church,’ in a Book of Offices ascribed to Alcuin (Opp. p.
Besides the solemn Rogation Days, Litanies were said in the English Church on the week-days during Lent, the invocations being varied on each day throughout the week. The English Litany was originally intended to be a distinct Office. It was put forth as a separate book by Henry VIII. Edward's Injunctions (1547), however, ordered it to be said 'immediately before high mass.' A rubric in the first English Prayer Book (1549) ordered it to be said upon Wednesdays and Fridays, and to be followed by the first part of the Communion Office. It was then placed after the Communion Office. In 1552 it was placed where it now stands, with the rubric directing it to be used upon Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and at other times when it shall be commanded by the ordinary. The Injunctions of Elizabeth (1559) renew the direction that the Litany should be said 'immediately before the time of communion of the sacrament'; and likewise order 'that weekly, upon Wednesdays and Fridays, not being holy days, the curate, at the accustomed hours of Service, shall resort to church, and cause warning to be given

241, Paris, 1617); the Litany of the monastery of Fulda, and that of the Church of Milan, in Bingham, Antig. xv. 1, § 2. The most ancient known Litany containing the invocations is in Mabillon, Analect. III. p. 669, &c.; it has not the names of any saints who flourished after the beginning of the eighth century. O'Conor, Appendix to Vol. i. of Catalogue of Stone MSS. pp. 41, 49, mentions some Litanies which seem to be equally ancient. Palmer, III. § 3, p. 278, note. Cf. Hardwick, Middle Age, p. 91, n. 2.

1 The Litany will be found at the end of the Psalter: Brev. Sar. Fasc. II. p. 250 (Cambridge edition).
3 First rubric after the Communion Office.
4 The Jews observed Monday and Thursday, besides the Sabbath, for their special days of assembling those together that dwelt in villages, in regard of some great calamities which befall their nation upon those days, and that they might not be three days together without some public service of God. The Christian Church appointed Wednesday and Friday, on which days our Saviour was betrayed and crucified. (Coxin) Nicholls, Addit. notes, p. 23.
5 Convocation (1879) proposes its use on the Rogation Days, before Communion, or as a separate Service.
to the people by knolling of a bell, and say the Litany
and prayers.’¹ And Grindal, archbishop of York, in
his visitation (1571), directed ‘the minister not to pause
or stay between the Morning Prayer, Litany, and Com-
munion, but to continue and say the Morning Prayer,
Litany, and Communion, or the Service appointed to be
said when there was no Communion, together, without
any intermission: to the intent the people might con-
tinue together in prayer, and hearing the Word of God;
and not depart out of the church during all the time of
the whole Divine Service.’²

The petitions that we now use are generally of great
antiquity. The following Litany, belonging to the tenth
or rather to the ninth century, is an example of this part
of our Service, according to the use of the Anglo-Saxon
Church:³—

Kyrie eleison.
Christe eleison.
Christe audi nos.
Pater de coelis Deus, Miserere nobis.
Fili Redempotor mundi Deus, Miserere nobis.
Spiritus Sancte Deus, Miserere nobis.
Sancta Trinitas unus Deus, Miserere nobis.

[Then follow a long series of invocations, beginning “Sancta
Maria ora,” and ending “Omnes sancti, orate pro nobis.”]

Propitius esto, Parce nobis Domine.
Ab omni malo, Libera nos Domine.

² *Ibid. lxxvi.
³ This is communicated by the
Rev. C. Hardwick: it occurs at the end of a MS. Psalter in Latin with
There were English versions of the Litany in the fourteenth century; see
Maskell, II. 217 [III. 227]; and the early English Prymer, *ib. p. 95
[III. 99]. It has been observed above, p. 20, that this was the first
part of our Service which was publicly used in English.

⁴ The most modern saint whose
date we are enabled to fix precisely
is Eadmund, king of East Anglia,
who was slain while fighting with
the Northmen in 870; and the
clause in the Litany beginning ‘A
persecutione paganorum’ seems to
connect the composition of it more
distinctly with the sufferings of that
stormy period. C. H.
MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

Ab insidiis diaboli, Libera nos Domine.
A peste superbiae, Libera nos Domine.
A carnalibus desideriis, Libera nos Domine.
Ab omnibus immunditiis mentis et corporis, Libera nos Domine.
A persecutione paganorum et omnium inimicorum nostrorum,

Libera nos Domine.
A ventura ira,
A subita et aeterna morte,
Per mysterium sanctae Incarnationis Tuæ,
Per crucem et passionem Tuam,
Per sanctam resurrectionem Tuam,
Per admirabilem ascensionem Tuam,
Per gratiam Sancti Spiritus Paracliti,
A pænis inferni,
In die judicii,
Peccatores,
Ut pacem et concordiam nobis dones,
Ut sanctam Ecclesiæ Tuam regere et defensare digneris. Te rog.
Ut dominum apostolicum et omnes gradus ecclesiæ in sancta religione conservare digneris,

Te rogamus, audi nos.
Ut archiepiscopum nostrum et omnem congregationem illi commissam in sancta religione conservare digneris, Te rogamus.
Ut locum istum et omnes habitantes in eo visitare et consolari digneris,

Te rogamus, audi nos.
Ut omnibus benefactoribus nostris aeterna bona tribuas, Te rog.
Ut remissionem omnium peccatorum nostrorum nobis donares, Te.
Ut animas nostras et animas parentum nostrorum ab æterna damnatione eripias,

Te rogamus, audi nos.
Ut nobis miseri misericors miseri digneris, Te rogamus.
Ut inimicis nostris pacem caritatemque largiri digneris, Te rog.
Ut fructus terræ dare et conservare digneris, Te rogamus, audi nos.
Ut fratribus nostris et omnibus fidelibus infirmis sanitatem mentis et corporis donare digneris,

Te rogamus, audi nos.
Ut cunctis fidelibus defunctis requiem æternam donare digneris, Te.
Ut nos exaudire digneris,
Fili Dei, Te rogamus, audi nos.
Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi,
Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi,
Christe, audi nos.

Parce nobis Domine.
Miserere nobis.
Kyrie eleison.
Christe eleison.
Kyrie eleison.
The following is the form of Litany said in the Greek Church at the commencement of the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom: 1

"O Διάκονος: 'Ἐν εἰρήνη τοῦ Κυρίου δεσθῶμεν.
"Ο Χορός: Κύριε ἐλέησον.
"Ὑπὲρ τῆς ἁγιότητος, καὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τῶν ψυχῶν ἡμῶν τοῦ Κυρίου δεσθῶμεν. Κύριε ἐλέησον.
"Ὑπὲρ τῆς εἰρήνης τοῦ σύμμαχος κόσμου, εὐσταθείας τῶν ἁγίων τοῦ Θεοῦ Ἐκκλησίας, καὶ τῆς τῶν πάντων ἐνώσεως.
"Ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἁγίου Οἶκου τούτου, καὶ τῶν μετὰ πίστεως, εὐθαυσείας καὶ φόβου Θεοῦ εὐσκόμητων ἐν αὐτῷ.
"Ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἀρχιεπισκόπου ἡμῶν (τοῦ δείκνου), τοῦ τιμίου Πρεσβυτερίου, τῆς ἐν Χριστῷ Διακονίας, παντὸς τοῦ Κληρὸν, καὶ τοῦ Λαοῦ.
"Ὑπὲρ τῶν εὐσεβεστάτων καὶ Θεοφυλάκτων Βασιλέων ἡμῶν, παντὸς τοῦ Παλατίου, καὶ τοῦ στρατοπέδου αὐτῶν.
"Ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἁγίας Μονῆς (ἡ τῆς τόλμης) ταύτης, πασχαλικαντείναι καὶ χώρας, καὶ τῶν πίστεως οἰκονόμων ἐν αὐταῖς.
"Ὑπὲρ εὐκρασίας ἁγίων, εὐφροσύνης τῶν καρπῶν τῆς γῆς, καὶ καρπῶν εἰρήνης.
"Ὑπὲρ πλεοντῶν, ἀδελφοποιυμένων, νοσοῦντων, καμνοῦντων, αἰχμαλωτών, καὶ τῆς σωτηρίας αὐτῶν.
"Ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὑπεύθυνος ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πᾶσης θλίψεως, ὀργῆς, κινδύνου, καὶ ἀνάγκης, τοῦ Κυρίου δεσθῶμεν.
"Ἀντιλαβοῦ, σώσον, ἐλέησον, καὶ διαφύλαξον ἡμᾶς, ὁ Θεὸς, τῇ σῇ χάριτι.
Τῆς Παναγίας, ἀχράντου, ὑπερευλογημένης, ἐκδόξου, Δεσποίνης ἡμῶν Θεοτόκου, καὶ ἀειπαρθῆνου Μαρίας, μετὰ πάντων τῶν Ἀγίων μνημονεύσαντες, ἐαυτοῦς καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ζωὴν ἡμῶν Χριστῷ τῷ Θεῷ παραθῶμεθα.
"Ο Χορός: "Σοὶ Κύριε.
"Ο Ἐρευνός Εἰφόρων: "Ὅτι πρέπει σοι πάσα δόξα, τιμὴ καὶ προσκύνησις, τῷ Πατρὶ, καὶ τῷ Ὑιῷ, καὶ τῷ Ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι, νῦ, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
"Ο Χορός: "Αμήν.

1 Euchologion, p. 47.
The old Western Litanies generally commenced with the form *Kyrie eleison*, each part of it being once or thrice repeated. It was all omitted in preparing the Litany of 1544; and at the same time the words *miserable sinners* were added in the Invocations of the Trinity, and also the words, *proceeding from the Father and the Son*. These changes, and the mode of repeating the clauses, are peculiar to our English Litany. Next in the old Litanies came the Invocation of Saints, beginning with St. Mary, and ending *Omnes sancti: orate pro nobis*. But in the Litany adopted by Hermann and his advisers, which supplied some hints to Cranmer in his work of revision, these were entirely omitted. Only three such clauses had been retained by our Reformers in 1544. They stood as follows:—

Saint Mary, mother of God, our Saviour Jesu Christ, pray for us.
All holy angels and archangels, and all holy orders of blessed spirits, pray for us.
All holy patriarchs, and prophets, apostles, martyrs, confessors, and virgins, and all the blessed company of heaven, pray for us.

Each clause was repeated by the choir, in the same way as the preceding Invocations of the Trinity. In the revision of this Litany for the King’s Primer (1545) these three clauses still appeared, but only the words *pray for us* were given to the choir. The clauses were entirely omitted in the Litany of Edward VI.

The Prayer, between the Invocations and the Deprecations, was inserted in 1544, in the place of the old and short clause, *Propitius esto: parce nobis Domine.* ¹ It is a translation of an anthem at the end of the Penitential

---

¹ A second clause was added by *Domine.* Hermann’s Litany had two similar clauses.
Psalms, which therefore stood in the Breviary immediately before the Litany:—

Ne reminiscaris, Domine, delicta nostra, vel parentum nostrorum, neque vindictam sumas de peccatis nostris. Non dicitur ulterius quando dicitur in choro. Parce, Domine, parce populo tuo quem redemisti pretioso sanguine tuo, ne in æternum irascaris nobis: et ne des hereditatem tuam in perditionem, ne in æternum obliviscaris nobis.

Then follow, in all the Litanies, the Deprecations, varying both in phrase and number, but preserving a general uniformity of subjects: they were given commonly in single clauses, each being followed by Libera nos Domine. No one will doubt that Cranmer exercised the soundest judgment in his selection of these clauses, and in bringing them together as they had never been arranged before. The last of the series only has been changed since 1544. It then contained the clause, ‘from the tyranny of the bishop of Rome, and all his detestable enormities,’ after ‘privy conspiracy.’ in the next year the phrase was changed into ‘abominable enormities’ in the Primer (1545); but the original phrase appeared in Edward’s Prayer Books, and in the Litany printed in the first month of Elizabeth’s reign.¹ When the Litany was published by authority (1559), as used in the royal chapel, the clause was omitted. The words ‘rebellion’ and ‘schism’ were inserted at the last revision of the Prayer Book in 1661.

The next portion, the plea for mercy by the merits of Christ’s passion, is formed from the old English Litany and that in Hermann’s Consultation, as will be seen from the following phrases:—

Per mysterium sanctæ incarnationis tuæ:—Per nativitatem tuam:—By thy holy nativity (H.):—Per sanctam circumcisionem tuam:—Per baptismum tuum:—Per jejunium tuum:—By thy baptism, fasting, and temptations (H.).

¹ See above, p. 54.
Again:

By thine agony and sweating of blood (H.):—Per crucem et passionem tuam:—Per pretiosam mortem tuam:—Per mortem et sepulturam tuam (Quign.):—By thy death and burying (H.):—Per gloriösam resurrectionem tuam:—Per admirabilem ascensionem tuam:—By thy resurrection and ascension (H.):—Per gratiam Spiritus Sancti:—Per adventum Spiritus Sancti Paracleti:—By the coming of the Holy Ghost the Comforter (H.).

The next clause is formed by combining four separate clauses of Hermann’s Litany:

In all times of our tribulation:—In all times of our prosperity:—In the hour of death:—In the day of judgment: Deliver us, O Lord.

The clauses of the old Litany were:

In hora mortis, succurre nos Domine.
In die judicij, libera nos Domine.

The form of the suffrages that follow is common to all the Litanies, but the subjects vary considerably. After the suffrage for the Church, those for the ecclesiastical orders usually came first, and were followed by those for the prince and for Christian people. Yet the intercessions for rulers of the Church and of the State are occasionally transposed.¹

The clergy were described by Cranmer under the names of ‘bishops, pastors, and ministers of the Church;’ which was altered at the last revision to ‘bishops, priests, and deacons,’—an expression more distinctly opposed to Presbyterian notions of the Christian ministry.

The Prayer for the peace of all nations is peculiar to our Litany. The old phrase was, ‘That thou yield everlasting goods to our good doers.’ Hermann’s Litany prays, ‘to give peace and concord to all kings and princes.’ Quignon limits the prayer for peace to Christian kings

¹ Maskell, Mon. Rit. II. pp. 220, 226 [III. 230, 236, ed. 1882].
and all Christian people. The ancient Anglo-Saxon Litany is remarkable in this respect, that it contains a suffrage ‘for our enemies.’

The suffrages for grace seem to be formed from Hermann’s Litany, where we find the expressions:—

That thou wilt vouchsafe to bring them again into the way of truth, which stray and be seduced:—to tread Satan under our feet:—to send faithful workmen into thy harvest:—to give to all the hearers increase of thy word, and the fruit of thy Spirit:—to lift them up that be fallen, and to strengthen them that stand:—to comfort and help the weaklings and such as be tempted.

The Sarum Litany has only:—

Ut obsequium servitutis nostræ rationabile facias:—Ut mentes nostras ad cœlestia desideria erigas.

Two similar clauses had been introduced into Marshall’s Primer:—

That thou vouchsafe that all which do err and be deceived may be reduced into the way of verity:—That thou vouchsafe that we may the devil with all his pomp crush and tread under foot.

The suffrages for special mercies may be considered as Cranmer’s composition. The same subjects are indeed found, some of them in Hermann’s Litany, and some in that of Marshall’s Primer, but not with the same excellence of arrangement or expression. There are only two similar petitions in the Sarum Litany:—

Ut miserias pauperum et captivorum intueri et relevare digneris:—Ut fructus terræ dare et conservare digneris.

The last suffrage has nothing corresponding to it in any other Litany.¹ it is a beautiful summary, expressing

what we ought to feel at the conclusion of such petitions as have preceded: it is in general expressions, to supply any omission of a request, or of a confession, which ought to have been made: a prayer for repentance, forgiveness, and the grace of amendment of life.\footnote{The American Litany has some verbal differences,—"from all inordinate and sinful affections"—"from fire and flood"—"in all time of our prosperity"—"Christian Rulers and Magistrates"—"to send forth labourers into thine harvest." \textit{O Christ hear us, O Saviour of the world, who by thy Cross and precious Blood hast redeemed us; Save us, and help us, we humbly beseech thee, O Lord." The Lesser Litany to the end of the Versicles may be omitted, except when the Litany is used as a separate Service.}}

The Lesser Litany which follows is according to the old form; the Response, 'Grant us thy peace,' being inserted from Hermann's Litany.

The Versicle, Response, and Prayer, 'O God, merciful Father, &c.,' are also taken from Hermann's Litany, as to their position. The English Litanies had many versicles in this place besides the couplet; and the prayer had been the Collect in the Mass \textit{pro tribulatione cordis}:—

\begin{quote}
Deus qui contritorum non despisces gemitum, et moerentium non spernis affectum; adesto precibus nostris, quas pietati tuæ pro tribulatione nostra offerimus: implorantes ut nos clementer respicias, et solito pieta tuæ intitu tribuas ut quicquid contra nos diabolice fraudes atque humanæ moliantur adversitates ad nihilum redigas, et consilio misericordiæ tuae allidas; quatenus nullis adversitatibus læsi, sed ab omni tribulatione et angustia liberati, gratias tibi in ecclesia tua referamus consolati. Per Dominum.\footnote{Missa. Sar. col. 797}
\end{quote}

The next portion, reaching to the end of the \textit{Gloria Patri}, also differs from the older Litanies in its position. It was taken by Cranmer, in 1544, from the Introduction to the Litany sung on Rogation Monday before leaving the choir to form the procession:—

\begin{quote}
\textit{Ordo processionis in secunda feria in rogationibus. Hæc antiphona dicatur a toto choro in stallis antequam exeat processio.}
\end{quote}
The Litany.


**Deinde repetatur. Exsurge Domine.**

In translating the verse of the Psalm, Cranmer completed the sense by adding the second verse; the whole passage is Ps. xliv. 1, in our translation.

The Versicles were taken at the same time from an occasional portion added to the Litany in time of war:

**Si nescce fuerit, versus sequentes dicuntur a predictis clericis in tempore belli.**

Ab inimicis nostris defende nos, Christe.

Afflicationem nostram benignus vide.

Dolorem cordis nostri respice clemens.

Pecata populi tui pius indulge.

Orationes nostras pius exaudi.

Fili Dei vivi, miserere nobis.

Hic et in perpetuum nos custodire digneris, Christe.

Exaudi nos, Christe, exaudi, exaudi nos, Christe.

The last couplet was added at the same time, and was called 'The Versicle,' and 'The Answer,' showing that it came from a different source. It was one of the couplets among the 'preces' of Morning and Evening Prayer.

After the Versicles, the old Litanies of the English Church ended, for the most part, with the following seven Collects:

1. Deus cui proprium est misereri semper et parcer, susci deprecationem nostram; et quos delictorum catena constringit, miseratio tuae pietatis absolvat. Per.

---


2 This is rendered, 'O Son of David;' cf. Luke xviii. 38: it was a not uncommon expression in mediæval devotion; see examples in Blunt, Annotated Prayer Book, 221, 227 [III. 110, 231].
MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

2. Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui facis mirabilia, &c. (The Prayer for the Clergy and People.)

3. Deus qui caritatis dona per gratiam Sancti Spiritus tuorum cordibus fidelium infundis, da famulis et famulabus tuis, fratribus et sororibus nostris, pro quibus tuam deprecamur clementiam, salutem mentis et corporis, ut te tota virtute diligant, et quae tibi placita sint tota dilectione perficiant.

4. Deus a quo sancta desideria, &c. (The Second Collect at Evening Prayer.)

5. Ineffabilem misericordiam tuam nobis quæsumus, Domine, clementer ostende; ut simul nos et a peccatis omnibus exuas, et a pœnis quas pro his meremur benignus eripias.

6. Fidelium Deus omnium conditor et redemptor, animabus famulorum famularumque tuarum remissionem cunctorum tribue peccatorum: ut indulgentiam, quam semper optaverunt, piis supplicationibus consequantur.

7. Pietate tua quæsumus, Domine, nostrorum solve vincula omnium delictorum; et intercedente beata et gloriosa semperque virgine, Deigenetrice, Maria, cum omnibus sanctis tuis, nos famulos tuos et omnem populum catholicum in omni sanctitate custodi; omnesque consanguinitate ac familiaritate, vel confessione et oratione nobis vincos, seu omnes Christianos, a vitis purga, virtutibus illustra, pacem et salutem nobis tribue; hostes visibles et invisibles remove; pestem et famem repelle; amicis et inimicis nostris veram caritatem, atque infirmis sanitatem largire; et omnibus fidelibus vivis ac defunctis in terra viventium vitam et requiem æternam concede. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

In revising the English Litany in 1544, Cranmer placed here the following six Collects:

1. The first part of our present prayer, We humbly beseech thee &c., altered from an old Collect:

Infirmitatem nostram quæsumus, Domine, propitius respice; et mala omnia quæ justè meremur omnium sanctorum tuorum intercessione avertæ. Per.¹

2. O God, whose nature and property, &c. (Deus cui proprium.)

3. Almighty and everliving God, which only workest great marvels, &c. (Omnipotens sempiterne Deus qui facis.)

¹ Brev. Sar. Psalt., Memoria de it follows the preceding Versicles at omnibus sanctis ad matutinas: Pro- the end of the Litany on the vigil of cessionale Sarisb., p. 121; where the Ascension.

5. Grant, we beseech thee, O Almighty God, that we in our trouble put our whole confidence upon thy mercy, that we may against all adversity be defended under thy protection. Grant this, &c.


In 1549 the first and fifth of the above Collects were formed into our present Prayer, the Prayer of St. Chrysostom (without any title) being left as the conclusion. The Occasional Prayers, *For Rain* and *For Fair Weather*, were added to the Collects at the end of the Communion Office. In 1552 these, with four other Occasional Prayers, were inserted at the end of the Litany before the Prayer of St. Chrysostom: while the concluding benediction was added to the Litany of Elizabeth (1559).

The Occasional Prayers are entirely English compositions; the Collects in the special Masses for Rain, for Fair Weather, and in Time of War, can hardly be said to have furnished a hint towards their expressions. The Prayers *In the time of Dearth and Famine* were added in 1552; the second form was left out in 1559, and only restored, with alterations, in 1661. The Prayer *In the time of War and Tumults* belongs to 1552, and also that *In the time of any common Plague or Sickness*. It is probable that all these forms had their origin in the necessities of the time. The Prayers to be said every day in the Ember weeks were added at the last revision. They are peculiar to the English ritual.

---

1 We find an account of the Sweating Sickness, and a Dearth, in 1551: Strype, *Mem. Eccl. Ed. VI.* bk. ii. ch. iv. Also there was a general European war, besides the more pressing troubles in Ireland: *ib.* ch. iii.

2 Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* i. p. 395. The first of these Prayers is in Cosin's *Collection of Private Devotions* (1627); the second in the *Scottish Prayer Book* (1637).
days were called the Fasts of the four Seasons,\(^1\) or, in our Calendar, the Ember days at the four Seasons; and the observance of them with special fasting and prayer was an act of consecration of the four seasons of the year. Being occasions of peculiar solemnity, ordinations were held at these times; and this is the order of our Church in the 31st Canon. The particular days were settled by the Council of Placentia (1095)\(^2\) to be the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday after the first Sunday in Lent, after Whitsun Day, after the 14th of September (the feast of Holy Cross), and after the 13th of December (St. Lucia). The rubric, however, directs one of the prayers to be said not only on the Ember days, but on every day of the Ember weeks.\(^3\) The Prayer that may be said after any of the former is as old as the Sacramentary of Gregory;\(^4\) and in an English form has had a place in the Prymer as long as that book can be traced, standing with the Collects at the end of the Litany.\(^5\) It was, however, omitted during the reign of Edward VI., but restored in the Litanies at the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth (1558 and 1559).\(^6\) Its place is after the Ember Prayers, and not after the Prayer for all Conditions of Men.

---

\(^1\) From *zejunia quatuor temporum* the Germans called these seasons quatermar; and hence some have derived our term ember. Soames (*Angl.-Sax. Church*, p. 258) derives it from *ymb*, 'about,' and *ren* or *ryne*, 'a run'; the word signifying a circuit, or course. See also Richardson’s *Dict. s.v. Ember-week*; Skeat, *s.v. Ember-Days*.


\(^3\) Of the two prayers, the first is more appropriate to the former part, and the second to the latter part, of the week.


\(^5\) Maskell, II. p. 107 [III. p. 110]. Being a short Collect, it is given here as an example of medieval English:—‘Preie we. Orisoun. Deus cui proprium. God, to whom it is proproe to be merciful and to spare euermore, undifronge oure preieiis: and the mercifullnes of thi pitie asoile hem, that the chayne of trespass bindith. Bi criste our lord. So be it.’ It is a *Prayer for Mercy and Pardon* in the American Prayer Book.

\(^6\) Above p. 54.
The Prayer for the High Court of Parliament was composed most probably by Laud, when bishop of St. David's. It first appeared in an 'Order of Fasting,' in 1625, and again in 1628 in a special form of Prayer 'necessary to be used in these dangerous times of war.' In these early forms it is almost verbally like the present Prayer, only somewhat longer: it also contains the words 'most religious and gracious king,'¹ which have been commonly supposed to have been introduced as a compliment to Charles II. In 1661 the Prayer was inserted in a special form for a Fast-day on the 12th of June, and again in the following January; and at the same time it was placed by the Convocation in the Book of Common Prayer.²

The composition of the Prayer for all Conditions of Men has been ascribed to Bishop Sanderson. It was, however, most probably composed by Dr. Peter Gunning, Master of St. John's College, Cambridge, and successively bishop of Chichester and Ely. In its original shape it is supposed to have been longer, and to have brought into one prayer the petitions for the King, Royal Family, Clergy, &c., which are scattered through several Collects.³ The Convocation, however, retained the Collects; and therefore threw out the corresponding clauses in this general Prayer, without altering the word finally, which seems to be needlessly introduced in so short a form. Before this, no general intercessory prayer

¹ Sovereigns are mentioned as ἐκσυφάντας καὶ πιστόν in the Anaphora of St. Basil's Liturgy: Neale, Eastern Church, p. 595.
² Cardwell, Conferences, p. 233, note; Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. pp. 301 sq.; Clay, Prayer Book Illustrated, Pref. p. xxv. The word Dominions was substituted for Kingdoms by an Order of Council of January 1, 1801.
³ See the objections to short Collects raised by the Dissenters at the Savoy Conference, Cardwell, Conf. pp. 308 sq.; above, p. 117.
occurred in the Service, except on those mornings when the Litany was said.

Praise is an essential part of Divine worship. Hence we retain, throughout the Services, Doxologies, Psalms, and Canticles. But these do not include that particular thanksgiving for extraordinary deliverances, or indeed for daily mercies, which is due to the Author and Giver of all good things. Hence some particular thanksgivings\(^1\) were annexed to the Litany, at the revision of the Prayer Book after the Hampton Court Conference, by order of James I., under the title of ‘An enlargement of thanksgiving for diverse benefits, by way of explanation.’\(^2\) These were thanksgivings for Rain, for Fair Weather, for Plenty, for Peace and Victory, and for Deliverance from the Plague in two forms.\(^3\) At the last revision, after the restoration of the Monarchy, another special form of thanksgiving was added, for Restoring Publick Peace at Home.\(^4\) Its language must have been felt to be strikingly appropriate, when read with the restored Common Prayer, after such a mournful period of civil discord. At the same time the Convocation accepted a form of General Thanksgiving, composed by Bishop Reynolds,\(^5\) an addition, which rendered the

---

\(^1\) ‘The English ritual, I believe, is the only one which contains special thanksgivings for the mercies of God, others having confined themselves to general expressions of gratitude on all such occasions. It has therefore, in the present case, improved on the ancient customs of the Christian Church, instead of being in any way inconsistent with them.’—Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* i. p. 307. See Hooker, *Eccl. Pol.* v. 43.

\(^2\) See above, pp. 91, sq.

\(^3\) Cardwell, *Conf.* pp. 222 sq.

\(^4\) A composition of Bishop Wren, improved by Cosin: Blunt (*Annotated Prayer Book*, p. 240, ed. 1884) from Jacobson’s *Fragmentary Illustrations from MSS. of Bishops Sanderson and Wren*, p. 64.

\(^5\) ‘A form of General Thanksgiving was prepared by the Bishop of Norwich on the 14th of December. It is frequently stated that the General Thanksgiving was composed by Sanderson; but it is clear from the proceedings of the Upper House that it was prepared by Bishop Reynolds.’
book more perfect by making the Thanksgivings correspond with the Prayers.¹

nolds.—Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. p. 289. See also Cardwell, Conferences, p. 372, note; Joyce, English Synods, p. 716.

¹ In the American Prayer Book the Prayer for all conditions of Men and the General Thanksgiving are inserted in their place in the Morning and Evening Prayer. The Prayer for Parliament becomes, with slight alteration, A Prayer for Congress. In the Prayers For Fair Weather, and In time of great Sickness and Mortality, the references to the Old Testament are omitted. The Occasional Prayers and Thanksgivings include additional Forms,—A Prayer to be used at Meetings of Convention, For a Sick Person, For a Sick Child, For a Person, or Persons, under Affliction,—going to Sea,—on a Journey, For Persons preparing for Confirmation, For Missions, For the Increase of the Ministry, for all who are dependent on the Public Care, For Malefactors, after Condemnation, For Fruitful Seasons (to be used on Rogation Sunday, and on the Rogation-days); also In the Vacancy of a Cure of Souls, For the Spirit of Prayer, For the Light of God's Truth, For the Renewing of the Holy Ghost, For Patients under Suffering, For Grace to speak the Truth in Love; An Intercession for those who labour in the Gospel,—for those who err from the Faith,—for those who live in sin, A General Intercession, and short Collects for Morning and Evening Prayer. Additional Forms of Thanksgiving are,—of Women after Child-birth, For Recovery from Sickness, For a Child's Recovery from Sickness, For an Escape from Accident, and For a Safe Return from Voyage or Travel.
CHAPTER II.

THE COLLECTS, EPISTLES, AND GOSPELS; AND PROPER LESSONS FOR SUNDAYS AND HOLY DAYS.

This part of the First Prayer Book of Edward VI. was entitled The Introits, Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used at the celebration of the Lord's Supper and Holy Communion through the year: with proper Psalms and Lessons for divers Feasts and days. An Introit, or Psalm to be sung at or before the commencement of the Communion Office, was prefixed to each Collect. These were removed¹ at the revision in 1552; and the Proper Lessons were placed in the Calendar of Lessons.

The Epistles and Gospels are, with few exceptions, the same that had been appointed in the ancient Use of the English Church.² They form two series, which may be distinguished as doctrinal and practical.

¹ As a substitute for the Introit, in cathedrals, the hymn Tersanctus is generally sung by the choir: the practice shows that the appropriate Psalm might have been advantageously retained.
² It is said that Jerome was requested by Damasus, bishop of Rome (366—384) to make a selection of Scriptures to be read in the public Service. There is such a compilation, published by Pamelius in Vol. II. of Liturgicon Ecclesiae Latinæ, under the title, Divi Hieronymi presbyteri Comes sive Lectionarius. It contains Epistles and Gospels for Sundays and Festivals, and for Wednesdays and Fridays in the Epiphany, Easter, and Trinity seasons, agreeing very closely with the Sarum Use, but differing from the Roman. See Blunt, Annotated Prayer Book, p. 70 [p. 244, ed. 1884.]
eclesiastical year is divided into two parts. The first, from Advent to Trinity, is designed to commemorate the life of Christ on earth; and the several particulars of His life are celebrated in their order,—His incarnation, nativity, circumcision, manifestation to the Gentiles; His doctrine and miracles, His baptism, fasting, and temptation; His agony, His cross, His death, His burial, His resurrection, His ascension; and the mission of the Holy Ghost: the object of the Epistles and Gospels during this time is to remind us of the benefit which we receive from God the Father, through the mediation and atonement of God the Son, and through the ministration of God the Holy Ghost. Hence this part of the Church's course of teaching is fitly ended with the Commemoration of the Blessed Trinity. In the second part of the year, from Trinity to Advent, the portions of Scripture are selected with the view of instructing us to lead our lives after our Lord's example.

The Collect\(^1\) may be defined as a prayer for some

\(^1\) The Collect, or prayer, into which the priest collects the supplications of the people (Micrologus, iii.), or in which the people pray 'in the person of holy churche' (Mirrour of our Ladye, fol. lxxiii.), is (1) a liturgical prayer; (2) short; (3) containing one main petition; (4) consisting of one sentence; (5) asking through the merits of our Lord, or (6) ending with an ascription of praise to the Blessed Trinity. Neale, Essays on Liturgiology, p. 49; Blunt, Annotated Fr. Book, p 69 [p. 242.] The York Missal has a note upon the concluding phrases of the Collects:—

'Si dirigitur verbo ad Patrem absque mentione Filii et Spiritus Sancti, sic finietur; Per Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum: Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitate Spiritus Sancti Deus; Per omnia secula saeculorum. Si vero de Spiritu Sancto fiat mentio, dicetur: In unitate ejusdem Spiritus Sancti Deus.

grace or blessing in connexion with the Epistle or Gospel, or with both of them. It is peculiar to the Western Church. The Collects that we still use have for the most part a venerable antiquity, the greater number of them having been translated from those in the Missals of the English Church. Many of them are in the Sacramentary of Gregory the Great, bishop of Rome, and therefore date at least from A.D. 590; while some are still older, and are found in the Sacramentary of his predecessor Gelasius (494). Moreover, these ancient Sacramentaries have the general appearance of being an arrangement of previously existing materials, rather than a composition of new forms of prayer.

The observation of Advent, as a season of preparation for Christmas, cannot be certainly traced to an earlier date than the sixth century, at least in the West: and even then the Eastern and Western Churches did not agree in a uniform period for its celebration. The Nestorians in the East were the first who changed the commencement of the year from Easter to Advent; and we find this change adopted in Gaul in the sixth century.

The Collects for the first and second Sundays were composed in 1549, being formed from the Epistles: that for the third Sunday was substituted at the last revision.

1 No Eastern Communion Office contains any trace of such a prayer: Mr. Freeman (Principles, i. pp. 141 sqq.) considers that the exapostelaria, or hymns of praise and meditation derived from the Gospels, may have been the origin of the Collects, which were probably introduced (circ. 420) when Cassian and others imparted to the Latin Church some acquaintance with the Eastern rites.
2 See Guericke, p. 176.
3 In the Orthodox Greek Church, since the sixth century, Advent has begun on St. Martin’s Day (Nov. 14), and has included six Sundays and a forty days’ fast, called the Quadragesima S. Martini: ib. p. 177, note.
4 The Easter month was naturally adopted as the πρῶτος μήν (Euseb. H. E. vii. 32), from the Jewish reckoning of the year from the month Νικαν.
for a translation of the old Collect. The following are the Collects in the Sarum Missal:

First Sunday.

Excita, quæsumus, Domine, potentiæ tuam, et veni: ut ab imminentibus peccatorum nostrorum periculis te mereamur protégente eripi, te liberante salvari. Qui vivis.

Second.

Excita, Domine, corda nostra ad preparandas unigeniti tui vias: ut per ejus adventum purificatis tibi mentibus servire mereamur. Qui tecum.

Third.

Aurem tuam, quæsumus, Domine, precibus nostris accommoda: et mentis nostræ tenebras gratia tuæ visitationis illustra. Qui vivis.

Fourth.

Excita, quæsumus, Domine, potentiæ tuam, et veni: et magna nobis virtute succurre: ut per auxilium gratiæ tuæ quod nostra peccata prepecdiunt, indulgentia tuæ propitiationis acceleret. Qui vivis.

Christmas.

A Feast of the Nativity of Christ is only to be found obscurely hinted at before the fourth century. Towards the latter part of that century the Roman Church had fixed it to the 25th of December; and a little later we also find it in the East, and kept on the same day.

The mediaeval Offices contained Masses for the Vigil and the early Morning, as well as for the day itself of the Nativity. And in 1549 two Communions were

---

1 *Festum natalis dominici, natalitia Christi, ἡμέρα γενέθλιων, τὰ γενέθλια.*

2 In Rome from the very first, and in the whole of the West also from a very early period, this day was looked upon as the Saviour's actual birthday; a view which must have had some historical tradition to rest upon: the chronological correctness of this date is defended by St. Chrysostom, *Homil. eis τὴν γενέθλιον ἡμέραν,* *Opp. ii.* p. 354; Guericke, p. 168.

3 See Guericke, pp. 167—172.

4 *In vigilia Nativitatis Domini; in galli cantu; in Aurora; and in die Nativitatis Domini.* Beda has homilies for these Services, *Opp. vii.* pp. 298 sqq. Three Masses for Christmas Day are found in the Roman rite as early as it can be traced. The Gallican and the Maronitische Offices provided only one. Forbes, *Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church,* p. 34.

5 The Collect at the first Communion was taken from the Mass *In vigilia:* 'Deus qui nos redemptionis nostræ annua expectatione seriptas; praesta ut unigenitum tuum, quem redemptorem leti suscipimus, venientem quoque judicem secundum videamus;' the Epistle and Gospel from the Mass *In galli cantu.*
appointed for this day: the Epistle and Gospel of the High Mass, with a newly composed Collect, which were used at the second or principal Communion, are retained in our present Service.

The first Lessons contain prophecies of the coming of Christ in our nature; and the second Lessons, Epistle, and Gospel point out the completion of those prophecies in the history of the incarnation. In the Collect we pray that we may be partakers of the benefit of His birth; and the Psalms are expressive of praise and thanksgiving for the revelation of this mystery. The words of Ps. xix., The heavens declare the glory of God, &c., are applicable to the circumstances of the birth of Christ, when a new Star appeared, which so plainly declared His glory, that the wise men came from the East to worship Him: Ps. xlv., a marriage song upon the nuptials of Solomon with the daughter of Pharaoh, is mystically applicable to the union between Christ and His Church: Ps. lxxxv. has always been applied to the redemption of man by the coming of Christ: Ps. lxxxix. is a commemoration of the mercies performed, and promised to be continued to David and his posterity to the end of the world; the birth of the Messiah being the greatest of those mercies: Ps. cx. is a prophecy of the exaltation of Christ to His kingly and priestly office: and Ps. cxxxii., composed upon the occasion of the building of the temple, recounts the promises of God to David that Sion should be the dwelling-place of the Lord Himself. All these Psalms were appointed in the Breviary.

After Christmas Day immediately follow the three Holy Days of St. Stephen, St. John, and The Innocents.  

---

1 The Morning Lessons had been was the 'Little Chapter,' read 'ad read among the Lections at Matins. vi.'  
2 Part of the second Evening Lesson  
3 The first express mention of
St. Stephen was the first martyr;¹ St. John was the disciple whom Jesus loved;² and the slaughter of the children at Bethlehem was the first result of the Saviour's birth.³ 'Martyrdom, love, and innocence are first to be magnified, as wherein Christ is most honoured.'

The old Collects were:—

Da nobis quaesumus Domine imitari quod colimus; ut discamus et inimicos diligere: quia ejus natalitia celebrumus, qui novit etiam pro persecutoribus exorare Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum. Qui tecum.⁴

Ecclesiam tuam quaesumus Domine benignus illustre: ut beati Johannis apostoli tui et evangelistae illuminata doctrinis, ad domum perveniat sempiterna. Per.⁵

Deus cujus hodierna die praecium innocentes martyres non loquendo sed moriendo confessi sunt: omnia in nobis vitium mala mortifica; ut fidel tuum quam lingua nostra loquitur, etiam moribus vita fateatur. Qui cum Deo.⁶

The Rubric directs the Collect of the Nativity to be said after the Collect of the day, on all these days and these four connected commemorations, as forming one common festival, is found in Bernard, Homil. de Quatuor continuis sollemnitatibus, Opp. I. 787, ed. Bened. Guericke, p. 184, note. Beda has homilies upon them, as on successive days: Opp. VII. pp. 310 sqq.

¹ The festival of St. Stephen (Dec. 26) has been kept since the fourth century. The idea of the Church in its institution is expressed by Fulgentius: 'Natus est Christus in terris, ut Stephanus nascetur in coelis;' int. Opp. Augustin. V. in Append. Serm. 215; Guericke, pp. 182 sq.
² The festival of St. John is not of so early a date as St. Stephen. The Mozarabic Missal is the first that gives a prayer for this day. Guericke, p. 183.
³ The festival of the Innocents was originally, and even as late as the fifth century, associated with that of the Epiphany: Guericke, p. 184.
⁴ Missal. Sar. In die S. Stephani Protomartyris, col. 61. The Collect until 1661 was, 'Grant us, O Lord, to learn to love our enemies, by the example of thy martyr Saint Stephen, who prayed for his persecutors, to thee which livest, &c.'
⁵ Missal. Sar. In die S. Johannis Evangelista, col. 65. The words, 'may so walk in the light of thy truth,' were added in 1661.
⁶ Missal. Sar. In die Sanctorum Innocentium Martyrum, col. 67. The Collect until 1661 was, 'Almighty God, whose praise this day the young Innocents thy witnesses have confessed and showed forth, not in speaking, but in dying: mortify and kill all vices in us, that in our conversation our life may express thy faith, which with our tongues we do confess; through Jesus Christ our Lord.'
until the Eve of the Circumcision. In the old Offices, the Collect of St. Stephen was followed by Memoria de Nativitate; and the Collect of St. John by Memoria de Nativitate et de sancto Stephano; and the Collect of the Innocents' Day by Memoria de Nativitate: de sancto Stephano: et de sancto Johanne.

According to this Rubric, the Sunday which falls after the 25th of December does not require a special Collect, being within the octave of the Nativity. The Sarum Missal contained an Office, Sexta die a Nativitate Domini, sive dominica fuerit, sive non: the Epistle for this intervening Sunday is taken from this Mass; and the Gospel from the Mass in vigilia Nativitatis, shortened at the last revision by the omission of the genealogy.

When the feast of the Nativity became settled, its Octave, falling on the calends of January, was for that reason not observed; and still further to preserve Christians from joining in the licentious indulgences of the heathen Saturnalia, the Church of the fourth century made it a day of penance, prayer, and fasting. In early writers the day is simply noted as Octave Domini: it was treated also as a memorial of the Circumcision about the sixth century. As such it commemorates the obedience of Jesus Christ to the law in the fulfilment of a perfect righteousness.

The first Morning Lesson gives an account of the institution of Circumcision; and the Gospel, of the Cir-
cumcision of Christ: the first Evening Lesson, and the second Lessons, and the Epistle, all show that, since the outward rite is abrogated, the spiritual circumcision of the heart is required in order to our acceptance with God.

The Collect is taken from a Benediction in the Sacramentary of Gregory:

Omnipotens Deus, cujus Unigenitus hodierna die, ne legem solveret, quam adimplere venerat, corporalem suscepit circumcisionem; spiritali circumcisione mentes vestras ab omnibus vitiorum incentivis expurget; et suam in vos infundat benedictionem.

A rubric was added in 1552, which shows that the idea of a daily Communion, in place of the daily Mass, had by that time passed away:—If there be a Sunday between the Epiphany and the Circumcision, there shall be used the same Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, at the Communion, which was used upon the day of Circumcision. This rubric continued until the last revision, when it was expressed in more general terms.

The feast of the Epiphany is the earliest of those which may now be called the Christmas Festivals. The first historical notice of it is found in Clement of Alexandria (200); and in the time of Chrysostom (400) it is spoken of as an old and leading festival of the Asiatic Church. The earliest distinct trace of it in the West is found in Gaul in nearly the middle of the fourth century. The design of the feast is to show our gratitude to God for admitting the Gentiles to those religious privileges which had been confined to the Jews. There are three manifestations of our Saviour commemorated on this day:

4 Ammian. Marcell. Hist. XXI. 2
See Guericke, pp. 163—167.
the first, mentioned in the Collect and the Gospel, the
declaration of the birth of Christ to the wise men of the
East;¹ the second, related in the second Morning Lesson,
the manifestation of the Trinity at the baptism of Christ;²
the third is the manifestation of the glory and divinity of
Christ by His first miracle of turning water into wine,³
related in the second Evening Lesson. The first Lessons
contain prophecies of the increase of the Church by the
abundant access of the Gentiles; and the Epistle⁴ declares
that the mystery of the Gospel was revealed to them.

From Christmas to Epiphany the design of the proper
Services is to set forth the humanity of our Saviour; and
from Epiphany to Septuagesima to show the Divine
nature of the Son of Man by relating in the Gospels some
of His first miracles. The design of the Epistles is to,
excite us to the imitation of Christ, and to show ourselves
His disciples by the practice of Christian virtues.

The following are the originals of the Collects:—

Deus, qui hodierna die Unigenitum tuum gentibus stella duce
revelasti: concede propitious, ut qui jam te ex fide cognovimus,
usque ad contemplandum speciem tuae celsitudinis perducamur.⁵

Vota, quæsumus, Domine, supplicantis populi cœlesti pietate
prosequere: ut et quæ agenda sunt videant, et ad implenda quæ
viderint convalescant.⁶

¹ This was the chief object commemorated by the Western Church: hence it was the festum trium regum, and held in honour of Christ as the Redeemer of the Gentile world. Guericke, p. 165.
² This was the original object of the festival in the Eastern Church: hence it was a solemn time for baptism, and was called τὰ φῶτα, ἡμέρα τῶν φῶτων, τὰ άγια φῶτα τῶν ἐνιφάρουν. Greg. Naz. Orat. in Sancta Lumina, Opp. I. 624; Guericke, p. 164.
³ This was associated with the festival of the Epiphany in the Western Church: hence it was honoured as the dies natalis virtutum Domini. Guericke, p. 166.
⁴ The Epistle was appointed in 1549 instead of part of Isa. lx., which was taken for the first Morning Lesson.
⁵ Miss. Sar. In die Epiphaniae, col. 83.
⁶ Dominica i. post octavas Epiphaniae, col. 91. The Mass of Epiphany was appointed for every day within the octave.
Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui coelestia simul et terrae moderaris: supplicatones populi tui clementer exaudi, et post tuam nostris concede temporibus.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, infirmitatem nostram propius respicie; atque ad protegendum nos dexteram tuæ majestatis ostende.

Deus, qui nos in tantis periculis constitutos pro humana sita fragilitate non posse subsistere: da nobis salutem mentis et corporis; ut ea quæ pro peccatis nostris patimur, te adjuvante, vincamus.¹

Familiam tuam, quaesumus, Domine, continua pietate custodi; ut quæ in sola spe gratiae coelestis innititur, tua semper protectione munatur.

In the Sarum Missal, the Sundays were reckoned from the octave of Epiphany; so that no pròpria had been required for more than five Sundays. In reckoning them more simply in 1549 from the Epiphany itself (omitting the ‘Sunday within the octave,’ or ‘the octave Sunday,’ whichever it might be), some provision was needed for a sixth Sunday; which, as being seldom required, was supplied by a rubric:—The vi. Sunday (if there be so many) shall have the same Psalm [Introit], Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, that was upon the fifth Sunday.

Our present Collect, Epistle, and Gospel were appointed in 1661. They refer more particularly to the manifestation of Christ’s glory at His second coming, because they are more commonly read on the second Sunday before Advent,² than on the sixth Sunday after the Epiphany.

From this time the Sundays begin to be reckoned with reference to the coming Easter: and as the first

¹ This is the fifth Collect after the Litany, in Hermann’s Consolation, fol. 270. The latter part was altered in 1661. The Epistle was Rom. xiii. 8–10, which in 1549 was added to the Epistle for the first Sunday in Advent; and the Epistle for this Sunday was taken from the beginning of the same chapter, which had been read on the Friday after the first Sunday: feria vi. post Dominicans i. post octav. Epiph.

² See the rubric, 25th Sunday after Trinity.
Sunday in Lent, being about forty days before Easter, was therefore called Quadragesima Sunday;¹ and the Sunday before Ash Wednesday, being fifty days before Easter, was called Quinquagesima Sunday; the names of the two preceding Sundays were given from the next decades, sixty and seventy; and they were called Sexagesima and Septuagesima Sundays.

The design of the Services on these Sundays is to call us away from the joy of Christmas, in order to prepare ourselves for the fasting and humiliation of Lent; from the manner of Christ's coming into the world, to think of our sins, which were the cause of the sufferings of His life. The first Lessons are taken from those chapters of Genesis which relate the creation and the fall of man, and his wickedness and punishment by the deluge. The design of the Epistles and Gospels is to persuade to acts of self-denial and religious duty, and to recommend charity and faith, as the necessary foundation for all religious actions.

The following were the Collects in the Sarum Missal:

Preces populi tui, quæsumus, Domine, clementer exaudi; ut qui juste pro peccatis nostris affligimur, pro tui nominis gloria misericorditer liberemur.²

Deus qui conspicias quia ex nulla nostra actione confidimus: concede propitius, ut contra adversa omnia doctoris gentium protectione muniamur.³

Preces nostras, quæsumus, Domine, clementer exaudi: atque a peccatorum vinculis absolutos ab omni nos adversitate custodi.⁴

¹ It would also have this name from being the first Sunday in the quadragesimal, or forty-day fast.
² Miss. Sar. Dominica in lx. col. 108. The Epistle had been continued into the following chapter; this part was omitted in 1549, as introducing another distinct subject.
³ Dom. in lx. col. 114. The Epistle had been continued to the ninth verse of chap. xii., and thus included the mention of the glorious revelations given to the great Apostle, whose protection was sought in the prayer of the Collect. This part was omitted in 1549, and the phrase in the Collect altered.
⁴ Dom. in l. col. 121. This Collect was full of meaning, when it was said in a time of a penance, and
The fast of Lent, as a preparation for the solemn festival of Easter, is of primitive observance, though not of Apostolical institution. The original duration of the fast appears to have been forty hours, in commemoration of the time that elapsed from the noon of Friday, when our Saviour began to yield to the power of death, until His resurrection. But in the time of Irenæus and Tertullian other days were added to these, varying in different Churches; until, in the fifth century, the usual fast was kept for thirty-six days, or six weeks, deducting the Sundays; and in the eighth century, in the pontificate of Gregory II., Ash Wednesday and the other three days were added to Lent, and the Quadragesimal fast was observed during forty days. Its employment was to prepare the catechumens for Baptism, and penitents for Absolution, and the whole body of Christians for a worthy participation of the Communion at Easter.

The first day of Lent is now commonly called Ash Wednesday (dies cinerum), from the ceremony, described by Gratian, as used towards those who were admitted to penance. It was also called caput jejunii, as being the confession, in order to receive the Sacrament before Lent. Hence this Sunday was commonly called Shrove Sunday (Calendar of State Papers, Edw. VI. p. i), and we still retain the name of Shrove Tuesday, as it has been called from Anglo-Saxon times. To shrieve is "to hear confessions, and enjoin penance." The Collect was changed in 1549 for that which now stands in our Prayer Books: it is formed from the language of the Epistle, and may well bear comparison with any similar composition.

1 Lent: Anglo-Saxon, Lencen; ver, spring: Richardson & Skeat.
2 This was the custom in the time of Gregory the Great. See his Homil.

in Evangel. I. 16, Opp. I. 1494.

Some Eastern Churches extended the thirty-six fasting days over seven weeks by deducting Sundays and Saturdays, except Easter Eve. Sozomen, Hist. Eccl. vii. 19.


It will be remembered that many periods of forty days occur as seasons of sorrow or abstinence: the rain of the deluge: the twice-repeated fast of Moses; the fast of Elijah: the space of repentance allowed to the Ninevites; and the fast of our blessed Saviour.


6 The bishop gives them imposition of hands, sprinkles them with
first day of the great fast. Special additional Services were used, which included the seven penitential Psalms,\(^1\) and many Collects. These Psalms are still appointed in our Services of the day; six of them in the Morning and Evening Prayer, and the seventh in the Commination Service, which is said after the Litany. A new Collect\(^2\) was composed in 1549, as was also the Collect for the first Sunday in Lent.

The Epistles and Gospels, read during this season, are continued from the old Offices. They set before us the duty of self-denial, and teach us to withstand temptation by recounting Christ's victories over Satan. The fourth Sunday is called Midlent Sunday, or 'the Sunday of refreshment,' probably because the Gospel relates our Saviour's miracle in feeding the five thousand. The fifth is called Passion Sunday, because the commemoration of our Lord's Passion then begins: the Epistle speaks of Him as our High Priest, sprinkling His own blood for us; the Gospel relates one of those conversations with the unbelieving Jews, in which He endured the contradiction of sinners.

The following are the Collects in the Missal:

Deus qui ecclesiam tuam annua quadragesimali observatione purificas: præsta familiæ tuae, ut quod a te obtinere abstinendo nititur, hoc bonis operibus exequatur.\(^3\)

Deus qui conspicis omni nos virtute destitui: interius exteriusque custodi; ut ab omnibus adversitatisbus muniamur in corpore et a pravis cogitationibus munemur in mente.\(^4\)

---

Authoritative sources cited:

1 Miss. Sar. col. 133.
2 Miss. Sar. Dominica prima quadragesima, col. 147. This Sunday was called 'Invocavit,' from the first word of its Office.
3 Dom. ii. quadrages., 'Reminisere;' col. 171.
The Holy Week.

Third.

Fourth.

Fifth.

The History of the Passion.

Quæsumus, omnipotens Deus, vota humilium respice; atque ad
defensionem nostram dexteram tuæ majestatis extende.¹

Concede, quæsumus, omnipotens Deus, ut qui ex merito nostræ
actionis affligimus, tuæ gratiae consolatione respiremus.²

Quæsumus, omnipotens Deus, familiam tuam propitius respice;
ut te largiente regatur in corpore, et te servante custodiatur in
mente.³

The Quadragesimal fast was closed by the Great
Week, Passion Week, or the Holy Week. It began on
Palm Sunday,⁴ which was kept in commemoration of
Christ's entry into Jerusalem. The whole week was
observed with greater strictness and solemnity than the
rest of Lent.⁵ This custom is retained in the Church of
England by giving a special character to the daily Ser-
vices, in the appointment of Epistles and Gospels for
each day, and thus collecting most of those portions of
Scripture which relate to the crucifixion of our blessed
Saviour. These are taken in an orderly course: the
history of St. Matthew is read on Palm Sunday, in the
second Lesson, and continued in the Gospel; St. Mark's
history is read in the Gospels on Monday and Tuesday;
St. Luke's, on Wednesday and Thursday; and St. John's,
on Good Friday. The Thursday in this week is called
Cœna Domini,⁶ and Mandate or Maundy Thursday.

¹ Dom. iii. quadrages., 'Oculi:'
col. 191.
² Dom. iv. media xl., 'Lætare,'
col. 211.
³ Dominica in passione Domini,
'Judica: ' col. 235.
⁴ Called κυριακὴ τῶν βασιλέων, do-
minica palmarum, or in ramis pal-
marum. In the East it was kept in
the fourth and fifth centuries, but it
was probably not until the sixth that
it was observed in the West. The
consecration of the palms does not
date earlier than the time of Gregory
the Great. Guericke, Antiquitates,
pp. 144 sq.
⁵ Bingham, Antq. XXI. i. § 34.
⁶ Feria quinta in cœna Domini:
Miss. Sar. col. 295.
⁷ Dies Mandati. Gavantus (Thæ.
Sacr. Ritu. iv. 8, Rubr. 14, x.), says:
'Dicitur mandatum quia mandavit
Christus lotionem pedum, et quia
antiphona incipiant ab hac: Man-
datum novum do vobis.' This is the
anthem sung in the Roman Church
during the ceremony of washing the
feet (pedilavium), and the rubric
says, 'Convenient clerici ad lu-
ciendum mandatum.' Maundy is
simply this mandatum (Joh. xiii. 34):
see Skeat's Dictionary.

Another
from the institution of the Lord's Supper on that day, and the command given to the Apostles for its continual observance, or from the new commandment to love one another. On this day the candidates for Baptism publicly rehearsed the Creed, and penitents were reconciled.\(^1\)

Good Friday\(^2\) received its name from the blessed effects of our Saviour's sufferings in obtaining eternal redemption for us. It has been observed from the first ages of Christianity; and in every Church the history of Christ's passion was read.\(^8\) This is fitly taken from St. John's Gospel, because he was present at the crucifixion; and from his example we may learn not to be ashamed or afraid of the cross of Christ. The Epistle shows the insufficiency of Jewish sacrifices, and urges that they typified the one oblation of the Saviour, who made full

common name of the day was shear thursday, 'for in olde faders dayes the peple wolde that daye shere her hedes & clippe her berdis & polle her heidis, and soo make hem honest ayenst ester day.' Liber Festivalis. The following is the form of the 'Office for the Royal Maundy,' which is still used at the Chapel Royal, Whitehall: Exhortation, Confession, Absolution, &c. Pp. xli. First Lesson, Matt. xxv. 14—30. First Anthem. Distribution of clothing. Second Anthem. Distribution of woollen and linen cloth. Third Anthem. Distribution of money. Second Lesson. Matt. xxv. 31 to the end. Fourth Anthem. Two Prayers composed for the occasion. The Prayer for the Queen, and so on to the end.' Stephens' ed. of the Book of Common Prayer (Eccl. Hist. Soc.), note, pp. 888 sqq. There are now two distributions, after the First and Second Anthems, in money in lieu of clothing and provisions.

\(^1\) Bingham, Antiq. xxii. i. §§ 30, 31. More novel practices of the Roman Church are: The consecrating the chrism for the following year; the præsanctificatio, or consecration of the host for Good Friday; the extinction of all the tapers, and removal of the ornaments from the altar; the communion of the priests, and the excommunication of all heretics. Guericke, p. 147, note.

\(^2\) This name is peculiar to the Church of England. Holy Friday, or Friday in Holy Week, was its most general appellation: feria sexta in die Parasceve, Miss. Sar. col. 316: also παρασκευή—ημέρα τοῦ σταυροῦ—
die dominica passionis—σαββατολειμπρομηθείου. Guericke, p. 147.

\(^3\) St. August. Serm. cxxviii. De Passione Domini in Parasceve. (Opp. v. 959, ed. Bened.): 'Cujus sanguine delicta nostra deleta sunt, solemniter legitur passio, solemniter celebratur.' The history of the Passion was read from St. Matthew's Gospel (Serm. ccxxxii.): 'Passio autem qua unodie legitur, non solet legi, nisi secundum Matthæum: volueram aliiquando ut per singulos annos secundum omnes Evangelistas etiam passio legeretur ..'
satisfaction for the sins of the whole world: the Collects contain expressions of boundless charity, praying that the effects of His death may be as universal as the design of it. The proper Psalms were selected at the last revision: they were all composed for times of great distress, and most of them belong mystically to the sufferings of our Saviour; especially the 22d, of which several passages were literally fulfilled by the events of the crucifixion. The first Morning Lesson relates Abraham’s readiness to offer up his son Isaac, which has always been regarded as a type of the sacrifice of the Son of God: and the first Evening Lesson contains the clearest prophecy of that sacrifice.

The last day of the Great Week, called Easter Eve, was a fast-day of the universal Church. It is kept holy in memory of Christ’s resting in the grave, and of His descent into hell. The afternoon was one of the principal times for Baptism: and the nocturnal Service, consisting of singing, prayer, and reading the Scriptures, was kept up until the dawn of Easter morning. The reformed Service Book had no proper Collect for this day: our present Collect was composed for the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637), and with many alterations

---

1 All, except the 69th, had occurred in the Matin Offices.
2 Ps. xxii. was sung on this day in the time of St. Augustine: Ener. ii. in Ps. xxi. Opp. IV. 94.
3 Among the rites practised in England on Good Friday was a ceremony of blessing cramp-rings by the King, which were supposed to prevent the falling-sickness. The form used on these occasions is printed in Maskell, Mon. Rit. iii. p. 335 [p. 391]; see British Magazine (Dec. 1848), xxxiv. p. 601.
4 ὢ μέγα (or ὢ ἄνιον) σάθβατω, sabbatum magnum
5 The Greek Church strictly prohibited fasting on all other Sabbaths of the year. Guericke, p. 149, note.
6 Vigilia paschalis. See Bingham, xxii. 1, § 32. From the observance of this vigil of Easter vigils became common also to other festivals. See Guericke, p. 150, note.
7 'O most gracious God, look upon us in mercy, and grant that as we are baptized into the death of thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, so by our true and hearty repentance all our sins may be buried with Him, and we not fear the grave: that as Christ was raised up from the dead
was placed in the Book of Common Prayer at the revision in 1661.

The following are the originals of the Collects for the Holy Week:—

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui humano generi ad imitandum humilitatis exemplum Salvatorem nostrum carmem sumere et crucem subire fecisti: concede propitius ut et patientiæ ipsius habere documenta et resurrectionis consortia mereamur.¹

Respice, quæsumus, Domine, super hanc familiam tuam, pro qua Dominus noster Jesus Christus non dubitavit manibus tradi nocentum, et crucis subire tormentum.²

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, cuius Spiritu totum corpus ecclesiae sanctificatur et regitur: exaudi nos pro universis ordinibus supplicantes, ut gratiae tuae munere ab omnibus tibi gradibus fideliter serviatur.³

The third Collect is composed out of several which were said on this day after the Gospel for all estates of men:⁴—

Oremus et pro hæreticis et schismaticis: ut Deus et Dominus noster Jesus Christus eruat eos ab erroribus universis; et ad sanctam matrem ecclesiam catholicam atque apostolicam revocare dignetur. Oremus. Flectamus genua.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui salvas omnes homines et neminem vis perire; respice ad animas diabolicà fraude deceptas: ut omni hæretica pravitate deposita errantium corda respiscant, et ad veritatis tuae redeant unitatem. Per Dominum.

Oremus et pro perfidis Judæis: ut Deus et Dominus noster by the glory of Thee, O Father, so we may walk in newness of life; but our sins never be able to rise in judgment against us, and that for the merit of Jesus Christ, that died, was buried, and rose again for us.'¹

¹ Miss. Sar. Dominica in vanis palmarum, col. 263.
² Ferial vi. post do. palmarum: et ad unusquæque illarum dictur super populum oratio, col. 295. In Hermann's Consultation this was the third Collect after the Litany.
³ Sequuntur orationes solennes: Flectamus genua, nisi ad eam quæ orat pro Judæis.' Miss. Sar. col. 324.
auferat velamen de cordibus eorum; ut et ipsi agnoscant Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum. Oremus.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui etiam Judaicam perfidiam tua misericordia non repellis: exaudi preces nostras quas pro illius populi obsecratione deferimus; ut agnata veritatis tuae hon 
que Christus est, a suis tenebris eruatur.


Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui non vis mortem peccatorum, sed vitam semper inquiris: suscite propitiis orationem nostram et libera eos ab idolorum cultura; et aggrega ecclesiae tuae sanctae ad laudem et gloriam nominis tui. Per Dominum.

The long fast of Lent, and the solemnities of the Holy Week, are closed by the festival of Easter. It was a great occasion of rejoicing, and elicited peculiar acts of charity. Fierce disputes, however, have convulsed the Church about the proper time of its celebration,—whether it should be observed on the 14th day of the moon with the Jewish Passover, or on the 15th of March, or on a Sunday: while those who agreed to observe the festival on no other than the Lord’s Day varied by a week or a month according to their different calculations. The whole paschal commemoration included fifteen days,—the week preceding and the week following the Day of the Resurrection. Hence the following Sunday was

1 *Dies dominica resurrectionis:* ἐν τῷ πασχάλιῳ, ἀναστάσιμος κυρίων μεγάλη τὸ πάσχα· ἡ πασχάλια, οὐ τα πασχάλια. Guericke, p. 151. The most probable derivation of Easter is from the Anglo-Saxon goddess, 'Eostre,' in whose honour special sacrifices were offered at the opening of the Spring season. See Beda, *De Temp. Rur.* c. xiii. *Opf.* ii. 68.

2 The *indulgentia paschalis* included the liberation of prisoners, remission of debts, and *manuumission* of slaves. Guericke, p. 152, note; Bingham, xx. 5, §§ 6, 7.

3 See Guericke, p. 133; Bingham, xx. 5, §§ 2—4; and Bright, *Early Engi. Ch. Hist.* ch. iii. p. 76.

4 Πάσχα σταυρώσιμον.

5 Πάσχα ἀναστάσιμον.
called the Octave of Easter. On this day the newly baptized were formally presented, and incorporated into the Church; after which they put off their white baptismal robes. The commemoration of Easter throughout the following week was continued, at least in some dioceses, until the eleventh century, when the festival was reduced to three days.

A short Service introductory to Matins on Easter Day was appointed in the Sarum Breviary; in which, after taking the host and the crucifix from the 'sepulchre,' and placing them on the altar, the following Anthem and Collect were said:


The Invitatory at Matins was, Alleluia, Alleluia. Christus hodie surrexit. Alleluia, Alleluia.

1 This custom of prolonging the festival was taken from the Jewish observance of eight days in their feasts. From Easter and Whitsunday it passed to Christmas; and then to the festivals in honour of the Virgin, and to some of the saints’ days, Guericke, p. 153.

2 _Dominica in albis, or post albas_, sc. _depositas_; dies novorum, _neophytorum_; _οσιά_ infantium; _κυριαρχή_ εν λευκωσί, _καυχή_ κυριαρχής _ἀντίπαχα_. 'Saturday_in albis, that is Saturday in Easter week or as it is called with us, _Lawson even_': in Hearne’s Glossary to Langtoft’s Chronicle. _Law_ is our modern _low_: _lah_ in the ormulum, 15246. So _Lawson_ represents _Low Sunday_ , the close of Easter, _clausum pascha_. It is called _Quas modo_, from the Introit in the Roman Missal. Dr. Husenbeth (Notes and Queries, 3rd Ser. i. p. 491) derived the English term _Low_ from _Laudes_, the first word in the Sequence.

3 _Concil. Constantiensis_ (1094):

'Statuit ut tam in hebdomada pentecostes, quam in hebdomada paschali, tres tantum dies festivis celebrentur: nam usque ad illud tempus Constantiensis episcopatus morem comprovincialium non est secutus, viz. integram septimam in pascha, et unam tantum diem in pentecoste observando.' _Mansi_ xx. 795.

4 There is an analogous usage in the Eastern Church. See Neale, p. 878, note. The Morning Office commences with the Anthem, 'Christ is risen.' _Freeman_, i. p. 331.
In 1549 this introductory Service was retained:

1 In the Morning afore Matins, the people being assembled in the church, these Anthems shall be first solemnly sung or said.
Christ rising again from the dead, &c. Alleluia, Alleluia.
Christ is risen again, the firstfruits, &c. Alleluia.
The Priest. Show forth to all nations the glory of God.
The Answer. And among all people his wonderful works.

Let us pray. O God, who for our redemption didst give thine only-begotten Son to the death of the cross; and by His glorious resurrection hast delivered us from the power of our enemy: Grant us so to die daily from sin, that we may evermore live with Him in the joy of His resurrection; through the same Christ our Lord.'

There were also Collects, Epistles, and Gospels appointed for two Communions; the Collect for the first Communion being said also on Monday, and that for the second Communion on Tuesday and on the following Sunday.

At the revision of the Prayer Book in 1552, the above two anthems, omitting the Hallelujahs, were appointed instead of Venite. The Collect for the first Communion was appointed for Easter Day, Monday in Easter Week, and the Sunday after Easter; and the Collect for the second Communion was appointed for Tuesday in Easter Week. And so it continued until the last revision, when the first Anthem was prefixed, the Collect for Easter Day appointed to be used throughout the week, and the Collect for the second Communion (1549) appointed for the Sunday after Easter.

So little variety occurs in our usual Services, that the change on Easter Day distinctly marks the festival. After the Absolution and Lord's Prayer, the Office of

1 A part of it was appointed as an Easter anthem in Gregory's Antiphonary: Opp. III. 686. A part had also been sung at Vespers. It
Praise is begun with Anthems proper to the day instead of the daily Invitatory Psalm. This reference to the festival is maintained in the proper Psalms.\(^1\) Ps. ii. relates to the triumphant settlement of David in his kingdom, and is a prophetic representation of the kingly and priestly offices of Christ, after He had been violently opposed by His adversaries. Ps. lvii., referring to David's deliverance from Saul, in a mystical sense contains Christ's triumph over death and hell. Ps. cxi. is a thanksgiving for all the marvellous works of our redemption, of which the crowning wonder was the resurrection. Ps. cxiii. is a thankful commemoration of the glory and condescension of God, which was never more discernible than in the work of redemption. Ps. cxiv. is a thanksgiving for the deliverance of Israel from Egypt, which was a type of our deliverance from sin and death. And Ps. cxviii., composed to celebrate the peace of David's kingdom when the ark had been brought into Jerusalem, refers prophetically to the kingdom of Christ.\(^2\)

The first Lessons contain an account of the institution of the Passover, the type of 'Christ our Passover;' and of the deliverance of the Israelites by passing through the Red Sea,—a type of our deliverance from the death of sin by baptism. The Gospel and the second Evening Lesson relate the first appearance of Jesus risen. The Lessons from the Revelation represent Him, as the Son of man, and as the Lamb that was slain, in the glory of heaven. The Epistle shows the effect of the resurrection on the heart and life of the Christian.

The first Lessons on Monday and Tuesday in Easter week point to the joy of the resurrection: the Song of Moses on the escape of Israel from the death which had

---

\(^1\) Ps. ii. had been sung at Matins; Lauds; and Ps. cxviii. at Prime. Ps. cxi. at Vespers; Ps. cxiii. at

\(^2\) Cf. Matt. xxi. 42; Acts iv. 11.
overtaken the Egyptians: the Bride, after long waiting, now rejoicing in the Bridegroom’s presence: the promise of victory over our spiritual enemy as often as we smite in trusting obedience; and the rising from death of those who by faith touch Him who died, and was buried, and rose again: and the calling from the grave of the great army of the resurrection. The Gospels and second Lessons for these days continue the story of the day of the resurrection; concluding with the appearance of Jesus to the Seven disciples on the shore of the sea of Tiberias, the draught of fishes so carefully numbered, and the charge to Peter.

The joyful commemoration of our Saviour’s resurrection, and the promise of the Comforter, are the principal subjects of the Gospels from Easter to Whitsuntide; while the Epistles exhort to the practice of those duties which are answerable to the Christian profession.

The following are the old Collects:

Deus qui hodierna die per Unigenitum tuum eternitatis nobis aditum devicta morte reserasti: vota nostra quae praeventi admiras etiam adjuvando prosequare.1

Deus, qui in Filii tui humilitate jacentem mundum erexisti; fidelibus tuis perpetum concede laetitiam, ut quos perpetuae mortis eripuisti casibus, gaudii facias semperinern perfrui.

Deus qui errantibus, ut in viam possint redire justitiae, veritatis tuae lumen ostendis: da cunctis, qui Christiana professione censur, et illa respere qua huic inimica sint nomini, et ca qua sunt apta sectari.

Deus qui fidelium mentes unius efficis voluntatis: da populi tuis id amare quod præcipis, id desiderare quod promittis, ut inter mundanas varietates ibi nostra fixa sint corda, ubi vera sunt gaudia.2

Deus a quo cuncta bona procedunt, largire supplicibus tuis

---

1 Miss. Sar. In die Paschæ, col. 359; also Dominica in Octavis Paschæ, col. 381. Our Collects for the first and second Sundays after Easter were composed in 1549.

2 It was translated in 1549: ‘Almighty God, which dost make the minds of all faithful people to be of one will,’ &c.: this was altered in 1661.
cogitemus te inspirante quæ recta sunt, et te gubernante eadem faciamus.

The three days preceding Holy Thursday, or the feast of our Lord’s Ascension, are called the Rogation Days. Their origin has been traced to Mamertus, bishop of Vienne (460), who appointed annual Litanies on these days.¹ At the Reformation all other religious processions were abolished, except the perambulation of parishes in this week. No Office, however, was appointed for use on such occasions.² The Litany was to be said; and a Homily was provided, which is divided into four parts, three to be read on the Rogation Days, and the fourth on the day of the perambulation.

The day of our Lord’s Ascension into heaven, forty days after His resurrection from the dead, has been observed as one of the great Church festivals from the beginning of Christianity. Proper Psalms and Lessons are appointed for the day. Ps. viii. is a song of praise for creation, and the appointment of man to be lord of this world; but in a prophetical sense it sets forth the mercy of God in exalting our human nature above all creatures, which was fulfilled when the Son of God took our nature and ascended with it to heaven. Ps. xv. shows how justly our Saviour, as the perfect and the pattern man, ascended to the holy hill of God, and thus

¹ See above, 267.
² ‘The curate... at certain convenient places shall admonish the people to give thanks to God, in the beholding of God’s benefits, for the increase and abundance of His fruits upon the face of the earth, with the saying of Ps. civ. Benedic, anima mea. At which time also the same minister shall incantate this and such like sentences, Cursed be he that translateth the bounds and doles of his neighbour; or such other order of Prayer as shall be hereafter appointed.’ Queen Elizabeth’s Injunctions (1559); Cardwell, Doc. Ann. XLIII. § 19. See Brand’s Popular Antiquities, ‘Parochial Perambulations in Rogation-week.’
points out the qualifications which we must endeavour to attain, if we would follow Him there. Ps. xxxi. was eminently fulfilled in our Lord's victory over death, and in His ascension, when, having put all His enemies to flight, He was exalted in His own strength. Ps. xxiv. was composed by David on the occasion of bringing the ark into the place which he had prepared for it on Mount Sion; it has always been regarded as prophetic of the exaltation of Christ, the King of Glory, who passed through the everlasting doors, when He went back to His own glory in heaven: Ps. xlvi, likewise, a song of praise for the victories of Israel over the surrounding nations, is applied to the Christian Church, whose Head and Lord is the great King upon all the earth, and has gone up with a merry noise: and Ps. cviii. calls upon us to give thanks to God, for setting Himself above the heavens, and being Lord both of Jews and heathens.

In the first Lessons, the Son of Man is seen coming with the clouds of heaven—a vision first of the Incarnation, then of the glorified humanity of the Saviour: and Elijah taken up, and the communication of a double portion of his spirit to Elisha, which prefigured our Saviour, who after His ascension sent down the Holy Ghost upon His Apostles.

The ten days after the Ascension are sometimes called Expectation Week: they commemorate that anxious period during which the Apostles tarried at Jerusalem, in earnest expectation of the promised gift of the Comforter.

The Collect for Ascension Day was taken from the old Offices:

Concede, quæsumus, omnipotens Deus, ut qui hodierna die Unigenitum tuum redemptorem nostrum ad cœlos ascendisse credimus, ipsi quoque mente in cœlestibus habitemus. ¹

¹ Miss. Sar. In de Ascensionis Domini, col. 411.
A new Collect was composed in 1549 for the Sunday after Ascension Day, taken from an antiphon which had been sung at Vespers on Ascension Day:

O rex glorie, Domine virtutum, qui triumphator hodie super omnes caelos ascendisti, ne derelinquas nos orphanos, sed mitte promissum patris in nos Spiritum veritatis. Alleluia.¹

The festival of Whitsuntide corresponds with the Jewish feast of Pentecost. That commemorated the delivery of the Law on Mount Sinai, fifty days after the Passover; and after the same interval² from the true Passover, when Christ was offered for us, the Holy Ghost was given to the Christian Church. The name of Pentecost has therefore been retained for the festival, and this has passed into the English Whitsunday.³ It is an especial festival of the reformed Church of England; having been selected in 1549 as the day on which the use of the new English Service should be commenced.⁴

Proper Psalms are appointed, the first three of which were sung at Matins in the old Offices. Ps. xlviii. is a hymn in honour of Jerusalem, as particularly chosen for the place of God’s worship, and also an expression of thankfulness that we are permitted to meet in His service, and wait for His loving-kindness. Ps. lxviii. contains a prophetical description of the ascension of Christ, who went up on high, and led captivity captive, and gave gifts

² The fifty days are not counted from the Passover, but from the Sunday following; according to the direction given to the Jews for their feast of Weeks, Levit. xxiii. 15, 16.
³ Professor Skeat is certain that Pentecost was called White Sunday in the northern Churches, and probably because it was the more usual time of Baptism. In England, white was corrupted into whit, and this confused with Wit, as by a writer of the fourteenth century. 'This day Witsunday is cald, for wisdom and wit seuene fald was euen to þe apostles at þis day.' Camb. Univ. MSS. Dd. l. i. p. 234. The term, in the Sealed Book, is Whitsunday, and Monday, &c., in Whitsun Week: Cf. Whitsun ales, Whitsun holidays, &c.
unto men; and, when the Lord gave the word, great was the company of the preachers. Ps. civ. is a hymn of praise to God the Creator; and is supposed to be a very early composition, from there being no allusion in it to the Mosaic ritual. It was probably selected for this day from the similitude between the natural and spiritual creation; and because it speaks of the renewal of the earth by the breath of God. Ps. cxlv. is a song of thanksgiving, recounting the attributes of God, and His care over His creatures, which is chiefly seen in opening His kingdom to them by the atonement of His Son, and the gift of His Spirit.

The first Lessons contain the law of the Jewish Pentecost, and a prophecy of the conversion of Jews and Gentiles through the ministration of the Spirit of God; and from the New Testament we read our Lord's promise of this gift, its fulfilment, and the manner of life of those who are led of the Spirit.¹

The Collect is taken from the old Offices:

Deus, qui hodierna die corda fidelium Sancti Spiritus illustratione docuisti: da nobis in eodem Spiritu recta sapere, et de eis semper consolatione gaudere.²

The whole of this week was sometimes considered as festival, as was also the whole of Easter week. But when the Sunday after Whitsunday became a fixed time for ordination, the stationary fasts of the week were observed as days of humiliation and prayer for a blessing on the

¹ The Acts of the Apostles have been read during Easter and Pentecost from very early times: Chrysost. Ὑποκριτ. III. 81, ed. Bened.
² Miss. Sar. In die Pentecostes, col. 425. This Collect was in the English Prymer in the fourteenth century: Maskell, Mon. Rst. II. p. 28 [III. p. 31]. The words as at this time, were substituted in 1661 for as upon this day; this change having been made in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637) in the Collect as said on Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun week.
approaching ordinations. The Epistles read on the Monday and Tuesday refer to the baptism of converts, and their receiving the Holy Ghost by the hands of the Apostles: the Gospel for Monday seems to have been appointed for the instruction of the newly baptized, teaching them to believe in Christ, and to become the children of light; and the Gospel for Tuesday, with reference to the Ember days, and the commission and duties of Christian ministers. The first Lessons furnish instances from the Old Testament of the ministry of the Holy Ghost: the confusion of tongues at Babel, which was repaired by the gift of tongues to the Apostles; the resting of God's Spirit upon the seventy elders; the dew of blessing watering the Church with Sacramental grace; and the Gentiles coming to the mountain of the Lord, to be taught His ways. The second Lessons teach us to use spiritual gifts to edification; to take heed not to quench the Spirit, nor to despise His prophecies; but because many false prophets are gone into the world, to try all teachers who boast of the Spirit, by the rules of the Catholic faith.

In the Greek Church the Octave of Whitsuntide was closed by a festival of All Martyrs. The Western Church, in later times at least, terminated Whitsuntide by the festival of the Trinity, combining in one commemoration the several objects of the previous festivals of the ecclesiastical year. This great feast, which gives name to the following Sundays until Advent, is unlike the other festivals in not resting upon one distinct fact in the history of Christianity; and accordingly we do not find any clear trace of its being kept before the tenth and eleventh centuries. It was Pope John XXII., in the

---

beginning of the fourteenth century, who first fixed its celebration to this Sunday.¹

The Jews, living among idolatrous nations, were especially enjoined to remember the unity of God: hence the mystery of the Trinity was not clearly delivered to them. Yet portions of the Old Testament receive their full interpretation from this doctrine, and are therefore read on Trinity Sunday:—the song of the Seraphim; the appearance of Jehovah to Abraham, when three men stood by him; and the work of the Word of God, and of the Spirit of God in creation, and the phrase, Let us make man. In the Lessons from the New Testament, the vision is read of the Eternal One, the seven Spirits before His throne, and Jesus Christ, the Saviour and the Judge: St. Paul's seven unities—one body, one Spirit, one hope, one Lord, one faith, one baptism—one God and Father of all: and the baptism of Jesus, with the testimony of the voice from heaven, and the descent of the Holy Ghost upon the beloved Son. The Epistle and Gospel are the same that were read in the old Offices on the Octave of Pentecost, the last day of the more solemn time of baptism, to which the Gospel refers. Yet they are well suited to the festival, under its more modern name of Trinity Sunday: for the three Persons of the Godhead are mentioned in the Gospel; and the portion appointed for the Epistle contains the Hymn of the Angels, with its threefold ascription of praise to God.

The Collect is continued from the old Offices:—

Omnipotens sempiternæ Deus, qui dedisti famulis tuis in confessione veræ fidei æternae Trinitatis gloriam agnoscere, et in

¹ In the twelfth century the feast of Trinity was kept by some Churches before Advent. See Guericke, pp. 160 sq.
The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels for the Sundays after Trinity are taken in the order in which they stood in the Sarum Missal. The Gospels are selected from the parables, miracles, and conversations of our Lord; the Epistles are a series of exhortations to the practice of Christian virtues, and after the first five Sundays are taken in order from St. Paul’s Epistles.

The following are the originals of these Collects:

Deus, in te sperantium fortitudo adesto propitius invocationibus nostris; et quia sine te nihil potest mortalis infirmitas, praesta auxilium gratiae tuae, ut in exequendis mandatis tuis et voluntate tibi et actione placeamus.

Sancti nominis tui, Domine, timorem pariter et amorem fac nos habere perpetuam; quia nunquam tua gubernatione destituimus, quos in soliditate tuae dilectionis instituis.

Deprecationem nostram, quæsumus, Domine, benignus exaudi; et quibus supplicandi praestas affectum, tribue defensionis auxilium.

Protector in te sperantium Deus, sine quo nihil est validum, nihil sanctum; multiplica super nos misericordiam tuam, ut te rectore, te duce, sic transeamus per bona temporalia ut non amittamus æterna.

Da nobis, quæsumus, Domine, ut et mundi cursus pacifice nobis tuo ordine dirigatur, et ecclesia tua tranquilla devotione lactetur.

---


2 One exception to this course occurs at the 18th Sunday, which Wheatley supposes to have been often one of the *Dominicae vacantiae*, or Sundays following the Ember days, which had no proper Office because of the ordinations that were held at those times. And when an Epistle and Gospel were appointed for this Sunday, they were adapted to such a solemnity. The Epistle mentions the spiritual gifts of a Christian, which are especially necessary in ordained teachers, that they should be *enriched in all utterance and in all knowledge*; and the Gospel, relating how our Lord silenced the most learned of the Jews by His questions and answers, teaches how false opinions are to be confuted by the right understanding of Scripture.


4 Our present Collect was composed in 1661, instead of a translation of the Latin.
Deus, qui diligentibus te bona invisibilia præparasti; infulde
cordibus nostris tui amoris affectum, ut te in omnibus et super
omnia diligentiae promissiones tuas, quæ omne desiderium superant,
consequamur.

Deus virtutum, cuius est totum quod est optimum; insere pe-
toribus nostris amorem tuum nomen, et præsta in nobis religiosis
augumentum: ut quæ sunt bona nutrias, ac pietatis studio quæ
sunt nutrita custodias.

Deus, cujus providentia in sui dispositione non fallit, te sup-
plices exoramus, ut noxia cuncta submoveas, et omnia nobis pro-
futura concedas.1

Largire nobis, quæsumus, Domine, semper spiritum cogitandi
quæ recta sunt propitius, et agendi; ut qui sine te esse non pos-
sumus, secundum te vivere valeamus.

Pateant aures misericordiæ tuae, Domine, precibus supplican-
tiium; et ut petentibus desiderata concedas, fac eos quæ tibi placia
sunt postulare.

Deus, qui omnipotentiam tuam pariendo maximæ et misericando
manifestat; multiplies super nos gratiam tuam, ut ad tua promissi-
currentes caelestium bonorum facias esse consortes.2

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui abundantia pietatis tua et
merita supplicium excedis et vota; effunde super nos misericordiæ
tuam, ut dimittas quæ conscientia metuit, et adjicias quod oratio
non præsumit.

Omnipotens et misericors Deus, de cujus munere venit ut tibi
fidelibus tuis digna et laudabiliter serviatur; tribue nobis, quæ-
sumus, ut ad promissiones tuas sine offensione curramus.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, da nobis fidei spei et caritatis
augumentum; et ut mereamur assequi quod promittis, fac nos amare
quod praecipis.

Custodi, Domine, quæsumus, ecclesiæ tuam propitiatione per-
petua: et quia sine te laborum humana mortalitas, tuis semper
auxiliis et abstrahatur a noxiis, et ad salutaris dirigatur.3

Ecclesiæ tuam, quæsumus, Domine, miseratione contunata mun-
det et muniat; et quia sine te non potest salva consistere, tu
semper munere gubernetur.

Tuæ nos, Domine, quæsumus, gratia semper et praeventiat et
sequeatur; ac bonis operibus jugitur praestet esse intentos.

1 This Collect was simply trans- graciouis promises, was inserted in
lated until 1661. 1661.
2 The phrase, running the way of 3 The Epistle was appointed in
thy commandments, may obtain thy 1549, instead of Gal. v. 25—vi. 10.
Da, quæsumus, Domine, populo tuo diabolica vitare contagia, et
tea solum Deum pura mente sectari.  
Dirigat corda nostra, quæsumus, Domine, miseratiónis operatio,
quia tibi sine te placere non possumus.  
Omnipotens et misericors Deus, universa nobis adversantia
propitiat us exclude; ut mente et corpore pariter expediti, quæ tua
sunt liberis mentibus exequamur.
Largire, quæsumus, Domine, fidelibus tuis indulgentiam placatus
et pacem; ut pariter ab omnibus mundentur offensis, et secura tibi
mente deserviant.
Familiam tuam, quæsumus, Domine, continua pietate custodi; ut
a cunctis adversitatis et protegente sit libera, et in bonis actibus
 tuo nomini sit devota.
Deus, refugium nostrum et virtus, adesto piis ecclesiæ tuae pre-
cibus, auctor ipse pietatis; et præsta ut quod fideliter petimus
efficaciter consequamur.
Absolve, quæsumus, Domine, tuorum delictum populum; et a
peccatorum nostrorum nexibus quæ pro nostra fragilitate contrax-
imus tua benignitate liberemur.
Excita, quæsumus, Domine, tuorum fidelium voluntates; ut
divini operis fructum propensius exequentes pietatis tua remedia
majora percipiant.

The phrase, to withstand the temptations of the world, the flesh,
and the devil, was inserted in 1661.
2 The words, thy Holy Spirit, were
substituted in 1661 for the working
of thy mercy. The Epistle, Eph. iv.
17—32, was appointed in 1549.

3 The beginning of the Epistle
was added in 1549; it had com-
enced thus: Fratres, confidimus
in Domino Jesu, quia qui cepit in
vobis opus bonum, &c. Also the
opening verse was prefixed to the
Gospel, showing the occasion on
which the parable was spoken.
4 The Epistle, Col. i. 3—12, was
appointed in 1549, instead of vv. 9
—11: also in the Gospel the story
was completed by the addition of
vv. 23—26.
5 Miss. Sar. Dominica proxima
ante Adventum Domini, col. 533.
The rubric, directing the use of this
Collect, Epistle, and Gospel always
on the Sunday next before Advent,
is simplified from that in the Sarum
Missal, col. 533: Cum proximum
fuerit tempus, inter insecutionem his-
toriae, Deus omnium, [i.e. the first
Sunday after Trinity: see above, p.
211] et Adventum Domini, Officium
Dicit Dominus [i.e. the Introit for
the Sunday next before Advent]
per tres dominicas cantetur, ut supra
notatum est. Cum vero breve fuerit
tempus, semper proxima dominica
ante Adventum Domini, si vacaverit,
cantetur, quando de dominica agitur,
Dicit Dominus, cum oratione, Excita
quæsumus Domine, Epistola, Ecce
dies veniunt, Evangelium, Cum sub-
levasset. Si vero dominica non va-
caverit, tunc in aliqua sermone cantetur.
Catera vero dominica quæ reman-
serint in ferialibus diebus cantetur.
6 If there be twenty six Sun-
days after Trinity, the Collect, Epistle,
and Gospel for the sixth Sunday
The arrangement of the Collects follows the order of the old Missal: when the course for the Sundays and fixed festivals of the ecclesiastical year, beginning with Advent, has been completed, the Collects are given for those Saints' days, the position of which will continually vary with respect to the Sundays. The Commemorations of the Apostles, and the Virgin Mary, and John the Baptist, have been selected from the number of real or fictitious saints, in whose honour proper Services were held; and for these it was necessary to compose a series of almost entirely new Collects, since the old Collects were mainly prayers for the saints' intercession. The Epistles and Gospels that had been read on these days were generally retained; and proper first Lessons appointed from the Books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes, or from the Apocryphal Books of Ecclesiasticus and Wisdom. Only four chapters are now read from the Apocrypha on these days. For some few, which have their own proper history, second Lessons are appointed.

The following Collects were partially retained in the English Prayer Book:

Deus, qui universum mundum beati Pauli Apostoli tui praedicae-
tione docuisti; da nobis, quæsumus, ut qui ejus hodie conversionem colimus, per ejus ad te exempla gradiamur.\(^1\)

Deus, qui beatum Marcum evangelistam tuum evangelicæ prædicationis gratia sublimasti: tribue, quæsumus, ejus nos semper et eruditione perficere et oratione defendi.

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui hujus diei venerandam sanctamque lætitiam in beati Bartholomei Apostoli tui festivitate tribuisti: da ecclesiæ tuae, quæsumus, et amare quod credit et prædicare quod docuit.\(^2\)

The Collect for St. Andrew's Day, composed in 1549, referred to the sufferings of his death;\(^3\) this was changed in 1552 for an entirely new Collect, making mention of his ready obedience to the calling of Christ. The Prayer Book in 1549 also retained a Collect in commemoration of St. Mary Magdalene.\(^4\) The feast of St. John the Baptist differs from the other festivals, in commemorating his birth. It is the only nativity, besides that of Jesus Christ Himself, that is kept by the Church. The reason for this difference appears to be, that the birth of the Baptist was foretold by an angel, and brought to pass after an uncommon manner. He was also the forerunner of our Blessed Lord, and by preaching

\(^1\) This festival differs from those of the other Apostles, in not commemorating his death or martyrdom, but his conversion, which is selected not only as an event very striking in itself, but because it was made so highly beneficial to the Christian Church. It is not of early date, but may be traced to the twelfth century.

\(^2\) The observance of this festival is traced probably to the eleventh century.

\(^3\) Almighty God, which hast given such grace to thy Apostle Saint Andrew, that he counted the sharp and painful death of the cross to be an high honour, and a great glory: Grant us to take and esteem all troubles and adversities, which shall come unto us for thy sake, as things profitable for us toward the obtaining of everlasting life: through Jesus Christ our Lord.\(^5\) This festival is traced to the fourth century.

\(^4\) Merciful Father, give us grace that we never presume to sin through the example of any creature; but if it shall chance us at any time to offend thy divine majesty, that then we may truly repent, and lament the same, after the example of Mary Magdalene, and by lively faith obtain remission of all our sins: through the only merits of thy Son our Saviour Christ.\(^6\) The earliest extant mention of this festival is in the 26th canon of the Council of Toulouse (1229) Guericke, p. 193, note.
repentance prepared the way for the publishing of the Gospel.\footnote{1}

The mediaeval Church held seven festivals in honour of the Virgin Mary.\footnote{2} The two oldest of these are founded on the Gospel history, and are pure expressions of reverence for her who is \textit{blessed among women}, if indeed they may not also be regarded as festivals of our Lord Himself. The reformers of our Offices accordingly retained these two Commemorations. \textit{The Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary} \footnote{3} (March 25) was observed probably as early as the fifth century: and soon afterwards, at latest in the sixth century, the feast of the \textit{Purification of St. Mary the Virgin} \footnote{4} (Feb. 2) was held by the Western Church, while the Eastern had a corresponding festival differing chiefly in name, commemorating the \textit{Presen...}
The Collects for these days were taken from the Missal:

Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, majestatem tuam supplices eundem, ut sicut unigenitus Filius tuus hodierna die cum nostræ cæsars substans in templo est praesentatus, ita nos facias purificatis tibi mentibus praesentari. Per eundem.

Gratiam tuam, quæsumus, Domine, mentibus nostris infunde; ut qui angelo nuntiante Christi Filii tui incarnationem cognovimus, per passionem ejus et crucem ad resurrectionis gloriam perducamur. Per eundem.

The feast of St. Michael and all Angels, commemorating the ministry of the holy angels to the heirs of salvation, originated in some provincial festivals which were introduced between the third and ninth centuries, and which were then combined into one common celebration on the 29th September. Its observance was not enjoined upon the Greek Church before the twelfth century.

Our Collect is taken from the Missal:

Deus, qui miro ordine angelorum ministeria hominumque dispensas; concede propitious ut a quibus tibi ministrantibus in coelo semper assistitur, ab his in terra vita nostra muniatur. Per dominum.

1 Festum occurrit, ἐκ τῆς ὑωναρίας, ἡμαρτήμου. Our Prayer Book retains both commemorations, calling the festival, The Presentation of Christ in the Temple, commonly called, The Purification of Saint Mary the Virgin.
2 Missal. Sar. In purificatione beatae Mariae Virginis, col. 723. The Epistle was, Lectio Malachii, iii. [1—4], and the Gospel, Luc. ii. [22—32]. In 1549 no Epistle was appointed, but 'the same that is appointed for the Sunday' was to be read; and the Gospel was, Luc. ii. [22—27]. The ancient Lection from Malachi was re-appointed 'for the Epistle in die Sancti Michaelis in monte Tumba (Oct. 16).
At first each Church celebrated the memorial of its own martyrs; but afterwards some few became the objects of commemoration by the whole Church. In the Greek communion a festival in honour of the whole army of Martyrs was kept on the Octave of Pentecost. In the course of time the idea of Martyr and Saint became very naturally identified; and when the Roman Pantheon was given to the Christians by the Emperor Phocas (610), and converted into a Church of St. Mary and All Saints, Boniface IV. instituted a festival of All Saints; which, however, did not long continue. It was renewed, and celebrated at Rome in the eighth century, on the 1st of November, and was made a festival of the universal Church by Pope Gregory IV. (834). The power of canonization, assumed by the Popes towards the end of the tenth century, increased the number of saints, till the frequency of Church Holy Days became most inconvenient. These celebrations were removed from the reformed Offices; but All Saints' Day was retained in commemoration of all the known and unknown departed Christian worthies, and of the communion of the Church triumphant with the Church as yet militant on earth.

1 Now ᾿Αγίων τῶν Κυριακῶν.
2 Festum omnium Sanctorum (May 1).
3 See Guericke, p. 181. Abbot Odilo of Cluny (998) appointed the morrow of All Saints for Masses for the repose of All Faithful Souls: Robertson, Ch. Hist. ii. 536.
4 Canonization (the insertion of a name in the Canon or list of Saints) has been distributed into three periods. Down to the tenth century the Saint was exalted by the popular voice, the suffrage of the people with the bishop. After this the sanction of the Pope was required, but the bishops retained their right of initiation. The first instance of canonization conferred by the decree of a Pope is that of Ulric, bishop of Augsburg, by John XV. (993). Alexander III. (1159—1181) seized into the hands of the Pope this much-abused prerogative: in 1170 this Pope declared that, even although miracles be done by one, it is not lawful to reverence him as a saint without the sanction of the Roman Church. Cf. Milman, Latin Christianity, v. 243; Hardwick, Middle Ages, p. 198; Robertson, Ch. Hist. ii. 534; Notes and Queries, 3rd Series, xii. 316.
CHAPTER III.

THE ORDER FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE LORD'S SUPPER, OR HOLY COMMUNION.

SECT. I.—Primitive Liturgies.

The traces of the form of worship used by the Christian converts, which we find in the New Testament, refer to the Eucharist, as being emphatically the Christian Service. Therefore naturally arose the ecclesiastical use of the word Liturgy, to designate the form employed by the Church in celebrating that Office which was called the Mass by the mediæval and the Latin Church, but

---

1 The description of the earliest converts (Acts ii. 42 ἦσαν δὲ προσκυνηταί τῷ διδάσκαλῳ τῶν ἀποστόλων, καὶ τῷ κοινῷ, καὶ τῷ κλάσεως ὀρθοῦ, καὶ τῷ προσευχῶν) is supposed to contain a summary of the several and successive parts of the primitive Service:—instruction from the word of the Apostles, and from the Scriptures; the charitable contributions (cf. i Cor. xvi. 2; Rom. xv. 26, &c.); the Eucharist; and the prayers. Comp. also i Cor. x. 16, referring to the consecration of the bread and wine; and i Cor. xiv. 16, to the use of the word Amen by the people after the Eucharistical prayer offered by the minister. See Professor Blunt's Introd. Lectures, pp. 254 sq.; and Parish Priest, Lect. ix. p. 254.

2 In classical Greek λειτουργία denotes any public service, religious or secular. In the LXX. translation it is used for the ministry of the Levites (e.g. i Chron. xxvi. 30, εἰς ἱερέας Ἐκκλησιάς); in the New Testament, for the ministry of prophets and teachers (Acts xiii. 2, where see Word-worth's note; cf. Trench, Synonyms of the New Test. i § xxxv.); and in ecclesiastical writers, for any sacred function, and, in an especial and strict sense, for the Eucharistic Office. Strictly this should be ἡ μυστικὴ λειτουργία. See Bingham, Antiq. XIII. I. Thus we speak of the Liturgies of St. James, St. Mark, St. Chrysostom, &c., for the Service used in celebrating the Lord's Supper in the Churches of Antioch, Alexandria, Constantinople, &c.
which we now call the Lord's Supper and the Holy Communion. From the scanty remains of very early Christian times we may gather so much concerning this form, as to allow that the various Churches, which were founded by the Apostles, had each a Service for the Eucharist; and that these Liturgies, while differing it may be in some particulars, all agreed in their main features. We find what we should expect from the traces that are scattered through the Apostolical writings, that this service included the reading of the Gospels or the Prophets; a sermon; a Litany, in which all joined; then the Eucharist, in which the presiding minister offered up a prayer, the people answering heartily Amen. Next followed the distribution of the consecrated elements; the service being always accompanied with almsgiving.

1 Dr. Waterland (Doct. of the Eucharist, ch. 1.) adduces the following successive appellations of this Service:—Breaking of Bread (A. D. 33), Acts ii. 42: Communion, κοινωνία (57), from St. Paul's account of the effect of the Service, which is the communion of the body and blood of Christ, 1 Cor. x. 16: Lord's Supper, Κυρίων δείνου (57), because instituted by our Lord at supper, and succeeding the Jewish Paschal supper; it does not appear, however, that the text (1 Cor. xi. 20) was interpreted absolutely of the Eucharist before the end of the fourth century; and at the end of the seventh century Lord's Supper had not become a familiar name for the Eucharist, but rather denoted the supper, or love-feast, ἀγάπη, which accompanied it, or our Lord's own supper with His disciples, or the supper which preceded the Eucharist on Maundy Thursday: Oblation, προφόρος (96) Clem. Rom. Epist. i. c. 40: Sacrament (104), Plin. Epist. x. 97: Eucharist (107), Ignat. Epist ad Smyrn. c. 7, 8; ad Philadelph. c. 4: Sacrifice, θύσις (150), Just. M. Dial. pp. 34 sq.: Commemoration, Memorial, ἐκμνήσεως, μνήμη (150), ibid. p. 35: Passover (249), Orig. cont. Cel. lib. viii. p. 759, ed. Bened.: Missa, Missa (385), from the usual form of discharge, ἱερα, missa est; Ambros. Epist. i. 20, ad Marcellin. p. 90, ed. Bened. It was also called by the Latins Collecta (see Freeman, pp. 145 sq.), Dominicum, Agenda; and by the Greeks, Mystagogia, Synaxis, Título, Anaphora: see Maskell, Ancient Liturgy, p. 146 [211].

2 In the early Fathers we are not to expect a full account of the Liturgy: the Church used much reserve in speaking of its sacraments and ordinances among catechumens and infidels, only imparting the nature and method of them to converts about to be baptized. Blunt, Introd. Lect. p. 17, note.
The earliest extant account is in the recently recovered treatise, called *The Teaching of the Twelve Apostles*,¹ which is considered to belong to the latter quarter of the first century, and fills the gap between the Apostolic age and the middle of the second century. The following extracts give contemporary accounts of the Eucharistic Service at those periods.

Διδαχή τῶν Δώδεκα Ἀποστόλων.

Κεφ. θ'. Περὶ δὲ τῆς εὐχαριστίας, οὕτως εὐχαριστήσατε πρῶτον περὶ τοῦ ποσείδου. Ἐυχαριστοῦμεν σου, Πάτερ ἡμῶν, ἔπερ τῆς ἁγίας ἁμηλὸν Δαβίδ τοῦ παιδός σου, ἡ εὐγνώμωσα ἡμῖν διὰ Ἰησοῦ τοῦ παιδός σου' σοι ἡ δόξα εἰς τοὺς αἰώνας. Περὶ δὲ τοῦ κλάσματος: Ἐυχαριστοῦμεν σου, Πάτερ ἡμῶν, ἔπερ τῆς ζωῆς καὶ γνώσεως, ἡ εὐγνώμωσα ἡμῖν διὰ Ἰησοῦ τοῦ παιδός σου' σοι ἡ δόξα εἰς τοὺς αἰώνας. Ὄσπερ ἦν τούτο κλάσμα διεσκορπισμένον ἐπάνω τῶν ὀρέων καὶ συναχθέν ἐγένετο ἐν, οὕτω συναχθέντω σου ἡ ἐκκλησία ἀπὸ τῶν περάτων τῆς γῆς εἰς τὴν σίμνα βασιλείαν· ὅτι σοῦ ἐστιν ἡ δόξα καὶ ἡ ἰδαμίας διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ εἰς τοὺς αἰώνας. Μηδέπερ δὲ φαγέτω μηδὲ πиеτω ἀπὸ τῆς εὐχαριστίας ὑμῶν, ἀλλ' οἱ βαπτισθέντες εἰς ὅνομα Κυρίου καὶ γὰρ περὶ τούτου ἐφηκέν ὁ Κύριος· Μή δώτε τὸ ἄγιον τοῖς κυσί.

Κεφ. ἤ'. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐμπληθήσατο οὕτως εὐχαριστήσατε Ἐυχαριστοῦμεν σου, Πάτερ ἄγιο, ἔπερ τοῦ ἁγίου ὀνόματός σου, οὗ κατασκέψας εἰς ταῖς καρδίαις ἡμῶν, καὶ ἔπερ τῆς γνώσεως καὶ πίστεως καὶ ἀθανασίας, ἡ εὐγνώμωσα ἡμῖν διὰ Ἰησοῦ τοῦ παιδός σου' σοι ἡ δόξα εἰς τοὺς αἰώνας. Σι, δέποτα παντοκράτωρ, ἐκτίσας τὰ πάντα ἐνεκεν τοῦ ὀνόματός σου, τροφὴν τε καὶ ποτὸν ἐδωκας τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἰς ἀπόλαυσιν· ἵνα σοι εὐχαριστήσωμεν, ἡμῖν δὲ ἑχάρισιν πνευματικὴν τροφὴν καὶ ποτὸν καὶ ζωὴν αἰώνων διὰ τοῦ παιδός σου. Πρὸ πάντων εὐχαριστοῦμεν σοι ὅτι δυνάτος εἶ· σοι ἡ δόξα εἰς τοὺς αἰώνας. Μνήσθη, Κύριε, τῆς ἐκκλησίας σου τοῦ

¹ The Greek Text, with notes, and English, with notes and illustrated by Bryennios from the MS., tractive extracts by Dr. Schaff, printed at Constantinople, 1883. Edinb. 1885. See also Two Lectures on the oldest Church Manual; Greek by Dr. Taylor, 1886.
From the Apology of Justin Martyr (A.D. 140).

It is a general opinion that Liturgies were not committed to writing before the end of the second, or even of the third century; nor indeed can we confidently assert that we have a perfect example of so high antiquity; yet certain portions, and expressions which

---

2 'This seems very probable, because, in the persecutions under Diocletian and his associates, though a strict inquiry was made after the books of Scripture, and other things belonging to the Church, which were often delivered up by the tradition to be burnt, yet we never read of any ritual books, or books of Divine Service, delivered up among them.' Renaudot, in Bingham, xiii. v. 83
we still use, can certainly be traced,¹ and perhaps the substance of the Liturgy itself may be recovered, which was used at a very early period.² The following is the Anaphoral portion of the Liturgy of St. Chrysostom, which is ordinarily used in the Eastern Church.³

¹ See Bingham, XIII. ch. v.
² See The Ancient Liturgy of the Church of Jerusalem, being the Liturgy of St. James freed from all later Additions and Interpolations, &c. Lond. 1744; Bishop Rattray's work, noticed above, p. 164: The Liturgies of S. Mark, S. James, S. Clement, S. Chrysostom, S. Basil, edited by Dr. J. M. Neale, 'in a shape which might be accessible to every one'; and the same author's History of the Holy Eastern Church, 'General Introduction,' Book III. : Liturgies Eastern and Western, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by Hammond, Oxf. 1878: and The Greek Liturgies, chiefly from Original Authorities, edited for the Cambridge Press (1884) by the late Dr. Swainson. This volume has also, in an Appendix, The Ordinary Canon of the Mass, according to the Use of the Coptic Church, with an English version. Dr. Swainson remarks (Preface, p. xliii.),—'One result seems to follow from the comparison between one copy of these Liturgies and another: it is this, that we must look to the Anaphora in each, commencing with the Apostolic Benediction and concluding with the Lord's Prayer, as containing the only ancient parts of the Service.'
³ The Greek ritual books contain also the Liturgy of St. Basil, which is used on Sundays in Lent (except Palm Sunday), Maundy Thursday, Easter Eve, the Vigils of Christmas and Epiphany, and Jan. 1, the Feast of St. Basil (Neale, Pref. p. xvi.); and the Liturgy of the Preconsecrated, which is used on every day of Lent, except Saturdays, Sundays, the Annunciation, and Maundy Thursday: ib. p. xxxiii. n. e. t.
Η ΑΝΑΦΟΡΑ ΤΗΣ ΘΕΙΑΣ ΛΕΙΤΟΥΡΓΙΑΣ ΤΟΥ ΕΝ ΑΙ ΠΑΤΡΟΣ ΗΜΩΝ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΧΡΥΣΟΣΤΟΜΟΥ

'Ο Διάκονος· Στῶμεν καλῶς· στῶμεν μετὰ φόλου· πρός τὴν ἀγίαν Ἀναφοράν ἐν εἰρήνῃ προσφέρειν.
'Ο Χορός· Ἐλεον εἰρήνης, θυσίαν αἰνέσεως.
Καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἰερέας, ἐκάρας τὸν Ἀέρα ἀποστέθησιν αὐτὸν ἐν ἑνὶ τόπῳ, λέγων τὰ· Ἡ χάρις, ὁ δὲ Διάκονος προσκυνήσας εἰσέρχεται ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ μανή καὶ λαβὼν Ῥιπτίδιον ῥυπίζει τὰ· Ἀγία εὐλαβή.
'Ο Ιερεύς, στραφεὶς πρὸς τὸν λαόν, ἐκφώνει· Ὡ χάρις τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἡ ἁγία θεσία καὶ Πάτρος, καὶ η κοινωνία τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος εἰς πάντων ἡμῶν.
'Ο Χορός· Καὶ μετὰ τοῦ πνεύματος σου.
'Ο Ἰερεύς· Ἀνω σχῶμεν τὰς καρδίας.
'Ο Χορός· Ἐχομεν πρὸς τὸν Κύριον.
'Ο Ἰερεύς· Εἰσχωρισθήσωμεν τῷ Κυρίῳ.
'Ο Χορός· Ἀξίων καὶ δίκαιων ἵστη προσκυνεῖν Πατέρα, καὶ ἁγίον Πνεύμα, Τριάδα ομοούσιον καὶ ἀχώριστον.
'Ο Ἰερεύς· μυστικῶς, πρὸς ἀνατολάς ἐστραμμένος· Ἀξίων καὶ δίκαιων σὲ ὑμεῖν, σὲ εὐλογεῖν, σὲ αἴνειν, σοὶ εὐχαίρειν, σὲ προσκυνεῖν ἐν παντὶ τόπῳ τῆς δευτερείας σου· σὺ εἶ Θεὸς ἀνεκφραστος, ἀπεριώτητος, ἀόρατος, ἀκατάληπτος, αἰ ὁ σαίνως ὑμῖν, σὺ καὶ ὁ μονογενὴς σου Υἱὸς καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα σὺ ἁγιον· σὺ ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ὄντος εἰς τὸ εἶναι ἡμᾶς παρόν 

1 Εὐχολογίον τὸ μέγα, περίχον τὰς τῶν ἔστα μυστηρίων ἀκαλούθια. Divine Liturgy, p. 4.
2 The Fans (Filabella, Mus originally of light material, to away insects, in process of time to signify mystically the vibrate wings of the Seraphim: they now generally made of silver, in the shape of cherubs' head wings. Neale, Liturgia, p. note.
4 The Aίρ (ἀίρεσις) is the outer covering, placed over the Paten being first covered.
OR HOLY COMMUNION.

παραπεσόντας ἁνέστησας πάλιν, καὶ οὐκ ἀπέστης πάντα ποιῶν ἐως ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸν ὑφανύν ἄνγγαγες καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν σου ἔχασιν τὴν μέλλουσαν. Υπὲρ τῶν ἀπάντων εὐχαριστοῦμεν Σω, καὶ τῷ μονογενείς σου Υἱῷ, καὶ τῷ Πνεύματι σου τῷ ἁγίῳ ὑπὲρ πάντων ὃν ἠμεν, καὶ ὃν οὐκ ἠμεν, τῶν φανερῶν καὶ ἀφανῶν εὐεργεσιῶν τῶν εἰς ἡμᾶς γεγενημένων. Εὐχαριστοῦμεν σου καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Δειουργίας ταύτης, ἢν ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν ἡμῶν δεξασθαι κατηχίωσας· κατοι καὶ παρεστήκαση χιλιάδες Ἀρχαγγέλων, καὶ μυριάδες Ἀγγείων, τὰ Χερουβικαὶ τὰ Σεραφιμία, ἐξαπτέρυγα, πολυμύματα μετάρρια, πτερώτα.

Ἐκφώνως· Τὸν ἐπινίκιον ὃνομον ἄδοντα, βοῶντα, τεκαγώτα, καὶ λέγοντα.

Ὁ Χορὸς· Ἀγιος, ἅγιος, ἅγιος, Κύριος Σαβαώθ, πλήρης ὁ σώφρονος καὶ ἡ γῆ δακήσας. Ὡσαννά ἐν τοῖς υφιστοῖς· εὐλογη-μένοις ὁ ἐρχόμενος ἐν ὄνοματι Κυρίου· ὡσαννά ἐν τοῖς υψιστοῖς.

Ἐνταῦθα πάλιν λαβὼν ὁ Διάκονος τοῦ Ἀστερίσκου 1 ἐκ τοῦ ἁγίου Δίσκου ποιεῖ Σταυρὸν τόπον ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀπασάμενος αὐτὸν ἀποτίθησιν ἐν μέρει τινί.

Ὁ δὲ Ἰερεὺς ἐπέκειτα μυστικῶς·

Μετὰ τοῦτων καὶ ἡμεῖς τῶν μακαρίων Δυνάμεων, Δέσποτα φιλάνθρωπε, βοῶμεν καὶ λέγομεν· Ἀγιος εἰ καὶ πανάγιος, Σὺ, καὶ ὁ μονογενῆς σου Υἱός, καὶ τὸ Πνεύμα σου τὸ ἁγιόν. Ἀγιος εἰ καὶ πανάγιος, καὶ μεγαλοπρεπὴς ἡ δόξα σου· ὡς τὸν κόσμον σου οὕτως ἡγάπησας, ὥστε τὸν μονογενῆ σου Υἱὸν δοῦναί, ἵνα πάς ὁ πιστεύων εἰς αὐτὸν μὴ ἀπὸληθη αὐτὸς ἐξ ὁμοίων αὐτῶν· ὡς ἐλθόν, καὶ πάσαν τὴν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν οἰκονομίαν πληρότας, τῇ νυκτὶ ἀπεβίωσον, μάλλον δὲ ἐναυτῶν παρεδίδον ὑπὲρ τῆς τοῦ κόσμου υἱῆς, λαβὼν ἄρτον ἐν τοῖς θαυμάσιοι αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀράτοις καὶ ἀμοιβῆς χειρὶν, εὐχαριστήσας καὶ εὐλογήσας, ἀγίας, κλάσας, ἐδοκεὶ τοῖς ἁγίοις αὐτοῦ Μαθηταίς καὶ Ἀποστόλοις, εἰπὼν·

Ἐκφώνως· Δάβετε, φάγετε, τοῦτο μου ἐστι τὸ Σῶμα, τὸ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν κλώμενον, εἰς ἄφεων ἀμαρτίων. Ὁ Χορὸς· Ἀμήν. Μυστικῶς· ὁμοίως καὶ τὸ ποτήριον μετὰ τὸ δειπνήσας, λέγων·

Ἐκφώνως· Πίετε καὶ αὐτοῦ πάντες, τοῦτο ἐστι τὸ Λίμα μου.

---

1 Two crossed strips of metal, arranging the portions of Bread used to cover the Paten, to prevent Neale, Liturgies, p. 170.
THE LORD'S SUPPER.

το τής καυνῆς Διαθήκης, το ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν καὶ πολλῶν ἐκυφότερα, εἰς ἀφεσιν ἅματων. Ὁ Χορός: Ἄμην.

Μυστικῶς. Μετημητέ τοις τῆς σωτηρίου ταύτης ἐνταξια πάντων τῶν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν γεγενημένων, τοῦ Σιαντόου, τοῦ Τάιμοι τῆς τριπηρέου Ἀναστάσεως, τῆς εἰς οἰκανας Ἀναβάσεως, τῆς ἐπὶ δεξιῶν Καθήματος, τῆς δευτέρας καὶ ἐνδέξου πάλιν Παρουσίας.

Ἐκφώνως. Τὰ σά ἐκ τῶν σῶν σοι προσφέραμεν κατὰ τήν καὶ διὰ τάντα.

Ὁ Χορός. Σε ὑμνοῦμεν, σε εὐλογοῦμεν, σοι εὐχαριστοῦμεν.

Κύριε, καὶ δεόμεθα σου, ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἰερέας κλίνας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπεύχειμεν μυστικῶς.

Ἔτι προσφέραμεν σοι τὴν λογικήν ταύτην καὶ ἀναλλάκτων λε- τείαν, καὶ παρακολούμεν σε, καὶ δεόμεθα, καὶ ἱκετοῦμεν. Κατ' ἐνεμφύων τὸ Πνεῦμά σου τὸ ἁγιον ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ προκάμμε 

Δῶρα τάντα.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν Διάκονος ἀποστίθησι τῷ Πνεύμα, καὶ ἔρχεται ἐν γνώμην τῷ Ἰερέας, καὶ προσκυνοῦσιν ἀμφότεροι τρείς ἐμπροσθεν τῆς ἁγίας Τραπέζης.

Εἴτε τὴν κεφαλὴν υποκλίνας ὁ Διάκονος δείκτην σὺν τῷ Ὄμαρίῳ τὸν ἁγιον Ἀρτον, λέγων μυστικῶς:

Εὐλόγησον, Δέσποτα, τὸν ἁγιον Ἀρτον.

Καὶ ὁ Ἰερέας ἀνιστάμενος σφραγίζει τρεῖς τὰ άγια Δώρα, λέγων:

Καὶ ποίησον τὸν μὲν Ἀρτον τοῦτον, τίμιον Σώμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ σου.

Ὁ Διάκονος. Ἄμην. Καὶ αὐθεὶς ὁ αὐτὸς δεικνύων σὺν τῷ Ὄμαρίῳ τὸν ἁγιον Ποτήριον:

Εὐλόγησον, Δέσποτα, τὸν ἁγιον Ποτήριον.

Καὶ ὁ Ἰερέας εὐλόγων λέγει:

Τὸ δὲ ἐν τῷ Ποτήριῳ τούτῳ, τίμιον Λίμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ σου.

Ὁ Διάκονος. Ἄμην. Καὶ αὐθεὶς ὁ Διákōnos, δεικνύων μετὰ τοῦ Ὄμαρίου ἀμφότερα τὰ Ἀγια, λέγει:

Εὐλόγησον, Δέσποτα, τὰ ἀμφότερα.

1 Ὁ δράμον, seu potius δράμον, denota primum oblongum, brachio Sacerdotis imponi solitum. Suicer. "It appears only to be used of the deacon's "stole," as we now call it, not as in Latin of the corresponding vestment (περιπαχάλλιον) worn by priests." Marriott, Vestiarium Christianum, p. 84, note. Hammond, Liturgies, p. 391.
'Ο δὲ 'Ιερέως εὐλογῶν ἀμφότερα τὰ "Ἀγια λέγει:"
Μεταβαλῶν τῷ Πνεύματι σου τῷ Ἀγίῳ.
'Ὁ Διάκονος: Ἄμην, Ἄμην, Ἄμην. Καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν
ὑποκλίνας τῷ 'Ιερεί, καὶ εἰπὼν τὸ, Μνήσθητί μου, ἄγιε
Δέσποτα, τοῦ ἁμαρτωλοῦ, ἵσταται ἐν ὑ πρότερον ἵστατο
tοπίω καὶ λαβῶν τῷ 'Ριπίδιον, ῥητίζει τὰ "Ἀγια, ὦς καὶ
tὸ πρότερον.
'Ὁ 'Ιερέως μυστικῶς: "Ὡστε γενέθαι τοῖς μεταλαμβάνουσιν
eἰς νῆβιν ψυχῆς, εἰς ἀφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, εἰς κοινωνίαν τοῦ ἁγίου
σου Πνεύματος, εἰς βασιλείας οὐρανῶν πλήρωμα, εἰς παράστασιν
τῆς πρὸς σὲ, μὴ εἰς κρίμα, ἡ εἰς κατάκριμα. "Εστί προσφέρομέν
σοι τὴν λογικὴν ταύτην λατρείαν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν πίστει ἀναπαυ-
σαμένων Προσαρτών, Πατέρων, Πατριαρχῶν, Προφητῶν, Ἀπο-
στόλων, Κυρίων, Ἐκατερίνων, Ἡρακλείτων, Μαρτύρων, Ὀρθολογητῶν, Ἐγκατ-
τευτῶν, καὶ παντὸς πνεύματος ἐν πίστει τετελεσμένον;"
Εις τὰς θυμίας τὴν ἁγίαν Τράπεζαν κατέμπρουσθεν, λέγει
ἐκφώνως:"
'Εξαιρέτως τῆς παναγίας, ἀχράντου, ὕπερπληθυνμένης, ἐνδόξου,
Δεσποίνης ἡμῶν Θεοτόκου, καὶ ἀειπαρθένου Μαρίας.
Καὶ ἐπιδίδοσι τὸ θυμιατήριον τῷ Δικαίῳ, ὡστε
tῆς θυμίας τὴν ἁγίαν Τράπεζαν κύκλῳ, μνημονεύει ἐπείτα
tὰ Δίπτυχα τῶν Κεκοιμημένων. Μνημονεύει δὲ καθ' ἐαυτὸ
tὸ καὶ δν βούλει τεταξωτῶν καὶ τεθνεῶτων.
'Ο δὲ 'Ιερέως ἐπεύχεται μυστικῶς:
Τοῦ ἁγίου ὸλαννου, Προφήτου, Προδρομοῦ, καὶ Βαπτιστοῦ,
tῶν ἁγίων ἐνδόξου, καὶ πανευθυμίων Ἀποστόλων τοῦ ἁγίου (τοῦ
deinos) σου καὶ τῆς μνήμης ἐπιτελοῦμεν, καὶ πάντων σου τῶν
'Αγίων: δεν ταῖς ἰκεχάτους ἐπίσκεψιν ἡμᾶς ὁ Θεός. Καὶ μνήσθη
tῶν παντων τῶν κεκοιμημένων ἐπ' ἐλπίδι ἀναστάσεως ζωῆς αἰωνίου;
"Ο 'Ιερεύς μνημονεύει ὕπ' ἀλήθεια καὶ ἀνάπαυσιν αὐτοὺς, ὁ
Θεός ἡμῶν, ὅτε ἐπίσκεψε τὸ φῶς τοῦ προσώπου σου.
"Εστι παρακαλούμεν ἐν Ἐκκλησία ὅρθοθρον, τῶν ὀρθοθομοντῶν τῶν ὁλοκληρωτικῶν τῆς σής ἀληθείας,
παντὼς τοῦ Ἡρακλείου, τῆς ἐν Χριστῷ Δικαιοσύνης, καὶ παντὸς
'Ιερατικοῦ, καὶ Μοναχικοῦ Τάγματος.
"Εστι προσφέρομεν σου τὴν λογικὴν ταύτην λατρείαν ὑπὲρ τῆς
Οἰκουμένης, ὑπὲρ τῆς ἁγίας Καθολικῆς καὶ Ἀποστολικῆς Ἐκκλη-
σίας, ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν ἁγιαῖ καὶ σεμνῆ πολιτείᾳ διαγόντων, ὑπὲρ
τῶν πυτικῶν καὶ φιλοχριστῶν ἡμῶν Βασιλέων, παντός τοῦ
Παλατίου καὶ τοῦ Στρατωπέδου αὐτῶν. Δός αὐτοῖς, Κύριε, εἰρνηθεῖ
tὸ Βασιλεῖον, ἵνα καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν τῇ γαλήνῃ αὐτῶν ἤμερον καὶ
ηθύλοις ψών διὰ γϊς εὐσεβεία καὶ σμοκότης.
'Εκφώνως: Ἐν πρώτος μνήσθητι, Κύριε, τοῦ ᾿Αρχιερεύσκοντο
ἡμῶν (τοῦ δείνος), ὃν χάριτα ταῖς ἁγίαις σου ᾿Εκκλησίαις ἐi
εἰρήνη, σῶον, ἐντιμον, ὅγια, μακροαμερώνοντα, καὶ ἄιθομων
tὸν λόγον τῆς σος ἀληθείας.
'Ὁ Διάκονος μνημονεύει τὰ δέπτυχα τῶν Ζώντων.
'Ο Ἱερέας μυστικῶς: Μνήσθητι, Κύριε, τῆς Πόλεως ἐν 1
παρουκοήμεν, καὶ πάσης πόλεως καὶ ἕταιρος καὶ τῶν πίστω
ς ἱκουόντων ἐν αὐτᾶς. Μνήσθητι, Κύριε, πλεύρων, ὁδοιπορούντων
νοεύόντων, καμίνων, αἰχμαλώτων, καὶ τῆς σωτηρίας αὐτῶν
Μνήσθητι, Κύριε, τῶν καρποφορούντων καὶ καλλιεργοῦντων ἐν
ταῖς ἁγίαις σου ᾿Εκκλησίαις, καὶ μεμνημένων τῶν πενητῶν καὶ
ἦ τό πάντας ἡμᾶς τὰ ἐλέη σου ᾿ἐκατάστειλον.
'Εκφώνως: Καὶ δῶς ἡμῖν ἐν ἑνὶ στόματι καὶ μᾶλις ὁρεί
δοζέων καὶ ἀνυμενεῖ τό πάντιμων καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῆς ὅμοιον σου,
tοῦ Πατρός, καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ, καὶ τοῦ Ἁγίου Πνεύματος, νῦν, καὶ ἀι,
καὶ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα τῶν αἰώνων. Ὁ Ἱερός: ᾿Αμήν.
Καὶ στραφεῖς πρὸς τὸν λαὸν, καὶ ἐνθογών αὐτὸν
λέγει:
Καὶ ἐστι τὰ ἐλέη τοῦ Μεγάλου Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρας ἡμῶν
’Ιησοῦ Χριστοῦ μετὰ πάντων ἡμῶν.
'Ὁ Ἱερός: Καὶ μετὰ τοῦ πνεύματος σου.
'Ο δὲ Διάκονος λαβὼν καιρὸν παρὰ τοῦ Ἱερέως, καὶ
ἐξελθὼν, καὶ στὰς ἐν τῷ συνήθει τόπῳ, λέγει:
Πάντων τῶν Ἁγίων μνημονεύσαντες, ἑτα, καὶ ἑττ, ἐν εἰρή
τοῦ Κυρίου δεσμώμεν.
Ὑπὲρ τῶν προσκομισθέντων καὶ ἁγιασθέντων τιμίων Δώρων
τοῦ Κυρίου δεσμώμεν.
”Οπως δὲ φιλανθρωπὸς Θεὸς ἡμῶν, ὁ προσδέξαμενος αὐτὰ ἐν
tὸ ἁγίον καὶ ὑπερωνάινον καὶ νεορὸν αὐτὸν Ἰεωσαστήριον, εἰς
ἀμήν εὐνοίας πνευματικῆς, ἀντικαταπέμψῃ ἡμῖν τὴν θελθν χάριν
καὶ τὴν δωρεάν τοῦ Ἁγίου Πνεύματος, δεσμώμεν.
Ὑπὲρ τοῦ μυστηρίου ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πάσης θλίψεως, ὀργῆς, κινδύνου,
kαὶ ἀνάγκης, τοῦ Κυρίου δεσμώμεν.
'Ὁ Ὁ Ἱερέας μυστικῶς: Σοι παρακαταθεμέθα τὴν ζωὴν ἡμῶν.
Δάπασαν καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα, Δέσποτα φιλάνθρωπε· καὶ παρακαλοῦμεν, καὶ δοξάσατε, καὶ ἰκτενεύομεν. Καταξύσον ἡμᾶς μεταλαβεῖν τῶν ἑπωραμών σου καὶ φροτῶν Μυστηρίων ταύτης τῆς Ἱερᾶς καὶ Πνευματικῆς Τραπέζης, μετὰ καθαροῦ συνειδότος, εἰς ἀφεσίν ἀμαρτιῶν, εἰς συγχώρησιν πλημμελημάτων, εἰς Πνεύματος ἁγίου κοινωνίαν, εἰς βασιλείας οὐρανῶν εἰκονομίαν, εἰς παρθενίαν τῆς πρὸς σὲ, μὴ εἰς κρίμα, ἢ εἰς κατάχρημα.

Ὁ Διάκονος. Ἀντιλαβοῦ, σώσον, ἐλέησον, καὶ διαφύλαξον ἡμᾶς ὁ Θεός τῇ σῇ χάρτῃ.

Τὴν ἡμέραν πάσαν, τελειαν, ἀγίαν, εἰρήνην, καὶ ἀναμάρτησον, παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου αἰτησόμεθα.

"Ἀγγελον εἰρήνης, πιστῶν δόμης, φόλακα τῶν ψυχῶν καὶ τῶν σωμάτων ἡμῶν, παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου αἰτησόμεθα.

Συγχωρώσην καὶ ἀφέσιν τῶν ἀμαρτιῶν καὶ τῶν πλημμελημάτων ἡμῶν, παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου αἰτησόμεθα.

Τὰ καλὰ καὶ συμφέροντα τᾶς ψυχᾶς ἡμῶν, καὶ εἰρήνη τῆς ἐκόμης, παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου αἰτησόμεθα.

Τὸν ὑπόλοιπον χρόνον τῆς ζωῆς ἡμῶν ἐν εἰρήνη καὶ μετανοίᾳ ἐκτελέσαι, παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου αἰτησόμεθα.

Χριστιανὰ τὰ τῆς ζωῆς ἡμῶν, ἀνώδυνα, ἀνεπαίσχυντα, εἰρηνικὰ, καὶ καλὴν ἀπολογίαν τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ φοβεροῦ Βήματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ, αἰτησόμεθα.

Τὴν ἐνότητα τῆς Πίστεως, καὶ τὴν κοινωνίαν τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος αἰτησάμενοι, ἐαυτοὺς καὶ ἀλλήλους καὶ πάσαν τὴν ζωὴν ἡμῶν Χριστῷ τῷ Θεῷ παραθῶμεθα.

"Ὁ Ἱερεὺς ἐκφώνων. Καὶ καταξύσων ἡμᾶς, Δέσποτα, μετὰ παρθενίας ἀκατακρίτως τολμῶν ἐπικαλεῖσθαι σε τὸν ἑπωράμαν Θεὸν Πατέρα, καὶ λέγειν·

"Ὁ Λαὸς τῷ· Πάτερ ἡμῶν.

"Ὁ Ἱερεὺς· "Οτι ὄντος ἐστιν.

Εἶπα· Εἰρήνη πᾶσιν·

Ὁ Διάκονος. Τὰς κεφαλὰς ὑμῶν τῷ Κυρίῳ κλίνατε.

"Ὁ Ἱερεὺς μυστικῶς. Εὐχαριστοῦμεν σοι, Βασιλεῦ ἀόρατε, ὅ τι ἀμετρήτω σου δυνάμει τὰ πάντα δημιουργήσας, καὶ τῇ πλήθει τοῦ Θεοῦ σου ἐξ ὃν ὄντων εἰς τὸ εἶναι τὰ πάντα παραγαγόν. Αὐτῶς, Δέσποτα, οὐρανοθεός ἐπὶ τοὺς ὑποκεκλικότας σοι τὰς ἐαυτῶν κεφαλὰς· οὐ γὰρ ἐκλίναν σαρκὶ καὶ αἴματι ἄλλα σοι τῷ φοβερῷ Θεῷ. Σὺ οὖν, Δέσποτα τὰ προκύμανα πάσιν ἡμῖν
eis ágathn éxomálison, kata tēn èkastōn idían xreian' tōs éertime sýmplēsōu tōns ãōdótophousa sýndésemu' tōn nosophantas íassai iatρikou tōn psikhōn kai tōn sōmmatôn ãeión

'Ekphýnwes' Xárte, kai oïktrmousi, kai filantronphes tōn mou' genous sou Yiou, méth òn euloghtés ei, sóu tē panaigí kai ãagí kai òzωpous sou Pneûmati, nín, kai ãei, kai eis tōn siais tōn idión tōn

'O Xorōs: 'Arhín.

'O Íereus' ìmystikwes' Prósches, Kúrie Êhsoú Xristé ò òcì hómos, èz ëgion katoikhtikón sou, kai ãpò Thrónu doxh tē basileías sou, kai ìlthe eis tō ágiasa hómos, ò òcì tē Pæi

sýnganhtémno, kai ìde hómos áorhtwos synnov kai katekímen tē kratadí sou xeiři metaaðhuma hómos tōn chríston Xómatos sou, ek tōn týmion Æitmatos, kai ùhí hómos paiti tē Laìf.

Eīta prosokunhe ò Íereus, òmpoí kai ð ì dakonos ò òcì èsí tōtò, légoites ìmystikwes tríe' O Òcìs ìlththi me tō ìmarthwv. Ên tosoótov ò 'O ì dakonos òzonnv eis tē Ìhrówn au'tú tēa rheidíw. Ìth tē òcì ì hí tōn 'ìreia ekteívenota tās ìeiras, kai ìpómevnon tōn ëgion 'Arton, prós tō poí̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̇̍
Kaí ó Διάκονος δεικνύων σὺν τῷ Ὄραρις τὸ Ἁγιὸν Ποιήμιον, λέγει· Πλήρωσον, Δέσποτα, τὸ Ἁγιὸν Ποιήμιον. Ο ἐὰν Ἰερέως, λαβὼν τὴν ἀνω κειμένην μερίδα, τὴν ἔχουσαν δῆλαθη τὸ ὄνομα ΙΣ, ποιεῖ σὺν αὕτη σταυρῶν ἐκάνω τοῦ Ἁγίου Ποιημίου, λέγων·

Πλήρωσον Ποιήμιον, πίστεως, Πνεύματος Ἁγίου.
Kαὶ οὗτῳ ἐμβάλλει αὐτὴν εἰς τὸ Ἁγιὸν Ποιήμιον.

"Ο Διάκονος· Ἀμήν. Καὶ δεχόμενος ὁ αὐτὸς τῷ Ζεῶν, ἐλέγη πρὸς τὸν Ἰερέα· Εὐλόγησον, Δέσποτα, τῷ Ζεῶν. ὁ ἐὰν Ἰερέως εὐλογεῖ, λέγων·

Εὐλογημένη ἡ χάσις τῶν Ἅγιων σου πάντως νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.

Kαὶ ὁ Διάκονος ἔγχεει τοῦ ζέωντος τὸ ἀρκεῖον σταυρο-εἰδώς, ἐνδὸν τοῦ Ἁγίου Ποιήμιον, λέγοντος τοῦ Ἰερέως·

Ζέσις πίστεως, πλήρεις Πνεύματος Ἁγίου.

"Ο Διάκονος· Ἀμήν. Καὶ ἀποθέμενος τῷ Ζεῶν, ἴσταται μικρὸν ἀποθετέν. ὁ ἐὰν Ἰερέως, κλίνας κάτω τὴν κεφαλήν, προσεύχεται, λέγων· Πατέρα, Κύριε, καὶ ὄμολογον, ὅτι σὺ εἶ ἄληθος ὁ Χριστός, ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος, ὁ ἐλθὼν εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἀμαρτωλοὺς σώσαι, ὁν πρῶτος εἰμὶ ἐγὼ. Ἐςι πατέρα, ὅτι τοῦτο αὐτῷ ἑστι τὸ ἄχρηστον Σωμάτων σου, καὶ τούτῳ αὐτῷ ἑστι τὸ τίμωσιν Αἰμά σου. Δέομαι οὖν σου· Εἰσηνός με, καὶ συγχώρησόν μοι τὰ παραπτώματά μου, τὰ ἐκόσια καὶ τὰ ἀκόσια, τὰ ἐν λόγῳ τὰ ἐν ἑρωξετε καὶ ἄγους μὲ ἀκατάκριτα μετασχείν τὸν ἀχρήστων σου Μυστηρίων, εἰς ἄφεσιν ἀμαρτιῶν, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν. Εἰσάγετε τοῦ δεινον σου τῷ μνημόνῳ σήμερον, Υἱὲ Θεοῦ, κοινώνην με παράλαβε οὐ μὴ γὰρ τοις ἐχθροῖς σου τὸ Μυστήριον εἰπών φιλημα σου ὅπως καθάπερ ὁ Ἰουδας ἀλλ' ᾧς ὁ Ἰστος ὀμολογάω σου Μνησθήσεται σου, Κύριε, ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ σου. Καὶ τελευταίον τὸ, Ἐμὴ μοι εἰς κρίμα ἡ εἰς κατακρίμα γένοιτο ἡ μεταληψις τῶν ἡγίων σου Μυστηρίων, Κύριε, ἀλλ' εἰς ἴασιν ψυχῆς τε καὶ σώματος.
THE LORD’S SUPPER.

Еστά, λαβῶν μίαν μερίδα τοῦ ἀγίου "Ἀρτοῦ, λέγει·
Τὸ τίμιον καὶ πανάγιον Σῶμα τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ μεταδότα μοι (τῷ δεῖνι) Ἰρεὺς, εἰς ἄφεσιν μοι ἄμαρτίων, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον.
Καὶ οὕτω μεταλαμβάνει τὸν ἐν χερσὶ, μετὰ φόβον καὶ πάθης ἀσφαλείας. Εἶτα λέγει· Ὁ Διάκονος, πρόσθελε.
Καὶ προσελθὼν ὁ Διάκονος, ποιεῖ μετάνοιαν εὐλαβῶς, αἰτῶν συγχώρησιν· ὁ δὲ Ἰρεὺς, κρατῶν τὸν ἄγιον "Ἀρτοῦ, δίδωσι τῷ Διάκονῷ καὶ ἄσπασάμενος ὁ Διάκονος τὴν μεταδίδοσαν αὐτῷ χείρα, λαμβάνει τὸν ἄγιον "Ἀρτοῦ, λέγων· Μεγάλος μοι, Δέσποτα, τὸ τίμιον καὶ ἄγιον Σῶμα τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ ὁ δὲ Ἰρεὺς λέγει·
(Τῷ δεῖνι) Ἰερουδιακόνῳ μεταδίδοτα σοι τὸ τίμιον καὶ ἄγιον καὶ ἄχραντον Σῶμα τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, εἰς ἄφεσιν σοι ἄμαρτίων, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον.
Καὶ ἀπέρχεται ὁ Διάκονος ὑποθεν τῆς ἱερᾶς Τραπέζης· καὶ κλῖνας τὴν κεφαλὴν προσεύχεται, καὶ μεταλαμβάνει, ὡς ὁ Ἰρεὺς.
Εἶτα ἀναστὰς ὁ Ἰρεὺς λαμβάνει ταῖς χερσίν ἰμφοτέραις μετὰ τοῦ Καλύμματος τὸ ἁγιόν Ποτήριον, καὶ μεταλαμβάνει τρίτον εἰς αὐτοῦ· καὶ οὕτω τὰ τε ἱδια χείλη, καὶ τὸ ἱερὸν Ποτήριον τῷ ἐν χερσὶν Καλύμματι ἀποσπαγγίσας, καλεῖ τὸν Διάκονον, λέγων· Διάκονε, πρόσθελε. Καὶ ὁ Διάκονος ἔρχεται, καὶ προσκυνεῖ ἄπαν, λέγων· Ἦδον προσέχομαι τῷ ἄθανατῳ Βασιλεῖ· καὶ τῷ, Πιστεῖ, Κυρίε, καὶ ὁμολογώ, ὅλον. Καὶ λέγει ὁ Ἰρεὺς·
Μεταλαμβάνει ὁ δούλος τοῦ Θεοῦ Διάκονος (ὁ δεῖνι) τὸ τίμιον καὶ ἁγιόν Λίμα τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, εἰς ἄφεσιν αὐτοῦ ἄμαρτίων, καὶ εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιον.
Μεταλαβόντος δὲ τοῦ Διακόνου, λέγει ὁ Ἰρεὺς·

λαβία τῆς μεταλήψεως, Horologion, p. 450. In administering the communion to the people, the whole form is pronounced slowly and distinctly by the priest in the native tongue, and should be repeated after him by the communicants. See Sketches of the Rites and Customs of the Greco-Russian Church, by Romanoff (Lond. 1868), p. 134.

1 'makes an obeisance,' Neale: τῷ εἰς μετάνοιαν μικράν is to bow the head; — μεγάλην is prostration: Horologion, p. 3, note.
OR HOLY COMMUNION.

Τοῦτο ἰησοῦ τῶν χειλέων σου, καὶ ἀφελεὶ τὰς ἀνομίας σου, καὶ
tὰς ἀμαρτίας σου περικαθάριει.

Τότε λαβὼν τὸν ἄγιον Δίσκον οlicον Διάκονος, ἐπάνω τοῦ
ἄγιον Ποτήριον, ἀποσπογγίζετι τῷ ἄγιῳ σπόγγῳ πάντων
καλῶς, καὶ μετὰ προσοχῆς καὶ εὐλαβείας σκεπάζει τὸ
ἄγιον Ποτήριον τῷ Καλύμματι· ὅμως καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν
ἄγιον Δίσκον ἀνατίθησι τὸν 'Αστέρα, καὶ τὸ Κάλυμμα.

Εἶτα ἐπιλέγει τὴν τῆς Εὐχαριστίας Εὐχήν ὁ 'Ἰερεύς
μυστικῶς·

Εὐχαριστοῦμεν σου, Δεσπότα φιλάνθρωπε, εὐφρέτα τῶν ψυχῶν
ἡμῶν, ὅτε καὶ τῇ παρούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ κατημένως ἡμᾶς τῶν ἐπουρανίων
σου καὶ ἀθανάτων Μυστηρίων. ὃς θρονομενος ἡμῶν ὑπὸν, στή-
ριζον ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ φόβῳ σου τούτω δάντας, φρούρησον ἡμῶν τὴν
ζωὴν, ἀσφαλίσας ἡμῶν τὰ διαβήματα, εὐχαίς καὶ ἱεροσίς τῆς ἐνδόξου
Θεοτόκου καὶ εἰσπαρθένου Μαρίας, καὶ πάντων τῶν Ἁγίων σου.

Καὶ οὖτος ἀνοίγουσι τὴν Θύραν τοῦ Ἁγίου Βήμα-
τος. Καὶ οἱ Διάκονος προσκυνήσεις ἀπαξ, λαμβάνει
παρὰ τοῦ Ἰερέως τὸ ἄγιον Ποτήριον μετὰ εὐλαβείας, καὶ
ἐρχεται εἰς τὴν Θύραν, καὶ ψύσεν αὐτῷ δείκνυσι τῷ λαῷ,
λέγων·

Μετὰ φόβου Θεοῦ, πίστεως, καὶ ἀγάπης προσέλθετε.1

'Ὁ δὲ Ἰερεύς εὐλογεῖ τὸν λαὸν, ἐπιλέγων ἐκφώνως·

Σῶσον, ὁ Θεός, τὸν λαὸν σου, καὶ εὐλόγησον τὴν κληρονομίαν
σου.

Καὶ ἐπιστρέφουσιν, ὁ τε Διάκονος καὶ ὁ Ἰερεύς, εἰς
tὴν Ἁγίαν Τραπέζαν. Καὶ ὁ μὲν Διάκονος, ἀποθέμενος
ἐν αὐτῷ τὸ ἄγιον Ποτήριον, λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἰερέα· Ὕψωσον,
Δεσπότα.

'Ὁ δὲ Ἰερεύς θυμιᾷ τρίς, λέγων καθ' ἑαυτόν·

Ὑψώθητι ἐπὶ τοὺς οὐράνους, ὁ Θεός, καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν ἡ
δόξα σου.

1 The communicants come forwards
with reverence, having their arms
crossed on their breasts; and the Priest
communicates them as they stand at
the door of the sanctuary, saying to
each, Μεταλαμβάνει ὁ διάκως τοῦ
Θεοῦ ὁ δὲ ἄχραντον καὶ ἄγιον Ζώμα
καὶ Λήπι τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ καὶ
Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ εἰς
ἀφεσιν αὐτοῦ (or προς αὐτή) ἀμαρτίαις,
καὶ εἰς χάρην αἰώνων. The Divine
Liturgy, p. 78. The Bread, in very
small pieces, is put into the Cup, and
administered in a spoon with a little
Wine: Sketches, &c., by Romanoff,
p. 135.
Εἶτα λαβὼν τὸν ἅγιον Δίσκον τίθησιν ἐπὶ τὴν εἰσόδθα γιὰ τοῦ Διακόνου καὶ ὁ Διάκονος κρατῶν αὐτὸν μετειλαβεῖαι, καὶ θεωρῶν ἐξ ὧν πρὸς τὴν Θύραν, σωθὲν λέγω, ἀπέρχεται εἰς τὴν Πρόθεσιν, καὶ ἀποτίθησιν αὐτὸν. ὁ δὲ Ἰερεύς προσκυνήσας, καὶ λαβὼν τὸ ἅγιον Ποτήριον καὶ ἐπιστραφεῖς πρὸς τὴν Θύραν, ὅρα τὸν λαιόν, λέγω μυστικῶς· Εὐλογητὸς ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν ἐμί τοι ἐκφέωνε· Πάντων ὑμῶν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰώνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἄμην.
Καὶ ἔξελθὼν ὁ Διάκονος, καὶ στὰς ἐν τῷ συνόντεισθε λέγει·
"Ορθοί, μεταλαβόντες τῶν θείων, ἁγίων, ἁχαράντων, ἀδαμαντῶν, ἀποραντῶν, καὶ ζωοτοὺς φρυγῶν τοῦ Χριστοῦ Μυστηρίων, ἀλλὰ εὐχαριστήσαμεν τῷ Κυρίῳ.
"Ἀντλάβου, σώσον, ἔλθων, καὶ διαφύλαξον ἡμᾶς, ὁ Θεός, ἢ σῇ χάριτι.
Τὴν ἡμέραν πᾶσαν, τελείαν, ἁγίαν, εἰρήνην, καὶ ἀναμέρθην αἰτηθῆμέν, ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἀλλήλους καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ζωὴν ἡμῶν Χριστοῦ τῷ Θεῷ παραθόμεθα.
"Ὁ Ἰερεύς ἐκφέωνε· Ἡμῖν εἰς τὴν δόξαν ἀναπέμπομεν, τῷ Πατρὶ, καὶ τῷ Υἱῷ, καὶ τῷ Ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι, νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. ὁ Ἡρῴδης· Ἄμην.
"Ὁ Ἰερεύς· Ἡμῖν εἰρήνη προέλθωμεν.
"Ὁ Διάκονος· Τῷ Κυρίῳ δεηθῶμεν.
Εὐχὴ ὁ Πιστὸς μμίσκως, ἢ λέγει ὁ Ἰερεύς ἐκφέωνε·
"Ο εὐλογῶν τοὺς εὐλογοῦντάς σε, Κύριε, καὶ ἀγιάζων τοὺς ἐπὶ σοὶ πεποιθήτας, σώσον τὸν λαὸν σου, καὶ εὐλογήσατο τὴν εὐφρονίαν σου. Τὸ πλήρωμα τῆς Ἐκκλησίας σου φύλαξον· ἁγίασο τοὺς ἀγαπώντας τὴν εὐπρεπείαν τοῦ Οίκου σου. Σὺ αὐτῶς αὐτὸ δόξασον τῇ θείᾳ σου ὑμῶν, καὶ μὴ ἐγκαταλείπῃς ἡμᾶς τοῖς ἐλπίζοντας ἐπὶ σε. Εἰρήνη τῷ κύριῳ σου δώρησαι, τοῖς Ἐκκλησίαις σου, τοῖς Ἰερεύσι, τοῖς Βασιλείσι, τοῖς Θρατίσι, καὶ πάντι τῷ Δαυὶ σου. Ὁτι πάσα δόσις ἁγαθῆ, καὶ πᾶν δώρη μα τέλειον ἀνωθέν ἐστὶ καταβαίνειν ἐκ σοῦ τοῦ Πατρὸς τῶν φῶν καὶ σοὶ τὴν δόξαν, καὶ εὐχαριστήσας, καὶ προσκύνησας ἀναπέμπομεν, τῷ Πατρὶ, καὶ τῷ Υἱῷ, καὶ τῷ Ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι, νῦν, καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰώνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἄμην.
Ταύτης δὲ τελεσθείσης, ὁ μὲν Ἰερεύς εἰσέρχεται ἢ
OR HOLY COMMUNION.

The ordinary Dismission is:—

'Χριστός, ο Άνθιστος Θεός ήμών, ταῖς πρεσβείαις τῆς παναχάρας αὐτοῦ, Μητρός, τοῦ ἐν Ἁγίω Πατρός ήμῶν Ἰωάννου Ἀρχιεπισκόπου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως τοῦ Χρυσοστόμου, καὶ πάντων τῶν Ἀγίων, ἐλέησαι καὶ σώσαι ἡμᾶς, ὡς ἀγαθὸς καὶ φιλανθρώπος.

'Ὁ Διάκ. Ἀμήν. Euchologion, p. 43.

On an ordinary Sunday it would be—'

'O Ἀναπάυσις ἐκ νεκρῶν Χριστῶς, κ.τ.λ.: and this opening phrase varies on the Festivals of our Lord; e. g. for Christmas it is—'

Ὁ ἐν στήλαις γεννηθεὶς, καὶ ἐν φατνῇ ἀνακλίθης, διὰ τῆς ἡμῶν σωτηρίας. Ἰδ., p. 684.

2 Bread, which has been offered for the service of the Altar, but which has not been required for consecration. It is not so very unusual a thing in Russia, that monks, practising the greatest asceticism, should take no other food during Lent.—'

THE LORD'S SUPPER,

The ancient Gallican Liturgy began with an Anthem
followed by a prefatory Exhortation. After the mutual
salutation of the priest and people, a Collect was said.
Then the Trisagium was sung, followed by the Canticle
'Benedictus.' Then came Lessons from the Prophets and
the Apostolic writings; after which the Hymn of the
Three Children was sung. Then the Gospel was read,
before and after which the Trisagium was again sung,
and the people gave the response (still continued by
tradition in the English Church), 'Glory be to Thee, O
Lord.' Afterwards the bishop preached, or a Homily
was read. Then the appointed Prayers were said by
a deacon for the hearers and catechumens. After their
dismissal, the bread and wine were brought in, and an
oblation of them made, while an Anthem was sung,
which answered to the Offertory of later times. Then
the Diptychs, containing the names of Christian wor-
thiess, were read: the Collect post nomina was said; the
kiss of peace given; and the Collect ad pacem said;
after which the Canon followed, which was very short.
After the consecration came the Prayer post secreta;
'postea siebat contractio et commixtio corporis Christi.'
In the meantime the choir sung an Anthem. This was
followed by a Collect, the Lord's Prayer, another Col-
lect, and the Blessing. 'Pax, fides, et caritas, et com-
municatio corporis et sanguinis Domini sit semper
vobiscum.' During Communion an Anthem was sung.
Then one, or perhaps two, Collects were said, and the
people were dismissed.1

1 Martene, De Antiquitate ecclesiae, pp. 164, 165 [p. 166.] Patro-
sis, lib. 1, p. 404; 2, p. 155 sqq.; Nibon,
This was probably the original form according to which the British Church celebrated the Holy Eucharist. It doubtless provided Augustine with some particulars which he grafted upon the Roman, in compiling the Liturgy 1 to be used in the Church of the Anglo-Saxons. The Norman invasion brought with it a nearer approximation to the ritual customs of Rome; but it did not seek to effect an entire conformity. And Bishop Osmund of Salisbury (1087), in framing his revised Liturgy, worked upon the forms which he found in use, with the full idea that each diocese had a certain independence, and that exact uniformity of ritual is not necessary in order to ensure agreement in Catholic truth. This famous Liturgy is given as presenting the Eucharistic Office which was used by the mediæval English Church, until the second year of the reign of Edward VI. 2

1 The few liturgical documents which are extant seem to show that the permission of Gregory the Great (above, p. 3), to select an Office from orthodox Liturgies, was acted upon by Augustine. This would gradually spread through the dioceses, receiving partial alterations perhaps in each: so that 'the Eucharistical Offices of the Anglo-Saxon Church may have been for many years distinguished from each other by very important variations.' Maskell, Ancient Liturgy, Pref. p. lvii. [lxii.].

2 The extent of Bishop Osmund's revision may be seen by comparing his Missal of the Use of Sarum with the Missal which belonged to Robert, Abbot of Jumièges and Archbishop of Canterbury (1050), which is preserved in the Public Library at Rouen. Mr. Warren gives a full account of this volume in his edition of The Leofric Missal, of the Use of Exeter, at about the same period, Appendix, p. 275.

See Maskell, Ancient Liturgy of the Church of England, where the Sarum Liturgy is compared with those of the Use of Bangor, York, and Hereford, and also with the Ordinary and Canon of the Roman Church. See an Exposition of the Mass in Soames, Hist. Ref. Ed VI. pp. 252–270.
Sect. II.—Ordinarium et Canon Missae, secundum Usum Ecclesiae Sarisburiensis.

Ad missam dicendum dum sacros induit se sacris vestibus die hymnus: Veni creator Spiritus. Emite Spiritum tuum. Et tene vabis faciem terrae.


His finitis et Officium missae inchoato, cum post Officium Glorifer Patri incipitur: accedat sacros curr suus ministris ad gradum altaris, et dicat ipse confessionem, diacono assisterente ad dextris, et

1 In the mediæval Church, Misses were distinguished according to the ceremonies which were used in them. Missa solemnis, alta, magna, was celebrated with the full attendance of ministers, deacon, subdeacon, acolytes, and with all the rubrical ceremonies. At the Missa publica, or communis, persons of either sex were permitted to attend. Missa privata, familiaris, peculiaris, specialis, singularis, was celebrated by the priest with only one attendant: as distinguished from High Mass, it was what is now called Plain or Low Mass; but as opposed to the Missa publica, it means that, whether people were present or not, the priest alone communicated. In the Missa solitaria a priest consecrated, and performed the service without any attendant: it was for a time not uncommon in monasteries, but was at length forbidden, and was always discountenanced in England. Missa votiva was said at the option of the priest, not agreeing with the Office of the day, though subject to certain rules: some votive Misses were fixed to be said at certain times, as the Missa pro defunctis on the second of November. Missa pro sanctorum catorum was an imperfect Service, in which no consecration was made, but the priest communicated of the oblation which had been consecrated on a previous day: in the Latin Church, this was limited to Good Friday. Missa sicca, if it was at any time permitted, was a part of the Service, without consecration, and without communion: the Missa nuntica, or navalis, was of this sort, and was allowed 'tempore navigationis, quando scilicet ob periculum effusionis non licebat celebrare.' See Maskell, Ancient Liturgy, 'Add. note,' pp. 146 sqq. [209].

2 Officium, an Anthem versus with the day, or with the Mass, is called Introitus. For the First Sunday in Advent it was: — 'Ad te levavi animam meam: Deus meus, in te confido, non erubescam, neque judeat me inimici mei: etemum usversi qui te expectant non confiduntur. Ps. Vias tuas, Domine, demonstra mihi, et semitas tuas edo me. Repetatur Officium: Ad te levavi. Et postea dicas: Gloria Patri. Quo dicto iterum repetatur Officium ut prius.' Miss. Sar. col. 1. The triple repetition of the Antiphon seems to have been abolished at Rome about 1450.

_Deinde finitis precibus, sacerdos deosceletur diaconum, et postea subdiaconum, ita dicens:_ Habete osculum pacis et dilectionis: ut apti sitis sacrosancto altari ad perficiendum officia divina.


_Deinde ponat diaconus thus in thuribulum, et dicit prius sacerdoti:_ Benedicite. _Et sacerdos dicit:_ Dominus. Ab ipso sanctificetur in cujus honore cremabitur. In nomine Patris, etc. _Tunc diaconus ei thuribulum tradens deosceletur manum ejus:_ et ipse sacerdos thurificet medium altaris, et utrumque cornu altaris, primo in dextra, secundo in sinistra parte, et interim in medio. Deinde ab ipso diacono ipse sacerdos thurificetur: et postea Textum ministerio subdiaconi sacerdos deosceletur.

_Tunc accedant ministri ad altare ordinatim:_ primo ceroferarit duo pariter incendentes; deinde thuribularit; post subdiaconus; exinde diaconus; post eum sacerdos. _Quo facto sacerdos et sus ministri in sedibus paratis se recipiant, et expectent usque ad Gloria in excelsis, quod incipiatus semper in medio altaris quodocunque dicitur._


---


\(^2\) This Hymn was sometimes interpolated (or _farsed_) with phrases in honour of the Virgin: e.g. "Quo-
### THE LORD'S SUPPER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Missa</th>
<th>Healeske Rebec.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Collecta.</strong></td>
<td><strong>... His peractus, factoque signaculo crucis in facie sua, venit se sacerdos ad populum; elevatisque aliquidium brachis, juncto manibus, dicit: Domine vobiscum. Chorus respondit: Et cum spiritu tuo. Et iterum revertat se sacerdos ad altare, et dicit: Oremus. Dicende dicitur Oratio. Et si aliqua memoria habit est, iterum dicit sacerdos, Oremus, ut supra. Et quando sunt plerumque collectae dicendae, tunc omnes orationes quæ sequuntur sub uno quæ Dominum, et uno Oremus dicuntur: ita tamen quod septem numerum excedere non debat secundum usum ecclesiae Sar.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Post introitum missæ unus cicererarium panem, vinum, aquam, quæ ad Eucharistiam ministrationem disponuntur, défæstum reliquias vero pelvim cum aqua et manutergio portet.

Incepta vero ultima oratione ante epistolam, subdiaconus pro medium chori ad legendum Epistolam in pulpitum accedat.

Quando epistola legitur, duo puers in superpelliceis facta indicatione ad altare ante gradum chori in pulpitum per medium chori ad Gradale incipienda est preparata, et suum versum cantandum.

Dum versus gradalis cantetur, duo de superiori gradu ad Alleluja cantandum cuppas sericas se induant, et ad pulpitum per medium chori accedant. Sequatur Alleluia.

Finito Alleluia, sequatur Sequentia. In fine alleluia, vel

| **niam tu solus sanctus:** Marianae Sanctificans. Tu solus Dominus: Marianae gubernans. Tu solus altissimus: Marianae Coronans.** |

1. **Notandum quod in omnibus dominicis et in festis cum regimine chori per totum annum, hoc generaliter observetur, ut ad missam tot dicentur collectæ quot diebantur ad matutinas, nisi in die Nativitatis Domini: ita tamen quod ad missam impar numerus isparum collectarum semper custodiatur; nisi in hebdomada Nativitatis Domini tanti: Miss. Sar. col. 4.**

One common series of five collects for ordinary days was: 1. de die; 2. de S. Maria; 3. de omnibus Sanctis; 4. pro universalis ecclesiae; 5. pro pace. A series of seven collects for ferial days in Lent was: 1. de die; 2. pro paenitentibus; 3. de S. Maria; 4. de omnibus Sanctis; 5. pro universalis ecclesiae; 6. pro paenitentibus; 7. una de generalibus seriatim.**

3. **Sequentia, or Tractus, or Tropus, a Prose sung after Alleluia. For the first Sunday in Advent it was:**

1. **Salus æternæ, Indeficiens mundi vita; Lux sempiterna, Et redempto vere nostra: Condolens humana peccata saecula Per tentantis numina: Nox in lúquens excelsa Adiisti imá Propri clementia: Mox tua spontanes gratia assumens humana: Quæ fuerat prædita Omnia salvasti terra ét. Festum mundo gaudia: Tu animas et Corpora nostrae Christe expia: Ut pos:sides lucida Nosmet habitabimus: Adventu primo justifica, In secundo nosque libera: Ut cum facta lux magna Judicabitis omnia: Compl: stola incorrupta Nosmet tua Selo:|
OR HOLY COMMUNION.

quentia, vel tractus, diaconus ante quem accedat ad evangelium pronuntiandum thurificet medium altaris tantum.


Finito evangelio, incipiatur sacerdos in medio altaris:
Credo in unum Deum.

Securur: Dominus vobiscum. Et Oremus.

Deinde dicitur Offertorium.³ Post Offertorium vero porrigat diaconus sacerdoti calicem cum patena et sacrificio; et osculetur manum ejus utrique vice. Ipse vero accipiens ab eo calicem diligenter ponat in loco suo debito super medium altare; et inclinato parumper elevet calicem utrique manu offerens sacrificium Domino, dicens hanc orationem:

Suscepi, sancta Trinitas, hanc oblationem ⁴ quam ego indignus peccator offero in honore tuo, beatae Mariae, et omnium sanctorum tuorum, pro peccatis et offensionibus meis, et pro salute vivorum et

quamur mox vestigia Quocunque visa.¹ The alliteration will be observed: indeed the Sequence appears to have originated in a prolongation of the last syllable of Alleluia, which was called neuma, or pneuma. 'Significant diutina protractio notarum ipsius halleluia gaudium crelesis patriae, quod est absque fine. Et fit sine voce significativa, quin tale gaudium nulla lingua exprimere potest.'

De Ploue, Tractatus Sacerdotalis, p. 256, Lugd. 1547.

¹ Donum, or Domina, was used in the Middle Ages as a title of respect; Dominus being in strictness applied to the Deity.
² The high place, where the Gospel was read, was sometimes called the Jube from the preceding phrase. The old Chancel-screen still existing in some French churches is called the Jubé.
³ The verse is so called, which was sung just before the oblation of the elements by the priest. And it was at this time that anciently the people made their offerings.' Mas-kell, Ancient Liturgy, p. 53 [78]. The Offertorium for the First Sunday in Advent was:—'Ad te, Domine, levavi animam meam: Deus meus, in te confido, non erubescam: neque irrideant me inimici mei, etenim universi qui te expectant non confundentur.'
⁴ For oblationem (Sarum and Hereford) the York Use has sacrificium, and the Roman immaculatam hostiam.
Dicta oratione reponat calicem, et cooperiat cum corporalibus: ponatque panem super corporalia decente ante calicem vinum et aquam continentem; et osculetur patenam, et reponat eam a dextris sacrificii super altare sub corporalibus parum cooperiendo. Hoc peracto accipiat thuribulum a diacono, et thurificet sacrificium... et dum thurificat, dicat:

Dirigatur Domine ad te oratio mea, sicut incensum in conspectu tuo.

Postea thurificetur ipse sacerdos... His itaque peractis, eat sacerdos ad dextrum cornu altaris, et abluit manus, dicens:

Munda me Domine ab omni inquinamento cordis et corporis mei: ut possim mundus implere opus sanctum Domini.

Deinde revertat se, et stans ante altare inclinatoque capite et corpore, junctis manibus, dicat:

In spiritu humilitatis et in animo contrito suscipiamur Domine a te: et sic fiat sacrificium nostrum in conspectu tuo, ut a te suscipiatur hodie et placeat tibi Domine Deus meus.

Et ergens se deosculetur altare a dextris sacrificii; et datus benedictionem ultra sacrificium: postea signet se, dicens: In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Deinde vertat se sacerdos ad populum, et tacita voce dicat: Orate frater et sorores pro me, ut meum pariterque vestrum acceptum sit Domino Deo nostro sacrificium. Responsio cleri privatim: Spiritus Sancti gratia illuminet cor tuum et labia tua; et accipiat Dominus digne hoc sacrificium laudis de manibus tuis pro peccatis et offensionibus nostris.

Et reversus ad altare sacerdos secretas orationes dicat juxta numerum et ordinem antedictarum ante epistolam, ita incipiens:

Oremus.

Quibus finitis dicat sacerdos aperta voce: Per omnia saecula saeculorum: manibus non levatis donec dicitur, Sursum corda...
Et tunc accipiat subdiaconus offertorium et patenam de manu diaconi. . . 

Hoc modo incipientur omnes praefationes ad missam per totum annum, tam in feris quam in festis: Per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Dominus vobiscum. Et cum spiritu tuo.

Hic elevet sacerdos manus, ita dicendo:

Sursum corda.

Habemus ad Dominum.

Gratias agamus Domino Deo nostro.

Dignum et justum est.

Hae Praefatio est quotidiana.

Vere dignum et justum est, œcum et salutare, nos tibi semper et ubique gratias agere: Domine sancte, Pater omnipotens, æterne Deus: per Christum Dominum nostrum. Per quem majestatem tuam laudant Angeli, adorant Dominiones, tremunt Potestates. Coeli, cólorumque virtutes, ac beata seraphin, socia exultatione concelebrant. Cum quibus et nostras voces ut admitti jubeas deprecamur, supplici confessione dicentes:

Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus, Dominus Deus Sabaoth. Pleni sunt coeli et terra gloria tua: osanna in excelsis. Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini: osanna in excelsis.¹

Deinde confestim manibus junctis et oculis elevatis incipiat:

TE IGITUR,² clementissime Pater, per Jesum Christum Filium tuum Dominum nostrum, supplices rogamus ac petimus.

Hic origens se sacerdos osculetur altare a dextris sacrificii, dicens:

Ut iaceta habeas et benedicis hæc Æ dona, hæc Æ munera, hæc Æ sancta sacrificia illibata.

Factisque signaculis super calicem elevet manus suas, ita dicens:

Imprimis quæ tibi offerimus pro ecclesia tua sancta catholica: quam pacificare, custodire, adunare, et regere digneris toto orbe terrarum, una cum famulo tuo papa nostro N. et antistite nostro

¹ The Hereford Use here inserts a prayer: — ‘Postea sacerdos adorans Crucifixum dicat: Adoramus te, Christe, et benedicemus tibi, quia per sanctam crucem tuam redemisti mundum. Miserere nobis, qui passus es pro nobis.’

² Strictly the Canon is the portion commencing ‘Teigitur,’ and ending before the Lord’s Prayer. It was said secreto, or submissa voce: ‘ita ut ipsem se audiat, et a circumstantibus non audiatur.’ Maskell, ibid. p. 80 [115]. There are many constitutions of the English Church about the mode of utterance: e.g. Can. vi. of a Council at Oxford (1222), ‘Verba vero Canonis, presertim in consecratione Corporis Christi, plene et integre proferuntur.’ Wilkins, i. 505. See Bingham, Antiq. xv. iii. § 34.
THE LORD'S SUPPER,

N. (id est proprio episcopo tantum) et rege nostro N. et omnibus orthodoxis, atque catholicæ et apostolicae fidei cultoribus.

Hic orat cogitando pro vivis.

Memento, Domine, famulumumque tuarum N. et N. et omnium circumstantium, quorum tibi fides cognita est et nota devotio: pro quibus tibi offerimus, vel qui tibi offerunt hoc sacrificium laudis pro se, suisque omnibus, pro redemptione animarum suarum: pro spe salutis et incoluitatis suæ: tibique reddunt vota sua æterno Deo, vivo et vero.


Hic respiciat sacerdos hostiam cum magna veneratione, dicens:


Hic iterum respiciat hostiam dicens:

Quam oblationem tu Deus omnipotens in omnibus, quæsumus, bene dictam, adscribant, rationabilem, acceptabilem fæcere digneris, ut nobis Corpus et Spiritus salutis dilectissimi Filii tuæ Domini nostri Jesu Christi.

Hic erigat sacerdos manum et conjungat: et postea tergat digitos, et elevet hostiam, dicens:

Quil pridie quam pateretur, accept panem in sanctas et venerables manus suas, et elevatis oculis in cœlum (Hic elevet oculos suis) ad Deum Patrem suum omnipotentem, (Hic inclinet se parum versus hostiam,)
OR HOLY COMMUNION.


Et debent ista verba proferri cum uno spiritu et sub una prolatione, nulla pausatione interposita. Post haec verba\(^1\) inclinet se sacerdos ad hostiam, et postea elevet\(^2\) eam supra frontem, ut possit a populo videri; et reverenter illud reponat ante calicum in modum crucis per eandem facta. Et tunc discooperiat calicum et teneat inter manus suas non disjungendo pollicem ab indice, nisi dum facit benedictiones tantum, ita dicens:

Similii modo posteaquam cenatum est, accipiens et hunc praeclarum calicem in sanctas ac venerabiles manus suas: item tibi (Hic inclinet se dicens:) gratias agens bene-dixit, deditque discipulis suis, dicens: Accipite, et bibite ex eo omnes. (Hic elevet sacerdos parumper calicem, ita dicens:) Hic est enim calix sanguinis mei, novi et aeterni testamenti, mysterium fidei, qui pro vobis et pro multis effundetur in remissionem peccatorum. (Hic elevet calicem usque ad pectus vel ultra caput, dicens:) Hae quotiescunque feceritis, in mei memoriam facietis.

Hic reponat calicem, et elevet brachia in modum crucis, junctis digitis, usque ad haec verba, de tuis donis.

Unde et memores, Domine, nos servi tui, sed et plebs tua sancta, ejusdem Christi Filii tui Domini Dei nostri tam beatæ passionis, necnon et ab inferis resurrectionis, sed et in ccelos gloriosæ ascensionis offerimus praeclaræ majestati tuæ de tuis donis ac datis, Hostiam pu-tam, hostiam sanc-tam, hostiam imma-culatam: Panem sanct-tum vitae æternæ, et Ca-licum salutis perpetuæ.

Supra quæ propitio ac sereno vultu respicere digneris: et accepta habere, sicuti accepta habere dignatus es munera puiritui justi Abel, et sacrificium Patriarchæ nostri Abrahæ: et quod tibi obtulit summus sacerdos tuus Melchisedech, sanctum sacrificium, immaculatum hostiam.\(^3\)

Hic sacerdos corpore inclinato et cancellatis\(^4\) manibus dicat:

---

\(^1\) Rubr. Hereford., 'Tunc elevet corpus Christi in altum ut videatur ab omnibus.' The Roman Rubric orders, 'Prolatis verbis Consecrationis, statim Hostiam consecratam genuflexus adorat: surgit, ostendit populo, reponit super Corporale, iterum adorat.'

\(^2\) The first order for the Elevation was based upon the decree of the Lateran Council about Transubstantiation under Innocent III. (1215).

\(^3\) These words, 'sanctum sacrificium, immaculatam hostiam,' are said to have been added to the Canon by Leo the Great, Bishop of Rome in the time of the Council of Chalcedon (451). See Palmer, Orig. Lit. ‘Dissert.’ § 6, p. 117.

\(^4\) Rubr. Hereford., 'Tunc cancell-
THE LORD’S SUPPER,

Supplices te rogamus, omnipotens Deus, jube hac perferri manus sancti angeli tui in sublimae altae tuae, in conspecta divinae majestatis tuae: ut quotquot (Hic erigens se osculetur alio a dextris sacrificii, dicens:) ex hac altaris participatione sanctum Filii tui corpus, et san+-guinem sumpserimus, omni (Hic signet se in facie, dicens:) bene-dictione cælesti et graia repleamur. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen. Hic orat pro mortuis.


Hic percutiat pectus suum semel, dicens:

Nobis quoque peccatoribus famulis tuis, de multitudine miserationum tuarum sperantibus, partem aliam et societatem donata digneris cum tuis sanctis apostolis et martyribus: cum Joanne, Stephano, Matthia, Barnaba, Ignatio, Alessandro, Marcellino, Petra, Felicitate, Perpetua, Agatha, Lucia, Agnete, Cæcilia, Anastasia, et cum omnibus sanctis tuis: intra quorum nos consortium, non estimator meriti, sed veniæ, quæsumus, largitor admitte. Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Per quem haec omnia, Domine, semper bona creas.

Hic sacerdos ter signet calicem, dicens:
Sancti+i-ficas, vivi+i-ficas, bene+i-dicis, et praestas nobis.

Hic sacerdos discooperiat calicem, et faciat signaculum crucis cum hostia quinquies. ....

Per ip+i-sum, et cum ip+i-so, et in ip+i-so, est tibi Deo Pati omni+i-potenti, in unitate Spiritus + Sancti, omnis honor et gloria. 

Hic coopcrerat sacerdos calicem, et teneat manus suas super altan usque dum dicitur Pater noster,  ita dicens:

Per omnia secula saeculorum. Amen.

Oremus. Præceptis 2 salutaribus moniti, et divina institutione formati audemus dicere.

латисбршис ии моудум срцис инклинет
se devo e sacerdos ad altare dicendo,'

1 There is a great variety of opinion about the meaning of this expression in this very ancient prayer. ‘Tantæ sunt profunditatis hæc verba, ut intellecctus humanus vix ea sufficiat penetrare.’ Innocent III. De sacro Altaris Mysterio, Lib. v. cap. v., Opp. iv. 891, ed. Migne.

2 The Roman Liturgy in all its various editions—e.g. the Gelasian, Ambrosian, and Gregorian—has this invariable introduction to the Lord’s Prayer: ‘Præceptis salutaribus moniti, &c.’ and this conclusion, ‘Libera nos, quæsumus, &c.’ In the Ephesine, on the contrary, the introduction and conclusion vary with each different service. Bp. Forbes,
**Hic accipiat diaconus patenam, eamque a dextris sacerdotis ex
tento brachio in altum, usque Da propitius, discooperlam teneat.**

**Hic elevet manus sacerdos, ita dicens:** Pater noster, &c. Et ne
nos inducas in tentationem. **Chorus respondet:** Sed libera nos a
malo. **Sacerdos privatiun, Amen.**

Libera nos, quæsumus Domine, ab omnibus malis, præteritis,
præsentibus, et futuris : et intercedente beata et gloriosa semperque
virgine Dei genitrice Maria, et beatis apostolis tuus Petro et Paulo,
atque Andrea, cum omnibus sanctis.

**Hic committat diaconus patenam sacerdoti, deosculans manum
ejus ; et sacerdos deoscutetur patenam : postea ponat ad sinistrum
oculum ; deinde ad dextrum : postea faciat crucem cum patena
ultra caput : et tunc repentam eam in locum suum, dicens :**

Da propitius pacem in diebus nostris : ut ope misericordiae tæ
adjuti, et a peccato simus semper liberi, et ab omni perturbatione
securi.

**Hic discooperiat calicem, et sumat corpus cum inclinatione,
transponens in concavitat calicis, retinendo inter pollices et in-
dices, et frangat in tres partes dum dicitur :**

Per eundem Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum.
**Secundo fractio.**

Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitate Spiritus Sancti Deus.

**Hic teneat duas fracturas in sinistra manu, et tertiam fracturam
in aextera manu in summitate calicis, ita dicens aperta voce :**

Per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.²

---

² Here special prayers were inserted. Thus, by an indention be-
tween King Henry VII. and the Abbot of Westminster, it was di-
rected that at every mass in the chapter, after the fraction of the
Holy Sacrament, and before the holy prayer of Agnus Dei, Special Psalms,
Orations, and Prayers for the said King should be said. Dugdale,
Here also episcopal benedictions were given. See Maskell, ibid.
p. 198 [270]. For the First Sunday in Advent it was:—

'Omnipotens Deus, cujus Uni-
geniti adventum et præteritum cre-
ditis et futurum expectatis, ejusdem
adventus vos illustratione sanctifi-
cet, et sua benelectione locupletet.
Amen.

³ In presentis vitae stadio vos ab
omni adversitate defedant, et se vobis
in judicio placabilem ostendat. Amen.

Quo a cunctis peccatorum conta-
giis liberati in presentis vitae curriculo
cum sanctis animabus tanto interces-
Hic faciat tres cruces infra calicem cum tertia parte hostae dicendo:

Pax Dei minime sit semper per vobiscum.

Chorus respondet: Et cum spiritu tuo.

Ad Agnus dicendum accedant diaconus et subdiaconus ad saecularem uterque a dextris; diaconus proprius, subdiaconus remotius; et dicant privativum:

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi: miserere nobis.
Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi: miserere nobis.
Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi: dona nobis pacem.

Hic cruce signando deponat dictam tertiarn partem hostiae sacrificium sanguinis, sic dicendo:

Hec sancta corona corporis et sanguinis Domini nostri Jesu Christi fiat mihi omnibusque sumentibus salus mensis et corporis: et ad vitam æternam promerendarum et capescendarum preparatio salutaris. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Antequam pax detur, dicat sacerdos:


Hic osculetur sacerdos corporalia in dextra parte et summitatem calicis, et postea diaconum, dicens:

Pax tibi et ecclésiae Dei.

Responsio: Et cum spiritu tuo.

Diaconus a dextris sacerdotis ab eo pacem recipiat, et subdiaconus porrigit: deinde ad gradum chori ipse diaconus pacem portabat, et subdiaconus corridum sive et auctoribus choristibus. Et ipsi pacem choro portent uterque sua parte, incipiens a majoribus. . . . Post pacem datam dicat sacerdos orationes sequentes privativum, antequam se communicet, tenendo hostiam duabus manibus:


Quod ipse prestare dignetur, cujus regnum et imperium sine fine permaneat in secula seculorum. Amen.

Benedictio Dei omnipotentis Pa-tris, et Fi-lii, et Spiritus sancti, descendat super vos et maneat semper. Amen.'

1 Pax; instrumentum quod inter missarum solemnia populo oculaturum praebetur. Du Cange. The introduction of the Pax instead of the old practice of mutual salutation was not until about the 13th century, Maskell, p. 116 [170] note.

2 The Hereford Use places here the preceding prayer, 'Domine, sancte Pater,' with the prayer, 'Domine,
Deus Pater, fons et origo totius bonitatis, qui duxit misericordia Unigenitum tuum pro nobis ad infima mundi descendere et carmen sumere voluisti: quam ego indignus hic in manibus meis teneo.

*Hic inclinet se sacerdos ad hostiam, dicens:
Te adoro, te glorifico, te tota cordis intentione laudo: et precor, ut nos famulos tuos non deseras, sed peccata nostra dimittas: quatenus tibi soli Deo vivo et vero puro corde ac casto corpore servire mereamur. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.


Corporis et sanguinis tui, Domine Jesu, sacramentum quod licet dignus accipio: non sit mihi judicio et condamnationi, sed tua pro sit pietate corporis mei et animæ saluti. Amen.

*Ad corpus dicit cum humiliacione antequam percepiat:

Jesu Christe,' as an alternative form;
this is followed by the prayer, 'Deus Pater, fons,' and a third prayer, which is also found in about the same place in the Use of St. Paul's:
—"Agimus tibi Deo Patri gratias pro jam beatificatis, postulantes eorum interventu apud te adjuvari: pro his autem qui adhuc sunt in purgatorios locis offerimus tibi Patri Filium; supplicantes ut per hanc sacrosanctam hostiam eorum pena levior sit et brevior: pro nobis autem quos adhuc gravant peccavit carnis et sanguinis immolamus tibi Patri Filium; obsecrantes ut peccata que ex carne et sanguine contraximus caro mundet, sanguis lavet Unigeniti Filii tui Dominus nostri Jesu Christi. Qui tecum.'

The York Use places here the prayer 'Domine, sancte Pater,' but expressed in the plural number,—
"da nobis...ita sumere, ut mereamur." This is followed by the two prayers, 'Corporis et sanguinis tui' and 'Domine, Jesu Christe.'

1 The York form was:

"Hic summi corpus cruce prius facta cum ipso corpore ante: daeinde ad sanguinem, dicens:

'Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi sit mihi remedium sempiternum in vitam æternam. Amen.'

'Sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi conservet me in vitam æternam. Amen.'

'Corpus et sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi custodiat corpus meum et animam meam in vitam æternam. Amen.'

The Hereford form was:

"Tunc inclinet se supra calicem, et valde devote percepiat corpus Christi; sed ante perceptionem dicit:

'Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi sit animae meae remedium in vitam æternam. Amen.'

'Sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi conservet animam meam in vitam æternam. Amen.'

Some Mozarabic forms will be found in Martene, De Ritibus, i. 469.

The Roman form is:

"Postea dextera se signans super patenam, dicit:

'Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi
Ave in æternum sanctissima caro Christi: mihi ante omnia et super omnia summa dulcedo. Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi sit mihi peccatorum via et vita.


Hic sumat corpus, cruce prius facta cum ipso corpore ante os Deinde ad sanguinem cum magna devotione dicat:

Ave in æternum celestis potus, mihi ante omnia et super omnia summa dulcedo. Corpus et sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi proint mihi peccatoris ad remedium sempiternum in vitam æternam.


Hic sumat sanguinem: quo sumpto inclinet se sacerdos, et dicat cum devotione orationem sequentem:

Gratias tibi ago, Domine, sancte Pater, omnipotens æterne Deus: qui me refecisti de sacratissimo corpore et sanguine Filii tuui Domini nostri Jesu Christi: et precor, ut hoc sacramentum salutis nostræ quod sumpsi indignus peccator, non veniat mihi ad judicium neque ad condemnationem pro meritis meis: sed ad profectum corporis et animæ in vitam æternam. Amen.

Qua dicta eat sacerdos ad dextram cornu altaris cum calice inter manus, digitis adhuc conjunctis sicut prius, et accedat subdiaconus, et effundat in calicem vinum et aquam; et resincere sacerdos manum suas, ne aliaque reliquiae corporis vel sanguinis remanente in digitis vel in calice. . . . Post primam ablutionem dicitur hac oratio:

Quod ore sumpsimus, Domine, pura mente capiamus: et de munere temporali fiat nobis remedium sempiternum.

Hic lavet digitos in concavitate calicis cum vino infuso a subdiacono; quo hausto, sequatur oratio:

Hæc nos communio, Domine, purget a crimine: et celestis remedii faciat esse consortes.

Post 1 perceptionem ablutionum ponat sacerdos calicem super custodiat animam meam in vitam æternam. Amen.

1 'Simit reverenter ambas partes Hostie, jungit manus, et quiescit aliquantulum in meditatione Sanctissimi Sacramenti. Deinde discooperit calicem, genuflectit, colligit fragmenta, si quae sint, exterrit patenam super calicem, interim dicens:

'Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus, quae retribuit mihi? Calicem salutaris accipiam, et nomen Domini invocabo. Laudans invocabo Domi

minum, et ab inimicis meis salvus ero.

1 'Accipit calicem manu dextera, et se signans, dicit.

'Sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi custodiat animam meam in vitam æternam. Amen.

'Simit totum sanguinem cum particula. Quo sumpto, si qui sint communicandi, eos communicet, antequam se purificet. Poste dicit:

'Quod ore. &c.'

The Hereford Use here directed:—
OR HOLY COMMUNION.

1. ut si quid remaneat stillet; et postea inclinando se

emus crucis signaculum, per quod salutis sumpsimus sacra-

t. te lavet manus: diaconus interim corporalia complicet. Ab-

anibus et redeunte sacerdote ad dextrum cornu altaris, dia-

licem porrigat ori sacerdotis, si quid infusionis in eo

rit resumendum. Postea vero dicat cum suis ministris

nionem.

de facto signo crucis in facie vertat se sacerdos ad populum

que aliquantulum brachiis, et junctis manibus, dicat: Do-

obiscum. Et iterum revertens se ad altare dicat: Oremus.

dicat Postcommuniones, juxta numerum et ordinem ante-

m Orationem ante Epistolam. Finita ultima Postcommu-

actoque signo crucis in fronte, iterum vertat se sacerdos ad

m, et dicat: Dominus obiscum. Deinde diaconus: Bene-

s Domino. Alio vero tempore dicitur: Ite missa est.

cunque enim dicitur, Ite, missa est, semper dicitur ad popu-

: abluit cum aqua, et reedit ad

altaris cum illa ablutione, et

steam, et iterum dicat:

pus tuum, Domine, quod

et calix quem potavi, ad-

semp er visceribus meis: et

it in me non remaneat macula

in quem pura et sancta in-

Sacramenta corporis et

tui. Qui vivis et regnas.

acionem faciam super

, et inclinat se ad altare, et

acarum et lavet manus suas,

ndo dicat:

abo inter inno centes manus

et circumdabo altare tuum,

nde reverus ad altare dicat

zionem.'

his was an antiphon, or verse

from a Psalm, which varied

e day; and was sung whilst

ple communicated.' Maskell,

[196] n. The Commu nio for

Sunday in Advent was:—

nus dabit benignitatem, et

ostra dabit fructum suum.'

ie Postcommunio for the First

y in Advent was:—'Susci pia-

Domine, misericordiam tuam

in medio templi tuui: et reparationis

nostri ventura solemnia congruis

honoribus præcedamus. Per Do-

minum.'

3 Micrologus, cap. 46:—'Cum

Ite missa est dicitus, ad populum

vertimur, quem discedere jubemus;

cum autem Benedictum Domino, non

ad populum, sed ad altare, id est, ad

Dominum vertimur, nosque ipsos non

ad discendum, sed ad benedicen-

dum Domino adhortamur.' He is

the first author who notices the rule

which governed the use of the two

forms:—'Semper autem cum Gloria

in excelsis, etiam Te Deum, et Ite

missa est recitamus:' i.e. on the

Sunday, and Greater Festivals, be-

cause a larger number of all sorts of

people would probably attend; while

upon the lesser Festivals only the

more religious would be present, and

they were not to be so suddenly, as

it were, dismissed (Ite ad propria

quia missa est consummata. Hostia

et oblatione missa; igitur sequimini

et ite post eam), but rather were

invited to give thanks to God by the

form, 'Benedicamus Domino.' Mask-

el, Anc. Lit. pp. 137 sq. [199].

A A
THE LORD'S SUPPER,

Iam convertendo: et cum duci debeat, Benedicamus Don Requiescat in pace, convertendo ad altare dicitur.

His dictis sacerdos inclinato corpore, juxta quse mani in voce coram altari in medio dicit hanc orationem:

Placeat tibi, sancta Trinitas, obsequium servitutis r praesta, ut hoc sacrificium, quod oculis tuæ majestatis obtuli, tibi sit acceptabile, mihique et omnibus pro quin obtuli sit, te miserante, propitiabile. Qui vivis et regn Per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

Qua finita erigat se sacerdos, signans se in facie sua, di nomine Patris, etc. Et sic inclinatione facta, eo ordine qu accesserunt ad altare in principio missa, sic induti cum cæ et ceteris ministris redeant. Et statim post Deo gratias, in in choro hora nona quando post missam dicitur. Sacerdos redeundo dicit Evangelium: In principio.¹

SECT. III.—The Reformed Communion Office.

The Order of the Communion (1548).²

This Liturgy was not at once set aside at the mencement of the reign of Edward VI.; but a Con nion for the people was first ordered to be added. This English addition to the Latin Mass comm with an address to be read to the people the Sunday, or Holy Day, or at the least one day b administering the Communion. The form is m that which still stands in our Prayer Book, as the notice of Communion; omitting the clause, 'The if any of you be a blasphemer, &c.;' and, in addit the invitation to those who are troubled in conscien

Requiring such as shall be satisfied with a general confessi to be offended with them that doth use, to their further satis the auricular and secret confession to the priest; nor those which think needful or convenient, for the quietness of their consciences, particularly to open their sins to the priest, offended with them which are satisfied with their humble conf to God, and the general confession to the Church.

¹ John i. 1—14. ² See above, p. 23.
‘The time of Communion’ was ordered to be ‘immediately after that the Priest himself hath received the sacrament, without the varying of any other rite or ceremony in the Mass (until other order shall be provided), but as heretofore usually the Priest hath done with the sacrament of the body, to prepare, bless, and consecrate so much as will serve the people; so it shall continue still after the same manner and form, save that he shall bless and consecrate the biggest chalice, or some fair and convenient cup or cups full of wine with some water put unto it; and that day not drink it up all himself, but taking one only sup or draught, leave the rest upon the altar covered, and turn to them that are disposed to be partakers of the Communion, and shall thus exhort them as followeth: ‘Dearly beloved in the Lord, ye coming to this holy Communion must consider what St. Paul writeth to the Corinthians, how he exhorteth all persons diligently to try and examine themselves, &c.’ (very nearly in the words of our present Exhortation at the time of the celebration of the Communion).

‘Then the Priest shall say to them which be ready to take the Sacrament: If any man here be an open blasphemer, &c.’ (the clause which is now inserted, in almost the same words, in the first Exhortation, giving warning of the Communion).

‘Here the Priest shall pause a while, to see if any man will withdraw himself: and if he perceive any so to do, then let him commune with him privily at convenient leisure, and see whether he can with good exhortation bring him to grace: and after a little pause, the Priest shall say: You that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins... make your humble confession to Almighty God, and to His holy Church, here gathered together in His name, meekly kneeling upon your knees.

‘Then shall a general Confession1 be made in the name of all...’

1 This part of the Service was taken from the Simple and Religious Consultation of Archbishop Hermann (see above, p. 42). The following extract will show how carefully our Reformers made their selection, when working upon foreign models:

‘Almighty everlasting God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Maker of all things, the Judge of all men, we acknowledge, and we lament that we were conceived and born in sins, and that therefore we be prone to all evils, and abhor from all good things; that we have also transgressed thy holy commandments without end and measure in despising thee and thy word, in distrusting thy aid, in trusting ourselves and the world, in wicked studies and works, wherewith we have most grievously offended thy Majesty, and hurt our neighbour. Therefore we have more and more buried ourselves into eternal death. And we are sorry for it with all our hearts, and we desire pardon of thee for all the things that we have committed against thee; we call for thy help against sin dwelling in us, and Satan the kindler thereof;...’
those that are minded to receive the Holy Communion, either by one
of them, or else by one of the ministers, or by the Priest himself, all
kneeling humbly upon their knees: Almighty God, Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, &c. Then shall the Priest
stand up, and turning him to the people, say thus: Our blessed
Lord, who hath left power to His Church, to absolve penitent
sinners from their sins, and to restore to the grace of the heavenly
Father such as truly believe in Christ, have mercy upon you,
pardon, &c.'

Then followed the 'Comfortable Words,' the Prayer 'in the name
of all them that shall receive the Communion,' and the Adminis-
tration, with these words: 'The body of our Lord Jesus Christ,
which was given for thee, preserve thy body unto everlasting life.'

keep us that we do nothing hereafter
against thee, and cover the wicked-
ness that remaineth in us with the
righteousness of thy Son, and repres-
it in us with thy Spirit, and at length
purge it clean out. Have mercy upon
us, most gentle Father, through thy
Son our Lord Jesus Christ. Give,
and increase thy Holy Spirit in us,
which may teach us to acknowledge
our sins truly and thoroughly, and to
be pricked with a lively repentance
of the same, and with true faith to
apprehend and retain remission of
them in Christ our Lord, that dying
to sins daily more and more, we may
serve, and please thee in a new life,
to the glory of thy name, and edify-
ing of thy congregation. For we
acknowledge that thou justly re-
quirest these things of us, wherefore
we desire to perform the same.
Vouchsafe thou, O Father of heaven,
which hast given us a will, to grant
us also that we may study to do
those things with all our hearts which
pertain to our health, through our
Lord Jesus Christ. Hear ye the
Gospel. John iii. : God so loved
the world, that he gave his only-
begotten Son, that all which believe
in him should have life everlasting.
Or, 1 Tim. i. : This is a sure saying,
and worthy of all embracing, that
Jesus Christ came into this world to
save sinners. Or, John iii. : The
Father loveth the Son, and hath
given all things into his hands: he
that believeth in the Son hath life
everlasting. Or, Acts x.: All the
prophets bear witness unto Christ,
that all that believe in him receive
remission of their sins through him.
Or, 1 Joh. ii. : My little children,
if any have sinned, we have a just
advocate with the Father, Jesus
Christ, and he is an atonement for
our sins. When the pastor hath
shewed to the people one of the said
Gospels, he shall say further,—Be-
cause our blessed Lord hath left this
power to his congregation, that it
may absolve them from sins, and
restore them into the favour of the
heavenly Father, which being repen-
tant for their sins, do truly believe
in Christ the Lord; I, the minister
of Christ and the congregation, de-
clare and pronounce remission of
sins, the favour of God, and life
everlasting, through our Lord Jesus
Christ, to all them which be sorry
for their sins, which have true faith
in Christ the Lord, and desire to
approve themselves unto him.' Her-
mann's Consultation, fol. 213 sq.
(1547). A mediaeval English form
of Exhortation before Communion is
printed in Maskell, Mon. Rit. III.
348 [408]; and in Blunt, Annotated
Prayer Book, p. 178 [382].
OR HOLY COMMUNION.

'The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy soul to everlasting life' concluding with the blessing:
'The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and in his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.'

A rubric ordered that 'If there be a Deacon or other Priest, then shall he follow with the chalice, and as the Priest ministereth the bread, so shall he for more expedition minister the wine; also that the bread 'shall be such as heretofore hath been accustomed; and every of the said consecrated breads shall be broken in two pieces at the least; and if the wine hallowed doth not suffice, 'the Priest, after the first cup or chalice be emptied, may go again to the altar, and reverently, and devoutly, prepare and consecrate another, and so the third, or more, likewise beginning at these words, Simili modo postquam coenatum est, and ending at these words, qui pro nobis et pro multis effundetur in remissionem peccatorum, and without any levation or lifting up.'

The Communion Office in the First Prayer Book of Edward VI. (1549) differs in so many particulars from the re-arrangement of the Service in 1552, and has been the subject of so much discussion, that an abstract, at some length, is given of it, as the most satisfactory mode of describing its construction. It is entitled:—

The Supper of the Lord, and the Holy Communion, commonly called the Mass.
1. So many as intend to be partakers of the Holy Communion, shall signify their names to the Curate over night, or else in the morning, afore the beginning of Matins, or immediately after.
2. And if any of those be an open and notorious evil liver, &c.
3. The same order . . . him that is obstinate.
4. Upon the day, and at the time appointed for the ministration of the Holy Communion, the Priest that shall execute the holy ministry, shall put upon him the vesture appointed for that minis-

1 See Freeman, Principles, 1. p. 15.
2 Comp. Hermann's Consultation, fol. 207. 'We will that the pastors admit no man to the Lord's Supper, which hath not first offered himself to them; and after that he hath first made a Confession of his sins, being catechised, he receive absolution, according to the Lord's word . . . and for this purpose let the people be called together at eventide the day before.'
tration, that is to say, a white albe plain, with a vestment or cowl. And where there be many Priests or Deacons, there so many shall be ready to help the Priest, in the ministration, as shall be requisite; and shall have upon them likewise the vestures appointed for their ministry, that is to say, albes with tunicles. Then shall the Clerks sing in English for the Office, or Introit (as they call it), a Psalm appointed for that day.

The Priest standing humbly afore the midst of the altar, shall say the Lord's Prayer, with this Collect: ¹

Almighty God, unto whom all hearts be open, &c.
Then shall he say a Psalm appointed for the Introit: which Psalm ended, the Priest shall say, or else the Clerks shall sing,
iii. Lord, have mercy upon us, &c.
Then the Priest, standing at God's board shall begin,
Glory be to God on high.
The Clerks. And in earth peace, &c.
Then the Priest shall turn him to the people and say, The Lord be with you.
The Answer. And with thy Spirit.
The Priest. Let us pray.
Then shall follow the Collect of the day, with one of these two Collects following for the King: ²

Almighty God, whose kingdom is everlasting, &c.
Almighty and everlasting God, we be taught, &c.

The Collects ended, the Priest, or he that is appointed, shall read the Epistle, in a place assigned for the purpose, saying, The Epistle of St. Paul, written, &c. The Minister then shall read the Epistle. Immediately after the Epistle ended, the Priest, or one appointed to read the Gospel, shall say, The holy Gospel, written, &c. The Clerks and People shall answer, Glory be to Thee, O Lord. ³ The Priest or Deacon then shall read the Gospel. After the Gospel ended, the Priest shall begin,

I believe in one God.
The Clerks shall sing the rest.

After the Creed ended, shall follow the Sermon or Homily, or some portion of one of the Homilies, as they shall be hereafter divided: wherein if the people be not exhorted to the worthy receiving of the holy Sacrament of the body and blood of our Saviour

¹ See above, p. 340.
² A Collect for the King is found in the Sarum Missal, in the reign of Henry VII.
³ This seems to have been the old custom, except at certain seasons; Missal, Sar. Dominica in remis parimarum; 'Non dicitur, Gloria tibi Domine.'
Christ, then shall the Curate give this exhortation to those that be minded to receive the same.

Dearly beloved in the Lord, ye that mind to come, &c.¹

In cathedral churches, or other places where there is Daily Communion, it shall be sufficient to read this exhortation above written, once in a month. And in parish churches upon the week days it may be left unsaid.

And if upon the Sunday or holiday the people be negligent to come to the Communion: Then shall the Priest earnestly exhort his parishioners to dispose themselves to the receiving of the Holy Communion more diligently, saying these or like words unto them:

Dear friends, and you especially upon whose souls I have care and charge, &c.²

Then shall follow for the Offertory one or more of these sentences of Holy Scripture, to be sung while the people do offer, or else one of them to be said by the Minister, immediately after the offering.

In the meantime, while the Clerks do sing the Offertory, so many as are disposed shall offer to the poor men's box, every one according to his ability and charitable mind. And at the offering days appointed, every man and woman shall pay to the Curate the due and accustomed offerings.

Then so many as shall be partakers of the Holy Communion shall tarry still in the quire, or in some convenient place nigh the quire, the men on the one side, and the women on the other side. All other (that mind not to receive the said Holy Communion) shall depart out of the quire, except the Ministers and Clerks.

Then shall the Minister take so much bread and wine as shall suffice for the persons appointed³ to receive the Holy Communion,

¹ Our present Exhortation, at the time of the celebration of the Communion, with the address (1548), warning open sinners not to come to the holy table, inserted after the words, 'sundry kinds of death.'
² This was the Exhortation appointed in 1548, with the addition of a clause, that wrong-doers must make satisfaction and due restitution: 'For neither the absolution of the priest can anything avail them, nor the receiving of this holy Sacrament doth anything but increase their damnation.' The whole form, with verbal alterations, and the omission of secret confession, now stands in our Office as the first Exhortation, giving warning for the celebration of the Holy Communion. The idea and much of the language of this address was taken from the treatise 'Of the Lord's Supper,' and the Sermons, or forms of Exhortation to the communicants, in Hermann's Consultation, and similar addresses in the Service of Pollanus.
³ The rubrics at the end of the Office ordered that 'the parishioners of every parish shall offer every Sunday, at the time of the Offertory, the just value and price of the holy loaf;' and that 'some one at the hearth of that house, to whom by course it appertained to offer for the charges of the Communion, or some other whom they shall provide to offer for them,'
laying the bread upon the corporas, or else in the paten, or in some other comely thing prepared for that purpose: and putting the wine into the chalice, or else in some fair or convenient cup prepared for that use (if the chalice will not serve), putting thereto a little pure and clean water: and setting both the bread and wine upon the altar: Then the Priest shall say:

The Lord be with you.

Answer. And with thy Spirit.

Priest. Lift up your hearts, &c.

Therefore with Angels and Archangels, &c.

Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Hosts: heaven and earth are full of thy glory: Osannah in the highest. Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord: Glory to Thee, O Lord, in the highest.

This the Clerks shall also sing.

When the Clerks have done singing, then shall the Priest or Deacon, turn him to the people, and say,

Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church.

Then the Priest, turning him to the altar, shall say or sing, plainly and distinctly, this prayer following:

Almighty and everlasting God, which by thy holy Apostle hast taught us to make prayers and supplications, and to give thanks for all men: We humbly beseech Thee most mercifully to receive these our prayers, 1 . . . And we most humbly beseech Thee of thy goodness, O Lord, to comfort and succour all them which in this transitory life be in trouble, sorrow, need, sickness, or any other adversity. And especially we commend unto thy merciful goodness this congregation which is here assembled in thy name, to celebrate the commemoration of the most glorious death of thy Son: and here we do give unto Thee most high praise, and hearty thanks, for the wonderful grace and virtue, declared in all thy saints, from the beginning of the world: And chiefly in the glorious and most blessed Virgin Mary, Mother of thy Son Jesu Christ our Lord and God, and in the holy Patriarchs, Prophets, Apostles, and Martyrs, whose examples, O Lord, and stedfastness in thy faith, and keeping thy holy commandments, grant us to follow. We commend unto thy mercy, O Lord, all other thy servants which are departed hence from us, with the sign of faith, and now do rest in the sleep of peace: Grant unto them, we beseech Thee, thy mercy and everlasting peace, and that, at the day of the general resur-

1 Our present Prayer for the Church Militant.
reception, we and all they which be of the mystical body of thy Son, may altogether be set on His right hand, and hear that His most joyful voice: Come unto me, O ye that be blessed of my Father, and possess the kingdom, which is prepared for you from the beginning of the world: grant this, O Father, for Jesus Christ's sake, our only Mediator and Advocate.

O God, heavenly Father, which of thy tender mercy didst give thine only Son Jesu Christ, to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption, who made there (by His one oblation, once offered) a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction, for the sins of the whole world, and did institute, and in His holy Gospel command us to celebrate, a perpetual memory of that His precious death, until His coming again: Hear us, O merciful Father, we beseech Thee; and with thy Holy Spirit and word vouchsafe to bless and sanctify these thy gifts, and creatures of bread and wine, that they may be unto us the body and blood of thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ. Who, in the same night that He was betrayed, took bread, and when He had given thanks, He brake it, and gave to His disciples, saying, Take, eat; this is my body which is given for you: Do this in remembrance of me.

Likewise after Supper He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave it to them, saying: Drink ye all of this, for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for you and for many for remission of sins: Do this, as oft as you shall drink it, in remembrance of me.

The words before rehearsed are to be said, turning still to the altar, without any elevation, or showing the Sacrament to the people.

Wherefore, O Lord and heavenly Father, according to the institution of thy dearly beloved Son, our Saviour Jesu Christ, we thy humble servants do celebrate, and make here before thy Divine Majesty, with these thy holy gifts, the memorial which thy Son hath willed us to make: having in remembrance His blessed passion, mighty resurrection, and glorious ascension, rendering unto Thee most hearty thanks for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same, entirely desiring thy fatherly goodness mercifully to accept this our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving: most humbly beseeching Thee to grant, that by the merits and death of thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in His blood, we and all thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins, and all
other benefits of His passion. And here we offer and present unto Thee, O Lord, ourself, our souls and bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto Thee: humbly beseeching Thee, that whosoever shall be partakers of this Holy Communion, may worthily receive the most precious body and blood of thy Son Jesus Christ, and be fulfilled with thy grace and heavenly benediction, and made one body with thy Son Jesus Christ, that He may dwell in them and they in Him. And although we be unworthy (through our manifold sins) to offer unto Thee any sacrifice: yet we beseech Thee to accept this our bounden duty and service, and command these our prayers and supplications, by the ministry of thy holy angels, to be brought up into thy holy tabernacle before the sight of thy Divine Majesty; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Christ our Lord; by whom, and with whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto Thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. Amen.

Let us pray.
As our Saviour Christ hath commanded and taught us, we are bold to say. Our Father, which art in heaven, ... and lead us not into temptation.


Then shall the Priest say,
The peace of the Lord be alway with you.
The Clerks. And with thy Spirit.
The Priest. Christ our paschal Lamb is offered up for us, once for all, when He bare our sins on His body upon the cross; for He is the very Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world; wherefore let us keep a joyful and holy feast with the Lord.

Here the Priest shall turn him towards those that come to the Holy Communion, and shall say,
You that do truly and earnestly repent you, &c.¹

The general Confession.
The Absolution.²
The Comfortable Words.
The Prayer of Humble Access, in the name of the Communicants:
We do not presume, &c.
The Administration,³ with these words:

¹ As before in the Service of 1548.
² The Absolution was now in the words of our present form.
³ The mode of administration was thus ordered by a rubric at the end of the Office: 'Although it be read in ancient writers, that the people,
The body of our Lord Jesus Christ which was given for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.
The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ which was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.

In the Communion time the Clerks shall sing:

ii. O Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world: have mercy upon us.
O Lamb of God, that taketh away the sins of the world: grant us thy peace.

Beginning as soon as the Priest doth receive the Holy Communion, and when the Communion is ended, then shall the Clerks sing the post-Communion.

¶ Sentences of Holy Scripture, to be said or sung every day, one, after the Holy Communion, called the post-Communion.¹

Then the Priest shall give thanks to God, in the name of all them that have communicated, turning him first to the people, and saying,
The Lord be with you.
The Answer. And with thy spirit.
The Priest. Let us pray.
Almighty and everliving God, &c.²

Then the Priest, turning him to the people, shall let them depart with this blessing:
The peace of God, &c.
Where there are no Clerks, there the Priest shall say all things appointed here for them to sing.

When the Holy Communion is celebrated on the work-day, or in private houses: Then may be omitted the Gloria in excelsis, the Creed, the Homily, and the Exhortation beginning, Dearly beloved, &c.

¶ Collects to be said after the Offertory, when there is no Communion, every such day one.³

many years past, received at the priest's hands the Sacrament of the body of Christ in their own hands, and no commandment of Christ to the contrary: yet forasmuch as they many times conveyed the same secretly away, kept it with them, and diversely abused it to superstition and wickedness: lest any such thing hereafter should be attempted, and that an uniformity might be used throughout the whole realm, it is thought convenient the people commonly receive the Sacrament of Christ's body in their mouths, at the priest's hand.⁴

¹ These were twenty-two sentences, taken from the New Testament.
² Our second form of post-Communion Prayer.
³ A Collect 'for rain,' and one
The sources of our Communion Office will be perceived from what has preceded. It remains only to trace the changes by which it has been brought to its present arrangement. In 1552 it was entitled:

The Order for the Administration of the Lord's Supper, or Holy Communion.

The words of the first Rubric (1549) implied that there was time between Matins and the Communion Service for intending communicants to signify their names to the Priest. And the Rubric remained in this form until 1661, when the Communion Service, together with the Litany, having become in practice a part of the Sunday Morning Service, the names are ordered to be signified to the curate at least some time the day before.

The second Rubric refers to the case of notorious evil lives, or persons who have done wrong to their neighbours by word or deed, to the offence of the congregation. The third likewise refers to malicious persons. These rules, implying an efficient system of corrective discipline, are wisely retained for self-reproof, and as a means of showing what the Church requires in her members, though in practice they have fallen into disuse from the uncertainty of their legal application. There is, however, no doubt as to the duty of admonition; and ordinarily conscience and public feeling will deter a notorious offender from Communion, if not from crime. In proceeding to repulsion, it must be remembered that this is in fact excommunication, which requires the

---

1 for fair weather; were added to the six Collects which we still have in this place.
2 On the changes introduced in 1552, see Hardwick, Reformation, pp. 206 sqq.
3 The practice has fallen into disuse, and accordingly the Rubric is omitted in the American Prayer Book. Ecclesiastical hindrances to Communion are, contempt of Confirmation, and Excommunication: personal hindrances are frenzy, and notorious crime.
sentence of a competent judge; and that no private person may condemn a man upon common report as a notorious offender, unless he has been convicted by some legal sentence. The ecclesiastical rule is, according to the third Rubric, to signify the case of one who will not be admonished to the Bishop, and take his advice. The safety of such a step to the individual clergyman consists in this, that the Bishop is the party to institute legal proceedings, which he is bound to do, if the offender is to be repelled from Communion.\footnote{See this question argued at length in the notes to the \textit{Book of Common Prayer} (ed. Eccl. Hist. Soc.), pp. 1056 sqq.}

The fourth Rubric determines the position of the Priest, and of the Holy Table itself, together with its covering, at the time of Communion.\footnote{In the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637) this Rubric was: \textit{The Holy Table having at the Communion-time a carpet, and a fair white linen cloth upon it, with other decent furniture, meet for the high mysteries there to be celebrated, shall stand at the supermost part of the chancel or church, where the Presbyter standing at the north side or end thereof, shall say the Lord’s Prayer, with this Collect following for due preparation.}} Its language directing the Table to stand where Morning and Evening Prayer are appointed to be said, whether in the body of the church (as in parish churches), or in the chancel (as in cathedrals and college chapels), was meant on the one side to encourage ecclesiastical propriety, and, on the other, not altogether to condemn the laxer usage of the ultra-Reformers. Custom has, however, long retained the Holy Table in the chancel; it has also made a further interpretation of the Rubric, viz. that the table is to stand altar-wise,\footnote{The original dispute was, whether the table should stand altar-wise, with a side towards the eastern wall, and the priest minister at its north end, or table-wise, with an end towards the east, and the priest at its north side. Arguments on this controverted question may be seen in \textit{The Biblical Determination of the Celebrant’s Position}, by H. B. Walton. Archdeacon Freeman (\textit{Rites and Ritual}, p. 71) argues that the surface of the Altar, or Holy Table, was always conceived of as divided into three portions of about equal size; the central being exclusively used for}
end of the church; and therefore the Priest now ministers at the north end of the table looking towards the south.

The Lord's Prayer\(^1\) and Collect were taken, in 1549, from the Office which had been repeated by the Priest as a preparation for saying Mass.\(^2\)

The Ten Commandments were inserted in 1552. Confession to the priest was then no longer a matter of obligation; and our Reformers may have considered it desirable to preface the reception of the Holy Eucharist by a recital of the rule of God's Commandments—a synopsis, spiritually regarded, of the whole law by which Christians are bound, and according to which those who would communicate worthily should examine themselves.\(^3\) They may also have felt the necessity of a constant repetition of these commandments in the hearing of the people,\(^4\) to preserve them from the rebel-

---

1 The Lord's Prayer was not printed here until 1662; the Rubric only directed it to be said. Hence apparently the custom of the unreformed Service continued, that the Priest alone should repeat it; and the tradition has prevailed over the general Rubric (1662), on the first occurrence of the Lord's Prayer, ordering that the people should repeat it with the minister, "wheresoever else it is used in Divine Service."

2 Above, p. 340. The Collect was also said in the Missa ad invocandam gratiam Spiritus Sancti.

3 See Dr. Hessey's Hampton Lectures (1859), pp. 203 sq.

4 The supposed imitation of the Services used by Pollanus and à-Lasso cannot be insisted on; see above, pp. 51, 53. Exod. xx. 12-24 was read on Wednesday in the third week of Lent. Missal, Sar. First quaarta post Oculi, col. 199. The Commandments were now publicly read at full length, instead of the curtailed Roman form, in which after a clause of the second is joined to the first, and the number is then made up by a division of the tenth into two separate Commandments. In Henry's Primer (1545, p. 460, ed. Burton), the words "Lord, into thy hand"
lious spirit that broke out at intervals through the reign of Edward VI., and also from the communism of the Anabaptists.\(^1\) The concluding response naturally followed the reading of the Law in a Christian Service, being a prayer for the fulfilment of the prophetic promise concerning the law.\(^2\)

The Collects for the King were composed in 1549.\(^3\) The Collect for the Day, the Epistle, and Gospel, and the Creed,\(^4\) occupy the position in which they had been recited in the Mediæval Service.

The Offertory was the verse sung just before the oblation of the elements: and it was at this point that the people in ancient times made their offerings.\(^5\)

A prayer resembling that for the whole state of Christ's Church is found in all Liturgies. Instead, however, of commend my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, Lord God of truth,\(^6\) are added as the tenth clause. King Alfred had added Exod. xx. 23, as the Tenth Commandment, 'Make not thou for thyself golden or silver gods.' Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. p. 44.

\(^2\) Jer. xxxii. 33. The American Prayer Book has, after the Commandments, our Lord's summary of the Law (Matt. xxii. 37—40), followed by the Collect, 'O Almighty Lord, and everlasting God,' &c. (the second Collect at the end of the Communion Office). In the Scotch Office (1637) the Commandments were directed to be rehearsed distinctly, 'the people all the while kneeling, and asking God mercy for the transgression of every duty therein, either according to the letter, or to the mystical meaning of the said Commandment.' This observation applied especially to the Fourth Commandment. Afterwards, the Summary was used, to the exclusion of the Ten Commandments.
\(^3\) The mediæval Service inserted the King's name, together with that of the Pope and the Bishop of the diocese, in the Canon (above, p. 346). There was also a Missa pro Rege; but the Collects bear no resemblance to these prayers: see Maskell, Ancient Lit. p. 184. Mr. Palmer (Orig. Lit. iv. § 3) refers to a Collect, ordered to be said at Mass by a Synod of Scotland (1225), beginning with the words, 'Deus in cujus manu corda sunt regum' (Missa pro Rege et Regina, Arbuthnot Missal, p. 449), and to a Benedictio super Regem novitorem electum, in the Exeter MS., for the words,—'ut plebem sibi commissam cum pace propitionatis, et virtute victoriae, feliciter regere mereatur.'
\(^4\) See above, pp. 246, 342 sq.
\(^5\) In the primitive ages only such things were offered as were proper to be consumed at the altar, or at least in the Service of the Church. Afterwards this was limited to bread, and wine, and water; and whatever else was offered was regarded as first-fruits, or pious gifts for the use of the Church and her Ministers. See Maskell, Ancient Lit. pp. 53 sq. [p. 79] note.
being the first part of the Canon, or Prayer of Consecration, it was brought into its present position in 1552. The rubric preceding it then was: Then shall the Churchwardens, or some other by them appointed, gather the devotion of the people, and put the same into the poor man’s box: and upon the offering-days appointed, every man and woman shall pay to the Curate the due and accustomed offerings. And the words of the prayer were: ‘We humbly beseech Thee most mercifully to accept our alms’ with the side-note, If there be none alms given to the poor, then shall the words, &c. The first change was introduced into the Rubric of the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637), which directed the deacon or one of the churchwardens, to ‘receive the devotions of the people then present in a bason provided for that purpose. And when all have offered he shall reverently bring the said bason with the oblations therein, and deliver it to the Presbyter, who shall humbly present it before the Lord, and set it upon the Holy Table. And the Presbyter shall then offer up and place the bread and wine prepared for the Sacrament upon the Lord’s table, that it may be ready for that Service.’ Still the prayer itself only mentioned our alms, and the side-note, the alms given to the poor. At the revision of the Prayer Book in 1661, the substance of the Scottish Rubric was taken, and a variety was recognised in the uses of the Offertory. The alms for the poor, and other devotions of the people, were ordered to be received in a decent bason, and brought to the Priest, who shall humbly present, and place it upon

1 The usual offering-days were Christmas Day, Easter Day, Whitsun Day, and the feast of the Dedication of the Parish Church: by an Act of Henry VIII. (1536), Midsummer and Michaelmas were substituted for the two latter days. Wheatley.

2 The other devotions of the people, or oblations (see Robertson, How to conform, p. 208), as distinct from the alms for the poor, may be understood to refer to any gifts for pious purposes.
the Holy Table. And when there is a Communion, the Priest shall then [offer up and\(^1\)] place upon the table so much bread and wine as he shall think sufficient.\(^2\) At the same time the words 'and oblations' were put into the prayer, and a corresponding change made in the side-note, 'If there be no alms or oblations.'\(^3\) The concluding sentence of thanksgiving for Christians departed this life was added at the same time.\(^4\)

The Exhortations belong entirely to the reformed Offices. They have passed through many changes, not so much in language as in arrangement. In 1552, the Prayer for the Church Militant was followed by an Exhortation at certain times when the Curate shall see the people

\(^1\) These words, from the Scottish Office (1637), were proposed in the amended Prayer Book that was laid before Convocation by Sancroft (see above, p. 136); but they were not adopted.

\(^2\) This direction had been omitted from 1552 to 1662; and the custom which had grown up during so long an interval, seems to have continued, and, with few exceptions, to have prevailed over the rubric.

\(^3\) Dr. Cardwell (Conferences, p. 382, note) refers the word oblation to alms for the poor. So the contemporary French Version by Duret. Patrick in his Christian Sacrifice, written 1670, refers it to the placing the Bread and Wine upon the Holy Table, as a thankful oblation to God of the fruits of the earth. So Mede (died 1638) before him had argued: 'Whatsoever we set upon God's Table is ipso facto dedicated and offered unto Him.' Christian Sacrifice, ch. viii. But whatever is included in the term has been received from the people in the bason, whether simply for the poor, or for the minister, or for the service of the church, or for any charitable use. The elements for communion are not so gathered from the people. In the common case of a collection without communion, the words would be used in the prayer; and it may be added that the whole phrase, 'alms and oblations,' should be always said: alms for the poor are oblations to God for their use.

\(^4\) All mention of the dead was omitted in 1552, when the place and heading of this prayer were changed. It had been (1549) introduced with the words, 'Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church.' In 1552, the words 'militant here in earth,' were added, in compliance with Bucer's strictures upon the practice, which he allows to be very ancient, of making mention of the dead in prayer: Script. Angl., p. 467, above, p. 46. In the Prayer Book (1637) much of the language of the Formulary of 1549 was introduced; and this single clause was added in 1661, as a thanksgiving, the prayer remaining, according to its title, for the Church militant in earth. 'When the doctrine of purgatory had been extirpated, the English Church restored the commemoration of saints departed.' Palmer, Orig. Lit. iv. § 10; Blunt, Parish Priest, p. 106; and Lect. on Early Fathers, p. 224.

to contemners of the ordinance; and hence the notice to blasphemers, &c., not to presume to come, was inserted in it, instead of being addressed to the communicants at the time of Communion. Peter Martyr’s Exhortation was directed to be used instead of the former, when the people were negligent to come to the Holy Communion: and for a twofold reason, first, that communicants only were now present, and secondly, that a change had now been made in the position of this Address, which, like the other, was not to be read at the time of Communion, and hence the clause was omitted which referred to non-communicants standing by to gaze and look on. The third Exhortation (1552) was appointed to be said at the time of the celebration of the Communion; followed by the Invitation, which still retained its rubric, Then shall the Priest say to them that come to receive, &c.

The rubric before the Confession was altered in 1661, in accordance with that introduced into the Prayer Book for Scotland,¹ and with the exceptions of the Presbyterians at the Savoy Conference.² The Confession was composed in 1548 from a longer form in Hermann’s ‘Consultation;’³ and a comparison of it with its original shows how our Reformers kept in view the truth that Confession was a personal action, an acknowledgment of personal sins; and that it was not necessary to recur at all times to the sin of our nature, which in a Confession seemed to offer an excuse rather than an acknowledgment of personal transgression.⁴

---

¹ 'Then shall this general Confession be made, in the name of all those that are minded to receive the Holy Communion, by the Presbyter himself, or the Deacon; both he and all the people kneeling humbly upon their knees.' Rubr. (1637).
² Above, pp. 121, 129.
³ Above, p. 355, note.
⁴ The medieval Confession, meagre in every other expression, had one phrase which was enough to bring sin home to the individual conscience: ‘peccavi nimirum cogitatione, locutione, et opere, mea culpa’ (above, p. 210). The words, ‘By thought, word, and deed,’ are due to this source; and those which follow, ‘provoking most
The Absolution is the old form, with an additional clause which may have been taken from the same source, and which makes the formulary to be also a declaration of the need of repentance and faith in order to forgiveness. The Comfortable Words that follow are the scriptural statements upon which the Absolution is grounded: they are due to the same Lutheran source.

We come now to the more solemn part of the Office, anciently called the Canon, commencing with the Preface. The opening Versicles are found in all Liturgies, as is also the Angelic hymn Ter-sanctus, which has probably been used in the Christian Church from the Apostolic age. The Proper Prefaces for the five great festivals are retained out of ten which occurred in the Roman and English Missals. That for Christmas Day was composed in 1549. That for Easter is as old as the Sacramentary of Gelasius:

justly thy wrath and indignation against us, are perhaps taken, as a single idea, from Pollanus (fol. 5), perditum jam inde a prima nostra origine, indies magis atque magis judicium tuum in nos provocantes vitæ improbitate.

1 Above, p. 210, 'Misereatur,' &c.
2 See the Absolution in Hermann's Consultation, above, p. 356, and also the Comfortable Words.
3 Bingham, Antiq. xiv. ii. § 3. Palmer, Orig. Lit. iv. § 16. The English form of the Hymn contains little more than the song of the Seraphim (Isa. vi. 3). In some Liturgies the song of the disciples (Luke xix. 38) was added: see the medieval form, above, p. 345. By what appears to be a printer's carelessness in 1559, the Hymn is not distinguished from the last clause of the Preface, which therefore is commonly repeated by the people.
4 The five omitted are those for (1) the Epiphany, and throughout the Octave; (2) Ash Wednesday; (3) Feasts of the Apostles and Evangelists; (4) the two festivals of Holy Cross; and (5) every festival of the Blessed Virgin Mary, except the Purification. The Roman Church possessed a rich store of these Illusions, or, as they have been variously called, Prefaces, Contestations, or Prayers of the Triumphant Hymn. The Mozarabic Ritual has one for every Sunday and principal festival; the Ambrosian additionally for every day of the week. The Eastern Liturgies have only one Preface. Neale, Essays on Liturgiology, p. 15. The English Church, previously to Bishop Osmund's revision, appears to have had a Preface for every day that had a Collect; assuming that the MS. Missal of Archbishop Robert (1051), preserved at Rouen, represents the Use of the period.
5 The old Preface was: 'Quia per incarnati Verbi mysterium non mentis nostrae oculus lux tuae claritatis...
Et te quidem omni tempore, sed in hac potissimum die gloriosius predictare, cum pascha nostrum immolatus est Christus. Ipse enim verus est agnus, qui abstulit peccata mundi: qui mortem nostram moriendo destruxit, et vitam resurgendo reparavit.

The Preface for Ascension Day was probably composed by Gregory the Great:¹

Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Qui post resurrectionem suam omnibus discipulis suis manifestus apparuit, et ipsis cernentibus est elevatus in coelum, ut nos divinitatis sae tribueret esse participes.

The Preface for Whitsunday was composed in 1549; the form in the Missal containing a very short and imperfect allusion to the great event which is commemorated on this day.²

The Preface for Trinity Sunday is as old as the time of Gelasius:—

Qui cum unigenito Filio tuo, et Spiritu Sancto, unus es Deus, unus es Dominus, non in unius singularitate personæ, sed in unius trinitate substantiæ. Quod enim de tua gloria revelante te credimus, hoc de Filio tuo, hoc de Spiritu Sancto, sine differentia discretionis sentimus. Ut in confessione veræ sempiternæque deitatis, et in personis proprietas, et in essentia unitas, et in majestate adoretur æqualitas. Quam laudant angeli atque archangeli, Cherubin quoque ac Seraphin, qui non cessant clamare una voce dicentes.³

The principal differences among the various reformed Communion Offices are found in the prayers that follow: inculsit: ut dum visibiliter Deum cognoscimus, per hunc in invisibilium amorem rapiamur.⁴ All the Proper Prefaces in 1549 were appointed only for the day of commemoration: this was altered in 1552, in accordance with the old rubrics, which had appointed the Prefaces of these days to be said throughout their Octaves: that for Whitsunday is to be said only during the six following days, because the Octave is Trinity Sunday, which has its proper Preface, and which is said only on that day, in celebration of the Unity in Trinity.

¹ Palmer, Orig. Lit. iv. § 15.
² 'Per Christum Dominum nostrum. Qui ascendens super omnes coelos, sedensque ad dexteram tuam promissum Spiritum Sanctum hodierna die in filios adoptionis effudit. Quapropter profusis gaudioi totus in orbe terrarum mundus exultat. Sed et superæ virtutes atque angelicæ potestates hymnum gloriam tue continent sine fine dicentes.'
³ Missal Sar. col. 607.
the arrangement, and, to some extent, the subjects which are introduced, turning upon the ideas of their several compilers as to what is required for a valid consecration and the customs of primitive ages. The most usual arrangement was, after the Preface, to commence a long prayer, or series of prayers, including the recitation of the Words of Institution, and ending with the Lord’s Prayer. This was retained in the First Prayer Book of Edward VI., and was altered in 1552.

The Prayer in the name of the communicants was composed for the ‘Order of Communion’ (1548).

The Prayer of Consecration\(^1\) consists of three parts: an introduction expressing the meaning and object of the rite; a petition; and the words of institution. There had always been in this part of the Office a commemoration of God’s benefits to man through Jesus Christ. The mediaeval Canon contained prayers for living and dead persons; and any individual might be there specially mentioned, with the hope of deriving some benefit from the oblation that was made of the consecrated elements. Our Reformers carefully avoided all idea of the Church making sacrificial offerings to God in behalf of one or more individuals; they also reaffirmed a truth which had been strangely controverted, that ‘the oblation of Christ once offered is a full and perfect satisfaction for the sins of the whole world.’\(^2\) The Prayer's

---

\(^1\) The rubric before the Prayer of Consecration was added in 1661, to provide against inconveniences which had been felt in reaching the elements, when they were placed in the middle of the table, and the table stood north and south. Some divines had sought to remedy this by standing in front of the table, according to the order of 1549, ‘afore the midst of the altar,’ and therefore with their back to the people, during the consecration and their own reception. The priest is now directed to stand before the table to order the bread and wine, placing them so that he may conveniently reach them when he is to break the bread before the people; see Blunt, *Parish Priest*, p. 334.

\(^2\) See Laurence, *Bampton Lectures*, notes, pp. 299 sq.
'Grant that we receiving these thy creatures of bread and wine . . . . may be partakers of His most blessed body and blood,' differing from the phrase in the mediæval Canon,¹ and from that in the Scottish Office.² The Prayer does not even expressly mention the consecration of the creatures of bread and wine, nor the work of the Holy Spirit in consecration: it is carefully worded, to exclude all notions of any physical change in the material elements, by virtue of which they are identified or confounded with the Body and Blood of Christ: but we pray that we may so receive those creatures of God, as to partake of that Body and Blood, truly and really,⁴ in a sacramental manner, according to the full meaning of Christ's ordinance, whatever that may be, without specifying the hidden way in which the earthly elements are made conductors of the heavenly grace.⁵ Among the ceremonies of consecration,⁶ in addition to the Words of Institution, we use simply the taking the bread and the cup into the hand, the breaking of the bread, and the

¹ Above, p. 346: . . . 'corpus et sanguis fiat dilectissimi Filii tui.' See Hardwick, Middle Age, pp. 165 sqq.
² This was (1637): - 'Vouchsafe so to bless and sanctify with thy Word and Holy Spirit these thy gifts and creatures of bread and wine, that they may be unto us the Body and Blood of thy most dearly beloved Son.' In the present Office it is: - ' . . . that they may become the Body and Blood . . .' See Palmer, Orig. Liturg. iv.
³ § 19, on the Prayer or ἐκκλησίας.
⁴ 'All sides agree in the faith of the Church of England, that in the most blessed sacrament the worthy receiver is by his faith made spiritually partaker of the true and real Body and Blood of Christ truly and really [verily and indeed], and of all the benefits of His passion.'—Laud, Conference with Fisher, § 35, p. 241, ed. Oxf. 1839. The mysterious Presence of Christ is to be sought, not in or under the elements, but in and among the faithful, the Church of God there present. See Freeman, Rites and Ritual, pp. 37 sq. See also Calvin's view stated in Hardwick, Reformation, p. 720.
⁵ Cf. Blunt, Parish Priest, p. 105.
⁶ It is distinctly ruled that no ceremony may be introduced, especially at this solemn part of the Service, beyond what is specifically ordered. Rejected ceremonies are the making the sign of the cross, and the mixing of water with the wine. On this ancient usage, see Dr. Dowden's Annotated Scottish Communion Office, p. 68; Skinner's Illustration, pp. 108; and Warren's Celtic Ritual, pp. 131, 133.
laying the hand upon the bread, and upon the vessels containing the wine, in sign of blessing. Usually the Canon terminated with the Lord's Prayer; the petition for our daily bread being mystically understood as a prayer for the spiritual food then about to be received. However, at the great change of the Service in 1552, the Lord's Prayer was placed after Communion.

Our Administration of the Elements is according to the primitive order: the Clergy first receive in both kinds, and then the people in like manner, having not only Communion in both kinds, but receiving the bread and the wine separately; the people also coming into the chancel to receive, and the bread being delivered into the hand of the communicant. The form of words used in delivering the elements has met with many changes. The earliest that we can trace was simply,—

'The Holy Body,' 'The precious Blood of the Lord our God and Saviour'; or 'The Body of Christ,' 'The Blood of Christ, the Cup of Salvation.' In the time of Gregory the Great, it appears that the form used in the Roman Church was, 'Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi conservet animam tuam.' The York and Hereford Missals seem to have furnished the original of our English

---

1 The Liturgy in the Apostolical Constitutions (VIII. 12) does not contain the Lord's Prayer; and it does not appear to have been used in the Roman Canon, at least in this particular place, before the time of Gregory the Great; see above, p. 349, note.

2 In the Eastern Churches the bread has been dipped in the cup, probably since the 5th century, and the laity thus communed in both kinds. See Palmer, Orig. Lit. iv. § 19. On the different modes which have prevailed in administering the Eucharist, see Bingham, Antiq. xv. ch. 5.

3 This practice began to be disputed after the Council of Ronan (880): Martene, de Ritibus, i. iv. 10, § 8.

4 Neale, Eastern Church, p. 680; Primitive Liturgies (Lit. S. Mardi), p. 31.

5 Clementine Liturgy in Const. Apost. VIII. 12; Primitive Liturgies, p. 107.

form, which was in 1549, 'The body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life.' 'The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul to everlasting life.' In 1552, entirely new sentences were substituted, avoiding every appearance of calling the elements the body and the blood of Christ: 'Take, and eat this, in remembrance that Christ died for thee, and feed on Him in thy heart by faith, with thanksgiving.' 'Drink this, in remembrance that Christ's blood was shed for thee, and be thankful.' When the Prayer Book was revised at the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth (1559), these two sentences were combined: so that our present form contains the most ancient and simple words of delivery; adding the prayer formed with them in Gregory's time, and continued in the Missals; and also the favourite words of the stanchest Reformers, implying that each individual is to take, and eat, and drink, with an application of the merits of Christ's death to his own soul.

The rubric directing a second Consecration, if required, was added in 1661. It seems to have been connected with the change of practice in omitting to signify before-

1 See the form of words (1548) above, p. 356; and the medieaval forms, above, p. 351: cf. Maskell, Anc. Lit. p. 122 [180]. No form is provided with which the Priest is himself to receive; but the use of the first person seems most in accordance with the origin of the words which he uses in administering to others, and has Cosin's authority.

2 The form in Hermann's Consultation (fol. cxxxiv.) is, 'Take, and eat to thy health the body of the Lord, which was delivered for thy sins. Take, and drink to thy health the blood of the Lord which was shed for thy sins.' The form used by Pollanus (1551) was, 'Panis quem frangimus, communicatio est corporis Christi; Calix cui benedicitus, communicatio est sanguinis Christi.' Liturgia Peregrinorum, fol. xi. In a second edition (Frankfort, 1555) a longer form is given: 'Panis quem frangimus communicatio est corporis Christi; Accipite, comeditae memores corpus Christi pro vobis esse fractum. Calix benedictionis cui benedicitus communicatio est sanguinis Christi, qui pro vobis est fusus in remissionem peccatorum.' See the form appointed in the Directory, above, p. 105. The Scottish Prayer Book (1637) restored the form of 1549.
hand the names of the intending communicants. The meaning is that the Priest should consecrate at first a little more than he thinks will be actually required. If more should still be wanted, he is directed to repeat much of the necessary words as to consecrate either more bread, or more wine, as may be needed.¹ What remains over is decently covered until the conclusion of the Service, and then he calls upon any communicants to assist in consuming it; being only a little, this cannot degenerate into an irreverent eating and drinking.

At the revision in 1552, the Anthems were omitted which had been sung by the choir during the time of Communion.² Our post-Communion service consists of the Lord’s Prayer, a Thanksgiving, the Great Doxology, and the Blessing. The Lord’s Prayer was brought into this position in 1552, instead of being the conclusion of the Canon, which is by many considered its most appropriate position. However, it cannot be out of place in any part of the Christian Service. Here it commences the action of thanksgiving for the mercy that has now been vouchsafed to us in partaking of the Sacrament of life; and is a prayer that the spiritual food of the soul may be daily continued to us.

¹ This direction is one about which there has always been a difference of opinion. It certainly favours the notion that the act of consecration is connected not with the prayer, but with the simple recitation of the words of institution, and it does not even require all of them to be uttered. In this respect it goes beyond the direction in the Prayer Book for Scotland, from which it is taken: And to the end there may be little left, he that officiates is required to consecrate with the least; and then, if there be want, the words of consecration may be repeated again, over new either bread or wine: the Prayers beginning at these words in the prayer of consecration, ‘Our Saviour in the night that He was betrayed, took, &c.’ (Fifth rubric after the Office, 1637.) The safest course is to avoid the necessity for any second consecration.

² See above, p. 363. It is not felt that quietness, meditation, private devotion after receiving, prayer for friends who are receiving, or a suitable book better becomes the solemnity of the Service during the remainder of the administration.
The first of the two forms of Thanksgiving was, in
1549, the conclusion of the Prayer of Consecration; and
some expressions in it are taken from the corresponding
part of the Canon. In that position it was a part of
what was called in the office of 1637, the Memorial, or
Prayer of Oblation. The second form was composed
in 1549 for this part of the Service; and it may be
allowed to accord most with the thanksgivings which
the primitive Church used in the same place. One
expression in it is taken from the Priest's thanksgiving
after receiving.

The Hymn 'Gloria in excelsis' is of Eastern origin,
but its author is unknown. It was appointed in the
time of Athanasius to be said with certain Psalms at
dawn; and perhaps Symmachus, bishop of Rome (500),
directed it to be sung on every Sunday and Holy day at
the beginning of the Roman Liturgy. At the revision
of the Prayer Book in 1552, it was placed at the end

1 Ut quotquot, ex hac altaris participacione, sacrosanctum Filii tui
corpus et sanguinem sumperimus, omni benedictione celesti et gratia
repleamur. . . . Non estimator meriti, sed veniae largitor: above, p.
348.
2 See Waterland, Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist; Works,
vii. p. 306.
3 Palmer, Orig. Lit. iv. § 22.
4 Above, p. 352: 'Gratias . . . qui me fecisti de sacratissimo cor-
pore, etc.' Cf. the Thanksgiving in the Liturgy of Chrysostom, above,
p. 335: in the Liturgy of Basil it is: Euchariotoumen ou, Kórie o Theos
ómnous, épi tì metaleiphen tìn agou, órknous, óbaptizous kai óneouria
sou Moustrophos, & Ídous Ómwn én energeia kal Ógiasmou kai úpasi tìn
psuchikèn kai tìn somatikìn Òmwn. Abyíte, Æónotasa tìn Òpantìn, Óos genízaspai

6 Athanas. Lib. de Virgin. Opp. 1. 1057 (ed. Colon. 1686). In the
Apost. Const. vii. 48, it is the
proseuchè eisbíne. See Daniel, Thes.
Hymnolog. ii. pp. 267, sq.; iii.
P. 4.
7 Palmer, Orig. Lit. iv. § 23.
8 The words, 'Thou that takest
away the sins of the world, have
of the Service, which appears to be its most suitable position. The whole Service, indeed, is eucharistic. But opening, as it was then made to do, with the Laus and prayers of humble confession, it is most natural to put the hymn of praise in close connexion with the thanksgiving, which has always been placed after Communion. The following is the version of this hymn sung in the Greek Church:—

Δόξα εν υψίστοις Θεῷ, καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς εἰρήνη, ἐν ἀνθρώποις εὐδοκίᾳ.

'Ὑμνοῦμεν σε, εὐλογοῦμεν σε, προσκυνοῦμεν σε, δοξολογοῦμεν σε, εὐχαριστοῦμεν σε, διὰ τῆς μεγάλης σου δόξας.

Κύριε Βασιλεῦ, ἐπουράνιε Θεέ, Πάτερ παντοκράτορ, Κύριε ὑπομονογενές, Ἰησοῦ Χριστέ, καὶ ἀγιον Πνεύμα.

Κύριε ὁ Θεός, ὁ ἁμνός τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὁ Υἱός τοῦ Πατρός, ὁ ἁγιω τῇ ἁμαρτίᾳ τοῦ κόσμου, ἐλέησον ἡμᾶς, ὁ ἁγιω τὰς ἁμαρτίας τοῦ κόσμου.

Ποιοῦσα τὴν δέσποινν ἡμῶν, ὁ καθήμενος ἐν δεξίῳ τοῦ Πατρὸς, καὶ ἔλεησον ἡμᾶς.

"Ὅτε σὺ εἶ μόνος Ἀγιος, σὺ εἶ μόνος Κύριος, Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ὁ ἄνω Θεοῦ Πατρός. Ἀμήν.

The Blessing is a composition of the English reformed Church. The first clause taken from Phil. iv. 7, was appointed in 1548, and the second clause was added in

mercy upon us,' were inserted at the same time. In translating the hymn in 1549, the opening words were taken from the Greek, not from the Latin of the Vulgate and the Missal, ' Pax hominibus bona voluntatis'; above, p. 341.

1 Horologia, p. 71.

2 The medieval form was, 'In nomine Patris, et Fili, et Spiritus Sancti,' which was said at the end of the Service at the altar; Missal Sar. col. 629; and 'Pax Domini sit semper vobiscum;' in conclusione Miss., Precis in prostratione, col. 634. But longer forms had been used in ancient times (see Ethelwold's Benedictional, published by the Society of Antiquaries), which, however, were said by the Bishop super populum, at the time of thefraction panis: above, p. 349. Mr. Palmer (Orig. Lit. iv. § 24) refers to the Alexandrian Liturgies, in which long prayers and benedictions occur after thanksgiving.
1549, taken from Hermann's 'Consultation,' or from some ancient Offices.

Of the six Collects to be said after the Offertory, when there is no Communion, &c., three are taken from ancient Offices, the others were composed in 1549. The fourth was a Collect appointed for the second Saturday in Lent:

Actiones nostras, quaesumus, Domine, et aspirando praeveni, et adjuvando proseque; ut cuncta nostra operatio a te semper incipiat, et per te cœpta finiat. Per.

A direction to read the opening part of the Communion Service on Wednesdays and Fridays after the Litany was given in 1549. The rubrics seem to assume that there would be a Communion on Sundays: but on all other days, beside the Litany days, whenever the people be customably assembled to pray in the church, and none disposed to communicate with the priest, the office was to be begun. In 1552, this was ordered to be done upon the holy days, if there be no Communion: and this order continued until the last revision in 1661, when this opening portion of the Office was directed to be said upon the Sundays and other Holy days, if there be no Communion.

1 Several forms are given in Hermann's 'Consultation,' fol. cxxxiv. 'Last of all let the pastor bless the people with these words: The Lord bless thee and keep thee, &c. Or thus: God have mercy on us and bless us, and lighten His countenance upon us, and give us His peace. Or thus: God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, bless us and keep us. Or thus: The blessing of God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost be with us, and remain with us for ever.'


3 The first is the Collect, 'Adesto, Domine, supplicationibus, &c.,' in the Missa pro iter agentibus; it was also said among the preces ad Primam: above, p. 208. The second is the Collect, 'Dirigere et sanctificare, &c.,' usually said at Prime: above, p. 207.

4 This has been compared with the Missa sicca, a Service without consecration or communion; above, p. 340, note. See Palmer, Orig. Lit. iv. § 26; and Maskell, Anc. Lit. 'Addit. notes,' p. 149 (216).
But it has never been allowed in the reformed Church to proceed to the solemn part of the Liturgy without communicants. It appears from this direction that a constant celebration of the Lord's Supper never came into use, when the daily Mass was discontinued. For the Priest could not communicate alone, and the people had not learned to communicate except at Easter. The Reformers showed that they wished to introduce more frequent Communion, and gave orders to begin the Office by way of reminding the people of their duty.

Every parishioner is required to communicate three times in the year at least, according to the decrees of ancient Councils.

The solitary Masses of the Roman Church are excluded by the mention of four or three persons, as the least number with whom the Priest may celebrate the Holy Communion.

The bread is required to be made of the best and purest wheat-flour that conveniently may be had; and

---

1 "There shall be no celebration of the Lord's Supper except there be some to communicate with the Priest" (1540): "except there be a good number," "four, or three at the least" (1552): "a sufficient number" (Scottish, 1637): "a convenient number" (1661), and American (1835).

2 The Council of Trent (Sess. xii. can. 10) ordered laymen to communicate once a year, according to a canon of Pope Innocent III., or of the Lateran Council held under him, in 1215. The Devonshire rebels (1549) demand to 'have the sacrament of the altar but at Easter delivered to the lay people.' We cannot doubt what had been the usual teaching of the preceding times. Robertson, How to Conform, p. 230; Blunt, Parish Priest, p. 340; Freeman, Rites and Ritual, p. 27.

3 Cf. the Answer of the Bishops at the Savoy Conference; Cardwell, p. 342. Mr. Freeman (Principles, pp. 186 sqq.) considers that in the earliest age the celebration of the Holy Eucharist, though never less than weekly, was rarely more frequent than that; it was in fact a Sunday and Festival celebration. The introduction of daily Mass led to infrequent Communion, as well as to great abuses, when the notion prevailed that the benefits of the Mass might be purchased. There are many canons of the English Church, forbidding a priest to celebrate more than once in one day. Maskell, Ant Lit. pp. 158 sq. [228].

4 Concil. Agathens. (Agde, 506) can. 18, specifies these times to be Christmas, Easter, and Whitsuntide: Mansi, VIII. 327. Robertson, Church Hist. I. p. 570.
be made in the way in which common bread is
\textit{i.e.} it is to be leavened, and is not to be made in
\textit{tm} of wafers.\textsuperscript{1} Nothing is said about the quality
of wine; and no doubt there was meaning in this.
\textsuperscript{2} The result has been that the English Church
has adopted the general practice of the first fifteen
years, in thus implicitly prohibiting the ancient
practice of adding water to the wine.

The remainder of the consecrated bread and wine
must not be carried out of the church, but must be there
fully eaten by the Priest and any communicants
he shall call unto him. This direction forbids the
distribution of the elements either for a communion of
persons, or for any superstitious purpose.

The office has been already taken of the Declaration\textsuperscript{3} con-
gregational kneeling at the Communion which was added
Royal Council in 1552, and having been omitted
until the reign of Elizabeth, was again subjoined, with
modifications, to the rubrics in 1661, in compli-
ance with the wishes of the Presbyterians.

Only remains, before leaving this Office, to add a

\textit{Leavened bread was used at}
the 7th century; and this is the form of wafers soon
rise of the controversy with
\textit{ek Church in 1053. Riddle,}
\textit{Antiq., pp. 548 sqq. ; Bingham,}
\textit{v. 2, $$\S$$ 5; Robertson, \textit{How}
\textit{Form, p. 186; and Church}
\textit{: p. 227.}}

\textit{Thirlwall observes upon this}
ion (\textit{Charge, 1866, Appendix}
must be admitted that, in the
ion, or Protestantism, at the
the Communion Office, the
of England has deviated from
\textit{a vantage-ground to that of}
\textit{versary, and has stated the}
question in the way most favourable
to the doctrine of the Church of
\textit{Rome; for it is made to turn on a}
purely metaphysical proposition as to
the nature of body,—"it being against
the truth of Christ's natural body to
be at one time in more places than
one." This is virtually to fall into
the Romish error, and to stake the
truth of her doctrine on the sound-
ness of a scholastic speculation, which,
as a Church, she has no more right
to deny than the Church of Rome to
affirm. The real objection to Tran-
substantiation is, not that it is bad
philosophy, but that it is philosophy;
not that it is impossible, but that it
is destitute and incapable of proof."}
few words concerning the general structure of the form we now use in the celebration of the Holy Communion. It consists of three general divisions: the Preparation, the Office itself, and the Service of Thanksgiving. The first part of the Preparation incites the whole congregation to the exercise of repentance, by the Lord's Prayer, the Collect for purity, and the Ten Commandments; of holy desires, by the Collects for the King, and of the day, of obedience, by hearing the Epistle and Gospel; of faith, by repeating the Creed; and of charity, by the Offertory, and the Prayer for the whole Church. If we consider the Commandments as a permanent lesson from the Law, this portion of the Office may be compared with the early Christian Service, containing lessons from the Old Testament, the Gospels, and the writings of the Apostles, followed by an instruction or exhortation in the sermon. The ante-Communion then proceeds with a preparation of the communicants,¹ in the Exhortation.

¹ 'Melius dividitur Missa in tres partes: scilicet in preparationem tam populi, quam materiae consecranda; in eucharistiae consecratio-nem et oblationem; in consecratum communionem et mysterii conclusio-nem. Prima pars potest dici missa catechumenorum, pro eo quod major pars admittit catechumenos, secunda canon, tertia communio.' Gabriel Biel, *in Canone, let. 15*. Here our custom may be traced of allowing non-communicants to be present at the beginning of the Office, but not throughout the *Preparation*. The time when those who do not intend to communicate should withdraw, is not marked in our rubrics. The general practice has been that such should leave the church after the sermon, and therefore before the offertory. Mr. Maskell, discussing this subject (*Anc. Liturg.*, Pref. ch. v., approves of this, rather than another practice which some have attempted to introduce, namely, 'not to dismiss the congregation, or any part of it, until the Offertory has been said.' The common practice also agrees with the determination of Romanist Liturgical writers. Romse (Opp. iv. p. 140), *de Offertorio*, says, 'Hic olim Missa incipiebat, caetera enim quae ante ponebantur, scilicet orationes et instrigationes, habeant rationem preparationis ad sacrificium: unde illi interesse poterant catechumeni, et peccatores penitentes. Ast ad offertorium missa catechumenorum terminabatur, et incipiebat missa fide-lium; quare tum ejectis catechumenis et paterentibus, soli fideles illi adesse poterant.' Maskell, *Anc. Lit.* pp. xci. sq. ed. 1846: the whole chapter is omitted in ed. 1882. Cf. Blunt, *Annot. Pr. Book*, p. 197[397]
and Invitation, showing the care taken to provide fit recipients of those holy mysteries. Hence, that all may come with clean hands and pure heart, this more immediate preparation contains an humble Confession, and an Absolution, in which the promises of God to the penitent are applied with the authority which He has given to His visible Church; and then some of the most precious declarations of Holy Scripture are read, to confirm the hope and gratitude of the pardoned worshippers, who now proceed to the more sublime Parts of the Office, commencing with the ancient Preface, and the Seraphic Hymn of Praise. But even in this part we observe that the jubilant character of the Service is deferred: the attitude of prayer and supplication befits those who shall partake of these mysteries, at each step of their approach to the table of the Lord. Here is, therefore, placed the Prayer of Humble Access, in which we again solemnly acknowledge our unworthiness of the mercies which we hope to receive through the unmerited kindness of our God and Saviour, in the cleansing of our sinful bodies and souls by the Body and Blood of Christ. The elements of Bread and Wine are then consecrated by the Word of God and prayer; the prayer of the faithful being offered by the Priest, and the words in which this Sacrament was instituted being pronounced, according to the practice of the primitive Church, and following as closely as possible the actions of our blessed Lord. The material elements, being thus set apart for a sacred use, are delivered into the hands of the kneeling people, since this posture most befits us when we are to receive a pardon which is needed to deliver us from death eternal. The post-Communion, like the ante-Communion, commences with the Lord's Prayer; the doxology being here added, because it begins an Office of thanksgiving.
For this Service of praise two forms are provided: the first is principally designed to give expression to a feeling like St. Paul's,\(^1\) who 'beseeches us by the mercies of God, to present our bodies a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, as our reasonable service;’ for since Christ has given Himself for us, and now has given Himself to us, it is just and reasonable that we should offer up ourselves, our body and our soul, as dedicated to His will,—a sacrifice which is indeed the end of all our devotions. This Thanksgiving was originally the conclusion of the Canon; where, coming after the Consecration, and before Communion, it was taken to imply an oblation of the consecrated elements, or a material, though commemorative, sacrifice. In King Edward's Second Prayer Book, therefore, it was removed into a position where it can have no such meaning, but implies a strictly spiritual sacrifice of praise, and an oblation of the worshippers to the service of God.\(^2\) The second form of Thanksgiving consists more entirely of praise for the mercies which are assured to us in this Sacrament; yet it also includes a very earnest prayer for perseverance and fruitfulness in good works. The Office then concludes with the great doxology, or song of praise for the mercies of redemption, as our

---

\(^1\) Rom. xii. 1.

\(^2\) On the various shades of doctrinal differences involved in the arrangements of the Communion Office in 1549 and 1552, see Maskell, *Ancient Liturgy*, Pref. ch. vii. viii. (ed. 1846); Skinner's *Preliminary Dissert.* on the Scottish Communion Office; and, on the whole subject, Waterland's *Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist*; and Freeman's *Principles of Divine Service*, Introduction to Part II.

In this work Mr. Freeman has traced the causes and the progress of the Eucharistic controversy of the eleventh century; and, in his important chapters upon the English Offices (Sect. viii.—xi.), shows that our national Church maintained its independence in this among other particulars of ritual, that the Roman influence could not introduce the rubric which orders the worship of the transubstantiated Elements. See the rubrics, above, pp. 360 sqq.
Lord sung an hymn with His disciples after the Passover; and finally with the Blessing, in which the ancient giving of the Peace is preserved in the words of Scripture, and the example of our Lord is followed, who parted from His disciples in the act of blessing them.

Looking at the Offices of 1549 and 1552, a difference will be seen which tells of two distinct influences. In the one, which is Cranmer’s own work, may be seen the idea of reformation by amendment; in the other, which shows the growing influence of Calvin, is traced the desire for more complete separation from the Mediæval Forms. The two ideas continue in full force, and each has its peculiar influence on minds which equally desire to promote spiritual devotion. The difference is seen mainly in the order of the several parts of the Office, and especially of the parts connected with the Prayer of Consecration. Portions of the Canon, or Anaphora of the Liturgies are omitted entirely, or are brought into a different place, earlier or later in the Service, conveying a different meaning by the change of position. The following Tables have been formed in the hope of inducing students to look into these differences, and connect and compare the parts of any particular Liturgies which they wish to understand. A comparison has been attempted between the Scottish and American Forms of Consecration; and also a Table, showing the changes of order, which have been introduced at various times into the Office under the influence of the ideas represented by the First or Second Books of Edward VI.
Arrangement of the Scottish (1764) with Bishop Seabury's (1786) and the American Office.

SCOTTISH, 1764; BP. SEABURY, 1786.

American.

After the Preface, ending with Tersanctus.

Then shall the Priest, kneeling down at the Lord's Table, say, in the name of all those who shall receive the Communion, this Prayer following.

We do not presume, &c.

When the Priest, standing before the Table, hath so ordered the Bread and Wine, that he may with the more readiness and decency break the Bread before the people, and take the Chalice into his hands, he shall say the Prayer of Consecration, as followeth.

All glory be to thee, Almighty God, our heavenly Father, for that thou of thy tender mercy didst give Thine [thy, S. (1764)] only Son Jesus Christ to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption;

who (by his own oblation of himself once offered) made who made there (by his one oblation of Himself once offered) [A. and 1786.]

a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction, for the sins of the whole world; and did institute, and in his holy Gospel command us to continue a perpetual memory [memorial (1764)] of that his precious death and sacrifice until his coming again: For in the night that [in which A.] he was betrayed, he took bread . . .

Wherefore, O Lord, and heavenly Father, according to the institution of thy dearly beloved Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, we thy humble servants do celebrate and make here before thy divine majesty with these thy holy gifts, which we now offer unto thee, the memorial thy Son hath commanded us to make; having in remembrance his blessed passion, and precious death, his mighty resurrection, and glorious ascension; rendering unto thee most hearty thanks for the innumerable benefits procured unto us by the same.
SCOTTISH, 1764; BP. SEABURY, 1786.

And we most humbly beseech thee, O merciful Father, to hear us, and of thy almighty goodness vouchsafe to bless and sanctify with thy word and Holy Spirit, these thy gifts and creatures of bread and wine, that they may become the body and blood of thy most dearly beloved Son. [d. 2.]

And we earnestly desire thy fatherly goodness, mercifully to accept this our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, most humbly beseeching thee to grant, that by the merits and death of thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in his blood, we, and all thy whole Church, may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of his passion. And here we [humbly (1764)] offer and present unto thee, O Lord, ourselves, our souls and bodies, to be a reasonable, holy and lively [living A.] sacrifice unto thee, [humbly (1786 and A.)] beseeching thee, that whosoever [we and all others who (1786)] shall be partakers of this holy Communion, may worthily receive the most precious body and blood of thy Son Jesus Christ, [and (1764)] be filled with thy grace and heavenly benediction, and made one body with him, that he may dwell in them, and they in him. And although we are unworthy, through our manifold sins, to offer unto thee any sacrifice; yet we beseech thee to accept this our bounden duty and service, not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Jesus [Jesus Christ, (Seabury, 1786, and A.)] our Lord: by whom, and with whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto thee, O Father Almighty world without end. Amen.

Let us pray for the whole state of Christ’s Church.

Almighty and everliving God, who by thy holy Apostle hast taught us to make prayers and supplications, and to give thanks for all men; We humbly beseech thee most mercifully to accept our alms and oblations, and to receive these our prayers,
which we offer unto thy divine Majesty; beseeching thee to inspire continually the universal church with the spirit of truth, unity, and concord; and grant that all they that [who, Bp. Seabury, 1786] do confess thy holy name, may agree in the truth of thy holy word, and live in unity and godly love. We beseech thee also to save and defend all Christian Kings, Princes, and Governors, and especially thy servant our King, that under him we may be godly and quietly governed: and grant unto his whole council, and to all who are put in authority under him, that they may truly and indifferently minister justice, to the punishment of wickedness and vice, and to the maintenance of thy true religion and virtue. Give grace, O heavenly Father, to all Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, that they may both by their life and doctrine set forth thy true and lively word, and rightly and duly administer thy holy sacraments: and to all thy people give thy heavenly grace, that with meek heart, and due reverence, they may hear and receive thy holy word, truly serving thee in holiness and righteousness all the days of their life. And we commend especially to thy merciful goodness the congregation which is here assembled in thy name, to celebrate the commemoration of the most precious death and sacrifice of thy Son and our Saviour Jesus Christ. And we most humbly beseech thee of thy goodness, O Lord, to comfort and succour all those who in this transitory life are in trouble, sorrow, need, sickness, or any other adversity. And we also bless thy holy name for all thy servants, who, having finished their course in faith, do now rest from their labours. And we yield unto thee most high praise and hearty thanks, for the wonderful grace and virtue declared in all thy saints, who have been the choice vessels of thy grace, and the lights of the world in their several generations: most humbly beseeching thee to give us grace to follow the example of their stedfastness in thy faith, and obedience to thy holy commandments, that at the day of the general resurrection we, and all they who are of the mystical body of thy Son, may be set on his right hand, and hear that his most joyful voice, Come,
Then shall the Presbyter say

As our Saviour Christ hath commanded and taught us, we are bold to say,

Our Father . . . For thine is the kingdom . . . Amen.

Then the Presbyter [Priest (1786)] shall say to them that come to receive the holy communion, this invitation.

Ye that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins, and are in love and charity with your neighbours, and intend to lead a new life, following the commandments of God, and walking from hence-forth in his holy ways:

Draw near,

and take this holy sacrament to your comfort; and make your humble confession to Almighty God.

Then shall this general confession be made, by the people, along with the Presbyter; all humbly kneeling upon their knees.

Almighty God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ . . . through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Then shall the Priest, or the Bishop (being present), stand up, and turning himself to the people, pronounce the absolution, as followeth.

Almighty God, our heavenly Father, who . . .

Then shall the Presbyter also say,

Hear what comfortable words our Saviour Christ saith unto all that truly turn to him.

Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

Private ejaculation.

Refresh, O Lord, thy servant wearied with the burden of sin.

God so loved the world, that he gave . . .
Hear also what St. Paul saith.
This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation . . .

Private ejaculacion.
I embrace with all thankfulness that salvation that Jesus Christ has brought into the world.

Then shall the Presbyter, turning him to the altar, kneel down, and say, in the name of all them that shall communicate, this collect of humble access to the holy communion, as followeth.

Then shall the Priest, saying touching the same, saying, This is my body, which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. And after the same order, the Priest shall proceed to the said communicants, and shall say unto them, The body of Christ. And the communicant shall answer, Amen. And the Priest shall say unto him, Take and eat. Then shall the communicant take some of the broken bread, saying, Amen. And when he hath eaten, the Priest shall say unto him, Go in peace. Amen. Then shall the Priest say, The cup of the fruit of the vine is a memorial of the death of the Lord.
The body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy soul and body unto everlasting life.

_Here the person receiving shall say_, Amen.

_And the Presbyter or Minister that_ [And when the Priest (1786)] receiveth the cup himself, or delivereth it to others, shall say this benediction, [he shall say, (1786)]:

The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy soul and body unto everlasting life.

_Here the person receiving shall say_, Amen.

_If the consecrated bread or wine be all spent_ before all have communicated,

_the Presbyter [Priest (1786)] is to consecrate more, according to the form prescribed, beginning at the words, All glory be to thee, &c., and ending with the words, that they may become the body and blood of thy most dearly beloved Son._

_When all have communicated, he that celebrates shall go to the Lord’s table, and cover with a fair linen cloth that which remaineth of the consecrated elements, and then say:_

_Having now received the precious body and blood of Christ,_

_thy body and soul unto everlasting life. Take and eat this in remembrance that Christ died for thee, and feed on him in thy heart by faith, with thanksgiving._

_And the Minister who delivereth the Cup shall say,_

_And the Minister who delivereth the Cup shall say,_

_Then shall the minister say_
Scottish, 1764; Bp. Seabury, 1786.

let us give thanks to our Lord God, who hath graciously vouchsafed to admit us to the participation of his holy mysteries; and let us beg of him grace to perform our vows, and to persevere in our good resolutions; and that being made [resolutions; that being made (1786)] holy, we may obtain everlasting life, through the merits of the all-sufficient sacrifice of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

Then the Presbyter [Priest (1786)] shall say this collect of thanksgiving as followeth.

Almighty and everliving God, we most heartily thank thee, for that thou dost vouchsafe to feed us, who have duly received these holy mysteries, with the spiritual food of the most precious body and blood of thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ; and dost assure us thereby of thy favour and goodness towards us, and that we are very members incorporate in the mystical body of thy Son, which is the blessed company of all faithful people, and are also heirs through hope of thy everlasting kingdom, by the merits of his most precious death and passion. We now most humbly beseech thee, O heavenly Father, so to assist us with thy grace and Holy Spirit, that we may continue in that holy communion and fellowship, and do all such good works as Thou hast commanded us to walk in, prepared for us to walk in; through Jesus Christ our Lord, to whom, with the Father [with Thee (1786)] with thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, world without end. Amen.

Then shall be said or sung, Gloria in excelsis, as followeth.

American.

the Lord's Prayer, the People repeating after him every Petition. Our Father, . . . for ever and ever. Amen.

After shall be said as followeth.

Then shall be said or sung, all standing, Gloria in excelsis; or some other Hymn.
SCOTTISH, 1764; BP. SEABURY, 1786.

Glory be to God in the highest, and in earth
peace, good will towards men. We praise thee, we bless thee,
we worship thee, we glorify thee, we give thanks to thee for thy
great glory, O Lord God, heavenly King, God the Father
Almighty; and to thee, O God,
the only begotten Son Jesu
Christ; and to thee, O God, the
Holy Ghost.

O Lord, the only begotten Son Jesu Christ; O Lord God, Lamb
of God, Son of the Father, who taketh away the sins of the world,
have mercy upon us.

Thou that taketh away the sins
of the world, have mercy upon us.

Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayer.
Thou that sittest at the right hand of God the Father, have mercy
upon us.

For thou only art holy, thou only art the Lord, thou only, O
Christ, with the Holy Ghost, art most high in the glory of God
the Father.

Amen. [Amen (1786)].

Then the Presbyter [Priest
(1786)]
or Bishop if he be present,
shall let them depart with this blessing.
The peace of God . .
Key to the numbers used in the following Table, to mark the parts in certain English Communion Offices.

1  The Lord's Prayer, and Collect following.
2  The Ten Commandments, with Response.
3  The Gospel Summary of the Law.
3* The second Collect at the end of the Communion Office, 'O Almighty Lord,' &c.
4  Collect for the King.
5  The Collect of the Day, with the Epistle and Gospel.
5* 'Glory be to thee, O Lord,' said before the Gospel;
5** The same, with 'Thanks be to thee, O Lord' after the Gospel.
6  The Nicene Creed.
7  The Offertory Sentences:
8  The Alms presented and placed upon the holy Table;
8* —presented . . . with the words 'Blessed be thou,' &c.
   1 Chron. xxix. 10 . . .;
8** —put into the poor men's box.
9  Prayer for the whole state of the Church militant on earth
10 with Praise for all Saints departed.
11 Exhortation at certain times to non-Communions negligent.
12 The Exhortation to the Communicants.
13 The Invitation:—'Ye that do truly,' &c.
14 The General Confession, and Absolution.
15 The Comfortable Words.
16 * Surator corda, The Preface ending with Tersanctus:
16* —the same, when Tersanctus is printed as a separate page, that the people should then join with the Priest in singing it.
17 The Prayer of Consecration.
   a The opening Address.
   b The Recitation of the Institution.
   c The Oblation:—Wherefore, &c.
   d The Invocation:—'Hear us,' or 'And we most humbly beseech thee to hear us . . . and vouchsafe to bless and sanctify us with thy Word and Holy Spirit, these thy gift and creatures of bread and wine' . . .
   d.1 '—that they may become the body and blood of thy dearly beloved Son' . . .
2 'that they may be unto us the body and blood of'...
3 'Hear us... and grant, that we receiving these thy creatures of bread and wine... may be partakers of his most blessed body and blood'...

The Prayer for acceptance, with the offering of ourselves. (The first Form of Post-Communion Prayer.)

The Lord's Prayer.
Prayer of humble Access:—'We do not presume,' &c.
Communion, with the two clauses;

1—with the first clause only;
2—with the second clause only.

3 The person receiving shall say, Amen.
Introduction to Thanksgiving:—'Having now received,' &c.
Thanksgiving:—'Almighty and everliving God,' &c. (Our second Form of Post-Communion Prayer.)

Gloria in excelsis;

6—omitting the interpolated clause.
The Blessing.

This method of showing the arrangement of the parts of the Communion Office, in some of its many revisions, by giving to each several part its number, has been used by Professor Hart in his edition of Bishop Seabury's Office, Recommended to the Episcopal Congregations in Connecticut (M.DCC.LXXXVI), reprinted in 1833 in preparation for the Centenary Commemoration of his consecration 'at the Chapel in Bishop Skinner's house in Aberen, on the twenty-third Sunday after Trinity, November 14th, 1834.' The method has also been adopted by Dr. Dowden (now Bishop of Edinburgh), whom the author of this book ventures to unk for his exhaustive Historical Account of the Scottish and American Communion Offices, with Liturgical Notes (1884).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Introit.</td>
<td>1 Introit.</td>
<td>1 Introit.</td>
<td>1 Introit.</td>
<td>1 Introit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 Sermon or Homily.</td>
<td>6 Sermon or Homily.</td>
<td>5 Sermon or Homily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>7**</td>
<td>7 Sermon or Homily.</td>
<td>7 Sermon or Homily.</td>
<td>5 Sermon or Homily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8**</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16*</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16*</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.a</td>
<td>17.a</td>
<td>17.a</td>
<td>17.a</td>
<td>17.a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>d.3</td>
<td>d.3</td>
<td>d.3</td>
<td>d.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.2</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christ our Paschal Lamb is offered, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Lamb of God, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Communion Anthem.</td>
<td>e or 22</td>
<td>e or 22</td>
<td>e or 22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BISHOP ALCONAR'S STANDARD. 1764.</td>
<td>BISHOP SEABURY'S. 1786.</td>
<td>AMERICAN. Before the late Revision. Revised Text 1885.</td>
<td>SCOTTISH. Present Use.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 may be said.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3* or 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5*</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5**</td>
<td></td>
<td>5**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Sermon.</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Apostles' or Nicene Creed, unless one of them has been used before in the Morning Prayer.</td>
<td>The Sermon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>The Sermon.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8*</td>
<td>8*</td>
<td>An Offertory Anthem may be sung or said.</td>
<td>8*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offer up and place the Bread and Wine.</td>
<td>offer up and place the Bread and Wine.</td>
<td>The Priest shall then place the Bread and Wine upon the Table.</td>
<td>—offer up and place the Bread and Wine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.a</td>
<td>17.a</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.1</td>
<td>d.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>d.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.3</td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23*</td>
<td>23*</td>
<td></td>
<td>23*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER IV.

THE BAPTISMAL OFFICES.

SECT. I.—The Ministration of Public Baptism of Infants, to be used in the Church.

The following portion of the Prayer Book corresponds to the Manual and Pontifical of the medieval period—the one containing the Occasional Offices which fell within the duty of the parish Priest; and the other, those which the Bishop only might perform.

Our Service for the Public Baptism of Infants\(^1\) corresponds to three offices in the Sarum Manual:—Ordinum faciendum Catechumenum, Benedictio Fontis, and Ritus baptizandi.\(^2\) The first of these contained many ceremonies at the church-door, such as the placing salt in the mouth, exorcism, and signings of the cross, ending with the recitation of the Lord’s Prayer, Hail Mary, and Creed. Then the Priest took the child’s right hand, and introduced him into the church as a complete Catechumen. In practice this formed the commencement of the Baptismal Service, which then proceeded, at the font, with the questions addressed to the sponsors,\(^3\) the

---

\(^1\) See an account of the baptismal ceremonies of the early Church in Guericke, Manual, § 31, pp. 224 sqq.; Bingham, Antig. Bk. xi. For the administration of this sacrament to infants, see Dr. Wall’s Hist. of Infant-Baptism; Hooker, Ecl. Pol. v. lvi. – lviv.

\(^2\) Maskell, Mon. Rit. 1.; York Manual, Appendix iii. ; Fallow, Baptismal Offices Illustrated.

\(^3\) Godparents—(formerly gossips = God-sibs or God-relations)— sponsors, fide jussores, and so on, sponsors—are probably coeval with the practice of baptizing not only the
anointing with oil, baptism, the anointing with chrism, the putting on the chrisom, and placing a lighted taper in the child’s hand. If a Bishop were present, Confirmation was then administered. A Gospel from St. Mark was read, as a protection from the falling-sickness; followed by another Gospel from St. John.¹ The water in the font was changed on the Saturdays before Easter Day and Whitsunday, and at other times, as often as might be required, but not while it continued pure and clean. The form for consecrating the fresh water consisted of the invocations of a Litany, Prayers, and many ceremonies,—breathing upon the water, and putting into it wax, oil, and chrism.²

In preparing a Reformed Service of Baptism, much use was made of the previous labours of Bucer and Melancthon in the ‘Consultation’ of Archbishop Hermann;³ and some ceremonies, which had the authority of that treatise, were retained in 1549, although afterwards discarded.

The first rubric was originally longer, and in the form of an Introduction to the Office:

It appeareth by ancient writers that the Sacrament of Baptism in the old time was not commonly ministered but at two times in infant children of Christians, but foundlings rejected by their heathen parents. They are mentioned by Tertullian, De Baptismo, c. 18, Opp. p. 264; Guericke, p. 240; Bingham, xi. 8.

¹ Mark ix. 17–29; John i. 14.
² See a Missa ad Fontes beneficendos, in Mr. Forbes’s edition of The Ancient Liturgies of the Gallican Church (Burntisland, 1858), p. 95: also ad Intercionem Catechumenum, ib. p. 161; and Ordo Baptismi, ib. p. 267.
³ Hermann’s Baptismal Service, borrowed word for word from Luther’s Taufbuechlein (Daniel, Cod. Liturg. Eccl. Luth. p. 185), is printed at length in Mr. Fallow’s Baptismal Offices Illustrated, pp. 29 sqq.; and also a comparative view of the Offices in the Sarum Manual, in Hermann’s Consultation, and in the English Prayer Books of 1549 and 1552. Mr. Bulley (Communion and Baptismal Offices, pp. 90 sqq.) gives the Offices of 1549, 1552, and 1662, and also that in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637).
the year, at Easter and Whitsuntide, at which times it was openly ministered in presence of all the congregation: which custom (now being grown out of use) although it cannot for many considerations be well restored again, yet it is thought good to follow the same a near as conveniently may be; wherefore the people are to be admonished, that it is most convenient that Baptism should not be ministered but upon Sundays and other Holydays; &c.

Since the custom of observing solemn times of Baptism had long been disused, the mention of the custom was omitted in 1661. It was enough to specify the things which were necessary, which are, that the rite be administered at the font on a Sunday or a Holyday, ‘when the most number of people come together;’ that the time in the Service be after the Second Lesson at Morning or Evening Prayer; and that three sponsors be required for each child: notice must also be given by the parents at least before the beginning of Morning Prayer. At

1 At Easter, in remembrance of Christ's resurrection, of which Baptism is a figure; and at Whitsuntide, in remembrance of the three thousand souls baptized by the Apostles at that time. In the Eastern Church, the feast of Epiphany was also assigned for the administration of this sacrament, in memory of our Saviour's Baptism. About the eighth or ninth century the Latin Church began to administer Baptism (as at first) at all times of the year. Wheatly.

2 'We will that Baptism be ministered only upon the Sundays and Holydays, when the whole congregation is wont to come together, if the weakness of the infants let not the same, so that it is to be feared that they will not live till the next Holyday.' Hermann's Consultation, fol. 164.

3 The rubric in the Sarum Manual was, 'Non plures quam unus vir et una mulier debent accedere ad susceptandum parvulum de sacro fonte... nisi alia fuerit consuetudo approbata: tamen ultra tres amplius ad hoc multenius recipiantur.' Maskell, Mos. Rit. I. 31 [35]. Our present rule, however, was the ancient custom in this country: Synod. Wigorn. (1248), cap. 5, 'Masculum ad manus duas masculi et una mulier suscipiat; feminam duas mulieres et masculus unus.' Mansi, XXIII. 527; Wilkins, I. 667. By Canon xxix. (1604) no parent was admitted to answer as godfather for his own child: nor any person before he had received the Holy Communion. The American Rubric allows parents to be sponsors; which is also our rule since 1865.

4 Hermann's Consultation, fol. 164: 'But that all things may be ministered and received religiously and reverently, the parents of the infants shall signify the matter to the pastors, and with the godfathers shall humbly require Baptism for their infants. That if the parents, or the godfathers, or both be subject to manifest crimes, they
the last revision (1661) it was directed that the font should be filled with pure water at every time of Baptism.¹

The preliminary inquiry is according to the old rubric,² and the address is formed from an opening exhortation in Hermann’s ‘Consultation.’³ The first prayer⁴ was taken from the Reformed Service of Cologne, where it follows the examination and exorcism:

Almighty God, which in old time didst destroy the wicked world with the flood, according to thy terrible judgment, and didst preserve only the family of godly Noah, eight souls, of thy unspeakable mercy; and which also didst drown in the Red Sea obstinate Pharaoh, the King of the Egyptians, with all his army and warlike power, and causedst thy people of Israel to pass over with dry feet; and wouldst shadow in them Holy Baptism, the laver of regeneration; furthermore, which didst consecrate Jordan with the Baptism of thy Son Christ Jesu, and other waters to holy dipping and washing of sins, we pray Thee for thy exceeding mercy look

may be corrected of the pastor if they will admit correction, or if they be incorrigible, that they may be kept from the communion of Baptism, lest they be present at so Divine a ministration unto damnation, and with danger of offending the Church....

¹ The rubric in the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637) ordered the water in the font to be changed twice in the month at least; and the following words were inserted into the first prayer, which were to be said before any child was baptized in the water so changed: ‘Sanctify this fountain of Baptism, thou which art the sanctifier of all things.’


³ ‘Beloved in Christ Jesu, we hear daily out of the word of God, and learn by our own experience, that all we, from the fall of Adam, are conceived and born in sins, that we are guilty of the wrath of God, and damned through the sin of Adam, except we be delivered by the death and merits of the Son of God, Christ Jesus our only Saviour.’ Hermann, fol. 167. ‘Therefore our Lord Christ, disputing with Nicodemus, concludeth thus, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.’ Ib. fol. clxx.

⁴ Blunt (Annotated Prayer Book, p. 218) pronounces this prayer as being probably of great antiquity, and translated by Luther in 1523, appearing again in his revised ‘Baptismal Book’ of 1524. From thence it was taken into the Nuremberg Office, and into the Consultation of Archbishop Hermann in 1545. The latter (above, p. 42) was translated into English in 1547; and the prayer as it stands in the Prayer Book of 1549 is almost identical with this translation. Fallow, p. 100; Blunt, p. 410, ed. 1884.
favourably upon this Infant; give him true faith, and thy Holy Spirit, that whatsoever filth he hath taken of Adam, it may be drowned, and be put away by this holy flood, that being separated from the number of the ungodly, he may be kept safe in the holy ark of thy Church, and may confess and sanctify thy name with a lusty and fervent spirit, and serve thy kingdom with constant trust and sure hope, that at length he may attain to the promises of eternal life with all the godly. Amen.

The Second Prayer is taken from the old Office:

Hæc sequens oratio dicitur super masculum tantum.


1 A clause was inserted in 1549, that the children ‘may be received into the ark of Christ’s Church, and so saved from perishing.’ This, as excluding unbaptized infants from salvation, was omitted in 1552, together with the mention of the destruction of the old world and of wicked King Pharaoh by water. Cf. Cranmer, Reform. Legum, ‘de Baptismo:’ ‘Illorum etiam videri debet scrupulosa superstitio, qui Dei gratiam et Spiritum Sanctum tantopere cum sacramentorum elementis colligant, ut plane affirment, nullo Christianorum infantem salutem esse consecuturum, qui prius morte fuerit occupatus, quam ad Baptismum adduci potuerit: quod longe secus habere judicamus.’ See Laurence, Bampt. Lect. pp. 69 sq.

2 Hermann’s Consolation, fol. 175. This prayer was followed in 1549 by the ceremony of making a cross upon the child’s forehead and breast, with the words, ‘N. receive the sign of the holy cross, both in thy forehead, and in thy breast, in token that thou shalt not be ashamed to confess thy faith in Christ crucified, and manfully to fight, &c.’

3 Manual. Sar. Ordo ad faciend. Cathech. Maskell, p. 7. This was followed in 1549 by a form of exorcism: ‘Then let the priest, looking upon the children, say, I command thee, unclean spirit, in the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, that thou come out, and depart from these infants, whom our Lord Jesus Christ hath vouchsafed to call to His holy Baptism, to be made members of His body, and of His holy congregation. Therefore thou cursed spirit, remember thy sentence, remember thy judgment, remember the day to be at hand wherein thou shalt burn in fire everlasting, prepared for thee and thy angels. And presume not hereafter to exercise say
The Gospel in the old Office was taken from St. Matthew:¹ the corresponding passage from St. Mark, now read in our Service, was appointed in Hermann’s ‘Consultation,’ where also it was followed by a short address, which furnished the idea and the matter of our brief Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel:—

Believe these words, and this deed of our Lord Jesu Christ upon them, and doubt not but that He will so receive your children also, and embrace them with the arms of His mercy, and give them the blessing of eternal life, and the everlasting communion of the kingdom of God. The same Lord and our Saviour Jesus Christ confirm and increase this your faith. Amen.³

The Prayer, or Thanksgiving, which follows this Exhortation, comes from the same source, where it formed the conclusion of the Catechism and Exorcism on the day preceding the Baptism:—

Almighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give Thee eternal thanks, that Thou hast vouchsafed to call us to this knowledge of thy grace, and faith towards Thee. Increase and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give thy Holy Spirit to this infant, that he may be born again, and be made heir of everlasting salvation, which of thy grace and mercy Thou hast promised to thy holy Church, to old men, and to children, through our Lord Jesus Christ, which liveth and reigneth with Thee now and for ever. Amen.³

² Hermann’s Consultation, fol. 175. Comp. also the Exhortation before Baptism, fol. 167;¹ . . . which would have the infants to be offered unto Him, that He might give them His blessing. . . . And be ye most certain hereof, that our Lord Jesus Christ will mercifully regard this work of your charity towards this infant.’ This was followed in 1549 by the Lord’s Prayer, and the Creed, according to the order of Hermann’s Service, and of the Old Office.
³ Hermann’s Consultation, fol. 176. In the Prayer Book (1549) the Introductory Service at the church-door ended here with the ceremony of introducing the children into the church, with the words, ‘The Lord vouchsafe to receive you into His holy household, and to keep and govern you always in the same, that you may have everlasting life. Amen.’ This was the conclusion of the Ordo ad faciend. Catechumenum: Maskell, p. 13.
THE BAPTISMAL OFFICES.

The Address to the Sponsors before Baptism was composed in 1549, from a similar Address in Hermann's 'Consultation,' with which the Service opened on the day of the Baptism:—

Beloved in Christ, yesterday, by the grace of God, we heard how exceeding and unspeakable mercy is exhibited in Baptism. Ye have renounced Satan and the world; ye have confessed the faith of Christ, and ye have promised obedience to Christ and the congregation; and ye have required of God the Father, that for His Son's sake, our Lord Jesus Christ, He will deliver these infants from the kingdom of darkness, and settle them in the kingdom of His beloved Son. You must remember these things, and do not nothing, but that we shall receive all these things that we require, if we believe. Therefore lifting up your minds unto the Lord, appear ye here with all religion, as in the sight of Almighty God, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, and receive with sure faith and thanksgiving the benefit of regeneration and adoption into everlasting life, of the one God Himself, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. And because the Lord Himself commanded us to baptize in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; undoubtedly God Himself baptizeth our infants, cleanseth them from sins, delivereth them from everlasting death, putteth upon them His own righteousness, and giveth them life eternal.1

It will be seen that our Address acknowledges the certain regeneration of every Infant in Baptism, but attributes all to the Divine promise, not to any virtue residing in the element.2

The following portion, containing the demands, and

---

1 Hermann's Consult, fol. 176.
2 Cf. Cranmer, Reform. Legum, 'de Baptismo:' 'Plures item ab oris cumulantur errores in Baptismo, quem aliqui sic attoniti spectant, ut an ipso illo externo credant elemento Spiritum Sanctum emergere, imoque ejus nomen et virtutem, ex qua receramur, et gratiam et relickiam ex eo proffiscencia dona in ipsis Baptismi fonticulis enatare. In summa totam regenerationem nostram illi sacro puteo deberi volunt, qui in sensis nostris incurrent. Verum salus unam marum, instauratio Spiritus, et beneficium adoptionis, quo nos Deus pro filis agrosit, a misericordia divina per Christum ad nos dimanante, nec etiam ex promissione sacris in scripturis apparente, proveniunt.' So Laurence, Bapvt. Lect. notes, p. 380; Hardwick, Middle Age, p. 302.
The action of Baptism, was taken in 1549, with little alteration, from the old Office:


Posita tangat sacerdos pectus infantis et inter scapulas de oleo sancto, crucem faciens cum pollice, dicens: N. Et ego linio te (super pectus) oleo salutis (inter scapulas). In Christo Jesu Domino nostro: ut habeas vitam æternam, et vivas in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.¹


*Tunc interroget sacerdos nomen infantis, dicens: Quid petis? B. Baptismum. Item sacerdos: Vis baptizari? B. Volo.²

The demands in Archbishop Hermann's Service before Baptism are different, and are addressed to the Godfathers and the Parents.³ In the revised Prayer Book (1552) the rubric was altered,—'Then shall the Priest demand of the Godfathers and Godmothers these questions;'—and the name of the child was omitted: but

---

¹ The anointing was omitted in the English Service.
² Manual. Sar. Ritus Baptismandi: Maskell, pp. 22 sq. This custom arose in the Latin Church, and originated in those forms of Roman Law, which prescribed the use of certain questions and answers, as necessary to contract a binding obligation, and which accepted the word of legal representatives for that of an incompetent party. The Institutes, lib. III. tit. xiii. xvi. De verborum obligationibus. See an article in the Edinb. Review, No. 258 (Oct. 1867), p. 508.
³ Hermann's Consultation, fol. 172, 'Do you believe, &c.'
the inquiry was made in the same terms,—'Dost thou forsake, &c.'—until the last revision (1661), when the explanatory words—'in the name of this child'—were inserted. The last demand also, of obedience, was added at the same time; and the inquiries were thus made to correspond with the preceding Address.¹

The four petitions for the child, and the Prayer for the sanctification of the water, which now immediately precede the action of Baptism, were originally placed at the end of the Office for Private Baptism, as a Service to be used when the water in the font had been changed, which was 'every month once at the least,' before any child was baptized in the water so changed.²

O most merciful God our Saviour Jesu Christ, who hast ordained the element of water for the regeneration of thy faithful people, upon whom, being baptized in the river of Jordan, the Holy Ghost came down in likeness of a dove: send down, we beseech thee, the same thy Holy Spirit to assist us, and to be present at this our invocation of thy holy name: Sanctify & this fountain of baptism, Thou that art the sanctifier of all things, that by the power of thy word all those that shall be baptized therein may be spiritually regenerated, and made the children of everlasting adoption. Amen.

O merciful God, grant that the old Adam, in them that shall be baptized in this fountain, may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up again. Amen.

Grant that all carnal affections, &c.

Grant to all them which at this fountain forsake the devil and all

¹ The American Prayer Book has an explanatory rubric before the demands: that 'the questions are to be considered as addressed to the sponsors severely, and the answers to be made accordingly.'

² This corresponds to the Benedictio Fontis of the Manual: Markell, Mon. Rit. 1. pp. 13 sqq. It is substantially taken from the ancient Ritual of the Gallican Church: Blunt, Annot. Prayer Book, p. 225[415]. See Burn's island edition of Gallican Liturgies, by Forbes, p. 95, Deus qui Jordain fontem pro animarum salute sanctificasti: descendat super aquas has Angelus benedictionis tuae: ut quibus perfusi famuli tui accipiant remissionem peccatorum; ac renati ex aqua et Spiritu Sancto devoti tibi serviant in æternum' (cf. similar expressions, pp. 52, 55); and p. 195, 'Sepeliatur hic ille Adam vetus, resurgat novus: moriatur omne quod carnis est, resurgat omne quod Spiritus.'
his works: that they may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against him, the world, and the flesh. Amen.

Whosoever shall confess Thee, O Lord: recognise him also in thy kingdom. Amen.

Grant that all sin and vice here may be so extinct: that they never have power to reign in thy servants. Amen.

Grant that whosoever here shall begin to be of thy flock: may evermore continue in the same. Amen.

Grant that all they which for thy sake in this life do deny and forsake themselves: may win and purchase Thee, O Lord, which art everlasting treasure. Amen.

Grant that whosoever is here dedicated to Thee, &c.\(^1\)
The Lord be with you.

*Answer.* And with thy spirit.

Almighty everliving God, whose most dearly beloved Son, &c. Regard, we beseech Thee, the supplications of thy congregation, and grant that all thy servants which shall be baptized in this water, prepared for the ministration of thy holy sacrament,\(^2\) may receive the fulness of thy grace, and ever remain\(^3\) in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesu Christ our Lord.

Bucer\(^4\) found much fault with this form; as though such blessings and consecrations, which he allows to be ancient, would create in people's minds the notion of magic and conjuration. Accordingly, at the revision in 1552, the first of the above prayers was omitted, as were also the words in the last prayer which implied a consecration of the water;\(^5\) and the petitions were brought into their present position. The rubric directing the change of the water every month was omitted: but the custom appears to have remained.\(^6\) And this continued

---

\(^1\) Spiritum adoptionis emitte; ut quod nostrae humilitatis gerendum est ministerio, tue virtutis impleatur effectu.' Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* p. 17.

\(^2\) The Scottish Office (1637) added the words,—'which we here bless and dedicate in thy name to this spiritual washing.'

\(^3\) Hence we perceive that the grace of regeneration received in Baptism is directly taught to be both universal and defectible; comp. the *Order of Confirmation.* 'Defend, O Lord, this thy child with thy heavenly grace, that he may continue thine for ever.'—See Laurence, *Bapt. Lect.* p. 185.

\(^4\) *Script. Anglic.* p. 481.

\(^5\) —'prepared for the ministration of thy holy sacrament.'

\(^6\) Hence the prayer mentioned 'all thy servants which shall be baptized in this water.'
until 1661, when the direction to fill the font at each time of Baptism was given in the rubric before the Office, and the petition for consecration was inserted in this Prayer,—

Sanctify this water to the mystical washing away of sin.\(^1\)

Baptism was originally administered by immersion, and at a very early date by thrice repeated or trine immersion, in symbolical allusion to the Trinity,\(^2\) and also to the three days of Christ's lying in the grave. The ancient Church, however, administered this Sacrament to the sick by affusion: and in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries this had become the universal custom in the Western Church.\(^3\) The form of words, which accompanied the act of Baptism, was taken from the direction of our Lord to His Apostles.\(^4\)

The following is the chapter on Baptism in the Teaching of the XII. Apostles:—

\textit{Κεφ. ζ'. Περὶ δὲ τοῦ βαπτίσματος, οὐτω βαπτίσωστε ταῦτα πάντα προεποίητες, βαπτίσωστε εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υιοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος ἐν υδατί ἑνντι. Ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἔχεις υδὸς ὑδωρ, εἰς ἀλλο υδὸν βάπτισον: εἰ δὲ οὐ δύνασαι ἐν ψυχρῷ, ἐν θερμῷ. Ἐὰν δὲ ἀμφότερα μὴ ἔχεις, ἔκχειν εἰς τὴν κεφαλὴν τρις υδῶρ εἰς ὄνομα Πατρὸς καὶ Υιοῦ καὶ ἁγίου Πνεύματος. Πρὸ δὲ τοῦ βαπτίσματος προητευοῦσαι ὁ βαπτίζων καὶ ὁ βαπτίζομενος καὶ εἰ τινὲς ἀλλὰ δύνανται κελένευες δὲ ντετεύσαι τὸν βαπτιζόμενον πρὸ μᾶς ἡ δὼ. See also Justin. \textit{Apol. c. 79.}}

The following is the mediæval manner of baptizing:—

\textit{Deinde accipiat sacerdos infanatem per latera in manibus suis tertio interrogato nomine ejus, baptiset eum sub trina immersione, tantum.} \(^5\)

\(^1\) 'By this is meant, not that the water contracts any new quality in its nature or essence by such consecration, but only that it is sanctified or made holy in its use, and separated from common to sacred purposes.' Wheatley.

\(^2\) Rom. vi. 4; Col. ii. 12.

\(^3\) Tertull. \textit{adv. Prax. c. 26, Off. p. 659 (ed. 1641): 'Nam nec semel sed ter ad singula nomina in personas singulas tingimur.'}

\(^4\) Guericke, pp. 231 sq.

\(^5\) Matt. xxviii. 19.
sanctam Trinitatem invocando, ita dicens: N. Et ego baptizo te in
nomine Patris: Et mergat eum semel versus facie ad aquilonem, et
capite versus orientem: et Filii: Et iterum mergat semel versus facie
ad meridiem: et Spiritus Sancti: Amen. Et mergat tertio recta
facie versus aquam.

This old form, to which the people were accustomed, was
retained in the first Prayer Book (1549), with the
permission that, 'if the child be weak, it shall suffice to
pour water upon it.' The action was brought to its
present simplicity in 1552:

Then the Priest shall take the child in his hands, and ask the
name, and naming the child, shall dip it in the water, so it be
discreetly and warily done, saying, &c. And if the child be weak, it
shall suffice to pour water upon it, saying, &c.

From this period also the giving of the Christian name
at the time of Baptism was more clearly marked. Previously
the child had been called by its future name many times during the earlier part of the Service; but
these were now omitted, and the name was pronounced
for the first time together with the act of Baptism. The
alteration of the rubric in 1661 marks this still more
clearly; and also shows that Baptism by immersion was
no longer the rule: 'If they shall certify him that the
child may well endure it, he shall dip it in the water
discreetly, &c.'

1 Manual. Sar. Ritus Baptismandi: Maskell, p. 23. This Ritual allowed
a child in danger of death to be
brought to church, and simply bap-
tized without any ceremony: 'Notum-
dum est etiam quod si insens sit in
periculo mortis, tune prima introdu-
catur ad fontem, et postea baptizetur
incipiendo ad hunc locum: Quid
petis? Et si post baptismum vixerit,
habast totum residuum servitum supra
dictum.' Ibid. p. 29 [33].

2 The form in Hermann's Consulta-
tion (fol. 178) was: 'This prayer
ended, let the Pastor require the infants
to be given him, let him ask the names
that they shall have, and let him bap-
tize them, saying, I baptize thee N.
in the name of the Father, the Son,
and the Holy Ghost.'

3 The undue stress laid upon im-
mersion by the Anabaptists might
well make it necessary that the
Church's rule should declare with-
out any doubt that the validity of the
Sacrament was not confined to that
one mode of its administration.
After the action of Baptism, in 1549, two ancient ceremonies were retained,—the putting on the Christ and the anointing. The ceremony of making the sign of the Cross upon the child had occurred at an earlier part of the Service. In 1552 this single ceremony was retained; and its place was naturally altered so as to occupy that of the anointing after Baptism. The words used, which express that the Sacrament has been completed, and the newly-baptized thereby received into the congregation, belong entirely to our English Prayer Book.

The Address to the congregation, with the Lord’s Prayer, and the Thanksgiving that follows, were placed here in 1552. It is an important addition, expressing so unequivocally the regeneration of each baptized

1. “Then the Godfathers and Godmothers shall take and lay their hands upon the child, and the Minister shall put upon him his white vesture, commonly called the chrism; and say, Take this white vesture for a token of the innocency which by God’s grace in this holy sacrament of Baptism is given unto thee; and for a sign whereby thou art admonished, so long as thou livest, to give thyself to innocency of living; that, after this transitory life, thou mayest be partaker of the life everlasting. Amen. Then the Priest shall anoint the infant upon the head, saying, Almighty God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath regenerated thee by water and the Holy Ghost, and hast given unto thee remission of all thy sins: He vouchsafe to anoint thee with theunction of His Holy Spirit, and bring thee to the inheritance of everlasting life. Amen.” On the antiquity of these ceremonies, see Guericke, pp. 233 sqq.; Hook’s Church Dict. art. CHRISOME.

2. Hermann’s Consultation (fol. 174), like the Sarum Ordo ad faciend. Catechum., and the Prayer Book of 1549 (above, p. 404), uses this ceremony in connexion with the exorcism: “After this making the figure of the Cross with his thumb upon his forehead, and upon his breast, let him say: Take the figure of the holy Cross upon thy forehead, that thou never be ashamed of God and Christ thy Saviour, or of His Gospel; take it also on thy breast, that the power of Christ crucified may be ever thy succour and sure protection in all things.”

3. The sign of the Cross was used by the early Christians on every occasion (Tertull. de Corona, c. 3): whence it is reasonable to conclude, even without direct evidence, that they used it on the solemn occasion of Baptism, as we know that it was used, not as a new ceremony, in the fourth century: August. de Catech. Rud. c. 20: “Passionis et crucis signo in fronte hodie signandum est.” See Bingham, xi. 9, §§ 4–6.

4. Regeneration is the ecclesiastical term applied to the grace
infant. The Lord’s Prayer also begins the action of Thanksgiving, and thus occupies the same position in the Baptismal Service that it was made to occupy in the administration of the Lord’s Supper, at the same revision of the Prayer Book in 1552. And this use of the Prayer of the Faithful is peculiarly suitable, as beginning the ecclesiastical life of the infant with the expression of what is to be henceforth his privilege, in calling upon God as Our Father. The Thanksgiving for the benefits of Baptism, which have now been received in regeneration, adoption, and incorporation into Christ’s Church, is also a prayer for the grace of perseverance, and growth of th. spiritual life.\(^1\)

The Exhortation to the Godfathers and Godmothers was composed in 1549. Besides making mention of the Lord’s Prayer and Creed, which had been enjoined in the old charge to the sponsors,\(^2\) the Ten Commandments received in Baptism. It is taken from Tit. iii. 5, διὰ λουτροῦ παλατρομοῖς. In the language of Christian antiquity, the Latin word regeneration, and the Greek words ἰδρυμάτως, ἀνακαίνισις, ἀνακαίνως, ἀνανέως, μεταβολή, μεταξολογία, παλατρομοί, παλατρομοῖς, constantly signify the participation, and the effects, of the sacrament of Baptism. The term used to express a returning to God, after a state of sin, is μετανοεῖν, penitentia, conversio. Both the schoolmen, and the most eminent divines of the Reformation, use these words in their ancient sense. Regeneration and conversio are sometimes used as convertible terms by Calvin, as they were afterwards at the Synod of Dort (1618); but even at that period the words retained their distinction of meaning in exact writing. In the sermons and books written about the beginning of the Rebellion, Regeneration came into common use for Repentance and Conversion; and from the Puritans this improper use of the word passed to other writers, so much so that, at the revision in 1661, some found fault with the Prayer Book for retaining the word Regeneration in its original sense, which it had kept for sixteen centuries, in opposition to their novel signification. Nicholls. See above, pp. 123 sq.; Comber’s chapter upon ‘The Close and Consequences after Baptism,’ Companion to the Temple, III. iii. § 1; Browne, Exp. of the Articles, pp. 615 sqq.; Blunt, Lect. on the Early Fathers, pp. 532 sqq.; Wall, Infant Baptism, I. p. 281.

\(^1\) Comp. the expressions used in the Collect for Christmas Day.

\(^2\) ‘Godfathers and Godmothers of this child, we charge you that ye charge the father and the mother to keep it from fire and water and other perils to the age of vii. year: and that ye learn or see it be learned the Paternoster, Ave Maria, and
are added, and sermons are pointed out as the means of obtaining sound instruction. It also shortly reminds them that the duties of a Christian life ought to be found in daily exercise among all who are baptized.

In the Prayer Book of 1549 a rubric followed the Exhortation:

_The Minister shall command that the chrism be brought to the church, and delivered to the Priests after the accustomed manner, at the purification of the mother of every child: and that the children be brought to the Bishop to be confirmed; so soon as they can say, in their vulgar tongue, the Articles of Faith, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, and further instructed in the Catechism, set forth for that purpose, accordingly as it is there expressed. And so let the congregation depart in the name of the Lord._

The mention of the chrism was omitted in 1552, and the rubric itself was changed in 1661 for a specific form of words, in which the Minister is to give the direction about Confirmation. It was then necessary to bring this ordinance to the memories of the people; and more than probable that many Ministers ended the Service without noticing the rubric, or making any mention of Confirmation. At the same time the declaration of the undoubted salvation of baptized infants¹ was transposed

_Credo_, after the law of all holy church; and in all goodly haste to be confirmed of my lord of the diocese or of his deputy; and that the mother bring again the chrism at her purification; and wash your hand or ye depart the church.' Manual, Sar. _Benedictio Fontis_; Maskell, p. 14. The rubric was more specific: 'et quod confirmetur quam cito episcopus advenerit circa partes per septem milliaria.' Ibid. p. 25 [28].

¹ This assertion carefully avoids all mention of children unbaptized. It is borrowed from _The Institution of a Christian Man_ (1537), p. 93: 'Item, that the promise of grace and everlasting life (which promise is adjoined unto this sacrament of Baptism) pertaineth not only unto such as have the use of reason, but also to infants, innocents, and young children; and that they ought therefore, and must needs be baptized; and that by the sacrament of Baptism they do also obtain remission of their sins, the grace and favor of God, and be made thereby the very sons of God. Insomuch as infants and children, dying in their infancy, shall undoubtedly be saved thereby.
THE BAPTISMAL OFFICES.

On the Preface to the Confirmation Service to the end of the Baptismal Office; and reference was made to the 6th Canon (1604) for the object with which the sign of the Cross had been retained.

SECT. II.—The Ministration of Private Baptism of Children in Houses.

The following are the Rubrics of the mediaeval Office, relating to the Private Administration of Baptism by aymen:

Notandum est quod guilhet sacramos parochialis debet parochianis nisi formam baptizandi in aqua pura, naturali, et recenti, et non in ulio liquore, frequenter in diebus dominicos exponere, ut si necessitas emergat sciant parvulos in forma ecclesiae baptizare, proferendo formam verborum baptismi in lingua materna, distincte et aperte et volum unica voce, nullo modo iterando verba illa rite semel prolata.

and else not.' These last words were omitted in The necessary Doctrine, &c. (1543), p. 254, ed. Burton; and in 1549 the assertion was added, that it is certain by God's Word; showing that our Reformers are intending only to speak of that which is revealed—the covenanted mercy of Almighty God. See Laurence, Bap. Lect. pp. 184 sq.

1 The following is Dr. Burgess's explanation of the use of this sign, accepted by King James I. and affirmed by the Archbishop of Canterbury to be the intention of the Church. 'I know it is not made any part of the sacrament of Baptism, which is acknowledged by the canon to be complete without it, and not perfected or bettered by it. I understand it not as any sacramental, or operative, or efficacious sign bringing any virtue to Baptism, or the baptized. Where the Book says:—'And do sign him with the sign of the cross, in token, &c.'& I understand the Book not to mean, that the sign of the cross has any virtue in it to effect or further this duty; but only to intimate and express by that ceremony, by which the ancients did avow their profession of Christ crucified, what the congregation hopeth and expecteth hereafter from the infant, namely, that he shall not be ashamed to profess the faith of Christ crucified, into which he was even now baptized. And therefore also, when the 30th canon saith the infant is 'by that sign dedicated unto the service of Christ,' I understand that dedication to import, not a real consecration of the child, which was done in Baptism itself; but only a ceremonial declaration of that dedication.' Bennet, Paraphrase, &c. on the Common Prayer, pp. 206 sq.

The American Prayer Book allows the sign of the Cross to be omitted, if those who present the infant shall desire it, although the Church knows no worthy cause of scruple concerning the same.
vel similia super eundem: sed sine aliqua additione, substradum,
interrupzione, verbi pro verbo positione, mutatione, corruptione, ut
transpositione, sic dicendo: I cristene the N. in the name of the
Fadir, and of the Sone, and of the Holy Gost. Amen. Vel in
lingua latina, sic: Ego baptizo te N. in nomine Patris, et Fili, et
Spiritus Sancti. Amen. Aquam super parvulum spargendo, vel in
aquam mergendo ter vel saltem semel.

Et si pu eru furit baptizatus secundum illam formam, cavet si
unusquisque ne iterum eundem baptizet: sed si hujusmodi parvi
convalescent, deferantur ad ecclesiam et dicantur super eos exorcismi
et cathecismi, cum uctionibus et omnibus aliis supradictis praev
immersionem et formam baptismi, qua omnino sunt omitenda,
videlicet, Quid petis: et ab hinc usque ad illum locum quo sacris
debeat parvulum chrismate linire.

Et ideo si laicus baptizaverit puerum, ante quam defactus ad
ecclcsiam, interroget sacerdos diligenter quid dixerit, et quid fecerit:
et si invenierit laicum discreter et debito modo baptizasse, et formam
verborum baptismi ut supra in suo idiomate integre protulit,
appruet factum, et non rebaptizet eum. Si vero dubitet ratione
biliter sacerdos utrum infans ad baptizandum sibi oblatus prae
forma debita fuerit baptizatus vel non, debet omnia perficere cum
sicut cum alio quem constaret sibi non baptizatum, praeterquam quod
verba sacramentalia essentia praefere debet sub conditione, hoc
modo dicendo: N. Si baptizatus es, ego non rebaptizo te: sed si
nondum baptizatus es, ego baptizo te: In nomine Patris, et Fili, et
Spiritus Sancti. Amen. Sub aspersione vel immersione ut supra.1

Non licet laico vel mulieri aliquem baptizare, nisi in articulo nece-
sitatis. Si vero vir et mulier adessent ubi imminet necessitate articulus baptizandi puerum, et non esset alius minister ad hoc magis
idoneus præsens, vir baptizet et non mulier, nisi forte mulier bu
sciret verba sacramentalia et non vir, vel aliud impedimentum
subesse.2

Owing to the notion of the absolute necessity of Baptism in all cases to salvation, which our earliest

---

1 Manual. Sar. Ritus Baptisandi: Maskell, Mon. Rit. 1. p. 28. The earliest mention of conditional baptism is in the statutes of Archbishop Boniface of Ments (circa 745): Martene, De Antiq. Rit. 1. i. xvi. Previously the rule was, that infants, and those unable to answer for themselves, were unhesitatingly to be baptized, unless certain witnesses declared the fact of a previous baptism: Conc. Carthag. V. can. 6 (Mansi, i. 66), cited in the Canon Law; Decret. Tertia Pars, De Consecratione, Dist. iv. cap. cxxi.

2 Maskell, p. 30 [34].
Reformers had derived from mediæval principles, the first Prayer Book (1549), as well as the 'Consultation' of Hermann,\(^1\) retained the substance of these Rubrics:—

\[\text{The Pastors and Curates shall oft admonish the people that they defer not the baptism of infants any longer than the Sunday or other Holyday next after the child be born, unless upon a great and reasonable cause declared to the Curate, and by him approved. And also they shall warn them that, without great cause and necessity, they baptize not children at home in their houses. And when great need shall compel them so to do, that then they minister it on this fashion. First, let them that be present call upon God for His grace, and say the Lord's Prayer, if the time will suffer. And then one of them shall name the child, and dip him in the water, or pour water upon him, saying these words: N. I baptize thee, &c.}\]

In these directions for Baptism by Laymen there is no mention of consecration of the water, nor any rite but the simple act of Baptism with water in the name of the Trinity. The only addition is the saying the Lord's Prayer, and calling upon God for His grace.

An attempt was made to set aside the permission thus given to laymen to baptize infants in case of necessity, by introducing a Canon of Convocation (1575), as an exposition, which the Bishops considered themselves empowered to give, of a rubric of doubtful meaning.\(^2\)

\(^1\) 'The people shall be taught and warned in sermons that they presume not lightly to minister privately this most Divine sacrament. ... But if extreme necessity presses, that they that be present with the child, being in danger, may join themselves together in the Lord, and lifting up their minds religiously unto God, let them call for His mercy, promised and exhibited in Christ Jesus our Lord, upon the infant; and when they have said the Lord's Prayer, let them baptize him in the name of the Father, &c. ... If any godly man be present when the infant is in extremity, let his ministry be used to Baptism.' Hermann's Consultation, fol. 180; Fallow, p. 50.

\(^2\) Where some ambiguity and doubt hath arisen among divers, by what persons private Baptism is to be ministered, ... it is now by the said Archbishop and Bishops expounded and resolved, that the said private Baptism in case of necessity
Elizabeth, however, would not sanction the alteration; and the rubrics remained until the revision after the Hampton Court Conference (1604). King James expressed a strong opinion, 'that any but a lawful minister might baptize anywhere, he utterly disliked; and in this point his highness grew somewhat earnest against the baptizing by women and laikes.' It appears also that the above-mentioned resolution of the Bishops had been very generally acted upon, and that they had inquired into the practice of Private Baptism in their visitations, and censured its administration by women and lay persons. The rubrics were therefore now altered, so as to make no mention of Baptism by any other than a lawful Minister.

An addition was made to the title of the Service, 'Of them that be baptized in private houses in time of necessity, by the Minister of the Parish, or any other lawful Minister that can be procured.' The direction not to defer Baptism was continued. The warning not to use Private Baptism without great cause was expressed, 'that they procure not their children to be baptized at home in their houses. And when great need shall compel them so to do, then Baptism shall be administered in this fashion. First, let the lawful Minister, and then that be present, call upon God, &c. &c. And then, the child being named by some one that is present, the said lawful Minister shall dip it in water, or pour, &c. &c.'

From this time, therefore, Lay-Baptism was distinctly disallowed by the Church of England; but still no pre-

| Private Baptism of Infants. and by King James. |  |
| Baptism to be administered by a lawful Minister. |  |
The Service was marked out which the lawful Minister was to use in such hasty Baptisms: any prayer for God's grace, with the Lord's Prayer, preceding the action of Baptism, would suffice. At the period of the last revision (1661) every such exercise of the gift was regarded with disfavour; and the directions to the Minister in these rubrics were brought into a more exact and reasonable shape.

The parents are exhorted not to defer the Baptism of their infants beyond the first or second Sunday after their birth. And if great necessity arises that the infant must receive Baptism at home, the Minister of the parish (or in his absence any other lawful Minister that can be procured) is thus to administer the rite. He is to say the Lord's Prayer, and so many of the Collects from the Office of Public Baptism as the time and present exigence will suffer. Immersion is not mentioned, because, under the supposed circumstances, the child is weak and in danger of death. After the Baptism, the Minister is to give thanks for the infant's regeneration and adoption, in the usual form after a Public Baptism. The particular Collects which ought to be used before the act of Baptism are not specified. In a very great emergency, it is enough to say the Lord's Prayer; but, if possible, the prayers in the Public Office which precede the Gospel, and the four short petitions for the child, with the Prayer for the sanctification of the water, should also be used. The remainder of the Office will be used, when the child, if it do afterward live, shall be brought to church to be received into the congregation.

At that time, if the child has been baptized by any
other lawful Minister, the Minister of the parish must examine by whom, and how it was done, lest anything essential to the Sacrament should have been omitted: and then either certify to the congregation that all was well done, and in due order, and so proceed with the introduction of the Gospel; or if, through the uncertainty of the answers, 'it cannot appear that the child was baptized with water, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost (which are essential parts of Baptism),' he must then use the Office of Public Baptism, and administer the rite with the con-

1 This follows the order appointed in Hermann's Consultation (fol. 181), 'Of Baptism ministered to children as soon as they be born for danger of life;'—The preachers shall allow the same in the congregation, using a lesson of the Holy Gospel, and prayer after this sort. The Pastor, when they be come which bring such an infant unto the Lord, shall first demand of them: Beloved in Christ, forasmuch as we are all born in sin and the wrath of God, guilty of eternal death and damnation, and can by none other means get remission of sins, righteousness, and everlasting life, than through faith in Christ; and forasmuch as this infant is born subject to these evils,—I mean of death, and the wrath of God,—I ask of you whether they were offered to Christ, and planted in Him through Baptism. If they answer that they so believe, he shall ask them further, by whom it was done, and who were present. And when they have named them, he shall ask him which by their relation baptized the child, if he be present, or other which then were present, whether the name of the Lord were called upon him, and prayer made for him. If they answer that they did so, he shall ask, how the child was baptized. If they then answer, In water, and with these words, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; he shall ask them last of all, whether they certainly know that they have rightly used the Word of God; and if they answer that they know and remember that they did so, let the Pastor say this: Forasmuch as, beloved in Christ, I hear that all things concerning the Baptism of this infant have been done in the name of God and according to His institution, I pronounce in the name of Christ that ye have done well. For infants want the grace of God, which our Saviour denieth not unto them, whosoever it is asked for children, according to His Word. . . . And to confirm this faith, and that we may stir up ourselves to thank the Lord for this His so great benefit ministered to this infant by Baptism, let us hear out of the Gospel, how the Lord will have children brought unto Him, and how He will bounteously bless them which be offered unto Him; Mark x. : And they brought children, &c.' The inquiry, 'Whether they think the child to be lawfully and perfectly baptized?' was continued until the last revision.

2 Comp. Hermann, Consultation, fol. 183: 'But if they which offer the infant cannot answer sufficiently
ditional form of words, 'If thou art not already baptized, 
N. I baptize thee, &c.'

If the Minister of the parish himself baptized the 
child, he at once commences the Service by certifying 
the fact to the congregation, and then proceeds with the 
introduction to the Gospel at the words, 'who being 
born in original sin, &c.'

Since 1604, a lawful Minister is the only substitute 
for the Minister of the parish in the administration of 
Private Baptism; hence there is another case to be con-
sidered—viz. What is the Minister to do, if he finds by 
the answer to the first question that the child has been 
baptized by a woman, or a layman, and yet finds that 
the Sacrament has been otherwise administered correctly. 
He cannot certify that all is well done, and in due order. 
Two courses may be proposed: either to remit such a 
case of irregular Baptism, until the period when the

to the said demands, so that they 
grant that they do not well know 
what they thought or did in bap-
tizing, being sore troubled with the 
present danger, as it often chanceth, 
then, omitting curious disputations, 
let the Pastor judge such an infant 
not to be yet baptized, and let him 
do all those things which pertain to 
this ministration: . . . which done, 
let him baptize the infant without 
condition . . . .'

1 The form in which the Minister 
of the parish certifies his own act 
was added in 1661, according to Bp. 
Cosin's scheme of amendments. 'I 
certify you, that according to the 
due and prescribed order, &c., I 
baptized this child, who being born 
in original sin, &c. ut infra; 1 referring 
to the remainder of the old form 
as a proper transition to the Gospel. 
But this direction was not given in 
the Prayer Book, apparently because 
it was thought needless, since two 
forms of certification were provided 
as far as certain opening words were 
concerned, but only one ending, 
which is of course common to them 
both, as an introduction to what is 
to follow.

2 Such a Baptism is valid by the 
present law, so far as to require the 
burial of the child (Curteis, Report, 
'Mastin v. Escott'). Baptism by 
a lay-member of the Church is al-
lowed in the Roman communion, as 
it was in the medieval Church (see 
the rubrics, above, p. 415), and in 
primitive times (see Bingham, XVI. 1, 
§ 4). But Baptism by schismatics 
was held by some Churchmen to be 
null and void in all cases, and was 
so treated by all, if any heresy was 
joined to the schism (Bingham, XII. 
5). An attempt was made by the 
Bishops in 1712 to pass a resolu-
tion of Convocation, affirming 
the validity of Dissenters' Baptism; but 
the Lower House refused to take 
it into consideration, because 'the 
Catholic Church, and the Anglican
person may be confirmed, and thus by his own act testify his desire to be received into Christ's Church; or to secure the Baptism of the child, in all the essentials of this Sacrament, by the use of the hypothetical form.¹

The Service is the same that is appointed for Public Baptism, with the necessary change of language to express that it follows, instead of precedes, the act of Baptism. And the comparison of these expressions in the several Offices will show the meaning which is intended to be conveyed concerning the benefits of this Sacrament. Thus, in the certification that Baptism has been rightly administered, it is said of the child:—'who being born in original sin, and in the wrath of God, is now, by the laver of regeneration in Baptism, received into the number of the children of God, and heirs of everlasting life.' In the address after the Gospel:—'Doubt ye not, therefore, but earnestly believe, that He hath likewise favourably received this present infant; that He hath embraced him with the arms of His mercy; and (as He hath promised in His Holy Word) will give³

Church in particular, had hitherto avoided any synodical determination on the subject; and that the inconveniences attending such a determination would outweigh the conveniences proposed by it, especially at a time when the authority of the Christian priesthood and the succession in the ministry were openly denied, or undervalued.' See Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. pp. 419 sqq.; Bulley, Tabular View, pp. 264 sqq.

¹ No doubt recourse should be had in this and all parallel cases to that general direction which is given in the last clause of the Preface concerning the Service of the Church; where it is said, that 'all points of doubt, arising from the want or from the obscurity of rubrics, must be referred to the Bishop; and if he determine them not, to the Archbishop.' And as this is the only regular and safe method, so I am inclined to believe it was the real design of our revisors, that this particular point of Lay-Baptism should not receive any public resolution in the Office, much less be left to the private determination of the officiating Minister, but be subjected to the examination, judgment, and final decision of the Ordinary of the diocese.¹ Sharp, Charges, p. 42. See Blunt, Parish Priest, pp. 346 sqq.

² Before the last revision (1660) this was expressed, 'that He hath given unto him the blessing of eternal life, and made him partaker of His everlasting kingdom.' Nothing more seems to have been originally meant than 'hath given to him'
unto him the blessing of eternal life, and make him partaker of His everlasting kingdom.' In the Thanksgiving after the Lord's Prayer:—'Give thy Holy Spirit to this infant, that he, being born again, and being made an heir of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, may continue thy servant, and attain thy promise, &c.' And in the Address after the reception into the congregation it is said,—'that this child is by Baptism regenerate and grafted into the body of Christ's Church.' The change of circumstance will also account for the different position of the Lord's Prayer, which, in the Public Office, is placed before the Thanksgiving for the grace of Baptism which has just been received; but, in this Office, comes before the Thanksgiving which closes the Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel. The child having been baptized, this becomes in fact the Thanksgiving for the grace of Baptism previously received, and which is therefore preceded by the Lord's Prayer:1 and the second Thanksgiving, which follows the signing with the cross, is in this Office a thanksgiving for the child's reception into the congregation. The examination of the sponsors is retained in the same terms in which it ordinarily precedes Baptism: for, if the child lives, it is fit that the rule of the Church should not be broken by reason of the charitable action of administering the rite when there seemed to be no need of any to undertake for the future behaviour and training of the child. After the concluding Exhortation to the Godfathers and Godmothers,

10 to the blessing of eternal life, and made him partaker in a right to the enjoyment of His everlasting kingdom.' However, the words were understood in their plain meaning, as if referring to actual possession; which is more than the heirship which is declared in the Catechism to belong to baptized children:

'wherein I was made a member of Christ, the child of God, and an inheritor of the kingdom of heaven.' Laurence, Bampton. Lect. p. 181.

1 In the American Office the Lord's Prayer is placed as in our own, but the Thanksgiving is omitted: in the Irish Prayer Book it is placed as in Public Baptism.
ending with the words,—'daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living,' followed in the Prayer Books previously to the last revision,—' &c. As in Public Baptism; or, 'And so forth, as in Public Baptism.' This was omitted in 1661, apparently with the intention of placing here the Address about Confirmation, which was added to the Office of Public Baptism. It was overlooked, however, and the rubric does not supply any direction: but, according to its manifest intention, the Address should be added in this place.¹

SECT. III.—The Ministration of Baptism to such as are of Riper Years, and able to answer for themselves.

This Office was added at the last revision of the Prayer Book in 1661; the composition being attributed to Dr. George Griffith, Bishop of St. Asaph.² The want of such an Office was felt at that time, owing to the growth of Anti-Pædobaptism and the general neglect of the ordinances of the Church during the Rebellion. It is now used on the occasion of the Baptism of converts from Heathenism or Judaism by our missionaries, and of

¹ In the Irish revised Prayer Book, a rubric directs the service which is to be used, "if a child that has been already baptized be brought to the Church at the same time with a child that is to be baptized; the Minister having enquired respecting the sufficiency of the baptism, and having certified the same, shall read all that is appointed for the Public Baptism of Infants until he have baptized and signed the child that has not been baptized; and he shall then call upon the Godfathers and Godmothers of the child that has been already baptized to make answer in his behalf, as here directed, save that he shall not again recite the Apostles' Creed, but say,—Dost thou believe all the articles, &c.? The American more simply notes that the Minister may make the Questions to the Sponsors and the succeeding Prayers serve for both, and after the Baptism and the receiving into the Church, the Minister may use the remainder of the Service for both. But it is hardly possible to avoid the appearance at least of praying for the future regeneration of a regenerate child, or to disentangle the clauses in the part of the Service preceding the Baptism, which cannot be applied to the child who has already been baptized.

² See Joyce, English Synod, pp. 703 sq.; Lathbury, Convocation, p. 283.
persons who have not been baptized in infancy through the carelessness or perverse notions of their parents.\footnote{Cases will occur in which it may seem doubtful whether this Office or that for the Baptism of Infants should be used. The rubric at the end of this Office directs the use of the latter for the Baptism of persons before they come to years of discretion to answer for themselves. And Confirmation and Communion should immediately follow the Baptism of an adult. Hence the Office for the Baptism of Infants should be used for all persons who are not fitted either by age or intelligence for Confirmation, changing the word infant for child or person, as occasion requireth.\footnote{The American rubric suits the actual practice:—‘timely notice shall be given to the Minister, that so due care may be taken, &c.}} A rite of this nature is therefore seldom administered in a Christian country; and whenever it is called for, it is an occasion of peculiar solemnity.

The rubric directs not only examination of the candidate, but that \textit{timely notice shall be given to the Bishop},\footnote{See the Didaché above, p. 410. Justin Martyr, \textit{Apol.} c. 79:—"Οἵοι τοῖς ἰδοὺ, καὶ πιστεύοντας ἀληθῶς ταῦτα τὰ νῦν ἢμῶν διδασκόμενα καὶ λεγόμενα εἶναι, καὶ βιωμεν ὄντως δύνασθαι ὑπαχύνεται, εἰδοῦσατε τὰ καὶ αὐτοῖς ἡστασάσθαι, περὶ τοῦ Οἴου τῶν προμαρτυρίων ἀφενὶ διδίσκονται, ἡμῶν συνεχομένων καὶ συν-ναστασάσθαιν γενομένων αὐτοῖς. ἐπεὶ ἀγαπᾶ τινθ’ ἡμῶν ἐνθα ὧν ἑωρα ἐστὶν, κ.τ.λ. Con- cil. Carthag. iv. (398), seu \textit{Statuta Ecclesiae Antiqua}, can. 85: ‘Baptizandi nomen suum dent, et diu abstinentia vini et carnium, ac manus impositione crebro examinati baptismum percipliant.’ Mansi, III. 958. See Guericke, \textit{Manual}, p. 225.} or whom he shall appoint for that purpose, a week before at the least, to secure a due preparation, and instruction in the principles of the Christian religion. The Catechumen is also exhort to prepare himself \textit{with prayers and fasting for the receiving of this Holy Sacrament}, according to the rule of the primitive Church.\footnote{The Service is formed upon that for the Baptism of Infants, with many changes, however, which adapt it to the different circumstances of the persons who are to be baptized. The Gospel is taken from our Saviour's discourse with Nicodemus concerning the necessity of a new birth of water and of the Spirit; and the Exhortation that follows it treats of repentance in connexion with Baptism. Moreover, since the Catechumens are able to}
make in their own persons the Christian profession of faith and obedience, the demands are addressed to them. Godfathers and Godmothers are required to be present, but only as chosen witnesses of their profession, with the further duty of putting them in remembrance of their vow, and calling upon them 'to use all diligence to be rightly instructed in God's holy Word.' The concluding Exhortation warns the newly-baptized, that as they are 'made the children of God and of the light by faith in Jesus Christ,' it is their part and duty 'to walk answerably to their Christian calling, and as become the children of light.'

1 1 Tim. vi. 12; Guericke, p. 227.
2 'Shortly before their admission to the rite itself, the competentes received all necessary instruction on the nature of Baptism and of the Lord's Supper; but a more detailed teaching on these subjects (such as has come down to us in St. Cyril's κατηγορείς μεταφυσικά) was reserved until after their admission to Baptism and their first Communion.' Guericke, pp. 229 sq. See Cyril, Hierosl. Catech. XVIII. §§ 32, 33, pp. 224 sq. ed. Par. 1631.
3 φωτισθήσονται, Justin Mart. Apol. c. 80.
4 The American Prayer Book adds the following rubrics: 'Whereas necessity may require the baptizing of Adults in private houses in consideration of extreme sickness; the same is hereby allowed in that case. And a convenient number of persons shall be assembled in the house where the Sacrament is to be performed. And in the Exhortation, Well-beloved, &c., instead of these words, come hither desiring, shall be inserted this word, desirous.' If there be occasion for the Office of Infant Baptism and that of Adults at the same time, the Minister shall use the Exhortation and one of the Prayers next following in the Office for Adults; only in the Exhortation and Prayer, after the words, these Persons, and these their servants, adding, and these Infants. Then the Minister shall proceed to the questions to be demanded in the cases respectively. After the Immersion, or the pouring of water, the prayer shall be as in the Service; only after the words, these Persons, shall be added, and these Infants. After which the remaining part of each Service shall be used; first the convenient number of persons shall be for Adults, and lastly that for Infants.'
CHAPTER V.

THE OCCASIONAL OFFICES.

SECT. I.—The Catechism.

Previously to 1661 the Catechism was inserted in the Order of Confirmation. The title in the Prayer Books of Edward VI. and Elizabeth was, Confirmation, wherein is contained a Catechism for Children; and in 1604, The Order of Confirmation, or laying on of hands upon children baptized, and able to render an account of their faith, according to the Catechism following; with a further title to the Catechism itself, that is to say, An Instruction to be learned of every Child, before he be brought to be confirmed by the Bishop.

The insertion in the Prayer Book of such an authorized exposition of the elements of the Christian faith and practice belongs to the Reformation. ¹ English versions and expositions of the Lord’s Prayer and Creed had existed in early times. ² But, immediately before the Reformation, it appears that these elements were by no means generally known. The origin of our rubrics about catechising may be referred to the Injunctions issued in

¹ The idea is probably due to Hermann’s Consultation, where, after Baptism, follows (fol. 183), ‘Of the Confirmation of children baptized; and solemn profession of their faith in Christ, and of their obedience to be shewed to Christ, and to His congregation;’ and a Catechism is inserted in this order of Confirmation, to be recited as the public confession of those who come to be confirmed. No part, however, of our Catechism was borrowed from this source.
1536 and 1538, which ordered the Curates to teach the people the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the Ten Commandments, sentence by sentence, on Sundays and Holidays, and to make all persons recite them when they came to Confession. And when the great hindrance to reformation was removed by the death of Henry, the instruction of the young and the ignorant was among the first particulars to which the advisers of Edward directed their efforts, as in the Injunctions of 1547: and as soon as a Book of Service was prepared, a Catechism was placed in it, that the exposition of these Christian elements might not depend on the care or ability of the Curates. This manual still remains in our Prayer Book, with only a few verbal alterations, and the addition of an explanation.

---

   *Item: That ye shall every Sunday and Holyday throughout the year openly and plainly recite to your parishioners, twice or thrice together, or oftener, if need require, one particle or sentence of the Paternoster, or Creed, in English, to the intent that they may learn the same by heart: and so from day to day to give them one little lesson or sentence of the same, till they have learned the whole Paternoster and Creed in English, by rote. And as they be taught every sentence of the same by rote, ye shall expound and declare the understanding of the same unto them, exhorting all parents and householders to teach their children and servants the same, as they are bound in conscience to do. And that done, ye shall declare unto them the Ten Commandments, one by one, every Sunday and Holyday, till they be likewise perfect in the same. Item: That ye shall in Confessions every Lent examine every person that cometh to confession unto you, whether they can recite the Articles of our Faith, and the Paternoster, in English, and hear them say the same particularly...* Cf. Can. LIX. (1604).
3 Cardwell, Doc. Ann. pp. 7, 35: 
   *Whether they have not diligently taught upon the Sundays and Holydays their parishioners, and specially the youth, the Articles of our Faith, and the Ten Commandments in English, and whether they have expounded and declared the understanding of the same.*
4 The third answer was thus expressed:—*that I should forsake the devil, and all his works and pomp, the vanities of the wicked world...* The preface to the Commandments was added in 1552, and the Commandments were then given at length, which had before been in a very cut-tailed form, nearly as they had been in Henry's Primer (1545, ed. Burton, p. 460). In 1661 the words, *the King and all that are put in authority under him,* were substituted for *the King and his Ministers* (in the American Prayer Book it is,—*the civil authority*): and in 1552 the word *child* was substituted for *son* in the address before the Lord's Prayer.
nation of the Sacraments in 1604. The composition of this latter part is generally attributed to Bishop Overall, who was the Prolocutor of the Convocation, and at that time Dean of St. Paul's. It was added by royal authority, ‘by way of explanation,’ in compliance with the wish which the Puritans had expressed at the Conference at Hampton Court; and with two emendations was afterwards confirmed by Convocation and Parliament in 1661.

An intention was formed, in the time of Edward and Elizabeth, to have also another authorized Catechism, for the instruction of more advanced students, and especially those in public schools, touching the grounds of the Christian religion. The original of this work is ascribed to Poynet, who was Bishop of Winchester during Gardiner's deprivation. It was published in Latin and in English in 1553, and is supposed to have had the

1 His production has in some respects a very Latin air, suggesting the idea that he was either translating from a formulary in that language, or had made his own original draft in Latin. The definition of the word 'sacrament' will furnish illustrations of this remark. C. H.

2 See above, pp. 91 sq.

3 'Dr. Reynolds complained that the Catechism in the Common Prayer Book was too brief; for which one by Master Nowell late dean of Paul's was added, and that too long for young novices to learn by heart: requested therefore that one uniform Catechism might be made, which, and none other, might be generally received: it was demanded of him whether, if to the short Catechism in the Common Book something were added for the doctrine of the sacrament, it would not serve? His Majesty thought the doctor's request very reasonable: but yet so, that he would have a Catechism in the fewest and plainest affirmative terms that may be: taxiing withal the number of ignorant Catechisms set out in Scotland, by every one that was the son of a good man...' Barlow's Sum of the Conference; Cardwell, Conf. p. 187.

4 'What is the outward visible sign or form in Baptism? Answer (1604): Water; wherein the person baptized is dipped, or sprinkled with it, In the name, &c.' Why then are infants baptized, when by reason of their tender age they cannot perform them? Answer (1604): Yes; they do perform them by their Sureties, who promise and vow them both in their names: which when they come to age themselves are bound to perform.' See the Presbyterian exceptions to the Catechism, at the Savoy Conference; above, pp. 125 sq.

5 Orig. Lett. (Park. Soc.) LXXI. Cheke to Bullinger, June 7, 1553; 'Nuper J. Wintoniensis episcopi Catechismum auctoritate sua scholis commendavit...'

6 Reprinted in Bp. Randolph's Enchiridion Theologicum. Both the
approval both of Cranmer\(^1\) and also of the Convocation which sanctioned the Articles in 1552.\(^2\) It seems, however, that this was not considered quite satisfactory; nor was it able to supplant the many similar compilations of the foreign Reformers,\(^3\) which were adopted by many teachers, and occasioned much complaint as to the want of a uniform system of religious instruction. Hence it was agreed by the Bishops in 1561 that, besides the Catechism for children which were to be confirmed, another somewhat longer should be devised for communicants, and a third, in Latin, for schools.\(^4\) It is probable that at this time Dean Nowell was employed upon such a Catechism, taking Poynet’s as his ground-

English and Latin editions are reprinted in *Liturgies, &c. of Edw. VI.* (Park. Soc.).

\(^1\) When there was presented unto us, to be perused, a short and plain order of Catechism written by a certain godly and learned man: we committed the debating and diligent examination thereof to certain Bishops, and other learned men, whose judgment we have in great estimation.’ K. Edward’s injunction authorizing the use of this Catechism.

\(^2\) It appears that a licence for printing the work was granted in September 1552: see Lathbury, *Hist. of Convoc.* p. 145. When it was published, in 1553, the Articles of the preceding year were appended to each edition; and also a few prayers at the end of the English edition. The title was:—’A short Catechism, or plain instruction, containing the sum of Christian learning, set forth by the King’s Majesty’s authority, for all Schoolmasters to teach. To this Catechism are adjoined the Articles agreed upon by the Bishops and other learned and godly men, in the last Convocation at London in the year of our Lord M.D.LII., for to root out the discord of opinions, and establish the agreement of true religion: Likewise published by the King’s Majesty’s authority.’ The Latin title was:—’Catechismus brevis, Christiane disciplinae summam continens, &c.’ It appears that this mention of the Convocation on the title-page, though belonging only to the Articles, led to the assertion of Weston, the Prolocutor of Queen Mary’s Convocation, that this *pestiferous and heretical* Catechism, as he called it, was foisted fraudulently upon the Synod, never having been authorized by the Convocation. See Lathbury, p. 144, and Hardwick’s *Hist. of the Articles*, pp. 108 sq.

\(^3\) The Catechism of Erasmus (1547) ordered to be used in Winchester College and elsewhere; the smaller and larger Catechisms of Calvin (1538 and 1545); that of Gecolampadius (1545), Leo Judas (1553), and more especially Bullinger (1559). Even in 1578, when the exclusive use of Nowell’s Catechism had been enjoined in the canons of 1571, those of Calvin, Bullinger, and others were still ordered by statute to be used in the University of Oxford. See Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.* i. p. 300, note.

work; so that it was completed before the meeting of Convocation\(^1\) (Nov. 11, 1562), by which it was approved, and amended, but not formally sanctioned: apparently because it was treated as part of a larger design, which was not realized.\(^2\) The Catechism, therefore, remained unpublished until 1570, when it was printed at the request of the Archbishops, and appeared in several forms, in Latin and in English.\(^3\)

**SECT. II.—The Order of Confirmation.**

Some of the following Offices, or ecclesiastical ordinances, have been magnified into proper sacraments by the Romish Church.\(^4\) They may, indeed, be so called, in the language of the ancients, who applied the word to any religious ceremony.\(^5\) But, in the restricted signification defined in the Catechism, only Baptism and the Lord’s Supper can be correctly and really sacraments.\(^6\)

\(^1\) General notes of matters to be moved by the Clergy in the next Parliament and Synod... A Catechism is to be set forth in Latin; which is already done by Mr. Dean of Paul’s, and wanteth only viewing,’ Strype, Annals, ch. 27.

\(^2\) This was to publish Nowell’s Catechism, the Articles, and Jewell’s Apology, in one book, ‘by common consent to be authorized, as containing true doctrine, and enjoined to be taught to the youth in the universities and grammar schools throughout the realm.’ Ibid.

\(^3\) The larger Catechism, in Latin, intended to be used in places of liberal education, is reprinted in Bp. Randolph’s *Enchirid. Theol.*. Its title is, ‘Catechismus, sive prima institutio, disciplinae pietatis Christianae, Latina explicata.’ In the same year it was translated into English by Norton. Also an abridgment of it, called the Shorter, or the Middle Catechism, was prepared by Nowell for the use of schools. He also published a third, called the Smaller Catechism, differing but slightly from that in the Book of Common Prayer. It is probable that Overall abridged the questions and answers on the sacraments from this Catechism. See Churton’s *Life of Novell*, pp. 183 sq.; Lathbury, *Hist. of Conv.* pp. 167 sq.

\(^4\) Concil. Trident. Sess. VII. can. 1: ‘Si quis dixerit, Sacramenta novae legis non puisset omnia a Jesu Christo Domino nostro instituta; aut esse plura vel pauciora quam septem, videlicet, Baptismum, Confirmationem, Eucharistiam, Penitentiam, Extremam Unctionem, Ordinem, et Matrimonium; aut eis aliquod horum septem non esse vere et proprium Sacramentum; anathema sit.’

\(^5\) Bingham, *Antiq. XII.* 1, § 4. Hence some made two, and some three sacraments in connexion with Baptism—the washing, the unction, and the imposition of hands.

\(^6\) See Hooker, *Ecc. Pol.* II. v. ch. 50; Browne, *Expos. Art.* xxv,
The custom of blessing with the outward sign of imposition of hands is most ancient. In the Christian Church it was used, after the Apostolical practice, upon the newly-baptized, and was at first the conclusion of the ministration of Baptism. Subsequently to the second and third centuries, the anointing with chrism has been joined with it; and the rite has been reserved, in the Western Church, as the peculiar function of the Bishop, administered immediately after Baptism, if a Bishop were present, and in other cases during a diocesan visitation.

The following is the Office for Confirmation in the Sarum Pontifical:

---

**Confirmation puerorum et aliorum baptisatorum.**


*Tunc inquisito nomine cuiuslibet et pollice chrismate uncto, pontifia facial crucem in singulorum fronte, dicens:* Signo te N. signo crucis

---

2 Gregorii M. Liber Sacramentorum, Op. iii. 73; and Menard's *notes,* col. 355.
3 'In regard to Confirmation, the Greek Church differs from the Roman, (1) in not employing the imposition of hands; (2) in allowing every Priest as well as the Bishop to confirm; (3) in administering it immediately after Baptism.' Guericke, *Manual,* p. 234, *note.*
6 Mr. Palmer gives also our second couplet from a Sarum Manual (Rouen, 1543), Sit nomen Domini benedictum. Ex hoc nunc et usque in seculum.
7 This word is added to the gifts of the Spirit enumerated in Isa. xi. 2, to make the number seven. The prayer is of great antiquity: probably much older than the *Sacramentary* of Gelasius (494).
THE OCCASIONAL OFFICES.


o. Deus, qui apostolis tuis Sanctum dedisti Spiritum, quique eorum successoribus ceterisque fidelibus tradendum esse: resspice propitius ad nostræ humanitatis famulatum: et ut horum corda quorum frontes sacro-sancto chrismate mus, et signo sanctæ crucis consignavimus, idem Spiritus adveniens templum gloræ suæ dignanter inhabiendo.


**Ejs us atas id deposcat, communicat eum episcopus dicens:** Domini nostri Jesu Christi custodiat corpus tuum et animam in vitam æternam. Amen.

**Facto in jungatur ab aliquo sacerdote quod compitres et comprescentur exterrit sanctum pro statu domini episcopi, et pro patris et matris, et pro animabus omnium fidelium: et quod tertia die vadant cum pueris ad ecclesiam smalia deponenda, et sic recedant in nomine Domini.

The First English Prayer Book the order of the old English Prayer Book was very much retained, omitting, however, the chrism. After the Versicles and the first Prayer, it proceeded thus:

**ster.** Sign them, O Lord, and mark them to be thine for ever the virtue of thy holy cross and passion. Confirm and confirm them with the inwaru uction of thy Holy Ghost, mercurially everlasting life. Amen. *Then the Bishop shall cross the forehead, and lay his hand upon their head, saying, N. I say with the sign of the cross, and lay my hand upon thee: Name of the Father, &c. And thus shall he do to every one after another. And when he hath laid his hand upon the child, then he shall say, The peace of the Lord abide with thee. And with thy spirit.

the third rubric after the omitted in the American and Irish Book. The last clause is Books.
This was omitted at the revision in 1552, and in the present benedictional Prayer was inserted, 'Defend, O Lord, this child with thy heavenly grace, &c.'

The Collect, 'Almighty and everlasting God, who makest us, &c.,' was composed, in 1549, from the Collect which preceded the laying on of hands in Archbishop Hermann's Order of Confirmation. 1

The Service was brought into its present form at the last revision in 1661. Being separated from the Catechism, its title was: 'The Order of Confirmation, for laying on of hands upon them that are baptized, and come to years of discretion,' instead of the words (from the Catechism) 'and able to render an account of their faith according to the Catechism following.' What had previously been an explanatory rubric before the Catechism, was turned into a preface to be read at the opening of the Service of Confirmation: and, instead of questions from the Catechism, 2 the solemn demand of personal acknowledgment.

1 'Almighty and merciful God, heavenly Father, which only workest in us to will and to perform the things that please Thee, and be good indeed; we beseech Thee for these children . . . Increase in them the gift of thy Spirit, that ever going forward in the knowledge and obedience of thy Gospel, in thy congregation they may continue to the end . . . So give these children the thing that we pray Thee for, through thy Son Christ, that when we shall now lay our hands upon them in thy name, and shall certify them by this sign that thy fatherly hand shall be ever stretched forth upon them, and that they shall never want thy Holy Spirit to keep, lead, and govern them in the way of health . . .
Hermann's Consultation, fol. 191.

2 Before this revision, a rubric had directed the Curate of every parish, in sending the names of the children to the Bishop, to specify which of them could, say the Articles of the Faith, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, and also how of them could answer to the questions contained in this Catechism. In Hermann's Consultation (fol. 191) the parish Priests are directed, on certain days before the coming of the visitors, 'to prepare the children whom they purpose to offer to Confirmation, to make their confession of faith, and profession of Christian communion and obedience, decent and seemly, which must be done in them after this sort.' Then follow long Catechism; and then (fol. 192) 'After that one of the children hath rehearsed a full confession of faith, and hath professed the obedience of Christ before the whole congregation, it shall be sufficient to propound questions to the other children after this sort: Dost thou also, my son, believe and confess, Here it shall suffice, that every answer thus for himself: I believe...
of the baptismal vow is addressed to the candidates, to be answered by each one for himself. The whole service is to be said by the Bishop, except only the preface. The Lord’s Prayer was at the same time inserted after the action of laying on of hands; and also the Collect, ‘O Almighty Lord, &c.,’ before the concluding blessing.

Confirmation occupies an important position in the economy of the Church, which is pointed out in the last rubric, that it is the admission to full communion. Baptism is administered to infants through the faith and charity of others: but knowledge at least of the elements of Christian truth, and an intelligent promise of Christian obedience, is required of those who come to the Lord’s Supper. At the age which is now generally fixed upon for this ordinance, more information is required than the mere ability to repeat the Catechism. This is left to the discretion of the Curate, who is to present to the Bishop such persons within his parish as he shall think fit: the earlier rubric, however, may still be received, so far as to point out the least amount of knowledge which the Curate can accept in a candidate for Confirmation. Other qualities, in the absence of higher knowledge, must be sought in a desire to be admitted to the Holy Communion.

**SECT. III.—The Form of Solemnization of Matrimony.**

There is no doubt that Marriage has been solemnized with religious rites from the earliest times of the Christian

---

1 This is taken from the rubric in the Sarum Manual, *Ritus Baptis.*
Church. Being also an occasion of rejoicing, it was forbidden in the fourth century, together with other activities, during the solemn fast of Lent; and in the eleventh century, at many other seasons also. The only seasons now prohibited, not indeed by law, but by custom and propriety, are Lent, and any occasion of a public fast.

The rubrics of the Publication of Banns, in the early Prayer Books, directed that they should be asked on several Sundays, or Holydays, in the time of Service, people being present, after the accustomed manner. In 1661, the time of Service was explained to be immediately before the sentences of the Offertory; and the form was also provided in which it should be done.


Mansi, II. 571. Bingham, XXII. 2, § 14.

3 Between Advent and the Octave of Epiphany, and between Septuagesima and the Octave of Easter; during fourteen days before the Feast of St. John Baptist, during the fasts of the Four Seasons, and on all vigils.

Concil. Salesunse. (Selengsted in Francia, 1022) Can. III.; Mansi, XIX. 397.

The following clause was proposed to the Convocation (1661), but was not inserted in the Prayer Book: —'By the ecclesiastical laws of this realm there be some times in the year wherein marriages are not usually solemnized, as from Advent Sunday until eight days after the Epiphany; from Septuagesima Sunday until eight days after Easter; from Rogation Sunday until Trinity Sunday.' See Cardwell, Synodalia, I. p. 134, n.

4 So called from a bannum, the Latin word, signifying an editio, proclamation. 'Bannum' trino significatu ut plurimum accipitur: primo quidem pro edicto palatii, rursum pro mulctae judiciaria, denique pro dictu ac jurisdictioni. Du Cange, Gloss.

5 'Non fidabit sacerdos nec consentiet ad fidationem inter virum et mulierem ante tertium dictum honorum. Debet enim sacerdos in facie ecclesiae infra missarum solemnia cum majori populi multitudine, per tres dies solemnem disjunctas, interrogare: ita ut unumqueque diem solemnem ad minus una dies ferialis...Et si contrahentes diversarum sint parocharum, tunc in utroque ecclesiae parochiarum illarum sunt banna interganda.' Manual. Sar. Ordo ad faciem Sponsalium; M. B. I. p. 44 [54, ed. 1882].

6 This rubric has been generally supposed to be set aside by the Marriage Acts (26 Geo. II. c. 33, 4 Geo. IV. c. 76), which say: 'The said banns shall be published upon three Sundays preceding the solemnization of Marriage, during the time of Morning Service, or of the Evening Service if there be no Morning
The commencement of the Service is taken from the Sarum Manual:—

*In primis statuuntur vir et mulier ante ostium ecclesiae coram Deo, sacerdote, et populo,*

*vir a dextris mulieris, et mulier a sinistris viri.*

*Tunc interroget sacerdos banna dicens in lingua materna sub hac forma:*

Ecce convenimus huc, fratres, coram Deo, et angelis, et omnibus sanctis ejus, in facie ecclesiae, ad conjungendum duo corpora, scilicet hujus viri et hujus mulieris, *Hic respiciat sacerdos personas suas,* ut a modo sint una caro et duas animae in fide et in lege Dei, ad promerendum simul vitam æternam quicquid ante hoc fecerint, Admoneo igitur vos omnes, ut si quis ex vobis qui aliqvid dicere sciat quare isti adolescentes legitime contrahere non possint, modo confiteatur.

Eadem admonitio fiat ad virum et ad mulierem, *ut si quid ab illis occulte actu fuerit, vel si quid devoverint, vel alio modo de se*

Service in such church or chapel on any of those Sundays, immediately after the Second Lesson. The rubric directs the banns to be published on three several Sundays or Feast-days . . . after the Nicene Creed, or after the Second Lesson.


2 The direction that their friends and neighbours should be present comes from the form of Service in Hermann’s *Consultation,* fol. 241: ‘Wherefore they shall endeavour themselves to bring very many with them unto the holy assembly . . . for the prayers of many are godly desired.’ The American rubric directs the parties to come into the body of the church, or to be ‘ready in some proper house, with their friends and neighbours.’

3 This direction about the position of the parties was added to the English rubric in 1661.
noverint quare legitime contrahere non possint, tunc confiteantur:
.
.... Si vero aliquis impedimentum aliquod proponere voluerit, et ad hoc probandum cauionem praestiterit, differantur sponsalia quousque rei veritas cognoscatur.

The Addresses, which were placed, in 1549, at the beginning and end of the Service, are in accordance with the practice of the Reformers throughout our Offices, of providing instruction for the people in the meaning of the Services in which they were to join. Hence the above short and final bidding of the banns was lengthened into an Address on the institution and religious use of Matrimony.  

The espousals^4 follow in the ancient order:—

Postea dicat sacerdos ad virum cunctis audientibus in lingua materna sic: N. Vis habere hanc mulierem in sponsam, eam dili-

1 The York Manual gives the English form:—"Also I charge you both, and either by yourself, as ye will answer before God at the day of doom, that if there be anything done privily or openly between yourself; or that ye know any lawful letting why that ye may not be wedded together at this time: Say it now, or we do any more to this matter," p. 24; Maskell, I. p. 43 [52] note.

2 The American rubric directs that the Minister, if he shall have reason to doubt of the lawfulness of the proposed marriage, may demand sufficient surety for his indemnification: but if no impediment shall be alleged, or suspected, the Minister shall say...'

3 Comp. Hermann's Consilium, fol. 242: at the beginning of the ceremony there is an address, reciting from Gen. ii., Matt. xix., and Ephes. v., and then proceeding:—"Out of these places the espoused persons and rest of the congregation must be warned that they hear and consider, first, how holy a kind of life and how acceptable to God Matrimony is. For by these places we know that God Himself instituted hol, wedlock, and that in paradise, man being yet perfect and holy, and that he hath greatly blessed this copulation, and joineth Himself all those together which contract Matrimony in His name, and giveth the husband to be an head and saviour to the wife, as Christ is the Head and Saviour of the congregation, and furthermore giveth the wife a body and a help to the husband, that here in this world they may lead a godly, honest, and joyous life together;" and again, in the prayer after the ceremonies of the ring and joining of hands:—"Which also honoured Matrimony with His presence, and with the beginning of His miracles, and would have it to be a token and mystery of His exceeding love towards the congregation." The three 'causes for which Matrimony was ordained' are also found at considerable length in Laski's Book of Service.

4 Of the espousals, sponsalia, or mutual promise of Marriage, made in the presence of the Priest, and before witnesses, some time before the celebration of the Marriage, see Bingham, Antiq. xxii. ch. 3.
THE OCCASIONAL OFFICES.


Item dicat sacerdos ad mulierem hoc modo: N. Vis habere hunc virum in sponsum, et ei obedire et servire; et eum diligere, honorare, ac custodire sanum et infirmum sicut sponsa debet sponsum; et omnes alios propter eum dimittere, et illi soli adhaerere quandiu vita utriusque vestrum duraverit? Respondeat mulier: Volo.

Deinde detur femina a patre suo vel ab amicis ejus: quod si puella sit, discopertam habeat manum; si vidua, tectam: quam vir recipiat in Dei fide et sua servandam, sicut voavit coram sacerdote, et teneat eam per manum dextram in manu sua dextra, et sic det fidem mulieris per verba de presenti, ita dicens docente sacerdote:

I N. take the N. to my wedded wyf to have and to holde fro this day forwarde for better: for wors: for richere: for poore: in sykenesse and in hele: tyldethe us departe, if holy chyrche it wyl ordene, and thereto I plight the my trouthe.

Manum retrahendo.

Deinde dicat mulier docente sacerdote:

I N. take the N. to my wedded housbonder to have and to holde fro this day forwarde for better: for wors: for richere: for poore: in sykenesse and in hele: to be bonere and buxum in bedde and at the borde tyllyng the us departhe, if holy chyrche it wyl ordene, and thereto I plight the my trouthe.

Manum retrahendo.

Deinde ponat vir aurum, argentum, et annulum super scutum vel librum: et quaerat sacerdos si annulus antea fuerit benedictus, vel eorum in quorum potestate sunt, celebrantur; et postquam arrhis sponsam sibi sponsus per digitum fidei a se annulo insignitum desponderit, dotemque utrique placitam sponsus et eum scripto pactum hoc continent coram invitatis ab utraque parte tradiderit; aut max, aut apto tempore; ambo ad nuptilia fœdera perducuntur.'

See Bingham, Antiq. xxii. 3, § 5. Professor Hopkins, in his proposed Book of Common Prayer for Presbyterians in America, sanctions the giving and receiving of a ring, as a symbol, with the words—"and thereto [with this ring] I plight thee my troth"—"and thereto [receiving this ring] I plight thee my troth."
non: si dicatur quod non, tunc benedicit sacerdos annulum hic modo, cum Dominus vobiscum, et cum Oremus. Oratio.¹

Creator et Conservator humani generis, dator gratiae spiritualis largitor æternae salutis; tu, Domine, mitte benedictionem tuam super hunc annulum, ut quæ illum gestaverit sit armata virtutis celestis defense, et proficiat illi ad æternam salutem. Per Christum.


Tunc aspergatur aqua benedicta super annulum.

Si autem antes fuerit annulus ille benedictus, tunc statim patrum vir posuerit annulum super librum, accipiens sacerdos annulum tradat ipsum vico: quem vir accipiat manu sua dextera in tribus principalioribus digitis, et manu sua sinistra tenens dexteram sponsæ docente sacerdote dicit:

With this ring I the wed, and this gold and silver I the gre, and with my body I the worshipe, and with all my worldly cash I the endowe.


Benedicti sitis a Domino, qui fecit mundum ex nihilo. Amen.

¹ The Bangor Pontifical here begins the Order of Matrimony; Maskell, Mon. Rit. I. p. 47 [57].

² 'Worship,' i.e. 'honour:' comp. Wicliffe's New Testament, Matt. xix. 19, 'worship thi fadir and modir;' and I Sam. ii. 30, in the old translation, 'him that worships me I will worship.' The phrase was objected to by the Puritans in 1604, and again in 1661, conceiving it to mean divine worship or adoration; and on both occasions it was agreed, as a matter of indifference, that it might be, 'worship and honour,' or 'with my body I thee honour.' The old word was, however, retained, as in Lake xiv. 10, and as it is still in common use in the phrase 'worshipful' or 'honourable.' The meaning of the clause is, that the woman is to be admitted to the honour and dignity of a lawful wife: see Hooker, Ecc. Pol. v. 73, § 7. See the Bible Word-Book, by Wright; and Dr. Lumby's Glossary of difficult, ambiguous, or obsolete Bible Words.
The prayer, 'O Eternal God, Creator, &c.,' which occupies the place of this short blessing, is formed from the two prayers which were said at the blessing of the ring. In 1549 the ancient 'tokens of spousage, as gold and silver,' were still given with the ring, and therefore were mentioned in this prayer: 'that as Isaac and Rebecca (after bracelets and jewels of gold given of the one to the other for tokens of their Matrimony) lived faithfully together, &c.' This was omitted in 1552; and thus we use as ceremonies only the two simple and expressive forms, which were also retained in the ritual compiled for Archbishop Hermann of Cologne, viz. the giving of a ring and the joining of hands. The latter ceremony, and the declaration that follows it, are taken from that ritual;¹ and the blessing, which then concludes the actual Marriage-rite, is taken from that of the mediæval Church:—


¹ 'Then, if perchance they have rings, let them put them one upon another's finger, and so let the Minister join their right hands together, and say: That that God hath joined, let no man dissemble. And let the Pastor say moreover with a loud voice that may be heard of all men: Forasmuch as this John N. desireth this Anne to be his wife in the Lord, and this Anne desireth this John to be her husband in the Lord, and one hath made the other a promise of holy and Christian Matrimony, and have now both professed the same openly, and have confirmed it with giving of rings each to other, and joining of hands, I the Minister of Christ and the congregation pronounce that they be joined together with lawful and Christian Matrimony, and I confirm this their Marriage in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. Amen.' Hermann's Consultation, fol. 244.

² Manual. Sar. Ordo ad faciend. Sponsalia, Maskell, Mon. Rit. 1. p. 49 [60]. In 1549 this was simply translated; the sign of the cross was omitted at the revision in 1552, and the blessing slightly altered to its present form. In the American Prayer Book the Service ends at this blessing.
The preceding Service corresponds to the ancient espousals, and includes the ceremony of Marriage, performed at the church door, according to the old custom, but in the body of the church according to the English rubric. The Service then proceeds with appropriate prayers for the newly-married persons, which, like the preceding ceremonies, are mainly formed from the ancient Office:


Salvum fac servum tuum et ancillam tuam.
Deus meus sperantes in te.
Mitte eis, Domine, auxilium de sancto.
Et de Syon tuere eos.
Esto eis, Domine, turris fortitudinis.
A facie inimici.


Oremus. Respic, Domine, propitius super hunc famulum tuum.

1 'Then let him come and wytnes brynge
To stonde by at here weddyng
So openelye at the chyrche dore
Lete hem eyther wedde othere.'


2 'Then shall they go into the quire,' Rubr. (1549).

3 Ps. cxviii. A second Psalm (lxvii.) was appointed in 1549, to be used when the language of the ancient Marriage-psalm is clearly unsuitable.

4 This clause was altered at the revision of the Prayer Book in 1552.

Oremus. Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui primos parentes nostros Adam et Evam sua virtute creavit, et in sua sanctificatione copulavit: Ipse corda et corpora vestra sanctificet et benedicat, atque in societate et amore veræ dilectionis conjungat. Per Christum.

Deinde benedicat eos dicens:


The third Prayer is taken from the Mass, which formed the conclusion of the mediæval Office. It is the prayer which included the sacramental benediction, and which was said while the newly-married persons were kneeling under a veil:—

Deus, qui potestate virtutis tuæ de nilio cuncta fecisti; qui dispositis universitatis exordiis, homini ad imaginem Dei factum inseparabile mulieris adjutorium condidisti, ut òmne corpore de virili darest carne principium, docens quod ex uno placuisset institui, nunquam liceret disjungi. Hic incipit benedictio sacramentalis: Deus, qui tam excellenti mysterio conjugalem copulam consecrasti, ut Christi et ecclesiae sacramentum praesignares in fœdere nuptiarum. Hic finitur benedictio sacramentalis.

Deus, per quem mulier jungitur viro et societas principaliter ordinata ea benedictione et donatur, quæ sola nec per originalis peccati poenam, nec per diluvii est ablata sententiam, respice propitius super hanc famulam tuam quæ maritale jungenda est consortio, quæ se tua expetit protectione muniri. Sit in ea jugum dilectionis et pacis: fidelis et casta nubat in Christo: imitatrixque sanctarum permaneat òmnes feminarum. Sit amabilis ut Rachel viro: sapiens ut

1 The clause,—‘that they may see their children Christianly and virtuously brought up,—was substituted at the last revision (1661).

2 On the ancient custom of veiling the bride, see Bingham, Antiq. xxii. 4, § 4; and Guerick, Manual, Appendix, p. 271.
Rebecca : longæva et fidelis ut Sara . . . et ad beatorum requies
taque ad celestia regna perveniatur. Per Dominum, &c. Per omnia
saecula saeculorum. Amen.¹

The Reformed Service, like that from which it had
been derived, ended with an administration of the Holy
Communion, the rubric being expressed in positive
terms, 'The new married persons, the same day of their
Marriage, must receive the Holy Communion.'² This was
altered in 1661, in compliance with the objection of the
Presbyterians,³ or more probably from a conviction that
many persons would be married according to the rites
of the Church, who were far from being in communion
with it.⁴

The Address which now closes the Service is of the
nature of a homily, showing the relative duties of married
persons. It consists of a series of extracts from the
Epistles of St. Paul and St. Peter; the intention of our
Reformers being clearly to keep before the minds of the
people the idea that Matrimony was recognised by the

¹ Maskell, Mon. Rit. i. p. 57 [70].
² Although this is no longer the
rule, yet the rubric still asserts that
it is convenient; and this shows that
a Deacon should not officiate at a
Marriage, the Office being also, in an
ecclesiastical point of view, especially
one of benediction. Cf. Blunt, An-
notated Prayer Book, p. 264 [450].
³ 'This rubric doth either enforce
all such as are unfit for the sacrament
to forbear Marriage, contrary to
Scripture, which approves the Mar-
riage of all men; or else compels all
that marry to come to the Lord's
Table, though never so unprepared;
and therefore we desire it may be
omitted, the rather because that Mar-
riage-festivals are too often accom-
pained with such diversements as
are unsuitable to those Christian
duties, which ought to be before and
follow after the receiving of that holy
Sacrament.' The Bishops reply to
this, that it 'enforces none to forbear
Marriage, but presumes (as well it
may) that all persons marriageable
ought to be also fit to receive the
holy Sacrament; and Marriage being
so solemn a covenant of God, they
that undertake it in the fear of God
will not stick to seal it by receiving
the Holy Communion, and accordingly
prepare themselves for it. It were more
Christian to desire that those licen-
tious festivities might be suppressed,
and the Communion more generally
used by those that marry: the happi-
ness would be greater than can easily
be expressed.' Cardwell, Conference,
pp. 331, 360.
⁴ This was necessarily the case
before the Act of 1836 (6 and 7 Geo.
IV, c. 85), which allowed a civil con-
tract of Marriage to be made in the
presence of a registrar.
Apostles as a holy estate, in which Christians were to serve God, and was forbidden to none, inasmuch as married men, of the laity or clergy, were in holy brotherhood with 'St. Peter, the Apostle of Christ, who was himself a married man.'

**SECT. IV.—The Order for the Visitation of the Sick.**

This Office, like that of Private Baptism, is intended to bring the ministration of the Church to the chambers of those members who are unable to join in her public worship. The apostolical precept; that the sick man shall 'call for the elders of the Church,' was as strongly urged in medæval as in our own times; and our present *Order for the Visitation of the Sick* is mainly taken from that which was used before the Reformation, as will be seen by the following extracts from the Sarum Manual:

**Ordo ad Visitandum Infirmum.*

*The seven penitential Psalms were sung as the Priest was going to the sick man's house, concluding with the antiphon, Ne reminiscaris, Domine.*

*Et cum intraverit domum dicat:* Pax huic domui et omnibus habitantibus in ea: pax ingredientibus et egredientibus... *Deinde*

1 James v. 14, 15.
2 *Constitutiones Richardi Poore, Episc. Sar. (circ. 1217), Tit. 72: Cum anima longe pretiosior sit corporis, sub interjectione anathematis prohibemus, ne quis medicorum pro corporali salute aliquid ageret, quod in periculum animæ convertatur. Verum cum ipsis ad segrum vocari contigerit, segrum ante omnia monent et inducant, quod adventcent medicos animarum; ut postquam fuerit infirmità de spirituali salute provisum, ad corporalis medicinis remedium salubrius procedatur.* Mansi, XXII. 1128.
3 *Canon LXVII. (1604), 'When any person is dangerously sick in any parish, the Minister or Curate having knowledge thereof, shall resort unto him or her (if the disease be not known, or probably suspected, to be infectious), to instruct and comfort them in their distress, according to the order of the Communion Book, if he be no preacher; or if he be a preacher, then as he shall think most needful and convenient.'*
4 *Maskell, Mon. Rit. 1. p. 66 [80].*
5 *In 1549, Ps. cxliii. was said after the 'Peace,' and before the anthem, 'Remember not, &c.' The answer, 'Spare us, good Lord,' was added in 1661.*


Exaudi nos omnipotens et misericors Deus, et visitationem tuam conferre digneris super hunc famulum tuum N. quem diversa vexat infirmitas. Visita eum, Domine, sicut visitare dignatus es socium Petri, puerumque centurionis, et Tobiam et Saram, per sanctum angelum tuum Raphaelem. 2 Restitue in eo, Domine, pristinam sanitatem: ut mereatur in atrio domus tuae dicere, castigavis castigavit me Dominus, et morti non tradidit me salvator mundi. Qui . . .

Deinde priusquam ungatur infirmus, aut communicetur, exhortetur eum sacerdos hoc modo: 3

Frater carissime: gratias age omnipotenti Deo pro universis beneficiis suis, patienter et benigne suscipiens infirmitatem corporis quam tibi immisit: nam si ipsam humiliter sine murmure toleraveris, infert animæ tuae maximum præmium et salutem. Et, frater carissime, quia viam universæ carnis ingressurus es, esto firmus in fide . . .

Deinde bonum et valde expediens est ut sacerdos exprimat infirmis articulos fidei: quorum vii. primi ad mysterium Trinitatis, d vii. alii ad Christi humanitatem pertinent . . .

Et si infirmus vel simpliciter literatus fuerit; tunc potest sacerdos articulos fidei in generali ab eo inquirere, sub hac forma:

Carissime frater: credis Patrem et Filium et Spiritum Sanctum . . .

1 Nine Collects followed, of which 'Peter's wife's mother, and the captain's servant,' the sentence, 'Spare,' and the angel was omitted. The mention of 'Thobie and Sara' was in the English forms of Exhortation, instead of the reference to our Lord's miracles of healing, 350 sqq. [410, ed. 1882].
esse tres Personas et unum Deum, et ipsam benedictam atque indivisiblem Trinitatem creasse omnia creata visibilia, et invisibilia? Et solum Filium, de Spiritu Sancto conceptum, incarnatum, &c.?

Deinde respondeat infirmus: Credo firmiter in omnibus, sicut sancta mater credit ecclesia . . .

Deinde dicat sacerdos: Carissime frater: quia sine caritate nihil proderit fides . . . Exerce ergo caritatis opera dum vales: et si multum tibi affuerit, abundanter tribue; si autem exiguum, illud impartiri stude. Et ante omnia si quem injuste læseris, satisfacias si valeas: sin autem, expedit ut ab eo veniam humiliter postules. Dimittte debitoribus tuis et alis qui in te peccaverunt, ut Deus tibi dimittat . . . Si velis ad visionem Dei pervenire, oportet omnino quod sis mundus in mente et purus in conscientia: ait enim Christus in evangelio: Beati mundo corde, quoniam ipsi Deum videbunt. Si ergo vis mundum cor et conscientiam sanam habere, peccata tua universa confiteretur . . .

Deinde absolvat sacerdos infirmum ab omnibus peccatis suis, hoc modo dicens:


The Confession which is retained in the rubric of this Office is not required absolutely, as necessary for the forgiveness of sins; but if a sick or dying man feel his conscience troubled with any weighty matter, since the remembrance of sin is apt to be stirred at the approach of death, special confession is advised, in order that the conscience may be guided to repentance, or the scruples of a penitent eased, by the spiritual advice of the Minister. The Absolution which is appointed to follow this Con-

---

1 On the Confession practised by the ancient Church, and its difference from the auricular confession of the Church of Rome, see Bingham, Antiq. Bk. XVIII, ch. 3.

2 Compare the latter part of the First Exhortation to the Holy Communion.
sion differs also from the other forms of Absolution in the Morning and Evening Prayer, and in the Communion Office, which are expressed in general and more precatory terms. This, however, contains the mediæval indicative clause, dispensing pardon, as well as an earnest prayer that pardon may be granted. But it must be observed that the rubric directs it to be used after a special confession for the unburdening of a troubled conscience, and then only if the penitent humbly and heartily desire it. The Collect that follows is in fact the original absolution, or reconciliation of a dying penitent, found in the old formularies of the English Church, and in the Sacramentary of Gelasius:


De Extrema Unctione.

Priusquam ungatur infirmus, incipiat sacerdos antiphonam. Salvator mundi. Deinde dicatur Psalmus, In te Domine spe-

1 Anciently Absolution was given by imposition of hands and prayer; the one as the means of procuring, and the other as the rite of declaring the reconciliation of the penitent to God and to His Church. The declarative form, Ego te absolvo, was not used before the twelfth or thirteenth century. See Bingham, Antiq. xix. 2, §§ 4-6; Hooker, Eccl. Pol. vi. 4, § 15.

2 The rubric of 1549 directed this Absolution to be used also ‘in all private confessions;’ hence this is the form referred to in the Exhortation to the Communion, as the ‘absolution of the Priest,’ ‘comfort and absolution as of the ministers of God and of the Church.’ The direction was omitted in 1552; and this Absolution was not so precisely ordered in any case, by the substitution of the phrase ‘after this sort’ for ‘after this form.’ The American and Irish rubrics direct the use of the Absolution in the Communion Office.

3 Palmer, Orig. Lit. ch. viii.

4 Maskell, Mon. Ritual, 1, p. 83 [105]. The ceremony of Extreme
ravi. Finito Psalmo cum Gloria Patri, tota dicatur antiph.: Salvator mundi salva nos, qui per crucem et sanguinem redemisti nos: auxiliare nobis te deprecamur Deus noster . . . .

Of the two benedictions which conclude the Office, the first was composed by our Reformers in 1549; and the second, taken from the solemn form of blessing appointed to be used by the Jewish priest, was added at the last revision in 1661, together with the four Occasional Prayers, For a sick Child; For a sick Person, when there appeareth small hope of recovery; A commendatory Prayer for a sick Person at the point of departure.

Unction, as now used by the Church of Rome, cannot be traced to an earlier date than the end of the twelfth century. Riddle, Christian Antiq. p. 716.

1 In the American Prayer Book, Ps. cxx., De profundis, is appointed.
2 The First Prayer Book (1549) contained also the following form of anointing:—‘If the sick person desire to be anointed, then shall the Priest anoint him upon the forehead or breast only, making the sign of the cross, saying thus:—As with this visible oil thy body outwardly is anointed: so our heavenly Father, Almighty God, grant of His infinite goodness that thy soul inwardly may be anointed with the Holy Ghost, who is the Spirit of all strength, comfort, relief, and gladness: and vouchsafe for His great mercy (if it be His blessed will) to restore unto thee thy bodily health and strength to serve Him; and send thee release of all thy pains, troubles, and diseases, both in body and mind. And howsoever His goodness (by His divine and unsearchable providence) shall dispose of thee: we, His unworthy ministers and servants, humbly beseech the Eternal Majesty to do with thee according to the multitude of His innumerous mercies, and to pardon thee all thy sins and offences, committed by all thy bodily senses, passions, and carnal affections: who also vouchsafe mercifully to grant unto thee ghostly strength by His Holy Spirit to withstand and overcome all temptations and assaults of thine adversary, that in no wise he prevail against thee, but that thou mayest have perfect victory and triumph against the devil, sin, and death, through Christ our Lord: Who by His death hath overcome the prince of death, and with the Father and the Holy Ghost evermore liveth and reigneth God, world without end. Amen. Uste quo Domine. Ps. xiii.
3 The last hours of an Anglo-Saxon were thus occupied, according to the Leofric Missal: ‘Inciplt ordo in agenda mortuorum. Mox autem ut eum viderint ad extremum propinquare communicandus est de sacrificio sancto etiam si commodisset ipsa die quia communio erit ei defensor et adjutor in resurrectione justorum et ipsa eum resuscitabit. Post communionem susceptam, legendae sunt passiones dominice antec corpus infirmi seu a presbyteris, seu a diaconibus, usque egrediatur anima de corpore. Primitus enim ut anima de corpore egressa fuerit, ponatur super ciliicum et canantur VII. Psalmi penitentiales, et agenda et laetania prout tempus fuerit. Finitis autem sanctorum

G G
and *A Prayer for Persons troubled in mind or in conscience.*

The Communion of the Sick.

The rubric of 1549 directed that, if a sick person was to receive the Communion on the same day in which there was a celebration of the Holy Eucharist in the church, the Priest should reserve at the open Communion so much of the sacrament of the Body and Blood as should serve the sick person, and so many as should communicate with him, if there were any. The Service to be used in this case was, *the general Confession, the Absolution, with the comfortable sentences of Scripture, the distribution of the elements, and the Collet,* 'Almighty and everliving God, we most heartily thank Thee, &c.'

If there was no open Communion on that day, the Curate was directed to visit the sick person afore noon, and to celebrate the Holy Communion in the following form:

' *O praise the Lord, all ye nations, laud Him, all ye people; for His merciful kindness is confirmed towards us, and the truth of the Lord endureth for ever. Glory be to the Father, &c.'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lord, have mercy upon us.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christ, have mercy upon us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord, have mercy upon us.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Without any more repetition.**

*The Priest.* The Lord be with you.

*Answer.* And with thy spirit.

Let us pray. Almighty everliving God, &c.

---


1 The American Prayer Book has also several Prayers for occasional use in various circumstances, and *A Thanksgiving for the beginning of a recovery.* The Irish Prayer Book also has *A Prayer for a sick person, when his sickness has been mercifully assuaged.*

2 In the ancient Church private consecrations of the Eucharist were sometimes used (Palmer, *Orig. Lit.* ii. 232); but the ordinary custom appears to have been to send the consecrated elements to the absent, whether sick or in prison, by the hands of the deacon. See Bingham, *Antiq.* xv. 4, §§ 8—13.
The Epistle. Heb. xii. My son, despise not, &c.
The Preface. The Lord be with you.
Answer. And with thy spirit.
Lift up your hearts, &c. Unto the end of the Canon.

If more sick persons were to be visited on the same day, the Curate was ordered to reserve a sufficient portion of the elements from the first consecration, and immediately to carry it and minister it unto them.

At the revision in 1552, all mention of reservation of the consecrated elements was omitted. The rubric directed that 'having a convenient place in the sick man's house, where the Curate may reverently minister, and a good number to receive the Communion with the sick person, with all things necessary for the same, he shall there minister the Holy Communion.' And the only change in the Service from that of the public Communion was the use of the special Collect, Epistle, and Gospel.

At the last revision in 1661, the number 'three, or two at the least,' was mentioned as requisite to form a company of communicants with the sick person;\(^1\) and the direction was given to shorten the Service in such private administrations, by commencing with the special Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, and then passing to the Communion Office at the Address to the Communicants, 'Ye that do truly and earnestly repent you, &c.'

If the Visitation Service is used at the same time, the Priest ends that Service after the Prayer, 'O most

---

\(^1\) This first appears in the Prayer to this rule is that, in a time of con-Book for Scotland (1637),—'a suffi- tagious sickness, 'upon the special cient number, at least two or three.' request of the diseased, the Minister The rule is the same as for a public may only communicate with him:
Communion, that there must be this rubric was added in 1552, when three at the least' to communicate such private administrations were with the Priest. The only exception otherwise forbidden.
merciful God, &c.;' and, instead of the Psalm, proceeds to the Collect of the Communion of the Sick, and thence to the Address to the Communicants, as before.\footnote{1}

The rubric which points to spiritual communion, as a topic of consolation to one who is unable to partake of the material elements,\footnote{2} is taken from the ancient Office of extreme unction:—

\begin{quote}
Deinde communicatur infirmus nisi prius communicatus fuerit, et nisi de vomitu vel alia irreverentia probabiliter timeatur: in quo casu dicit sacerdos infirmo.—Frater, in hoc casu sufficit tibi vestides, et bona voluntas: tantum crede, et manducasti.\footnote{3}
\end{quote}

This rubric does not imply that the actual participation of this sacrament is a matter of indifference. Like the other sacrament of Baptism, it must be received where it may be had. But a faithful Christian need not fear separation from the love of Christ, if 'either by reason of the extremity of sickness, or for want of warning in due time to the Curate, or for lack of company to receive with him, or by any other just impediment,' he do not receive the sacrament of Christ's Body and Blood in his last extremity.

\section{V. The Order for the Burial of the Dead.}

The ancient Church treated the bodies of the dead with a care suited to the belief of the resurrection of the body. Hence, instead of consuming them by fire, the

\footnote{1} The following was the shortened \textit{Prayer without any Psalm.}
\footnote{2} See this subject treated, and with them: Remember not, Lord, &c. able devotions provided, by Bishop Lord, have mercy upon us, &c. Our Jeremy Taylor (\textit{Worthy Communion} Father, &c. Let us pray. O Lord, \textit{cant}, ch. vii. \S 3, \textit{Works}, viii. pp. look down from heaven, &c. \textit{With 238 sq.}) and Bishop Wilson (\textit{Instructions for the first part of the Exhortation and prayers on the Lord's Supper, Appendix.}) all other things unto the Psalm. And \textit{Concerning Spiritual Communion.} if the sick desire to be anointed, then \textit{Works}, ii. pp. 130 sqq.).
\footnote{3} Maskell, \textit{Mon. Rit.} i. p. 89[113]}
Christians committed them to the grave, as early as the third or second century. The funeral was also accompanied with prayer, and hymns of praise and thanksgiving.

The mediaeval Services included the Commendation, between the death and the burial, the Burial itself, the Mass for the Dead, and the Office for the Dead, together with Trentals and Anniversary Commemorations.

The arrangement of the Reformed Service has been

1 Bingham, xvi. 2, § 4; Guericke, p. 275. *Vetarem et meliorum consuetudinem humandi frequentamus;* Minuc. Octavius, p. 65. By the fourth century we find the **corona**, **fossarii**, **fossorii**, sextons, as a distinct office among the **clerici**: Guericke, p. 277. Embalming was much used before burial: Bingham, ib. § 5. See also burial customs fully described, ibid. ch. 3.

2 Guericke, p. 276. A form of prayer is given in Const. Apost. viii. 41. The custom of the Anglo-Saxon Church is described in the Penitential of Archbishop Theodore (688), cap. xcv.: *Mos est apud Romanam ecclesiam monachos vel homines religiosos defunctor eos ecclesiam portare, et cum chrismate ungere pectora, ibique missas pro eis celebrare; deinde cum cantione ad sepulturas, et cum positi fuerint in sepulcra, tunc pro eis faciunt orationes, deinde humo vel petra operiuntur corpora.* Mansi, xii. 33.

3 *Sequitur commendatio animarum, et dicatur in camera vel in aula, sine nota juxta corpus, et omnia sequenter similiter usque ad processionem ad hominem mortum suscipiendum.* Maskell, Mon. Rit. i. pp. 104 [130].

The Ordo Commendationis Animae in the Roman Ritual is altogether different from The Commendations, or Psalms of Commendation, or The Commendations of the Souls, in the English Prymers and Horae. Mon. Rit. ii. pp. 156 sqq. [111. 161].

4 Inhumatio Defuncti, Maskell i. p. 114 [142].

5 Missa pro Defunctis, called also Requiem, from the beginning of the Anthem, or Office, *Requiem aeternam dona eis, Domine, et lux perpetua luceat eis.* Miss. Sar. col. 860*; Psalter, col. 521.

6 Officium pro Defunctis, or Vigilia Mortuorum, or the Dirge, consisted of two parts: the Vespers, or Placebo, so called from the antiphon with which the Service commenced,—

*Placebo Domino in regione vivorum;* and the Matins, also called Dirige from its first antiphon,—

*Dirige Domine Deus meus in conspectu tuo viam meam.* These Offices formed a part of the Prymer: see Maskell, Mon. Rit. ii. pp. 110 sqq. [111. 115]; Psalter, col. 271.

7 Thirty masses said on as many different days. Special Collects were inserted in the Office in districennali, or in trigintalibus; and also in anniversarii depositionis dic. *Though the corpse had been buried, the funeral rites were not yet over. All through the month following, Placebo, and Dirige, and masses continued to be said in that church, but with more particular solemnity on the third, the seventh, and the thirtieth day; at each of which times a dole of food or money was distributed among the*
much changed at the several revisions of the Prayer Book. In 1549 it was as follows:—

The Priest, meeting the corpse at the church-stile, shall say: or else the priest and clerks shall sing, and so go either into the church, or towards the grave,

I am the resurrection, &c.
I know that my Redeemer, &c.
We brought nothing, &c.

When they come at the grave, whiles the corpse is made ready to be laid into the earth, the Priest shall say, or else the priest and clerks shall sing,

Man that is born of a woman, &c.
In the midst of life . . . . to fall from thee.

Then the Priest, casting earth upon the corpse, shall say,

I commend thy soul to God the Father Almighty, and thy body to the ground, earth to earth, &c.

Then shall be said or sung,

I heard a voice from heaven, &c.

Let us pray. We commend into thy hands of mercy, most merciful Father, the soul of this our brother departed, N. And his body we commit to the earth, beseeching thine infinite goodness to give us grace to live in thy fear and love, and to die in thy favour: that when the judgment shall come which Thou hast committed to thy well-beloved Son, both this our brother, and we, may be found acceptable in thy sight, and receive that blessing which thy well-beloved Son shall then pronounce, &c. (as in the last Collect).

This Prayer shall also be added.

Almighty God, we give Thee hearty thanks for this thy servant, whom Thou hast delivered from the miseries of this wretched world, from the body of death and all temptation; and, as we trust, hast brought his soul, which he committed into thy holy hands, into sure consolation and rest: Grant, we beseech Thee, that at the day of judgment his soul, and all the souls of thy elect, departed out of this life, may with us, and we with them, fully receive thy promises, and be made perfect altogether, through the glorious resurrection of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

These Psalms, with other suffrages following, are to be said in the church either before or after the burial of the corpse.
Ps. cxvi., cxxxix., cxlvi.

Then shall follow this Lesson, 1 Cor. xv. [ver. 20 to end]

The Lesson ended, then shall the Priest say,

Lord, have mercy upon us, &c.

Our Father, &c.

Priest. Enter not, O Lord, into judgment with thy servant.

Answer. For in thy sight no living creature shall be justified.

Priest. From the gates of hell.

Answer. Deliver their souls, O Lord.

Priest. I believe to see the goodness of the Lord.

Answer. In the land of the living.

Priest. O Lord, graciously hear my prayer.

Answer. And let my cry come unto Thee.

Let us pray. O Lord, with whom do live the spirits of them that be dead; and in whom the souls of them that be elected, after they be delivered from the burden of the flesh, be in joy and felicity: Grant unto this thy servant, that the sins which he committed in this world be not imputed unto him, but that he, escaping the gates of hell, and the pains of eternal darkness, may ever dwell in the region of light, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the place where is no weeping, sorrow, nor heaviness; and when that dreadful day of the general resurrection shall come, make him to rise also with the just and righteous, and receive this body again to glory, then made pure and incorruptible: set him on the right hand of thy Son Jesus Christ, among thy holy and elect, that then he may hear with them these most sweet and comfortable words: Come to me, ye blessed of my Father, possess the kingdom, &c.

The Celebration of the Holy Communion when there is a Burial of the Dead.¹

Ps. xlii.

Collect. O merciful God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is the resurrection and the life . . . (in the words of the last Collect) and at the general resurrection in the last day both we, and this our brother departed, receiving again our bodies, and rising again in thy most gracious favour, may with all thine elect saints obtain eternal joy. Grant this, &c.

The Epistle. 1 Thess. iv. [ver. 13 to end]

The Gospel. John vi. [ver. 37 to 40]

¹ This was a very ancient, if not a primitive, custom; ¹ whereby the friends of the departed testified their belief that the Communion of the saints in Christ extended beyond the grave; Guericke, p. 278. See Bingham, Antiq. XXIII. 3, § 12.
The Service of 1552 proceeded as before to the point where the Priest had cast earth upon the corpse, while saying, 'I commend thy soul to God, and thy body to the ground:—' but now, whether this act was considered symbolical of any consecration, or because the tendency of the time was to take all such actions out of the hands of the Priest, the rubric was altered to its present terms, —'Then, while the earth shall be cast upon the body by some standing by, the Priest shall say,'—and the commendation was altered to the present declaration,—'Forasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God of His great mercy to take unto Himself the soul of our dear brother, here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground, &c.'

The Lesson was appointed to follow the Anthem, —'I heard a voice from heaven, &c.' Then followed, —'Lord, have mercy upon us, &c.'; the Lord's Prayer; the Prayer, 'Almighty God, with whom do live, &c.'; and the Collect, 'O merciful God, &c.' as in our present Service. No direction was given which part of the Service should be said in the church, nor was any Psalm appointed: and in this state it continued until the last revision (1661), when the rubric was added, after the commencing Anthems, appointing the Psalms and Lesson to be read in the church before proceeding to the grave.

The first rubric was added in 1661, directing that the Office should not be used for any that die unbaptised, or excommunicate, or have laid violent hands upon themselves. The interpretation which the law puts upon this rubric is certain: that baptism by any hand, however irregular, is yet valid to secure the Church's rites of burial; excommunication is a punishment which can

1 The Irish rubric has—'unbaptised, being infants.'
only be inflicted by the sentence of a competent tribunal; and the question of suicide is determined by the coroner's inquest.\(^1\)

The second rubric directs the Priest to meet the corpse at the entrance of the churchyard;\(^2\) and then to go into the church, or towards the grave: that is, into the church on all ordinary occasions; and to the grave, if the person has died of any infectious disease.\(^3\)

Of the Anthems which are said or sung in the procession, the first and second have long been used in some part of the Funeral Offices:—

\[\text{Finito Psalmo, tota dicatur antiphona: Ego sum resurrectio et vita, qui credit in me etiam si mortuus fuerit vivit, et omnis qui vivit et credit in me non morietur in aeternum.}^4\]


\(^2\) However painful may be the circumstances under which the Burial Service will at times be used, a clergyman may not treat an individual as excommunicated, without any previous legal sentence, or by setting aside the verdict of an authorized, though perhaps mistaken, jury. A notoriously wicked man ought to have been presented to the Ordinary by the Churchwardens, or by the Minister. See Canons (1604) LXV. and LXVIII. Suicides are divided into two classes: (1) those who have committed felony by wilful murder of themselves, and who, by the Act of 1821, are to be buried in the churchyard without any ceremony, between the hours of 9 and 12 at night; (2) those who have killed themselves while in a state of insanity. See Blunt, Annotated Prayer Book, p. 294 [477].

\(^3\) Or when the body is offensive, it has been recommended that the Priest should first go to the grave, and after the burial finish the Service in the church. See the rubric before the Psalms (1549). It appears that from 1552 to 1661 the Lesson was read at the grave; and that it was then appointed to be read in the church together with the Psalm, owing to the objection of the Presbyterians to standing in the open air. See above, p. 128; Cardwell, Conferences, p. 332.


\(^5\) \text{Im Vigiliis Mortuorum, Ad Matutinas; post Lectio in primam Responsorium, Brev. Sar. Psalter, col. 274.}
The third Anthem was appointed in 1549: the two Psalms\(^1\) were inserted in 1661, and together with the Lesson ordered to be read in the church.

Part of the Lesson had been read as the Epistle in the Mass for the Dead:

\[\text{Ha} \quad \text{duae sequentes epistola legantur per totum annum ad missam quotidianam pro defunctis alternis vicibus per hebdomadam.} \text{ Latio libri Apoc. c. xiv. \ldots i ad Corinthios, c. xv.} \]

Fratres: Christus resurrexit a mortuis, primitiae dormientium. Quoniam quidem per hominem mors: et per hominem resurrectione mortuorum. Et sicut in Adam omnes moriuntur: ita et in Christo omnes vivificabuntur. Unusquisque autem in suo ordine.\(^2\)

The Anthems appointed to be said by the Priest, or sung by the priest and clerks, while the corpse is made ready to be laid into the earth, are also taken in great measure from the old Offices. The first (Job xiv. 1, 2) was a part of a Lection in the Office for the Dead.\(^3\) The second, third, and fourth Anthems are formed from an Antiphon which was sung at Compline during a part of Lent:


\(^1\) The American Service has 'an Anthem,' or selected verses 'from the 39th and 90th Psalms.'

\(^2\) Miss. Sar. Officium Mortuorum. 'And for the consolation of the faithful in the Lord, and moving the zeal of godliness, it shall be convenient, when the corpse is brought to the burying-place, to propound, and declare before the people gathered together, the Lesson following: 1 Cor. xv., But now Christ is risen from the dead, &c., unto this place. What do we, &c. : or, from this place. This I say, brethren, that flesh and blood, &c., unto the end of the chapter.' Hermann's Consultation, fol 257.


The practice of casting the earth upon the body is a retention of an old ceremony in its most simple form:—

Finitis orationibus executor officii terram super corpus ad modum crucis ponat, et corpus thurificet et aqua benedicta asperget: et dum sequens Psalmus cantur, corpus omnino cooperiatur, cantore incipiente antiphonam: De terra plasmasti me. Ps. Domine probasti me. Qua dicta dicat sacerdos sine Dominus vobiscum, et sine Oremus:
Commendo animam tuam Deo Patri omnipotenti, terram terrae, cinerem cineri, pulverem pulvere, in nomine Patris, &c.

The verse that follows (Rev. xiv. 13) was read as an Epistle in the daily Mass for the Dead:—


The Lesser Litany with the Lord’s Prayer was appointed in the old Office of Burial:—

Qua dicta sequatur hoc modo: Kyrie eleison. Christe eleison.
Kyrie eleison. Hic roget sacerdos orare pro anima defuncti, ita

which again led to the composition of the latter part of this anthem; Geistliches Handbuchlein, p. 136: ‘O holy Lord God, O holy mighty God. O holy merciful Saviour, thou God eternal, suffer us not to fall from the consolation of true faith.’ Archbishop Laurence (Bampf. Let. p. 381) observes that this fixes the meaning of the expression in the anthem,—‘Suffer us not at our last hour for any pains of death to fall from thee.’ These words therefore will neither bear the Calvinistic interpretation, that they relate to a fall from a fictitious or ideal faith. Compare also the Bishops’ Book, p. 199 (ed. Burton): ‘Keep us, that the devil by no suggestion bring us from the right faith, neither cause us to fall into desperation, now, nor in the point of death.’

† This does not mean that the grave is at this time to be filled up; but that some earth is to be cast in, viz. the portion of earth which had been cast by the Priest: see the rubric (1549) above, p. 424.

‡ Man. Sar. Inhumatio Defuncti; Maskell, Mon. Rit. 1 124 [153]. This form of commending the soul to God was retained in 1549, with the addition, however, of commending also the body to the ground: our present form was substituted for it in 1552: comp. Hermann’s Consultation, fol. 252; ‘Forasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God, that according to His mercy He would take this our brother out of this world unto Himself.’

§ Miss. Sar. Offic. Mortuorum, col. 863*. The first part of the verse was also the antiphon to Magnificat in Placebo. Maskell, Mon. Rit. 11. 118 [111. 122]; Psalter, col. 272.
incens.—Pro anima N. et pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum. Paternoster. 1

The Prayer and Collect which conclude the Service are compositions belonging to the revision of the Prayer Book in 1552. Only the opening words of the Prayer retain any trace of the old Office:

Deus, apud quem spiritus mortuorum vivunt, et in quo electorum animae, deposito carnis onere, plena felicitate laetantur . . . . 2

The Collect was formed from the Collect in the Communion Office at Burials, 3 together with what had been the latter clause of the preceding Prayer; which therefore continued to occupy its original place, closing the Service with our Lord’s ‘most sweet and comfortable words.’ 4

The Benediction was added at the last revision in 1661.

In our Burial Service the ancient custom is retained of conducting the corpse to the grave with holy hymns,

---

1. Man. Sar. Inhumatio Defuncti; Maskell, Mon. Rit. I. 126[155]. After Paternoster followed the suffrages, which also were retained in 1549.

2. Ibid. pp. 123 sq. [152].

3. Above, p. 455. Cf. a Collect at the end of the Dirige in Bishop Hilsey’s Prymer, 1539 (Burton’s Three Primers, p. 420), and in King Henry’s Prymer, 1545 (ib. p. 492): ‘O God, which by the mouth of St. Paul thyne apostle hast taught us, not to wayle for them that slepe in Christ: Grant we beseeche the that in the comyng of thy sonne our lorde Jesu Christ, bothe we and all other faithfull people beying departed may be gratiously brought vnto the ioyes euerlastyng, whiche shalt come to iuge the quicke and dead, and the worlde by fire. Amen.’ Maskell, Mon. Rit. II. 153 [III. 158] note.


5. See Bingham, Antig. XXIII. 5 § 8. The custom of ringing a bell on the death of any person was very anciently observed in England. Bede speaks of it as common in his time: Hist. Eccl. IV. c. 23, ‘notum campanæ sonum, quo ad orationes excitari vel convocari soletabant, quis eorum de seculo fuisset evocatus.’ Canon(1604)LXVII.: ‘When any is passing out of this life, a bell shall be tolled, and the Minister shall then slack to do his last duty. And after the party’s death there shall be rung no more but one short peal, and one other before the burial, and one other after the burial.’
fitted to cheer the heart of the mourner. The promises of our resurrection are pronounced, as the Priest receives the corpse at the entrance of the churchyard, and leads it to its resting-place. In the three processional Anthems we are reminded of the three necessary graces to be exercised at a funeral; namely, faith, patience, and thanksgiving: and these are placed in their proper order; for by faith we gain patience, and when patience hath her perfect work, it will produce thanksgiving.

The 39th Psalm, probably composed by David after the death of Absalom, is of use in this place to check all loud and unseemly complaints, and to turn them into prayers and devout meditations. Ps. xc., composed by Moses while the children of Israel were dying in the wilderness, shows us what thoughts befit a funeral; that we should consider our own lot, and apply the instance of mortality before us to the improvement of our own condition. The Lesson is called St. Paul's Gospel; it includes the fullest account of the resurrection that is to be found in Scripture, and hence is fitted to allay sorrow for the departed, and to prepare us freely to follow when God calls.

The corpse was carried into the church with thanksgiving; it is carried thence to the grave in silence: the preparation then made for laying it solemnly in its 'bed of rest' must strike those who survive with serious apprehensions of their own mortality. The Church therefore employs this interval with a meditation on the shortness, and misery, and uncertainty of life, together with an acknowledgment of our dependence upon God our Saviour for support under the pains of temporal death, and deliverance from eternal death.

The casting of earth upon the body was accounted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Burial of the Dead</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Anthems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Psalms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Anthems at the Grave</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Burial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
an act of piety by the heathen.\textsuperscript{1} And although it is not
done by the Priest himself, as in the Greek Church,
and in our own previous to 1552, yet the ceremony is
explained by the words which accompany the action, to
denote that the body of our brother is committed to
the earth, to be mingled with the dust, and so to wait
in certain hope of the resurrection.\textsuperscript{2} And the comfort of
hope of future blessedness is strengthened by the Anthem
(Rev. xiv. 13) from the apostolical revelation, which
assures us that the dead in Christ are blessed, for they
rest from their labours.

The Prayers which conclude the Service are mainly
compositions of our Reformers, and differ from those in
the medie\aeval Offices most widely, in having respect only
to the living, instead of the dead,\textsuperscript{3} whose doom is already

\textsuperscript{1} Cf. Hor. Od. i. 28, 36, 'Infecto
ter pulvere.'

\textsuperscript{2} The declaration, that 'it hath
pleased God to take unto Himself
the soul,' was objected to by the
Presbyterians in 1601, on the ground
that it 'cannot in truth be said of
persons living and dying in open
and notorious sins' (Cardwell, Con-
fer. p. 333). But it is founded upon
the Scriptural expression, concern-
ing the death of every man, that
'dust returns to the earth as it was,
and the spirit returns to God who
gave it' (Eccles. xii. 7); not neces-
sarily to eternal life, but to His
righteous judgment. Also the cer-
tain hope is of the resurrection, and of
the change of our vile body; refer-
ing not only to the resurrection of
tue Christians to eternal life, but to
the general resurrection of all man-
kind: comp. the corresponding form,
introduced in 1661, to be used at the
Burial of their Dead at Sea; 'We
therefore commit his body to the
deep, to be turned into corruption,
looking for the resurrection of the body
(when the sea shall give up her
dead), and the life of the world to
come, through our Lord Jesus Christ;
who at His coming shall change our
vile body that it may be like His
glorious body...'

\textsuperscript{3} In the American Office our two
forms of Burial are united: 'Foras-
much as it hath pleased Almighty
God, in His wise providence, to take
out of this world the soul of our
brother departed, we therefore com-
mitt his body to the ground; earth to
earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust;
looking for the general resurrection
in the last day, and the life of the
world to come, through our Lord
Jesus Christ; at whose second com-
ing in glorious majesty to judge the
world, the earth and the sea shall
give up their dead; and the cor-
ruptible bodies of those who sleep in
Him shall be changed, and made like
unto His own glorious body; accord-
ing to the mighty working whereby
He is able to subdue all things unto
Himself.'

\textsuperscript{3} On the prayers for the dead used
by the ancient Church, see Bingham,
Antig. xv. 3, §§ 15, 16.
ertain. The former seems to respect the whole company, being a thanksgiving for the deliverance of a Christian from the miseries of this sinful world, and a prayer that the number of the elect of God\(^1\) may shortly be accomplished. The latter is peculiarly designed for the comfort of the relations and friends of the deceased, collecting it from chosen sentences of Scripture, expressing charitable hope\(^2\) for our brother, and turning our thoughts from unnecessary grief to the more useful exercises of repentance, in order to our joyful meeting in the kingdom of God.\(^3\)

Sect. VI.—The Thanksgiving of Women after Childbirth.\(^4\) commonly called, The Churching\(^5\) of Women.

This Service of Thanksgiving is of very ancient use in the Christian Church, and is derived from the Jewish rite

---

\(^1\) See Blunt, *Lect. on Early Fathers*, p. 619.

\(^2\) These expressions of thankfulness and hope were objected to by the Presbyterians in 1661 (above, p. 128), but the Bishops simply replied, that "it is better to be charitable, and hope the best, than rashly to condemn." Cardwell, *Conf.* pp. 333, 362. "We are often said to hope that which we do only wish or desire, but have not particular grounds to believe; only we are not sure of the contrary, or that the thing is impossible." Bennett, *Paraphr.* p. 236. These clauses are altered in the American Prayer Book:

—"We give Thee hearty thanks for the good examples of all those thy servants, who, having finished their course in faith, do now rest from their labours," and the words, "as our hope is this our brother doth," are omitted.


\(^4\) The Occasional Offices being arranged in a natural order, it may seem strange that this Thanksgiving should be placed after the Burial Service, which forms the natural close of the series. The reason of this is apparent from the custom of an earlier period, and which is still recognised in the rubric, with regard to Baptism. As in the Roman ritual, that sacrament was administered to infants within a few days of their birth; and the direction was continued in 1549, that the chrism should be brought to church at the purification of the mother of every child. This Service, then, followed after that of Baptism; but it was not placed in that part of the Prayer Book, in order that the series of Offices concerning the child should be uninterrupted.

\(^5\) The phrase τὴν ἐνατολὴν θῆραν is used in the rubric of the Greek Office: Goar, *Rituale Graecor.* p. 247; *Euchologion,* p. 122.
of Purification,\(^1\) whence it was called *The Order of the Purification of Women* (1549); but this title was altered in 1552, in order to prevent any misconception that might be put upon the word. Our Service is mainly derived from the mediæval Office:—\(^2\)

---

**Ordo ad purificandam mulierem post partum ante ostium ecclesie.**


Domine salvam fac ancillam tuam:
Deus meus sperantem in te.
Esto ei Domine turris fortitudinis:
A facie inimici.
Domine exaudi orationem meam:
Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

Dominus vobiscum. Oremus.

---

**Oratio.** Deus qui hanc famulam tuam de pariendi periculo liberasti, et eam in servitio tuo devotam esse fecisti, concede ut temporalis cursu fideliter peracto, sub alis misericordiae tuae vitam perpetuam et quietam consequatur: Per Christum Dominum. *Tunc aspergatur mulier aqua benedicta:* deinde inducat eam sacerdos per manum dextram in ecclesiam, dicens: Ingredere in templum Dei ut habeas vitam aeternam et vivas in secula seculorum. Amen.

The Address was prefixed when the Office was translated into English, according to the custom of our Reformers, of adding a few words to show the meaning of the Services to those who were to join in them. The Psalms were appointed in 1661.\(^3\) Ps. cxvi., composed by David upon his recovery from some dangerous sickness, is applicable to any deliverance from peril: this there

\(^{1}\) Comp. Levit. xii., Luke ii. 22.


\(^{3}\) In the earlier Prayer Books, Ps. cxxi. was retained from the old Service. The Psalm should be said by the Priest, and repeated after him, or with him, by the woman: see the opening Address—*You shall therefore give hearty thanks unto God, and say,* followed by the rubric,—*Then shall the Priest say.*
fore concerns the woman, as Ps. cxxvii. has more reference to the birth of the child, and is suited to excite the parents to thankfulness. The Service of Praise is followed by a simple form of Prayer,—the Lesser Litany, with the Lord's Prayer,\(^1\) and Versicles culled from the Psalms after the ancient model, summed up in a short Collect of prayer and thanksgiving.\(^2\)

The Rubric does not allow any private use of this Service: it must be said in the church. But no direction is given to what part of the public Service it is to be added. Probably it was intended to be said before the Communion Office:\(^3\) or, as is the custom in some parishes, before the commencement of Morning or Evening Prayer.\(^4\)

\(^1\) In 1661 the Doxology was added to the Lord's Prayer, since this is a Service of Thanksgiving.

\(^2\) Before 1661 the Collect was more simply translated from the old form,—‘O Almighty God, which hast delivered, &c.’

\(^3\) It was said immediately before Mass, according to some Visitation Articles of the Bishop of Norwich (1536) : Nicholls, *Addit. Notes*, p. 66. The rubric of the earlier Prayer Books implies that this custom was retained: in 1549 the woman was directed to kneel in some convenient place nigh unto the quire door; and in 1552, when the Holy Table, prepared for Communion, might possibly not be in the chancel, the woman was directed to kneel 'in some convenient place nigh unto the place where the table standeth.' But, as it appears the custom of communicating had passed away, the Service was read in the reading-pew: and hence the rubric (1661) directs the woman to kneel 'in some convenient place, as hath been accustomed.'

\(^4\) Sharp (Charges, p. 88, note) says, that 'it is commonly performed on the week-days, just before the General Thanksgiving; on Sundays, just after the Nicene Creed.' See also Robertson, *How to Conform*, p. 260. The American rubrics assume that this Thanksgiving will be commonly inserted in the Morning or Evening Prayer; and either the whole Service may be used, or the Lord's Prayer may be omitted, or the concluding prayer only may be said, at the discretion of the Minister. The whole Office is more fitted to be used as a separate Service. The Irish revised Prayer Book supplies a want that is felt in such a use of this special Thanksgiving by concluding it with the Benediction (Numb. vi. 24-26) —'The Lord bless thee . . . and give thee peace, both now and evermore. Amen.' The Service is not to be used for unmarried women: Grindall's *Injunctions* (1571) in Cardwell, *Doc. Ann.*, i. 370; *Reply of the Bishops* (1661) in Cardwell, *Conferences*, p. 362.
SECT. VII.—A Commination, or Denouncing of God’s anger and judgments against sinners, with certain Prayers to be used on the first day of Lent, and at other times, as the Ordinary shall appoint.  

This addition to the ordinary Service on Ash Wednesday is a memorial of the solemn public penitence, which formed so distinct a feature in the discipline of the early Church. It is called a Commination, from the opening Address, or Exhortation to Repentance, in the course of which the curses of God against sin are recited. With the exception of this Address, which, like the similar forms in our other Services, is a composition of our Reformers, the special prayers are the same which were used on this occasion in the mediæval Church, and perhaps in very early times.

---

1 This title was added in 1661. In the First Prayer Book it was simply, 'The first day of Lent, commonly called Ash Wednesday;' and in 1552, ‘A Commination against sinners, with certain prayers to be used divers times in the year;' the alteration being made in accordance with a suggestion of Bucer, who wished this Service to be used at least four times in a year (Censura, c. xxv.; Script. Angl. p. 491). No special days, however, were appointed; but, in the reign of Elizabeth, Archbishop Grindal inquired whether it was used at divers times; and ‘for order sake’—not regarding the perversion of the Sunday festival—named ‘one of the three Sundays next before Easter, one of the two Sundays next before the feast of Pentecost, and one of the two Sundays next before the feast of the birth of our Lord, over and besides the accustomed reading thereof upon the first day of Lent.’

2 Bingham, xvi. ch. i., ii.; Cricke, § xix. pp. 93 sqq. On the penitential system of the Middle Ages, see Robertson, Church Hist. i. 237; Hardwick, Middle Ages, p. 30; on the famous Anglo-Saxon Penitentials of Theodore, Bede, and Egbert, see Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland, ed. by Haddan and Stubbs (Oxford, 1869), Pref. pp. xiii. sqq.; Johnson, English Canons, i. pp. 426 sqq.; Hardwick, p. 59, n.

3 Comp. the Form of the Great Excommunication (Sarum Manual) in Maskell Mon. Rit. i. pp. 286-95 [III. 309]. This was a long declaration of general curses, ordered to be read four times a year; viz. the first Sundays in Advent and Lent, and the Sundays after Whitsunday and the Assumption of our Lady.

4 Palmer, Orig. Lit. ch. xi.
Feria iv. in capite jejunii.\textsuperscript{1}

Post sextam in primis fiat sermo ad populum si placuerit: deinde prostanant se clerici in choro, et dicant septem Psalmos pœnitentiales cum Gloria Patri; et antiphona, Ne reminiscaris. Kyrie eleison.

Christe eleison. Kyrie eleison. Pater noster. \textit{Et haec omnia sine nota dicuntur tam a sacerdote quam a toto choro, puero interim tenente vexillum cilicinum prope sinistrum cornu altaris: deinde erigat se sacerdos cum diacono et subdiacono, et solus dicat super populum conversus ad orientem cornu altaris hoc modo.}

\begin{itemize}
  \item Et ne nos inducas in tentationem.
  \item \textit{Chorus respondeat, Sed libera nos.}
  \item Salvos fac servos tuos et ancillas tuas.
  \item Deus meus sperantes in te.
  \item Mitte eis Domine auxilium de sancto.
  \item Et de Sion tuere eos.
  \item Convertere Domine usque quo:
  \item Et deprecabilis esto super servos tuos.
  \item Aduva nos Deus salutaris noster:
  \item Et propter gloriam nominis tui, Domine, libera nos, et propitius esto peccatis nostris propter nomen tuum
  \item Domine exaudi orationem meam.
  \item Et clamor meus ad te veniat.
  \item Dominus vobiscum.
  \item Et cum spiritu tuo.
  \item Oremus. Exaudi, Domine, preces nostras, et confitentium tibi parce peccatis: ut quos conscientiae reatus accusat, indulgentia tuae miserationis absolvat. Per Christum.
\end{itemize}

Then several Collects were said: after which followed the ceremony of blessing and distributing ashes: the beginning of the Prayer, \textit{O most mighty God, &c.} is taken from the \textit{Benedictio Cinerum}, and the remainder formed from one of the preceding Collects:—

\begin{itemize}
  \item Omnipotens sempiterne Deus, qui misereris omnium, et nihil odisti eorum quae fecisti .
  \item Domine Deus noster, qui offensione nostra non vinceris, sed satisfactione placaris: respice, quæsumus, super famulos tuos, qui
\end{itemize}

\textsuperscript{1} Miss. Sar. col. 123.
The general supplication, said by the people after the Minister, occupies the place of the mediæval Procession: it is formed from portions of the ancient Service:

Convertimini ad me in toto corde vestro: in jejunio et fletu et planctu: et scindite corda vestra, et non vestimenta vestra: et convertimini ad Dominum Deum vestrum: quia benignus et misericors est; patiens et multum misericors; et præstabilis super malitia.1

Et interim cantentur sequentes antiphona. Exaudi nos, Domine, quoniam magna est misericordia tua: secundum multituidinem miserationum tuarum respice nos Domine....Alia antiphona. Jux vestibulum et altare plorabant sacerdotes et Levitæ ministri Domini, dicentes: Parce, Domine, parce populo tuo; et ne dissipes ora clamantium ad te, Domine.2

This Service differs from the other forms of Public Worship appointed in our Prayer Book, in being entirely supplicatory. Instead of singing the Psalms or reading them in a standing posture, the 51st Psalm, the Psalm of confession, is said by the Priest and people kneeling. Then, instead of pronouncing an absolution, the Minister says two prayers, which are petitions for absolution; upon which the people plead for their own pardon in a series of earnest supplications: and the Service concludes with the blessing of the Jewish Church turned into the form of a precatory benediction.

1 A portion of Joel ii. was read for the Epistle in the Mass which followed the ejection of the penitents from the Church, col. 135.
2 These Anthems were sung during the distribution of the ashes: col. 134.
SECT. VIII.—Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea.

The first attempt at having Special Forms of Prayer for use at Sea was made by the Parliament, as a supplement to the Directory, when it was found that the proscribed Book of Common Prayer was used in all ships in which there was any observance of religion at all.¹ At the Restoration, therefore, some proper forms were added to the revised Prayer Book. They are not a complete Office; nor are they arranged in any particular order: but as additions to the Common Prayer,² or as particular supplications, or thanksgivings, for deliverance from the perils of the sea or from the enemy, they are well adapted to their several occasions.³

¹ See above, p. 107; Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. pp. 497 sq.
² The following is the first of the ARTICLES OF WAR:—'Officers are to cause Public Worship, according to the Liturgy of the Church of England, to be solemnly performed in their ships, and take care that prayers and preaching by the chaplains be performed diligently, and that the Lord's day be observed.'
³ These forms are retained in the American Prayer Book, with the necessary changes of expression, such as ships of war for Her Majesty's Navy, &c. The Irish revised Prayer Book also has the forms, but omitting all direct mention of the Navy, and shortening the first or daily Prayer, as for use in any single ship; yet retaining the Prayers to be said before a Fight at Sea against an Enemy.
Sect. IX.—The Form and Manner of making, ordaining, and consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, according to the order of the United Church of England and Ireland.

From the earliest times of Christianity persons have been solemnly set apart for the ministry of the Church by imposition of hands and prayer. Presbyters and Bishops may have been appointed to their office by election, or by the nomination of a Christian emperor; but the fitness of the person was examined by ecclesiastical regulations; and it was the Bishop's office, or the Metropolitan, if the party elect were himself a Bishop, to ordain him according to certain rules and ceremonies.

The only Orders retained in the Reformed Church of England are those which have claim to Apostolical antiquity. The reformed Ordinal was prepared as a companion to the first English Prayer Book in 1550, and with a few changes was added to the revised Prayer Book in 1552. The service was again revised by the Convocation in 1661.

---

1 The American Prayer Book retains our Ordinal, with some changes of phrase, and the omission of the oath; it has also a Form of Consecration of a Church or Chapel, and an Office of Institution of Ministers into Parishes or Churches.

2 Cf. Acts vi. 6, xiv. 23; 2 Tim. i. 6.

3 See Bingham, Antiq. iv. ch. ii.—vi.

4 These are the three Ordines maioris. The Ordines minores were subdeacons, ὑποδικεῖοι, ὑπηρέται, assistants to the deacons: acolyths, ἀκολύθους, an office peculiar to the Western Church, attendants of the Bishop when officiating, and also assistants to the subdeacon: exorcists, ἔξορκισταί, ἔξοξκιστα, originally those who enjoyed the gift of the Spirit to pray over the ἑορρησίαν or ἑορρυχίαν, but at a later period an office extending to the care of the catechumens: door-keepers, στυλαγμοῖς, janitors, ὕπατοι, ὑπαξιοὶ: readers, legates, ἔξοξκιστα, mentioned in Tertullian (De Prescript. c. 41): and singers, cantores, ὑφαντος, to lead the ecclesiastical music, an office dating at latest from the middle of the fourth century. Guericke, § xiv. pp. 61 sqq.

The seven orders of the Roman Church are the holy, or greater, viz. the priest, deacon, and sub-deacon, and the lesser, viz. acolyte, exorcist, reader, and porter.

5 Above, p. 31.

6 Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. p. 238.
The canonical seasons for Ordination are the Sundays following the Ember weeks, although upon urgent occasion it may be administered upon some other Sunday or Holyday. The canon also directs it to be done 'in the time of Divine Service,' that is, in the Communion Office, according to the universal custom of antiquity; the particular time varying for the different Orders: the Ordination of Deacons is after the Epistle; the Ordination of Priests is after the Gospel; and the Consecration of Bishops is before the Offertory.

At the Reformation the ceremonial of Ordination was much simplified, and the prayers were almost entirely new compositions: yet, in the general arrangement of these Services, and in the peculiarities which distinguish them from all others,—such as the introduction of the Litany into the Communion Office,—the 'form and manner' of conferring Holy Orders is the same that has been used for many centuries. This will be seen in the following extracts, which contain all the passages where the mediæval furnished matter or hints towards the composition of the reformed Ordinal:

Celeratio Ordinum.

Dum officium Missae canitur, vocentur nominatim illi qui ordinandi sunt . . . Oratio. Deus qui conspiris . . .

Deinde sedet episcopus ante altare conversus ad ordinandos, et archidiaconus capa indutus humilitie respiet in episcopum cum

1 Canon xxxi. (1604): above, 265.
2 Palmer, Orig. Lit. ch. xii. § 6.
3 The whole question has been fully stated in Mr. Walford's recent volume on the Ordinal: see also the new edition of Courayer, On the Validity of English Ordinances, Oxf. 1844; and a valuable tract by Bishop Burnet, entitled A Vindication of the Ordinations of the Church of England, 2d ed. Lond. 1688. But the most complete, if not the only full account of the Origins of our English Ordinal, together with an interesting series of illustrations of its Forms, is given by Mr. Blunt, in The Annotated Book of Common Prayer, pp. 530 sqq. [pp. 655 sqq. ed. 1884].
his verbis alloquentur, ita dicens: Postulat haec sancte ecclesie, reverende pater, hos viros ordinibus aptos consecrari sibi a vestra paternitate. Resp. episcopi: Vide ut nature, scientia, et moribus tales per te introducantur, immo tales per nos in domo Domini ordinentur super eam quae, per quas diabolus procul pellatur, et glor Deo nostro multiplicetur. Resp. archidiaconi: Quantum ad humanum spectat examen, natura, scientia, et moribus digni habentur, ut probi cooperatores effici in his, Deo volente, possint.

Qui is expletis dicit episcopus: Auxiliante Domino, et Salvatore nostro Jesu Christo, præsentes fratres nostri in sacrum ordinem electi sunt a nobis, et clerici huius sanctae sedis famulantibus. Alii ad officium presbyterii, diaconii, vel subdiaconii, quidam vero ad caeteros ecclesiasticos gradus. Proinde admonemus et postulamus, tam vos clericos quam caeterum populum, ut pro nobis et pro illis, puro corde et sincera mente apud divinam clementiam intercedentes dignemini, quatenus nos dignos faciat pro illis exaudiri: et eos unumquecumque in suo ordine eligere, et consecrare per manus nostros dignetur. Si quis autem habet alicuq contra hos viros, pro Deo et propter Deum, cum fiducia exeat et dicit, verumtamen memor sit communionis suæ.

Tunc dicit archidiaconus: Accedant qui ordinandi sunt ostiarii . . . lectoris . . . exorcistar . . . acolyti . . . subdiaconii . . . Recedant qui ordinati sunt subdiaconii; accedant qui ordinandi sunt diaconi et sacerdotes.

Deinde accedentes qui ordinandi sunt diaconi et sacerdotes cum vestibus suis, et prostrato episcopo ante altare cum sacerdotibus d levis ordinandi, postea duo clerici incipient litaniam . . . Cum vetrum fuerit ad, Ut domnum apostolicum, &c. Te rogamus, &c.: Eriens se episcopus et vertens se ad ordinandas dicta.

Ut electos istos bene dicere digneris. Te rogamus.

Ut electos istos bene dicere et sancti dicere digneris. Te rogamus.

Ut electos istos bene dicere, sancti dicere, et consecrare digneris. Te rogamus.

Hoc peracto, genuflectat episcopus cum ceteris ministriis, usque ad finem litanie . . .

Finita litania, redeant sacerdotes electi ad loca sua, remanentibus levisis ad consecrandum, et episcopus dicit eis sine nota, sedendo: Diaconum oportet ministrare ad altare, evangelium legere, baptizare, et prædicare.

Qui is inclinantibus, solus episcopus, qui eis benedicit, manum super capilla singulorum ponat, dicens, solus secrete: Accipe Spiritu...
tum Sanctum. *Quia non ad sacerdotium sed ad ministerium con-
secratur.*

*Sequitur praefatio super inclinatos diaconos:* Oremus, dilectissimi,
Deum Patrem omnipotentem, ut super hos famulos suos, quos ad
officium diaconatus assumere dignatus est, bene dicti onis suae
gratiam clementer effundat, et consecrationis indultae propitius dona
conservet, et preces nostras clementer exaudiat: ut quae nostro
gerenda sunt ministerio, suo benignus prosequatur auxilio, et quos
sacris mysteriis exequendis pro nostra intelligentia cedimus offer-
endos, sua electione sanctificet . . .

*Finita praefatione, tunc episcopus tradat cuilibet diaconorum
stolam, dicens:* In nomine Sanctae Trinitatis, accipe stolam immor-
talitatis: implo ministerium tuum, potens est enim Deus ut augeat
tibi gratiam, qui vivit et regnat.

*Post hæ tradat eis librum Evangeliorum, dicens:* In nomine
Sanctæ Trinitatis, accipite potestatem legendi evangelium in ecle-
sia Dei, tam pro vivis quam pro defunctis, in nomine Domini.
Amen . . .

*Benedictio.* Domine sancte, Pater fidei, spei, gratiae, et perfectum
umeratrix, qui in celestibus et terris angelorum ministerii
ubique dispositis per omnia elementa voluntatis tuae diffundis effec-
tum: hos quoque famulos tuos speciali dignare illustrare aspectu,
ut tuis obsequis expediti, sanctis tuis altariibus ministri pure accres-
cant, et indulgentia puriores, eorum gradu, quos Apostoli in sep-
tenario numero, beato Stephano duce ac praevio, Sancto Spiritu
auctore, elegerunt, digni existant, et virtutibus universis, quibus
tibi servire oportet, instructi polleant. Per Dominum . . .

*Post evangelium . . . dicat archidiaconus:* Accedant qui ordi-
nandi sunt sacerdotes. *Deinde episcopus dicat:* Sacerdotem oportet
offere, benedicere, praesse, praedicare, conficere, et baptizare.

*Benedicente eos episcopo postea et manum super capita eorum

---

1 This rite of delivering the Book of the Gospels in the Ordination of Deacons is considered to have originated in the English Church. It is found in the earliest English Pontificals, while others, written before the ninth century, have it not. In the Pontifical of Archbishop Egbert of York (732–766): *'Diaconus cum ordinatur, circumdetur ejus humerus
sinister cum stola, et tradat ei Evangelium, et dicat':* Accipite istud volumen
Evangelii, et legite, et intelligite, et alius
trade, et tu opere adimple. *Deinde
solus episcopus, qui cum benedicit, ma-
nus suas super caput illius ponat . . . .
Martene, *De Antiq. Rit.* 1. cap. viii.
art. ix. Cf. Maskell, *Mon. Rit.* 111,
Prayer Book*, p. 552 [681].

2 The address, and the questions
that follow it, are in some degree
peculiar to our Ordinal. They may
have been modelled upon the corre-
sponding portion of the Office of
Consecration of Bishops, and intro-
tenente, et nihil eis dicente, et una manu tangente, et omnes presbyteri, qui presentes sunt, manus suas super capitum eorum levata teneant.

Sequitur praefatio sacerdotum:

Oremus, dilectissimi, Deum Patrem omnipotentem, ut super hos famulos suos, quos ad presbyterii munus elegit, cælestia dona multiplicet, et quod ejus dignatione suscipiunt, ipsius consequantur auxilio . . .

Sequitur consecratio. Deus sanctificationum omnium auctor, cujus vera consecratio, plenaque benefictio est, tu, Domine, super hos famulos tuos, quos presbyterii honore dedicamus, munus tuæ benedictionis effunde: ut gravitate actuum et censura vivendi pro- bent se esse seniores, his instituti disciplinis, quas Tito et Timotheo Paulus exposuit, ut in lege tua die ac nocte meditantes, quod legerint credant, quod crediderint doceant, quod docuerint imitentur; justitiam, constantiam, misericordiam, fortitudinem, caeterasque virtutes in se ostendant, exemplo probent, admonitorio confirmant, ac purum et immaculatum ministerii sui dominum custodiant: et per obsequium plebis tuae, panem et vinum in corpus et sanguinem Filii tui sancta et immaculata benedictione transfformant, et inviolabili caritate, in virum perfectum, in mensuram ætatis plenitudinis Christi, in die justi et æterni judicij, conscientia pura, fide plena, Spiritu Sancto pleni persolvant. Per eundem.

Expleta autem hac oratione, genuflectendo coram altare incipiat episcopus hymnum:¹

1 This hymn appears to have been introduced into this part of the Offices of the Western Church late in the eleventh century: Maskell, III. 221 [II. 223] note. In the Sarum Breviary (Temporalæ, col. mvi. Camb. ed.) it is the hymn In die sancto Pentecostes, ad Tertiam. Its composition has been attributed to Charlemagne: Daniel, Thes. Hymnol. 1. 213, 4. 124. Of the two metrical versions, the longer was in the English Ord- nal in 1549. The shorter version is first found in Bishop Cosin's Private
Veni, Creator Spiritus,
Mentes tuorum visita:
Imple superna gratia
Quae tu creasti pectora.

Qui Paraclitus diceris,
Donum Dei altissimi:
Fons vivus, ignis, caritas,
Et spiritualis unctio.

Tu septiformis munere,
Dextrae Dei tu digitus:
Tu rite promissum Patris,
Sermone ditans guttura.

Accende lumen sensibus,
Infunde amorem cordibus:
Infirma nostri corporis
Virtute firmans perpetim.

Hostem repellas longius,
Pacemque dones protinus:
Ductore sic te prævio
Vitemus omne noxium

Per te sciamus da Patrem,
Noscamus atque Filium:
Te utriusque Spiritum
Credamus omni tempore.

Sit laus Patri cum Filio,
Sancto simul Paraclito:
Nobisque mittat Filius
Charisma Sancti Spiritus. Amen.

Deinde dicat episcopus totam missam . . . .

Antequam dicatur postcommunio, ponat episcopus manus suas
er capita singulorum, dicens: 1 Accipe Spiritum Sanctum:
rum remiseris peccata, remittuntur eis: et quorum retinueris,
nta erunt.

Notions (1627), and was added at
revision in 1661: Blunt, Anno-
d Prayer Book, p. 688. ed. 1884. Sanctum, &c.,' appears not to be

1 This second imposition of hands,
Consecratio electi in Episcopum.

Incipit consecratio electi in episcopum, qua est agenda die dominica, et non in alia festivitate, antequam missa celebretur. Ipsa vero electus sacerdotalis vestibus induatur, praeter casulam . . . et duo com-provinciales episcopi deductum cum per manus coram metropolitano examinandum . . . Tunc dicat metropolitanus: Antiqua sanctorum patrum institutum docet et praecipit, ut is qui ad ordinem episcopatus eligitur, ante diligentissime examinetur cum omni caritate, de fide Sanctæ Trinitatis, et interrogetur de diversis causis vel moribus, quæ huic regimini congruunt, et necessaria sunt retineri, secundum Apostoli dictum, manus cito nemini imposueris; et ut etiam is qui ordinandum est antea erudiatur, qualiter sub hoc regimine constitutum oporteat conversari in ecclesia Dei, et ut irreprehensibiles sint etiam, qui ei manus ordinationis imponunt. Eadem itaque auctoritate, et praecpto, interrogamus te, dilectissime frater, caritate sincera, si omnem prudentiam tuam, quantum tua capax est natura, divinæ Scripturae sensibus accommodare volueris? Resp. Ita volo, ex toto corde, in omnibus obedire et consentire.


Vis traditiones orthodoxorum patrum, ac decretales sanctæ apostolicae sedis constitutiones, veneranter suscipere, docere, atque servare? Resp. Volo.


Tunc dicat pontifex: Profiterete.

Hic legit professionem . . . In Dei nomine. Amen. Ego N. talis ecclesiae electus, et a te, reverende pater, nomine N. Cantuariensis archiepiscopo, totius Angliae primas, consecrando antistes, tibi et earlier than the twelfth century; see Maskell, III. 220[1. 231]n. Whitgift (Defence of the Answer to the Admonition, Works, ed. P. S. L. p. 489) thus explains the use of the words: 'The bishop by speaking these words doth not take upon him to give the Holy Ghost, no more than he doth to remit sins, when he pronounceth the remission of sins; but by speaking these words of Christ, he doth show the principal duty of a minister, and assureth him of the assistance of God's Holy Spirit, if he labour in the same accordingly.' The American Office retains our form of words, 'Receive the Holy Ghost for the office and work of a Priest, &c.'; but provides also another which may be used in its stead, 'Take thou authority to execute the Office of a Priest in the Church of God, now committed to thee by the imposition of our hands. And be thou a faithful dispenser, &c.'

1 Maskell, Mon. Rit. III. pp. 241 sqq. [II. 255].
sanctæ Cantuariensi ecclesiae metropolitae, tuisque successoribus
in dicta ecclesia Cantuar. canonice substituendis, debitam et cano-
icam obedientiam, reverentiam, et subjectionem, me per omnia
exhibiturum profiteor et promitto, secundum decreta Romanorum
pontificum tuorumque iurium, et prædictæ sanctæ Cantuar. ecclesiae
adjutor ero ad defendendum, retinendum, et conservandum, salvo
ordine meo: sic me Deus adjuvet, et sancta Dei evangelia. Et
prædicta omnia subscribendo propria manu confirmo.¹

Interrogatio. Vis mores tuos ab omni male temperare, et quan-
tum poteris, Domino adjuvante, ad omne bonum commutare?  
Resp. Volo.

Vis castitatem et sobrietatem, cum Dei auxilio, custodire et

Vis semper esse divinis negotiis mancipatus, et a terrenis negotiis
vel lucris turpibus esse alienus, quantum te humana fragilitas con-

Vis humilitatem et patientiam in temetipso custodire, et alios

Pauperibus et peregrinis, omnibusque indigentibus, vis esse,
propter nomen Domini, affabilis et misericors? B. Volo.

Tunc dicit ei pontifex: Hæc omnia et caetera bona tribuat tibi
Dominus, et custodiat te, atque corroboret in omni bonitate.
Amen.

Interrogatio. Credis....?²

Credis etiam novi et veteris Testamenti, legis, et prophetarum,
et apostolorum, unum esse auctorem Deum ac Dominum omnipo-

Deinde cantor incipiat officium missæ de die.... usque ad tractum
.... Interim archiepiscopus .... accipiens vestimenta induit eum (qui
ordinandus est) cum sandaliis, alba, stola, manipulo, tunicæ, dalmæ-
tica, et casula .... Et ascendat ad altare .... et sedendo dicit:
Episcopum oportet judicare, interpretari, consecrare, confirmare,
ordinare, offerre, et baptizare.

Oremus, dilectissimi nobis, ut huic viro ad utilitatem ecclesiae

¹ This clause, 'secundum...jurium,' has been erased, and the following
inserted in the margin: 'secundum jura et statuta hujus regni.' Maskell,

² 'The promise of obedience to the Metropolitan was not customary in the earliest ages. It seems to have commenced in Spain, where the eleventh Council of Toledo (675) directed that every ecclesiastical person should promise obedience to his superior at ordination. In the ninth century the Bishops of Gaul made written promises to obey their Metropolitans.' Palmer, Orig. Lit. II. p. 291.

³ Inquiries relating to the Holy Trinity and the Eucharist.
THE OCCASIONAL OFFICES.

The Ordinal.

The Litany, with special suffrage.

The Prayer, 'Almighty God, and most merciful Father, &c.'

The delivery of the Book of the Gospels.

The last Collect, 'Most merciful Father, &c.'

Review of the Office.

provehendo, benignitas omnipotentis Dei gratiae sua tribuat tantum. Per Dominum.

Et statim a duobus episcopis incipiantur litania.

Finita litania . . . . suo episcopi ponant et teneant evangeliorum codicum super cervicum ejus et inter scapulas clausum, et ordinam super eum fundente benedictionem, episcopi qui adest manibus suis caput ejus tangant, et dicat ordinarius: Veni Creator, ut supra . . . .' Post unctionem. Hoc, Domine, copiose in ejus caput inluat . . . .

Sint speciosi munere tuo pedes ejus ad evangelizandum pacem, ad evangelizandum bona tua. Da ei, Domine, ministerium reconciliacionis, in verbis et in factis, in virtute signorum et prodigiorum. Sit sermo ejus et praedictio non in persuabilibus humanae sapientiae verbis, sed in ostensione spiritus et virtutis. Da ei, Domine, claves regni coelorum, ut utatur, non glorietur, potestate quam tribuis in sanctificationem, non in destructionem . . . .

Sit fidelis servus et prudens, quem constitutas tu, Domine, super familiam tuam, ut det illis cibum in tempore opportuno . . . . Per Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum, qui tecum vivit et regnat, in unitate Spiritus Sancti Deus. Per omnia secula seculorum. Amen . . . .

Postea det eis codicem evangeliorum, dicens: Accipe evangelium, et vade, praedica populo tibi comisso . . . .

Quum datur baculus, dicat: Accipe baculum pastoralis officii: et sis in corrigidis vitiis pie saeviens, judicium sine ira tenens, in fovendis virtutibus auditorum animos demulcens, in tranquillitate severitatis censuram non deserens . . . .

Missa episcopi pro se in die ordinationis sua . . . .

Benedictio super populum.

Deus, qui me indignum et peccatorem ad pontificale officium dignatus est promovere, sua vos illustret atque sanctificet benedictione. Amen.

Donet mihi per gratiam suam bene operandi facultatem: et vobis sui famulatus promptissimam obedientiam. Amen.

Sicque vos doctrinis spiritualibus et operibus bonis reperiti in praesenti vita concedat: ut ad pasqua vitæ æternæ cum caeteris ovibus suis vos pariter introducat. Amen.

These Offices should be studied by the candidate for Holy Orders in the spirit of humble dependence on Divine aid and the Divine blessing, in which they were compiled. Only a few observations can here be made.
THE OCCASIONAL OFFICES.

upon them. The desire is plainly expressed on the part of the Church, that all who conduct her offices shall be blameless in their conversation, zealous students of God's Word, and guided by the Holy Ghost to undertake this ministry. Some of the necessary qualities may be known to others, and therefore testimonials are required, and examinations are held: other qualities are in the secret mind of the candidate. The first and principal qualification is the **inward call**, the motion of the Holy Ghost,—the good testimony of our own heart, that we have taken this office neither for ambition, covetousness, nor any evil design, but out of a true fear of God, and a desire to edify the Church. The second principal qualification is the **true outward calling**, which refers to the regular way of admission to Holy Orders, and an open acknowledgment is required to be made of the validity of the Orders which are about to be conferred. The Oath of the Queen's Sovereignty is taken by all

---

1 See Bull, *Serm. vi. 'On the Priest's Office'; Bhunt's *Lectures on the Duties of the Parish Priest.*

2 For these technical requirements, as well as the Acts of Parliament relating to the Clergy, see Hodgson's *Instructions to the Clergy.*

3 Calvin, *Inst. iv. 3, § 11.* See Beveridge, *Serm. ix. 'On the Preparatory Duties for Holy Orders.*' The Church of England requires episcopal ordination for the ministration of her Offices; but it does not follow from this that, in her judgment, the ordinances of other Churches are invalid, because they have not bishops. Cf. Art. xix., xxiii., xxxiv., and xxxvi.; Whitgift, *Works* (ed. Park Soc.), I. p. 184. In a *Form of Prayer* (1558), intercession is made 'for the Churches of France, Flanders, and of such other places' as were then suffering persecution from the 'Princes of the earth who are become his Anti-christ's slaves and butchers.' *Eliza-

bathan Liturg. Services* (Park Soc.) p. 578.

4 The oath of submission to the Pope, which was imposed on Metropolitans in the 11th century, and afterwards on all Bishops (Palmer, *Orig. Lit. ii. pp. 290 sqq.*), was prohibited by Henry VIII.; and in its place the oath of the King's Supremacy was taken by the Clergy (1531) with the proviso, 'quantum per Christi legem licet.' See Hook, *Church Dict.* art. SUPREMACY. The word sovereignty was preferred by Elizabeth (see above, pp. 31, 60), and thus explained:—'under God to have the sovereignty and rule over all manner persons born within these her realms, dominions, and countries, of what estate, either ecclesiastical or temporal, soever they be, so as no other foreign power shall or ought to have any superiority over them.' *Injunctions* (1559), Cardwell, *Doc. Ann. i.* p. 233.
ecclesiastical Ministers, as the counterpart of the oath which is taken by the Sovereign, to 'preserve to the Bishops and Clergy, and to the churches committed to their charge, all such rights and privileges as by law shall appertain unto them.' The only essentials of valid Ordination are prayers or benedictions with the Apostolic imposition of hands:¹ and these are found in our Ordinal, united with a most simple and significant ceremony, viz. the delivery of the New Testament to a Deacon, and the Bible to a Priest and to a Bishop. The ancient distinction between the Orders of the Clergy is also maintained, in the old practice of admitting to the diaconate by the hands of the Bishop alone; while in the Ordination of a Priest, all the Priests present together with the Bishop lay their hands upon his head;² and in the Consecration of a Bishop, the Bishops present join with the Archbishop in the same solemn rite.³

² i Tim. iv. 14.
³ Cf. Concil. Carthag. IV. (398), to which so many of the ancient rubrics of the English Ordinals are to be traced: Maskell, III. 194 [II. 205]. Can. II.: 'Episcopus cum ordinatur, duo episcopi ponant et teneant evangeliorum codicem super caput et cervicem ejus, et uno super eum fundente benedictionem reliqui omnes episcopi qui adsunt manibus suis caput ejus tangant.' Can. III.: 'Presbyter cum ordinatur, episcopo eum benedicente, et manum super caput ejus tenente, etiam omnes presbyteri qui presentes sunt manus suas juxta manum episcopi super caput ejus teneant.' Can. IV.: 'Diaconus cum ordinatur, solus episcopus, qui eum benedict, manum super caput illius ponat: quia non ad sacerdotium, sed ad ministerium consecratur.' Mansi, III. 951. This decree seems to have prevailed in the Latin Church: Blagham, Antig. II. 19, § 10.
X.—A Form of Prayer with Thanksgiving to mighty God, to be used in all Churches and Chapels in this Realm, every Year, upon the Twentieth Day of June; being the Day on which Her Majesty began her happy Reign.

The special Services were ‘annexed to’ the Book of Common Prayer, until the year 1859, by the authority of the proclamation customarily issued at the commencement of each reign. Thus the authority for using them lies in the Service enjoined by the Act of Uniformity, the same as that which appoints any special Service on occasion of a fast, or thanksgiving day. This is the only authority for the special Service on the anniversary of the Sovereign’s Accession, or for observance of the day itself. The observance of the three days (Jan. 30, May 29) rested upon Acts of Parliament.

The 5th of November was kept in memory of the Powder Treason, or Papists’ Conspiracy; the 29th of December, in memory of the birth and return of the king, was II.; and the 30th of January, as a fasting day, was owing to the murder of King Charles I.; and the

The Original Services for the Holy Days, with Documents relating to the same, by the Rev. A. P. L (1838).

There is no Act of Parliament enjoining the observance of this day; as it has been observed with special observance in every reign since the Reformation. The Service (1576, 1578) ed. in Elizabethan Liturgical Park. Soc.) pp. 548 sqq. (1640) enjoined the observance of the day, and recognised ‘the form of prayer appointed for that day and purpose’ by Synodalia, I. p. 392; Percival, p. 25); but a later statute (1661, 12 Car. II. c. 12) forbade the enforcement of these canons (Percival, p. 8).

A new form was compiled by command of James II.; some considerable alterations were made in the time of Queen Anne; at the accession of George I. the Prayer for Unity was added, and the First Lesson, Josh. i. 1—9, was substituted for Prov. viii. 13—36. Cardwell, Conference, p. 385, note; Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. pp. 387 sqq.

\[\text{Stat. 3 Jac. I. c. 1;}  \text{ Percival, p. 17.}
\]
\[\text{Stat. 12 Car. II. c. 14;}  \text{ ib. p. 20.}
\]
\[\text{Stat. 12 Car. II. c. 30;}  \text{ ib. p. 19.}
\]
Convocation provided a Service for each of these occasions. While the Convocation (1661) was engaged upon the revision of the Prayer Book, the Service for the 5th of November (1665) was revised, and the Offices for the 29th of May and the 30th of January\(^1\) were sanctioned. But these Offices were not sent with the Prayer Book to the Parliament. Hence there were special Services for these days, which had what might be considered sufficient authority, although not the force of law; viz. the sanction of Convocation and the Crown. In process of time, however, changes were introduced into these Offices. James II. ordered the 29th of May to be observed in a more general memory of the Restoration of the Royal Family, and accordingly altered the Service which had been provided by Convocation for that day.\(^3\) And William III. ordered the 5th of November to be observed also in memory of his landing in England, and altered that Service accordingly.\(^8\) Hence these Offices, in the shape in which they were annexed to the Prayer Book, had only the authority of the Crown; exercised, too, in times when such dispensing power was certain to be disputed, when James II. was introducing Popery, and William III. was favouring the Presbyterians.

These Services are all constructed upon one model.

---

\(^1\) Two Offices for the 30th of January were published in 1661. One of these contained a petition in allusion to the martyrs: 'that we may be made worthy to receive benefit by their prayers, which they, in communion with the Church Catholic, offer up unto thee for that part of it here militant.' This was laid aside, and another form published, which was again altered, as well as that for the 29th of May, by the Convocation in 1662. Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. pp. 305 sqq., and Hist. of Prayer Book p. 334.

\(^3\) 'Some alterations were made in the Services for the 30th of January and the 29th of May by the Bishop by authority of the Crown, neither the Convocation nor the Parliament being consulted.' Lathbury, Hist. of Convoc. p. 313.

\(^8\) Percival, p. 15. It was revised by Patrick. See Lathbury, pp. 333 sqq.

\(^8\) The particulars of the extensive changes introduced into these Offices may be seen in Mr. Percival's comparative arrangement of them, as sanctioned by Convocation, and as commonly printed.
They commence with proper sentences of Scripture: a Canticle is appointed instead of Venite, compiled of single verses from the Psalms: Proper Psalms, and Lessons: additional suffrages after the Creed: long proper Collects instead of the Collect for the day: a long Prayer to be inserted at the end of the Litany: and a proper Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, in the Communion Office.

The wisdom of retaining such commemorations of political events need not be discussed here; since the only special Service now retained is that for the day of the Sovereign’s Accession: the same authority which annexed the other three Forms to the Prayer Book has caused them to be removed from it, by a Royal Warrant dated the 17th day of January, 1859.
APPENDIX.

1. Lections from the Bible, in the Sarum Breviary, and the shorter Lections in the Portifory.

II. A Tabular View of the Order of Morning and Evening Prayer, compared with the Morning and Evening Offices of the Mediæval English Church;\(^1\) and also with the proposed Revision of the Roman Offices in the sixteenth century.

III. A Tabular View of the Arrangement of the several parts of the Communion Office.\(^3\)

IV. A Table of Dates of Events connected with the History of the Book of Common Prayer.\(^3\)

---

\(^1\) Compare Mr. Freeman's Tables, exhibiting a comparison of the Revised with the Ancient English Offices; *Principles of Divine Service*, pp. 288 sq.

\(^2\) Compare Bulley, *Tabular View of the Variations*, &c. For the comparative structure of the Eastern and Western Liturgies, see Mr. Hammond's *Liturgies, Eastern and Western*, Introd. p. xxvi.

\(^3\) See Riddle, *Ecclesiastical Chronology*. 
I.

NAMES OF THE SUNDAYS AND HOLY DAYS, AND THE BIBLE LECTIONS READ ON THEM, AND ON THE WEEKDAYS CONNECTED WITH THEM, ACCORDING TO THE SARUM BREVIARY.

Dominica i. Adventus Domini, et per hebdomadam.
   HISTORIA Aspiciens . . . . . Isa. i. 1 to v. 10.
Dominica ii., iii., iiiij. Adventus . . . . v. 11—xiv. 15.
DIES NATIVITATIS Domini . . . . ix. 1—8;
   " " " " . . . . . xl. 1—11;
   " " " " . . . . . lii. 1—10.
Dominica infra Octavas Nativitatis Domini.
DIES Circumcisionis Domini.
Dies Epiphaniae . . . . . . . . . lv. 1—5;
   " " " " . . . . . lx. 1—6.
Dominica i. post Octavas Epiphanie.
   HISTORIA Domine ne in ira . . . . Rom. i. 1—v. 5.
Dominica ii. . . . . . . . . . 1 Cor. i. 1—v. 5.
   " iii. . . . . . . . . . . 2 Cor. i. 1—vi. 18.
   " iiiij. . . . . . . . . . Gal. i. 1—v. 1.
   " v. . . . . . . . . . . Phil. i. 1—iv. 14;
   " " " " . . . . . 1 Thess. i. 1—ii. 2.
Dominica in Septuagesima.
   HISTORIA In principio . . . . Gen. i. 1—iii. 20.
Dominica in Sexagesima . . . . . . v. 31—ix. 26.
Dominica in Quinquagesima . . . . xii. 1—xv. 1.
Feria quarta cinerum vel in capite jejuni.
Dominica i. Quadragesima. Invocavit.
" " iii. " Oculi. . . xxxvii. 2—33;
" " " " xxxix. 1—xli. 2;
(and some short portions taken from Gen. xli. to xlvi.).
" " iiiij. Quadragesima. Lætare. . . Exod. i. i—iv. 31.
Dominica in ramis palmarum . . . xi. 1—13.
Feria ii. iii. iiiij. hebdomadæ sanctæ . . xi. 14—xiii. 14.
Feria v. in cena Domini . . . Lament. i. 1—9;
" " " " " " I Cor. xi. 20—32.
Feria vi. in parasceve . . . Lament. i. 10—19;
" " " " " " Heb. iv. 11—v. 4.
Sabbatum in Vigilia Paschæ . . . Lament. ii. 13—15;
" " " " " " 17, 18; 21, 22;
" " " " " " iii. 4—6.

DIES SANCTUS PASCHÆ.
Feria ii. iii. iiiij. v. vi. post Pascha.
Sabbatum in albis.

Dominica in Octavis Paschæ.
Feria ii. iii. iiiij. post Octavas Paschæ. Rev. i. i—ii. 23.

Dominica ii. post Pascha.
Feria ii. iii. iiiij. hebdomadæ secundæ

Dominica iii. post Pascha.
Feria ii. iii. iiiij. hebdomadæ tertiae
vi. 1—viii. 6.

Dominica iiiij. post Pascha.
Feria ii. iii. iiiij. hebdomadæ quarta. Jam. i. i—ii. 26.

Dominica v. post Pascha.
Feria ii. iii. in regationibus.
Feria iiiij. in Vigilia Ascensionis Domini.

DIES ASCENSIONIS DOMINI.
Feria vi. in crastino Ascensionis Domini Acts i. i—14.
Sabbatum post Ascensionem Domini . ii. 1—21.

Dominica infra Octavas Ascensionis.
Feria ii. . . . . ii. 22—43.
Feria iii. . . . . iii. 1—21.
Feria iiiij. . . . . iv. 1—22.

Sabbatum in Vigilia Pentecostes.

DIES PENTECOSTES.
Feria ii. . . . post Pentecosten.
FESTUM SANCÆ TRINITATIS.

Festum Corporis Christi (Thursday after Trinity Sunday).
Dominica infra Octavas Corporis Christi, which was also
Dominica i. post festum S. Trinitatis,

HISTORIA Deus omnium:

or Historia Regum. 'Hac die incipiatur Liber Regum, et legatur usque ad primam Dominicam post v. Kal. Augusti, quando de temporali agitur'.

For the weeks between this Sunday and the Sunday next after July 28, thirty-six sets of three lections were provided.


HISTORIA In principio:

or Historia Sapientiae. 'Hac die incipiatur Liber Ecclesiasticus, et legatur usque ad primam Dominicam post v. Kal. Septembris, quando de temporali agitur'.

On this Sunday might be read Ecclus i. 1—40.

In the following weeks, 9 sets of lections.

ii. i—iv. 16;

xiii. i—xvi. 6.


HISTORIA Si bona:

or Historia Job. 'Hac die incipiatur Job i. 1—v. 5;
Liber Job, et legatur per xv. dies, vi. i—vii. 6;
quando de temporali agitur'.

viir. i—7.

Dominica prima post iii. Id. Septemb. (Sept. 11).

HISTORIA Peto Domine:

or Historia Thobiae. 'Hac die incipiatur Liber Thobiae, et legatur per xv. dies vel viiiii., secundum quod tempus prolixum fuerit vel breve, quando de temporali agitur'.

Tobit i. i—vi. 13.

HISTORIA Adonay:
or Historia Judith. 'Hac die incipiatur
Liber Judith, et legatur per hebdom-adam, quando de temporali agitur'
(portions taken from chapters) . . . Judith i.—vi.


HISTORIA Adaperiat:
or Historia Machabeorum. 'Hac die incipiatur Liber Machabeorum, et legatur
usque ad primam Dominicam post v.
Kal. Novembris, quando de temporali
agitur' . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1 Maccab. i. 1—v. 63.


HISTORIA Vidi Dominum:
'Hac die incipiatur Historia Ezechielis,
et legatur usque ad Adventum Domini,
quando de temporali agitur' . . . Ezek. i. 1—ii. 1:
and 19 sets of lections, including ii. 1—vii. 24;
viii. 1—xii. 3.

This Table corresponds to our Tables of Proper and Daily Lessons. It must be noted that numerous Saints' Days, with their Proper Lections—narratives of the Saint's life or martyrdom—continually interfered with this Order of Scripture reading; so that commonly (as our Reformers complained in 1549) 'when any book of the Bible was begun, after three or four chapters were read, all the rest were unread.' Besides these Lections, the Epistles and Gospels were read at Mass; and an Exposition of the Gospel often supplied the seventh, eighth, and ninth Lections at Matins, on a Day which had nine Lections. Also a single verse of Scripture (Capitulum) was read in the Offices of Lauds, the Sixth, and Ninth Hours, and Vespers.
The following are the Shorter Lections in the Small Breviary or Portifory.

Do. i., ii., iii., iv. Adventus, et per hebdomadanum.  
Isa. i. 1–v. 25.

Dies nativitatis Domini  
i. x. 1–7, xii. 1–8, liii. 1–5.

Dies Epiphaniae  
li. 1–5, lx. 1–6.

Do. i. post Oct. Epiphaniae, et per hebdomadanum.  
Rom. i. 1–31, ii. 2–20.

ii.  
i. 1 Cor. i. 1–25.

iii.  
2 Cor. i. 1–22.

iv.  
Gal. i. 1–ii. 5.

v.  
Eph. i. 1–ii. 5.

Do. in lxx. et per hebdomadanum.  
Gen. i. 1–27.

lix.  
v. 31–vi. 22.

l.  
xxii. 1–xiii. 8, xxi. 1–11.

Do. ii. xl. et per hebdomadanum.  
xxvii. 1–46.

iii.  
xxvii. 2–36, xxxix. 1–12.

iv.  
Exod. i. 1–iii. 6.

Do. in passionis Domini.  
Jer. i. 1–ii. 31.

in ramis palmarum.  
ii. 31–37.

Fer. ii., iii., iv., hebdomadis sanctae.  
iii. 1–15.

Fer. vi. in cena Domini.  
Lam. i. 1–8; 1 Cor. xi. 20–32.

Fer. vi. in parascence.  
i. 10–17; Heb. iv. 11–v. 4.

Sabb. in Vigilia Paschae.  
ii. 13–15, 17–19, 21, 22.

Rev. i. 1–17.

hebdomadæ ii. et iii.  
i. 17–ii. 10.

quarta  
Jam. i. 1–19.

Fer. vi. in crastino Ascensionis Domini.  
Acts i. 1–8.

Sabbatum post Ascensionem Domini.  
i. 8–12.

Feria ii., iii., iv., infra Oct.  
i. 13–17; 18, 21–26;

ii. 1–6, 12–15.

Historia Deus omnium:

Dominica et per hebdomadanum.  
Sam. i. 1–14; 15–22;

2. " " "  
i. 23–ii. 3; 11–17;

3. " " "  
ii. 18–25; 26, iii. 2–6;

4. " " "  
iii. 7–14; 15–21;

5. " " "  
v. 1–8; 8–13;

6. " " "  
v. 13,14, 16–18, v. 1–3; 3–5;

7. " " "  
v. 6–10; 11–vi. 1.
THE SHORTER LECTIONS.

HISTORIA In principio:
1. Eccl'us i. 1-20, 22, 25-29; 30-38;
   ii. 1-3; 6-22; 23-iii. 6;
   iii. 7-21, 33, 27, iv. 1-5, 7, 8, 10-13; 23-33.

HISTORIA Si bona:
1. Job i. 1-19; 20-ii. 3;
   ii. 3-13, iii. 1-7, 20-26; iv. 1-3, vii. 1-4, xxiii. 17-xxiv. 5.

HISTORIA Peto Domine:
1. Tobit i. 1-20; ii. 1-7;
   ii. 8-iii. 8; 9-16.

HISTORIA Adonay:
Judith i. 1-ii. 7, 11, 18, iii. 9, 10; 13, iv. 1-4, v. 5.

HISTORIA Adaperiat:
1. . . . . I Maccab. i. 1-18; 26-34;
2. . . . . i. 43-45, 63-65, ii. 1-5, 14-18; 19-21, 23-25;
3. . . . . ii. 27, 28, 45-47, 49, 50, 64-67, 69, 70; iii. 1-4, 8-10;
4. . . . . iii. 11-14, 16-19, 22, 23, 25; 26-28, 31-36;
5. Dominica iii. 38, 39, 42, 47, 50-53, 58-60, iv. 6-11;

HISTORIA Vidi Dominum:
1. Do. et per hebdom. Ezek. i. 1-13; 14-18;
2. " " i. 19-ii. 1, 3; 3-6, 8;
3. " " ii. 8-iii. 10; 11-15;
4. " " iii. 15-22, 24-27; iv. 1-4;
5. " " iv. 5, 6, 9-12, vii. 1-6; 7-9, vii. 1-3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Sarum Ritiforium</strong></th>
<th><strong>Revision of the Roman Breviary, by Quignon</strong></th>
<th><strong>English Revised Office</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATINS.</strong></td>
<td><strong>MATINS.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In nomine.</td>
<td>Pater noster.</td>
<td>Sentences, Exhortation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pater noster.</td>
<td>Ave Maria.</td>
<td>Confession, Absolution;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleluia, or Laus tibi.</td>
<td>Invitatory.</td>
<td>Praise ye the Lord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ps. Venite.</td>
<td>12, or (S) 18 Psalms, with Antiphons, and Gloria after certain Psalms.</td>
<td>Psalms, in course, with Glory be, after each Psalm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedictions, and</td>
<td>3 Psalms, with Gloria after each Psalm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, or 9 Lecions, with Responsorly Anthems, (S) Te Deum.</td>
<td>Pater noster.</td>
<td>1st Lesson, O. T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Deum.</td>
<td>1st Lecion, O. T.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAUDS.</strong></td>
<td><strong>LAUDS.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Psalms, among them (S) Jubilate, and Benedicte.</td>
<td>Benediction, and 2d Lecion, N. T.</td>
<td>Te Deum, or Benedictite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(S) Jubilate, and Benedictie.</td>
<td>Benediction, and 3d Lecion, Homily.</td>
<td>2d Lesson, N. T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitulum.</td>
<td>Te Deum, or Ps. Miserere.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymn.</td>
<td>Benedictus, or Jubilate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect of the Day.</td>
<td>Petitions, and (S) Collect for Peace.</td>
<td>Athan. or Apost. Creed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petitions.</td>
<td>PRIME.</td>
<td>Short Litany.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and (S) Collect for Peace.</td>
<td>PRIME.</td>
<td>Our Father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRIME.</strong></td>
<td>PRIME.</td>
<td>Versicular petitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deus in adjutorium.</td>
<td>Deus in adjutorium.</td>
<td>— for Peace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 or (S) 9 Psalms.</td>
<td>3 Psalms.</td>
<td>Intercessory Prayers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbolum Athanasii.</td>
<td>Apost. or (S) Athan. Creed</td>
<td>Thanksgiving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Preces</em>: Kyrie eleison.</td>
<td>Collect for Grace.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versicular petitions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confiteor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absolutio.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect for Grace.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedictus Domine.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deo gratias.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## The Order of Evening Prayer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sarum Portiforium</th>
<th>Revision of the Roman Breviary, by Quignon</th>
<th>English Revised Office</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vespers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In nomine.</td>
<td>Pater noster.</td>
<td>Sentences, Exhortation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pater noster.</td>
<td>Ave Maria.</td>
<td>Confession, Absolution;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ave Maria.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Our Father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deus in adjutorium.</td>
<td>Deus in adjutorium</td>
<td>O Lord, open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloria Patri.</td>
<td></td>
<td>O God, make speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleluia, or Laus tibi.</td>
<td>Hymn.</td>
<td>Glory be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Psalms.</td>
<td>3 Psalms.</td>
<td>Praise ye the Lord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitulum.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psalms, in course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymn.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st Lesson, O. T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnificat.</td>
<td>Magnificat.</td>
<td>Magnificat, or Ps. xcviii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect of the Day.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memoria de S. Maria.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compline</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pater noster. Ave.</td>
<td>Pater noster. Ave.</td>
<td>2d Lesson, N. T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converte nos.</td>
<td>Converte nos.</td>
<td>Nunc dimitiss, or Ps. lxvii.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleluia, or Laus tibi.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Our Father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Psalms.</td>
<td>3 Psalms.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capitulum.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymn.</td>
<td>Nunc dimitiss.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nunc dimitiss.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Præces:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyrie eleison.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Versicular petitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ave Maria.</td>
<td></td>
<td>— for Peace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credo.</td>
<td></td>
<td>— for Aid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confiteor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absoluto.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intercessory Prayers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versicular petitions.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thanksgiving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect for Aid. - for the Peace of the Church</td>
<td>Collect for Aid and Peace.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fidelium animæ.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedictus Domino.</td>
<td>Benedictus Domino.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deo gratias.</td>
<td>Deo gratias.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fidelium animæ.</td>
<td>Fidelium animæ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salve regina.</td>
<td>Salve regina.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedictus Domino.</td>
<td>Benedictus Domino.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deo gratias.</td>
<td>Deo gratias.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divinum auxilium maneat semper nobiscum.</td>
<td>Divinum auxilium maneat semper nobiscum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missa Ecclesiae Sarisburiensis.</td>
<td>The Prayer Book (1549).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ordinarium Missæ:</strong>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Preparatory Prayers, including</td>
<td>The Lord's Prayer,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veni Creator, Coll. for Purity,</td>
<td>Collect for Purity,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ps. xliii., Kyrie el., Pater noster,</td>
<td>Introit (<em>Psalm</em>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confiteor, &amp;c.:</td>
<td>Lord, have mercy upon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introit (anthem), Officium;</strong></td>
<td>us,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloria in excelsis;</td>
<td>Glory be to God on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect of the Day,</td>
<td>high.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epistle,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradual, or Tractus,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gospel;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nic. Creed;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offertorium;</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oblation [of the Elements for consecration];</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sursum corda,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface, with Tersanctus :</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Canon Missæ:</strong>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Oblation, and Prayer for the Church,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commemoration of the Living and the Dead.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Words of Institution,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Oblation [of the Consecrated Elements],</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2d Commemoration of the Dead,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Lord's Prayer;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Breaking of the Host,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnus Dei;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prayer of Access of the Priest,</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pax,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Post's Communion ;</strong></td>
<td>Communion,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving,</td>
<td>Post-Communion (<em>anthem</em>),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communio (anthem),</strong></td>
<td>Thanksgiving.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amma est, or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranus Domino.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blessing.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### OF COMMUNION OFFICES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Lord's Prayer,</td>
<td>The Lord's Prayer,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect for Purity,</td>
<td>Collect for Purity,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ten Commandments, with</td>
<td>The Ten Commandments,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord, have mercy.</td>
<td>The Summary of the Law (Matt. xxii. 37—40);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect for the King,</td>
<td>Collect (the 2d at the end of the English Office),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— of the Day;</td>
<td>Collect of the Day,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epistle,</td>
<td>Epistle,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gospel,</td>
<td>Gospel,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nic. Creed,</td>
<td>Apost., or Nic. Creed,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sermon ;</td>
<td>Sermon ;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offertory,</td>
<td>The Offertory,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bread and Wine placed upon</td>
<td>Bread and Wine placed upon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Lord's Table;</td>
<td>the Lord's Table,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayer for the Church militant,</td>
<td>Prayer for the Church militant,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Exhortation,</td>
<td>The Exhortation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Invitory,</td>
<td>The Invitory,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confession,</td>
<td>Confession,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absolution,</td>
<td>Absolution,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Comfortable Words,</td>
<td>The Comfortable Words,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift up your hearts,</td>
<td>Lift up your hearts,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface, with Tersanctus;</td>
<td>Preface, with Tersanctus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayer of Humble Access,</td>
<td>Prayer of Humble Access,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayer of Consecration, with the</td>
<td>Prayer of Consecration, with the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Words of Institution;</td>
<td>Words of Institution,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communion,</td>
<td>The Olation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Lord's Prayer,</td>
<td>Invocation of the Holy Spirit, with our first form of Post-Communion Prayer;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving,</td>
<td>A Hymn sung;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glory be to God on high,</td>
<td>Communion,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blessing.</td>
<td>The Lord's Prayer,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thanksgiving,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glory be to God on high,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blessing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE OF DATES

OF

EVENTS CONNECTED WITH THE HISTORY OF THE
BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

A.D.
325. The first General Council, at Nicea: *Nicene Creed.*
398. Litanies at Constantinople.
431. Third General Council, at Ephesus: *Rubrics of the Ordinal.*
440. Leo I. (the Great), bishop of Rome: supposed to have arranged a
    *Sacramentary,* containing the Eucharistic Office of the Roman
    Church.
    The Gallican Liturgy supposed to be introduced into the British
    Churches.
    Marriage of the Clergy disapproved.
451. Fourth General Council, at Chalcedon: recited the *Nicene Creed*
    and the *enlarged Nicene Creed.*
460. Mamertus, bishop of Vienne, appoints Litanies on the three
    *Rogation Days.*
492. Gelasius, bishop of Rome, arranges the *Sacramentary.*
526. The *Festival of the Purification of the Virgin Mary* probably
    established, to supply the place of the abolished *Lupercalia.*
529. Monastic Rule of *Benedict of Nursia.*
530, 536, and 541. Edicts of *Justinian* supporting the Celibacy of the
    Clergy; also the system of private patronage of ecclesiastical
    benefices.
549. The *Tonsure* becomes general among the Clergy of the West.
590. Gregory I. (the Great), bishop of Rome, arranges the *Sacramen-
    tary*; appoints the sevenfold Litany.
731. Termination of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History.*
TABLE OF DATES.

A.D.

747. Council of Cloveshoo receives the Roman Martyrology, Litany days, and the Ember fasts: directs that priests shall explain to the people the Lord's Prayer, and Creed, and the sacred words at Mass and in Baptism.

787. Second Nicene Council: establishes the adoration of images (προσκύνησις τιμητική), and determines that the Bread and Wine in the Eucharist are the very Body and Blood of Christ.


796. Council at Friuli asserts the double procession of the Holy Ghost: "Filioque" added to the Nicene Creed.

800. Prayers to the Virgin Mary and other Saints have become common: the Invocations of Saints added to the Litany.

829—836. The False Decretals published.

831. The doctrine of Transubstantiation defined by Paschasius Radbert; opposed by Rabanus Maurus, and by Ratramn.

880. Saxon version of the Psalms by Alfred.

950. Dunstan enforces the Benedictine Rule, and the Celibacy of the Clergy.

1080. The Breviary mentioned in Micrologus.


1106. The custom of elevating the Host had now become prevalent in the West: also of administering to communicants the Bread dipped in Wine, or sometimes the Bread alone.

1140. The Festival of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary introduced: The Canon Law introduced into England: the doctrine of Seven Sacraments established by the Schoolmen: the adoration of the Host, and multiplication of Altars—the consequence of the doctrine of Transubstantiation.

1152. Synod of Kells, in Ireland, receives the Roman Missal.

1164. The doctrine of Penance and Indulgences taught by Peter Lombard (Master of the Sentences).

The Constitutions of Clarendon.

1215. Transubstantiation declared to be an article of faith, by the Fourth Lateran Council.

1226. The practice of administering the Communion in one kind becomes general.


1340. Early English translations of Scripture.

Rolle, of Hampole.

1360. John Wyckliffe (died 1384).

1400. The Prymer in English.

1414. The Use of St. Paul's discontinued.

1441. Invention of the art of Printing.
A.D. 
1483. Liber Festivalis.
1505. Martin Luther enters an Augustinian Monastery at Erfurt.
1516. Erasmus publishes the Greek Testament, with a Latin translation.
1530. The Confession of Augsburg, drawn up by Melancthon.
The Mirror of our Lady.
Marshall’s Primer.
1531. Luther’s Nuremberg Form of Service.
Revision of the Sarum Breviary.
Revision of the Sarum Missal.
1534. The Papal Supremacy abrogated by Parliament.
Luther’s translation of the Bible. English Psalters printed.
Convocation request an English Bible to be authorized.
1535. Marshall’s Primer (the first of Dr. Burton’s Three Primers).
Coverdale’s Bible.
Revision of the Roman Breviary by Cardinal Quignonius.
1536. The X. Articles about Religion.
A Bible ordered to be set up in some convenient place in every church.
1537. The Institution of a Christian Man (the Bishop’s Book).
Matthew’s English Bible, by John Rogers, partly from Tyndale and Coverdale. Culminating point of the Reformation under Henry VIII.
1538. English Epistles and Gospels printed.
1539. Act of the Six Articles.
Bishop Hilsey’s Primer (the second of Dr. Burton’s), Cranmer’s, or the Great Bible; also Taverner’s Bible published.
1540. The Society of Jesus formally established by Pope Paul III.
1541. The Bible ‘of the largest and greatest volume’ ordered to be placed in every church.
1542. Bishops appointed to examine the translations of the Bible. Revision of the Service Books. The Use of Sarum to be observed throughout the Province of Canterbury.
1543. Committee of Convocation to examine the Service Books.
A chapter ordered to be read after Te Deum and Magnificat on every Sunday and holyday.
A necessary Doctrine and Erudition for any Christen Man (the King’s Book).
Archbishop Hermann’s Book of Reformation of Doctrine, Ceremonies and Discipline, published in German.
1544. June.—The Litany in English.
1545. King Henry’s Primer (the third of Dr. Burton’s).
Archbishop Hermann’s Simplex ac pia Deliberatio, in Latin.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1546</td>
<td>First Session of the Council of Trent. Proclamation against Tyndale's and Coverdale's Bible. The Orarium.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*July 6.* — Accession of Mary.

1555. Troubles at Frankfort.


*December.* — Two editions of the Litany published.

A Committee of Divines at Sir T. Smith's house.


A *Primer,* of the form of that of 1545.

*April 28.* — The Third Act of Uniformity (*Stat. 1 Eliz. c. 2).*

*June 24.* — The revised Prayer Book to be used.

*Confession des Eglises Réformées de France,* drawn up by a Synod at Paris.

1560. The *Orarium.*

HADDON'S Latin Prayer Book.

The Irish Act of Uniformity authorizes the Prayer Book in Latin.

The *Geneva Bible.*

1562. JEWEL'S *Apology.*

1563. The *XXXIX. Articles.*

NOWELL'S *Catechism.*

The Second Book of Homilies.

Close of the Council of Trent.

1564. The *Prelates Private.*

Disputes about Vestments.

The English Nonconformists called Puritans.

1565. The 'Advertisements' of Elizabeth, enforcing Uniformity.

1566. The Catechism of the Council of Trent.

Private meetings of London Clergy, ejected for refusing to comply with the *Advertisments.*

1568. The *Bishops' Bible,* a corrected edition of the *Great Bible.*

The Roman Breviary, settled by Pope PIUS V.


1571. Proposal to reform some things in the Prayer Book.

The *XXXIX. Articles* settled in their present form, subscribed by Convocation: Subscription of the Clergy required by Act of Parliament.

Latin Version of the Prayer Book.

1572. The 'Admonition to the Parliament.'


1574. *The Troubles begun at Frankfort* published.

1575. The *Family of Love.*

1576. Puritan Calendar.

1577. Suppression of Prophecyings.

Archbishop Grindal sequestered, and confined to his house, for lack of zeal against Nonconformists.

Presbyterianism prevails in Scotland.
TABLE OF DATES.

A.D.
1577. BULLINGER'S Decades of Sermons.
1592. Legal establishment of Presbyterianism in Scotland.
1595. Index Tridentinus (list of Books prohibited).
       Predestinarian controversy at Cambridge.
       November 20.—The Lambeth Articles.
1598. The Edict of Nantes.
1603. March 24.—Accession of James I.
       The Millenary Petition.
1604. January 14, 16, 18.—The Conference at Hampton Court
       March 5.—Proclamation for Uniformity.
       Changes in the Prayer Book ordered as explanations.
       The (141) Canons receive the Royal Assent: collected by Bancroft
       out of Articles, Injunctions, and Synodical Acts, put forth in
       the reigns of Edward VI and Elizabeth, particularly in 1571
       and 1597.
1605. The Gunpowder Plot.
1607. Revision of the English Bible commenced.
1609. The Douay version of the Bible.
1611. The present authorized English Translation of the Bible printed.
1618. The Book of Sports, a Proclamation for amusements on the Lord's
       Day.
1625. March 27.—Accession of Charles I.
1633. The Book of Sports reissued.
1637. The Prayer Book for Scotland.
1638. The General Assembly at Glasgow rescinds all that had been estab-
       ished since 1603, viz. Episcopacy, the Articles of Perth, the
       Canons, and the Common Prayer.
       The Covenant signed in Edinburgh.
1640. The Long Parliament meets.
1641. Committee of the Lords on Church Reform.
1645. The Book of Common Prayer suppressed by Ordinance of
       Parliament.
       The Westminster Assembly issue a Directory for Worship, a Confes-
       sion of Faith, and a Larger and Shorter Catechism.
1660. May 29.—Restoration of King Charles II.
       October.—Royal Declaration on Ecclesiastical affairs.
1661. April 15—July 24.—The Savoy Conference.
       May 8.—Meeting of Convocation.
       June 10.—Commission to Convocation to revise the Prayer Book.
       December 20.—The revised Book subscribed by Convocation.
1662. February 24.—The revised Book approved by the King in Council.
       April 16.—The Act of Uniformity (Stat. 14 Carol. II.) passed the
       House of Lords:
       May 8.—Passed the Commons:
       May 19.—Received the Royal Assent.
1662. *August 24.* —The revised Book of Common Prayer came into legal use:

*November 11.* —Was adopted by the Irish Convocation.

1663. *January 5.* —The *Sealed Books*: standard copies of the Prayer Book, corrected in MS., and certified under the Great Seal.

1666. *June 18.* —The Irish Act of Uniformity.

1669. Ineffectual proposals for toleration and comprehension of Nonconformists.

1685. *February 6.* —Accession of James II.

*October 22.* —Revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV.

1688. *December 11.* —Abdication of James II.

1689. *February 13.* —William and Mary, King and Queen.

Commission to revise the Prayer Book.

The Presbyterian Church in Scotland established by Law.

1691. The Nonjurors.


*September 14* immediately followed *September 2.*

1772. Petition to Parliament to abolish subscription to the XXXIX. Articles.

1776. The United States of America declared independent.

1785. Dr. Seabury consecrated by five Scotch Bishops for the American Episcopal Church.

1785—1789. Revision of the Prayer Book by the American Church.

1787. Two Bishops consecrated at Lambeth for the American Church.


1867. Royal Commission on Ritual.

1870. Revised *Lectionary*.

1872. Act of Uniformity Amendment Act


1879. Convocation of Canterbury proposes to amend rubrics.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

A.

ABLUTIO, the first and second rinsing of the Chalice, 352, 353.
Absolution, or Remission of sins, the Medieval Form, 210;
in the Daily Prayer, 224, 226;
in the Communion Office, 372;
in the Order for the Visitation of the Sick (the declarative form), 156, 447, 448;
pronounced only by a Priest, 226.

Acolyte, 470, n.

Actio, the Canon of the Mass: infra Actionem and infra Canonem signify the same thing, 346, n. Actio nuptialis, the Mass with its propria in the Marriage Service.

Ad te levavi, the first Sunday in Advent, so called from the Office of Adults, Office of Baptism of (1661), 139, 424.

Advent, commencement of the ecclesiastical year, 286;
Collects for, 287;
Sunday next before, 315, n.

Advertisements (1564), 217.

Affinity, relationship by marriage.

Agape (αγάπη), a meal taken in common by the early Christians, in token of brotherly love, 322, n.

Agenda, any public office;
agenda Missarum, the Mass;
agenda matutina, vespertina, the morning and evening Offices;
agenda mortuorum, the Service for the Dead, or at the Burial.

Agnatio, relationship by consanguinity, kindred.

Air (ἀίροντες), a covering placed over the Paten and Cup, until the commencement of the Anaphora, in the Greek Liturgy, 326.
Albe, 216, n.
Albis, Dominica in, 303.
Ales or Alane (Alexander), his Latin Version of the Order of Communion (1548), 67; and of the Prayer Book (1549), 68.

All Hallow Even, the Vigil of All Saints.

All Saints, the festival of, 320.

All Souls' Day (Nov. 2), 320, n.

Alms, 368, 398.

Almucium, Alumuce, Amess, a Cape lined with fur worn on the shoulders by Canons.

Altars, removal of, 32;
Elizabeth's Injunctions about, 61.

Alterations in the Prayer Book (1552), 27;
(1559), 59;
(1604), 92;
the Scottish Book (1637), 94;
proposed (1641), 99;
(1661), 137;
attempted (1689), 146;
proposed (1879), 162.

Ambo (ἀμβων ὁ βῆμα τῶν ἀναγνωστῶν ἔτων, Nicephorus), so called from ἀμβατλευς, 'quia gradibus ambitur,' Durandus; a pulpit for reading the Lections, and sometimes the Epistle and Gospel.

Amen, 227.

American Prayer Book, 165.

Amicitus, Anice, a piece of embroidered linen worn round the neck and fastened at the breast.
Ampulla, the vessel in which the wine, or the water, to be used in the Eucharist, was brought to the Altar; also the vessel for Oil for Catechumens, and for the Sick.

Anagnostes, ἀναγνωστὴς Lector, Reader, one of the minor Orders, 470, n.

Anaphora, the Canon of a Greek Liturgy, 322, n.; 325, 326.

Andrew (St.), 317.


Angelus, the Ave Maria with a Versicle and Respond, said three times a day (6 a.m., noon, and 6 p.m.), at the ringing of the Angelus or Ave bell.

Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 318.

Anointing the Sick, form of (1549), 449, n.

Anthem, used in processions, or litanies, 267.

Antidoron, bread blessed, and given αὐτῷ τῶν ἀγίων δόφων to the people who have been present and have not communicated, 337.

Antiphon, a verse, usually of a Psalm, or other Scripture, sung before and after the Canticles and Psalms of the Daily Offices, pointing to the special commemoration of the day or season, 199.

Antiphona majores de O, the Antiphons sung to Magnificat, on each day one, from Dec. 16 to Christmas: O Sapientia, O Adonai, O Radix Jesse, O Clavis David, O Thoma Didyme, O Oriens, O Rex gentium, O Emmanuel, O Virgo virginum.

Antiphonarium, 9, 10.

Apocrypha, the, 162, 171, 235.

Apostles' Creed, 249;
repeated audibly in the Service of the Hours, 247;
see Creed.

Apostolic Canons, part of the Canon Law, giving a view of Christian manners and usages in the second and third centuries; 50 canons are received by the Latin Church; 85 are acknowledged by the Greek Church: Shipley's Glossary.

Apostolical, or Irvingite Prayer Book, 177.

Apostolicus, the title of a bishop: but as the title Pope (papa), which was common to all bishops, was afterwards limited to the Bishop of Rome (soli summo pontifice), so the title Apostolicus was assigned to the Pope: at the Council of Rheims (1049)—'declaratum est, quod solus Romana Sedis pontifex universalis ecclesiae Primas esset, et Apostolicus,' 271.

Apostolus, the Book of the Epistles, 10.

Archbishop, a title first occurring in the time of Athanasius.

Archdeacon named by Jerome, as the elected chief of the Deacons.

Archdeacon, in earlier times an officer corresponding to the Dean of a Cathedral: later probably to a Rural Dean.

Ascension of the, 307.

Ash-Wednesday, caput jejunii, 296;
the Commination, special Service on, 466;
the blessing of ashes on, 467.

Aspiciens a longe, the first Sunday in Advent, so called from the first Respond, 200.

Assembly of Divines, or Westminster Assembly, 101.

Assembly's Larger and Shorter Catechism: see Catechism.

Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 318, n.

Asterisk, used in the Greek Church, 327.

Athanasiastic Creed, 251;
sung at Prime, 248;
proposal to explain the damming clauses (1689), 147;
proposal renewed (1879), 163.

Audientes, Catechumens, being prepared for Baptism: Penitents of the second class, who were dismissed before the commencement of the Liturgy.

Augsburg Confession: The articles of the Marburg Conference (Oct. 1, 1529), revised at Schwabach (Oct. 16, 1529) modified and enlarged by Melancthon, and presented to Charles V. at the Diet
Augustine (the missionary), his Ritual for the English Church, 2.
*Ave Maria*, the Angelic Salutation:—
'Ave, Maria, gratia plena,
Dominus tecum; benedicta
 tua in mulieribus, et benedictus
 fructus ventris tui,
Jesus. Sancta Maria, mater
Dei, ora pro nobis peccato-
tibus nunc et in hora mortis
nostræ. Amen.'
The first part seems to have been
in use in the seventh century; and the second part
was settled about the fifteenth century: Shipley, *Glos. s.v. Angelus*. There is no
second clause in Maskell's Prymer, of the beginning of
the fifteenth century: *Mon. Rit. II. 176 [III. 181]*. A
different clause is found in
the fourteenth century:—'Et
benedicta sit venerabilis ma-
ter tua Anna, ex qua tua
virginæa et immaculata pro-
cessit. Amen': *ib. II. 71
[III. 74, ed. 1882] note.

B.

Banns of Marriage, 436.

Baptism, Public:
account of, in the *Teaching of the XII. Apostles*, 410; in Justin
Martyr, 425, n.;
the Mediaeval Office, 400;
the Reformed Office, indebted,
through Hermann's *Consul-
tation*, to Luther, 401;
solemn times of, 401;
administered after the Second
Lesson, 402;
Sponsors, 123, 162, 402; the
demands addressed to them,
407; the charge to them,
413;
parents may be, 162, 169, 172,
176;
the Font, the place of Baptism,
220, 402;
Baptism, Public:
exorcism preceding, 404, n.;
consecration of the water, 408;
manner of administration, 410;
ceremonies following, 412;
ceremonies opposed by Bucer,
45, 409;
the sign of the Cross, 412;
Dr. Burgess's explanation of
it, 415, n.;
regeneration in, 124, 412, n.;
undoubted salvation of baptized
infants, 414; this especially
condemned as sinful by
Baxter, 141;
Baptism, in private houses:
the Mediaeval Rubrics, 415;
Hermann's *Consultation*, 417;
allowed in case of necessity,
45, 419;
disliked by the Presbyterians,
124;
by a lawful minister (1604),
418;
Service to be used, 419;
completion of the Service in
Church, commonly called
Christening, 422;
inquiry whether the Baptism
has been rightly adminis-
tered, and by whom, 420;
if by an unauthorised person,
421;
by a layman, irregular, but
legally valid, 421, n.; 456;
proposals about it (1689), 153.
Baptism of Adults (1661), 134;
the Office for, 424;
its variations from the Office
for Infants, 425.
Basil (St.), Liturgy of, 325, n.;
o nocturnal Service, 232, n.;
Prayers at Prime, 207, n.;
Doxology, 230, n.;
Thanksgiving, 379, n.;
Basilica, the Roman Imperial Court
of justice: churches were built
in the same form, with nave and
aisles, ending in an apse.
Baxter (Richard),
his 'Exceptions against the
Prayer Book' (1661), 115;
'Reformation of the Liturgy,
132;
'Petition for peace,' 132;
BAXTER (Richard):

'B rejoinder' to the Bishops, 133

alleges eight particulars from

the Prayer Book as sinful,

133, n.

Bede, 'collecta, qua vulgo Bede
dicitur'; MS. ap. Du Cange:

prayers, suffrages, Pater noster,

Ave Maria, said in continued

repetition, and counted on a

string of beads. Hence poor

religious, attending constantly in

Cathedrals, who were therefore

employed to pray for the souls of

the departed, were called Bedes-

men.

Bell, rung at a death and a burial,

460, n.; at the elevation in the

Mass (Sanctus Bell).

Benedicta, 241.

Benediction, upon the Lecions at

Matins, 199 sqq.;

of ashes on Ash Wednesday,

296, 297, n.;

episcopal, in the Mass, 349, n.;

mediaeval concluding Forms,

380, n.; 381, n.;

at a marriage, 441 sqq.;

in Hermann's Consultation,

381, n.;

the English Form, 380;

precatory (2 Cor. xiii. 14), 262;

for the sick, 449;

Service so called, in the Roman

Church, consisting of a

Hymn, Collect, and Exposi-
tion of the Consecrated Host

in the Monstrance.

Benedictional, the book of episcopal

Benedictions.

Benedictus, 243.

Betrothal, the pledging the troth;

the public ceremony confirming

a private contract of marriage.

Betroth, to affiance; Skeat.

See Espousals.

Bible, how read in the mediaeval

Lecions, 199, 234, 486.

a more continuous reading

attempted by Cardinal Quig-

non (1536), 28.

Bible in English, set up in churches,

19;

publicly read, 20.

Bibliothe
c, the Bible, 9.

Bidding of the Bedes, 16, 187.

Bidding Prayer, the, 187.

Bigamus, 'qui codem tempore plur

habet uxores.'

Bissextus, Bissextile; every fourth

year so called from the day inter-
calated between the 24th and 25th

of February in the Calendar of

Julius Caesar: the 24th being

Sexto Calendars Martii, the in-
serted day was Bissexto Cal.

Bishops' Book, The;

the name commonly given to

the 'Institution of a Christian

man' (1537); it contains an

Exposition of the Creed, of

the Seven Sacraments, of the

Ten Commandments, and of

the Pater noster and Ave,

with the Articles of Justifica-
tion and Purgatory.

Blessing, Forms of, 349, n.; 381;

of cramp-rings, 300, n.;

of the marriage ring, 440;

of ashes on Ash Wednesday,

467;

of the water for Baptism, 401,

403, n.; 408, 410;

of bells: sometimes called

baptism from the similarity of

the ceremonies used. Two

or more persons, as sponsors,

name the bell: it is washed

with water and salt which has

been blessed, anointed inside

and outside, and censed. See

the Bangor Pontifical in


156 [184, ed. 1882];

of Holy Water on every Sun-

day: the Ordo in Maskell,

Mon. Rit. I. p. 132 [160].

'Bonere and Buxom,' 439 n.

'Book of Common Order,' Knox's,

82, 94.

'Book of Discipline' (Puritan), 85.

'Book of the Form of Common

Prayers' (Puritan), 85.

Book of Common Prayer, the Com-
pilers of, 26, n.;

the First, of Edward VI. (1549),

25;

accused of Lutheranism, 29;

its differences from the present

Prayer Book, 27;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Book of Common Prayer: the Second, of Edward VI. (1552), 34; doctrinal alteration concerning the presence of Christ in the Eucharist, 36; the revision under Elizabeth (1559), 57; the revision after the Hampton Court Conference (1604), 91; the revision for Scotland (1637), 95; the revision after the Savoy Conference (1661), 135; proposed changes (1641), 99; attempted revision (1689), 145; amendments of rubrics proposed by Convocation (1879), 162; Puritan editions, 82.

Book of Sports: a Proclamation issued by James I. (1618), in favour of games and sports on Sunday; and reissued by Charles I. (1633.)

Books of Private Devotion, 77.

Boston Prayer Book (Socinian), 179.

Bowing at the name of Jesus, 249.

Bramhall (Archbp.), his Form of Letters of Orders, 158.

Bread for the Holy Communion, 382.

Breviary, the, 13; the Roman, reformed by Cardinal Quignonius (1535), 18; settled by Pius V. (1568), 13; called Portiforium in England; 13; the Sarum revised (1541), and ordered to be used through the Province of Canterbury, 19.

Bridget (St.) the XV. Oes of, 17.

British Church, Liturgy of the, 1, 339.

Bucer (Martin), his opinion asked of the First Prayer Book, 34; his Censura, 44; thought Service in choir anti-christian, 214; not the author of the Baptismal Office, 46; disliked the consecration of the water in Baptism, 45, 409.

Bull: a mandate, or decision, issued by the Pope; and so called from the seal (bulba), commonly of lead, but sometimes of gold, attached to it.

Bullarium: the collection of Papal Bulls.

Bullingin (Henry), his doctrinal influence upon the Reformation in England under Henry VIII. and Edward VI., 47; his decades of Sermons translated into English, and to be studied by the clergy, in the reign of Elizabeth, 47.

Burial of the Dead, the Medieval Offices, 453; the Service (1549), 454; Communion at, 74, 455; the earth cast upon the corpse, 459, 461; bell to be tolled, 460, n.; "Fall from Thee," meaning of the phrase, 459, n.; review of the Service, 460; the Service not to be said in certain cases, 163, 456; all ceremony and service forbidden in the Directory (1644), 106.

Burial in woollen, enforced under a penalty of 5l. (1678 to 1814).

Burials, tax on (1695), 50l. for a duke, and 4s. for a common person; Tax of 3d. on all except paupers (Oct. 1, 1783).

C.

Calendar, commission to amend the (1561), 65; names of Saints retained, 66, 71.


Candemas, the Feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary (February 2), 318, n.

Candles on the Communion Table, 218.

Canon, a system of Odes, in the hymnology of the Greek Church; a rule or decision formulated by a general or provincial Council.

Canon Law, a digest of decisions bearing on ecclesiastical ques-
Cathedral, the principal church of a diocese, where the bishop's throne or seat (cathedra) is placed.
Celebrare, to say Mass. The phrase "to celebrate" is sometimes used of the Holy Communion in the English Church; and the principal minister who consecrates is called the Celebrant.
Celibate, a term applied to those under a vow not to marry, especially to those in Holy Orders in the Church of Rome. It was finally imposed upon the Latin clergy by Pope Gregory VII. (Hildebrand) at the Lateran Council (1059).
Cena Domini, Holy Thursday, feria quinta in cena Domini, 298.
Ceremonies, proposed to be abolished (1641), 99;
rubrical directions about, 212.
Ceroferarius, a candle-bearer; generally two at High Mass, 341.
Chalice (calix), the cup used at Holy Communion.
Chalice veil, covering the chalice when carried to and from the altar.
Chancellors, 220.
Charles I. wishes to introduce the Prayer Book into Scotland, 94.
Charles II., his declaration from Breda, 108;
"concerning ecclesiastical affairs" (Oct. 25, 1660), 112;
his warrant for the Conference at the Savoy, 113.
Chasuble, 216, n.
Cheke (Sir John), his Latin Version of the Prayer Book, 68.
Childermas, the Holy Innocents' Day (Dec. 28).
Chimere, 33, 216, n.
Choir, Service in the, 214.
Chrisim, 401.
Chrismalia, the linen bands tied across the foreheads of the newly confirmed (Maskell, Mon. Rit. I. 36 [41] n.), 403.
CHRYSOSTOM (St.), Liturgy of, 326; Prayer of, 182, n.; 262.

Church ale, a yearly wake or feast commemorating the Dedication of the Church.

Churching of Women, the Service for, 463.

Church militant in earth, 369, n.

Circumcision, the festival of the, 291.

CLARKE (Dr. Samuel), his Reformed Prayer Book, 179.

Clausum Pascha, Low Sunday, the Octave of Easter, qua paschalium festivitatem solemnis clauditur, 303, n.

Clmici, also Grabatarii, those baptized on their couch in extreme sickness.

Collatio (ςυμβολη), the Apostles’ Creed, 245, n.

Collecta (ςωσις), the Eucharist, 322, n.

Collect, the (Oratio), recited aloud by the minister, velit omnium vota et process in unum colligens: Micrologus.

Collects, the, 286; number of at Matins and at Mass, 342, n.; antiquity of, 287; concluding phrases, 286, n.; in the Morning and Evening Prayer, 257; for Peace, 257, 264; for Grace, 206, 257; for Aid against all Perils, 211, 265; for the King, in Communion Office, 367; for Saints’ days, 316.

Comes, the Book of the Epistles, 10, 285.

Commandments, the Ten, 366; medieval versions of, 14; division of, 366, n.; Commandments:

set up in churches (1564), 220.

Commemoration of Benefactors, 74.

Commemorations, three in each week, if possible: 1. full Service in honour of the Blessed Virgin, on Saturday; 2. probably of S. Thomas of Canterbury; and 3. de festo loci (Brev. Sar. I. lxviii.), of the patron Saint, as of S. Osmund at Salisbury, or S. Chad at Lichfield, &c.

Commendation of souls, 453; of the body to the ground, 459; or to the deep, 462, n.

Communion, the Service on Ash Wednesday, 466; ordered by Grindal, three times a year besides Ash Wednesday, 466, n.; desired by Bucer to be used more frequently, 46; proposals (1689), 157.

Commissioners, to compile the English Service Book, 23, 26; to prepare the Ordinal, 31; to revise the Prayer Book, 34, 57, 91; for the attempted revision (1689), 145; their report supposed to be lost, 146, n.; abstract of their proposals, 146.

Committee on Church Reform (1641), 98.

Common Prayer in English, 25 (see Book of Common Prayer) in Latin (see Latin Prayer Book).

Commune, the Service for any Saint’s day, which had no Proper Office, or from which any part lacking in the Proper Office, was supplied. In the Breviary, the Commune Sanctorum et Solemnitatum follows the Psalter.

Communicants, three the least number of, 382; or two, with the Sick, 451.

Communio, a short anthem in the Mass, said after the priest’s communion and the ablutions, 353; in the Book of 1549, sung during the communion of the people, 363.

Communion, the Holy, 321; administered in both kinds, 22.
Communion:
the 'Order of the Communion' in English, added to the Latin Mass (1548), 23, 354;
the Office in Edward's First Prayer Book (1549), 357;
the Second (1552), 32, 364, 398;
the revised (1559), 57, 398;
the Scotch (1637), 164, 365, n.;
398; (1764), 388, 399;
the English revised (1661), 138, 364, 398;
the Nonjurors' (1718), 160;
the American (1789), 167, 388, 399;
summary of the present Office, 383;
arrangement of the prayers, 373, 386, sqq.;
the Ten Commandments inserted (1552), 366;
the Collects for the King, 367;
oblations, 368;
Prayer for the Church militant, 367;
the Preface, 372;
the Prayer of Consecration, 374;
the presence of Christ, 375;
position of the priest, 366, 374, n.;
the administration, 376;
notice to be given, 370;
the Office to be begun, without proceeding to Communion, 213, 381; objected to by the Puritans, 116;
at a Marriage, 444;
of the Sick, 450;
with reserved Elements (1549), 450;
at a Burial, 74, 455;
Spiritual Communion, 452;
comparative view of Communion Offices, 398;
(see Eucharist, Liturgy).
Communion Table, position of the, 365;
lights on the, 218;
to be decently covered, 220.
Compatres, commatres, at Confirmation, 433.
Compline, the Service at, 209.
Comprehension of Dissenters proposed (1668), 144.
Concupis, or Comspulis, 8, n.
Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary (Dec. 8), 318, n.
Concessions, proposed (1641), 99;
of the bishops at the Savoy Conference (1661), 129.
Concurrence of Festivals, when the Second Vespers of a Festival interferes with the First Vespers of a Festival of the following day.
Conference at Hampton Court (1604), 88;
at the Savoy (1661), 113.
Confession, the Medieael form of, 210, 371;
the reformed, 223, 225;
in the Communion Office, formed from Hermann's Consultation, 355, 371;
private and special, 447.
Confirmation, the Order of, 431;
in the Greek Church, 432, n.;
in the Sarum Pontifical, 432;
comatres at, 433;
ceremonies retained (1549), 433;
examination at the time of, 434, n.;
the present Office, 434;
meaning of the Rite, 435;
not a sacrament, 431.
Consecration of the Elements in the Lord's Supper, 374;
second, of additional Elements, 151, 377;
of the water in Baptism, 408;
of churches, 186;
of a Bishop, 476.
Constantinopolitan Creed, 245, 250.
Consustancialis, a word expressing that the Son is 'of one substance with the Father.' The Arians said that the Son is δυνομομισας, but would not allow that He is δυνομομισας.
Consustantiation, the term applied to the Lutheran doctrine of the Presence of Christ in the Eucharist, 'that the substance of the Lord's Body and Blood co-exists in union with the substance of Bread and Wine' (J. H. Blunt): the two substances, the natural and the supernatural, being after consecration one substance (Shipley).
Consuetudinarium, 10.
Cope, 216, n.
Corporale, a linen cloth on which the Host was placed for consecration, 344, 360.
Coucher appears to have been the common name for a large Service Book, which must lie upon a desk for use. Cf. Ledger; and see Skeat, s. v. Couch.
Covenant, the Solemn League and (1643), 101.
Coverdale, translates into Latin and German the ‘Order of the Communion’ (1548), 67.
Cramp-rings, 300, n.
Credence table, 99, n.; 219, n.
Creed, symbolum, 244;
traces of early forms, 244, 245, n.
of Tertullian, 245;
of Ruffinus of Aquileia, 245;
the Apostles’, 245, 249;
Nicene, 245, 250;
Constantinopolitan, *ibid.*
Athanasiian, 147, 166, 245, 251, 459;
the clause affirming the procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son, *Filioque,* 151, 251, n.;
of Pope Pius V., the Nicene, with twelve additional articles, containing a summary of the doctrinal canons of the Council of Trent (1564);
use of the Creed in the Public Service, 246;
the Apostles’, in the Service of the Hours, 199, 205, 209, 247;
the Nicene, used in the Liturgy by Peter of Antioch, 246;
and by the Western Churches, 247, 343;
the Athanasian, sung at Prime, 248;
the present use, 248;
ceremonies in repeating the Creed; turning to the East; bowing at the name of Jesus, 249.
Cross, the Sign of the, is made in the Roman Church by touching first the forehead, then the chest, and the left and right shoulder;
in the Greek Church, by touching first the right and then the left shoulder, drawing the hand so as to form a St. Andrew’s cross on the chest;
used by the early Christians, 412, n.;
in Baptism, 412;
Dr. Burgess’s explanation of it (1604), 415, n.;
the Commissioners’ (1689), 153.
Cross on the Communion Table, 219, n.
Curatus, or Curie, Curate, Curf, an Incumbent, who has care of souls.
The present English use of Curate for an Assistant Minister is found in 1562, ‘parsons, vicars, or their curates’ (*Synodalia*, p. 304).
Cursus, the daily Offices, the Breviary.

D.

Daily Prayer, the, 212;
the accustomed place of, 214;
commenced with the Lord’s Prayer (1549), 227;
formed from the Offices in the Breviary, 197, 466.
Dalmatic, a tunic with large sleeves; worn by Deacons at Mass; worn by Bishops under the chasuble.
Deacon’s Collection of Devotions (Nonjuror), 161.
Deacons, Ordination of, 471;
should not officiate at a marriage, 444.
Dead, prayers for the, in the Canon of the Mass, 348;
the mediæval Offices, 453, n.;
the Order for the Burial, 452;
Bucer objects to mention of the dead in prayers, 45, 369, n.;
commemorations of, 74.
Decalogue read in the Communion Service, 366.
Declaration (see Charles II.);
about kneeling at Communion, 38, 60, 100, 122, 139, 383.
Dedication feast, or wake, commemorating the consecration of a church.
Deipara, Θεότοκος, a title given by some to the Blessed Virgin Mary.
Deprecations of the Litany, 274.
Description of the Prayer Book from the Troubles at Frankfort, 80.
Deus misereatur (Ps. lxvii), 264.
Deus omnium, the first Sunday after Trinity, so called from the first Responory, 211, n.; 488.
Διακή τῶν Ἁβεσκα Ἀποστόλων, 323, 410.
Dies cinerum, Ash Wednesday, 296.
Dies Dominicus, the Lord’s Day, the ecclesiastical term for Sunday (dies Solis), 198, n.;
sometimes especially applied to Easter Day (Dies Magnus).
Dies Luna, Monday.
Dies Martis, Tuesday.
Dies Mercurii, Wednesday.
Dies Jovis, Thursday.
Dies Veneris, Friday.
Dies Saturni, Saturday.
Digamus, secundo uxoris vir, one who marries a second wife after the decease of the first.
Diptychs, tables with the names of the living and the dead, who were to be remembered at Mass, 346, 348.
Directory, the, established by Ordinance of Parliament (1645), 101.
an abstract of, 104.
Dirge, the, or Dirige, 453, n.
Divine Office, the, 13.
Domine ne in ira, the first Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany, so called from the first Responory, 211, 486.
Dominica, or Dies Dominicus, Sunday.
Dominica expectationis, the Sunday after Ascension Day, 308;
in Passione Domini, the fifth Sunday in Lent, 298;
falmariam, or in ramis palmariam, Palm Sunday, 298, n.
in albis, or post albas, the Octave of Easter Day, 303, n.
rosata, or de rosa, the fourth Sunday in Lent, so called from the blessing of a golden rose by the Pope.
Dominia vacantes, the Sundays following the Ember Days, 313, n.;
Dominical Letter, the letter which marks the Sundays in any year in the Calendar.
Dominicus, Dominicalis, 198, n.
Dominicum, Κυριακάν θείων, the Lord’s Supper, 322, n.
Domus and Domna, a title of respect, 343, n.
Double, see Duplex.
Doxology, added to the Lord’s Prayer, 229.
Dryander (or Eichman, or Duchesne, Francis Enzinas), his Latin translation of the Prayer Book (1549), 68.
Dulia (δουλεία) the term applied to the worship given to angels and saints and their images: that given to the Blessed Virgin Mary is hyperdulia: that given to God is called latria.
Dunkirk Prayer Book (Socinian), 179.
Duplex festum, a principal festival, on which the Antiphon is doubled, i.e. said fully before and after the Psalm: it ought, if possible, to have its two Vespers.
Dureel (John), his French and Latin Versions of the Prayer Book (1662), 143.

E.

East, turning to the, 248.
Easter, disputes about the time of celebration of, 302;
a solemn time of Baptism, 401;
the proper anthems, 303;
Psalms and Lessons, 305;
the Octave of, Dominica in Albis, 303;
the Eve of, 300.
Edward VI., Reformation under, 21;
Order of Communion (1548),
23, 354;
First Prayer Book (1549), 25;
Ordinal (1550), 31;
Second Prayer Book (1552), 35;
Royal Visitation (1549), 29;
Injunctions (1547), 218; (1549), 29, 218;
Letters to destroy the old Service Books (1549), 30.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Εἰσόδος μεγάλη, the Great Entrance, the procession into the sanctuary, in the Greek Church, with the oblation of bread and wine.

Εἰσόδος μικρός, the Little Entrance, the procession of the priest and deacon with the Book of the Gospels.

Elevation of the Host, immediately after Consecration, introduced about the thirteenth century.

Elizabeth (Queen), first steps to recover the Reformation, 54;
Litany in the Royal Chapel (1558), ib. ;
revision of the Prayer Book, 57 ;
divines overruled by the Court, 58 ;
alterations made in the Prayer Book, 59 ;
the Prayer Book in Ireland, 63 ;
Injunctions (1559), 61 ;
Advertisements (1564), 217 ;
ceremonies retained by, 219 ;
 Ember days, the, 280 .
English Expositions of the Creed, &c., 14 .

Εὐαλπήσεις, the Invocation of the Holy Ghost in the Eastern Liturgies, 328, 361, 374.

Epiphany, the festival of, 202 ;
Collects for Sundays after the, 293 ;
Sixth Sunday after the, 294, 315, n.

Epistles and Gospels, generally retained from the Missal, 285 .
Epistolarium, the Book of the Epistles read at Mass, 10 .

Espousals, anciently preceded marriage, 438, n. ;
the Medieval Service, 438 ;
tokens of espousals, 439 ;
See Marriage.

Eucharist (see Communion, Liturgy),
the principal Christian Service, 321 ;
ancient names of the, 322, n.;
in the Teaching of the xii. Apostles, 323 ;
described by Justin Martyr, 324 ;
reservation of, 72, 450 ;

Eucharist:
reserve in speaking of, 322, n. ;
Presence of Christ in, 35, 375 .

Evangelarium, the Book of the Gospels read at Mass, 10 .
Evening Prayer, formed from the Offices of Vespers and Compline, 197, 208, 263, 493 .

Excommunication, 364 .
Exhortation, in the Daily Service, 221, 223, 225 ;
in the Communion Office, 369 ;
in the Visitation of the Sick, 446 .

Expectation week, 308 .

Exorcism before Baptism (1549), 404, n.

Exorcist, 470, n.

Extreme Unction, 448 .

F.

'Fall from God,' meaning of the phrase in the Burial Service, 459, n.

'Farsed,' interpolated Hymns, 341, n.

Fast, a day of abstinence : see the Table of Vigils, Fasts, and Days of Abstinence, after the Calendar in the Prayer Book.

Feast, a holy day of the Church, as distinguished from a ferial or ordinary day ; immovable, fixed to a certain day in the Calendar ; movable, depends upon Easter.

Feria, an ordinary week-day, as distinguished from a festival, or holy day, 198, n. The days of the week are named thus : Sunday, Dominica ; Monday to Friday, Feria secunda, tertia, quaia, quinta, sexta ; and Saturday Sabbatun .

Festa, in the Roman Calendar, are doubles of the first, or of the second class, greater doubles, doubles, or simples . In the Sarum Use, double feasts were divided into principal, greater, less, or lower (see Duplex) : simple feasts were ranked as of triple, double, or simple Invitatory, and marked by the mode in which that anthem was sung before,
among, and after the verses of the Venite. Otherwise, feasts were distinguished as ix lectio-
num, or iii lectionum, from the number of Lections read at Matins.

Filioque, in the Nicene Creed, 251, n.

Fire of London, Form of Prayer for the, 186.

Five Points, the, disputed between Calvinists and Arminians at the Synod of Dort (1618): Particular election, Particular redemption, Total depravity of man, Irresistible grace and Final perseverance of the elect.

Font, the place of Baptism, 220, n.; 402; the water to be changed, 403.

Footpace, the platform upon which the Communion Table stands.

Foreigners in England, 34; their influence, 41; Frankfort, troubles at, 53; description of the English Prayer Book, 80.

French Translation of the Prayer Book, 40, 143; Marot's metrical version of the Psalms, 191.

G.

Gallican Liturgy, i, 338.

Gelasius (Pope), his Sacramentary, io.

Gloria in Excelsis, 241, 341, 379.

Gloria Patri, 229; added to the Psalms, 233.

Golden numbers, indicate the day on which the ecclesiastical Paschal full moon occurs: the Sunday letter next after that day indicates Easter day (J. H. Blunt).

Good Friday, 299.

'Gossips,' the meaning of, 400, n. 'Gracious,' applied to the Sovereign, 60.

Gradale or Graduale, 9; the anthem, or responsory after the Epistle, so called, 342.

Gradual Psalms, the, 15, n.

Gradus chori, a step in the middle of the choir, east of the choir stalls, 342.

Greek Church, Liturgy of, 325; Litany of, 272; Creed, 250;

Gloria Patri, 229, n.; Gloria in Excelsis, 241, 380.

Greek version of the Athanasian Creed, 253; of the Prayer Book, 143, n.

Gregory (the Great, Pope), decides in favour of a national ritual, 3; arranged a Sacramentary, 10; inserted a clause into the Canon, 346, n.; joined the Lord's Prayer to the Canon, 349, n.

Grindal, (Archb. of York), ordered the Morning Prayer, Litany, and Communion Office to be said continuously, 270; ordered the Communion on three Sundays, 466, n.

Guest, appointed to revise the Liturgy (1559), 57.

H.

Haddon (Walter), his Latin translation of the Prayer Book (1560), 62, 70; used in Ireland, 64; retains the reservation of the elements, 72.

Hallelujah, 230.

Hallow E'en, the Vigil of all Saints (Oct. 31).

Hallow Mass, the Feast of all Hallow's, or All Saints.

Hampton Court, Conference at, 88.

'Healing,' Form of Prayer at the ceremony of the, 185.

Hebdomada major, ἡβδομᾶς μεγάλη, Holy Week.

Hell, the covered, the unseen place: the Hebrew Sheol, the Greek ᾳδη, and γηβουμα (representing the Hebr. Gehinnom, the valley of Hinnom), and the Latin gehenna, inferns, infermus, and tartarus, are all rendered by this word.

Henry VIII., Reformation under, 18; the Bible in English set up in churches (1536), 19;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

HENRY VIII.:
'a necessary Doctrine and Erudition,' the King's Book (1543);
the Litany in English (1544), 20;
the King's Primer (1545), 15.
Hereford Use: the Missal was printed in 1502, reprinted in 1574
by Dr. Henderson 5, n.; 343, n.;
345, n.; 346, n.; 347, n.; 350, n.;
351, n.; 352, n.
HERMANN (Archbishop of Cologne),
is Consultation, 43, n.;
supplied matter to the English
Communion Office, 23, 355,
sq.
to the Office of Baptism, 401;
to the Litany, 274.
High Mass, the principal Mass on a
Feast day in the Roman Church,
celebrated with deacon, and sub-
deacon, and choir.
HILSEY'S Primer, 16.
HISTORIA, 211, n.; 486.
Hock Day, Hokedaie, Hok Tuesday,
quedula pascha, Mat. Paris.
the second Tuesday after
Easter; Dr. Luard's Glossary,
Annales Monastici, V. p. 419
Holy Cross, Invention of the (May
3);
Exaltation of, called also Holy
Rood Day (Sept. 14).
Holy Ghost, procession of the,
251, n.; sevenfold gifts of, 432.
Holy loaf, the, 359, n.
Holy Table; see Communion Table.
Holy Thursday, 307; see Ascen-
sion.
Holy Water, water with salt exercis-
ed and blessed every Sunday;
see Maskell, Mon. Rit. L p. ccl.,
p. 132 [cxcix., 160, ed. 1882].
Holy Week, 298.
HOOPER (Bishop of Gloucester)
cauised the oath of supremacy to
be amended, 31, n.;
his troubles about vestments,
33.
Hora, 13.
Horologion, the Book of the Greek
Church, corresponding to the
Breviary.
Hours, the Canonical, 12;
of the Blessed Virgin, 13.
Hours:
the Lesser, Prime, Tierce, Sext,
and None, as distinguished
from Matins with Lauds, and
Vespers with Compline.
Housel, the consecrated bread.
Houselling Cloth, used at the com-
munion of the people, to be held
under the chin.
Hymnarium, 11.
Hymns, Latin Metrical, 189;
translated into English, 190;
to German by Luther, ib.

I.
Ilatio, the Proper Preface in the
Gallican, Mozarabic, and Ambro-
ssian Liturgies, 372, n.
Illuminati, the newly baptized, so
called in the primitive Church:
cp. Hebr. vi. 4; x. 32.
Immaculate Conception, the, of the
Virgin Mary, 318, n.
Immersion in Baptism, 410.
Imposition of hands,
in Confirmation, 432;
in Ordination, 480;
repeated in the Ordination of
Priests (medieval), 475.
Infra, within, 346, n.
Innocents, the, 289.
"Institution of a Christian man,"
called the Bishop's Book (1537),
16, n.
Intercessions of the Litany, 275.
Interim, the, 48.
Intone, to say any part of the ser-
vice in monotone, with or without
inflexion.
Introitus, in England Office, 285,
340.
Invention of the Cross, by the Emp-
ress Helena (A.D. 326);
the festival of (May 3).
Invitatorium, the anthem to Venite,
198, 230.
 Invocation of saints in the Litany,
268.
of the Holy Ghost upon the
elements in the Lord's Sup-
per, 361, 375, 389;
see ἐνίκησις.
"Invocavit," the first Sunday in Lent,
so called from the Office of the
Mass, 297, n.; 487.
Ireland, the Roman Missal adopted in, 6; the Prayer Book for (1551), 38, 63 sol and in Latin, 39, 64, 75; the revised Prayer Book accepted by the Convocation (1662); and enjoined by Parliament (1666), 142; revised, (1877), 171.

Irish version of the Prayer Book, 93.

Irvingite Prayer Book, 177.

IXΩΤΕ, a Fish, an emblem much used by the early Christians: the word being formed of the initial letters of the words Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς Θεοῦ Φίλος Σωτήρ, and implying the new birth in the water of Baptism.

The monogram IHS, or I H S, involves in Greek the first three letters of the Name IXΩΤΕ, and in Latin the words Iesus Hominum Salvator.

J.

James (St.), the Liturgy of, 164, 325, n.

James I., his revision of the Prayer Book, 88; endeavours to introduce it into Scotland, 94.

Jejunia quattuor temporum: see Ember Days.

John (St. the Evangelist), 290.

John (St. the Baptist), 317.

Journal, the, Diurnale, the book containing the offices of the day-hours: Maskell, Mon. Rit. I. p. cxxx. [cxcix., ed. 1882].

Jubé, 343, n.

Jubilale Dec., 243.

‘Judicia,’ the fifth Sunday in Lent, 298, n.; 487.

Justin Martyr, his account of the Christian Service, 324.

K.

King’s Book, the; set forth by Henry VIII. (1543), entitled A necessary Doctrine and Erudition for any Christian Man; it contains an exposition of Faith, the Creed, the Seven Sacraments, the Ten Commandments, the Lord’s Prayer, the Salutation of the Angel, with Articles of Free-will, Justification, Good Works, and of Prayer for Souls departed.

Kneeling at Communion, the Declaration about, 38, 60, 122, 139, 152, 382.

Knox (John), ministers to the English exiles at Frankfort, 53; his description of the Book of Common Prayer, 80; his ‘Book of Common Order,’ 82, 94.

Kyrie eleison, the Litany, 255, 266.

L.

Lady Day (Mar. 25), the Feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 318.

Lettare Hierusalem, the fourth Sunday in Lent, 298, n.; 487.

Lammas Day (Aug. 1), probably from Loaf-Mass.

Laski, or Lasco, (John à), his Form of Service, 51.

Latin Prayer Book, for use in colleges, 26, n.; 70; in Ireland, 39, 64, 75; translated by Ales or Alane, 68; by Haddon, after Ales, 70; a more correct version (1571), 76; by Durel (1670); by Parsell (cits. 1720), and by Bright and Medd (1865), 143, n.

Laud (Archbishop), wrongly accused of making changes in the Prayer Book, 97; assists in preparing the Prayer Book for Scotland (1637), 95.

Lauds, the Service at, 203.

Laymen, licensed to read the Service (1559), 226, n.; Baptism by, legal, 422, 456; but disallowed by the Church of England, 418; mediæval rubrics about it, 415.

League and Covenant, the Solemn (1643), 101.

Leap Year, in which a 29th day is added to February: see Bisextus.

Lecionarius, 9, 10.
Glossarial Index

Lections, in the Breviary, 199, 234;
  from the Bible, 486;
  improved by Cardinal Quignon, 28, 234, n.;
Legenda Sanctorum, 9.
Lent, antiquity of the fast, 296;
  its duration, 296;
  the Litany said daily, 269;
  the Sundays before, 294.
Leo (the Great, Pope), inserted a clause in the Canon, 347, n.
Lessons, the, 233;
  mentioned by Justin, 233.
Lessons, the First,
  on week-days, 235;
  on Sundays, 236;
  on Holy Days, 236;
  on concurrent Festivals, 237;
  from the Apocryphal Books, 235;
  the New Lectionary, 161.
Lessons, the Second, 162, 238, 242.
Liber Festivalis, a book in English (1493) containing homilies for the holy days through the year.
Lights upon the Communion Table, 218.
Lincoln Use, mentioned in the Preface to the Prayer Book, but of which fragments only are known.
Litany, the, 265;
  form of, in the Apostolical Constitutions, 265;
  of the Greek Church, 272;
  of the Anglo-Saxon Church, 270;
  used with processions, 266;
  frequent repetition of Kyrie eleison, or anthems, 266;
  of psalms and collects, 268;
  appointed by Mamertus on the rogation days, 267;
  by Gregory the Great on St. Mark's Day, 268;
  invocation of Saints, 268;
  said during Lent, 269.
Litany, in English,
  in the Prymer, 15;
  for public use (1544), 20;
  some phrases taken from Hermann's Consilium, 274;
  disliked by the Presbyterians, 116;
  said before High Mass (1547), 269;
  said on Wednesdays and Fridays before the Communion (1549), 213, 269;
  in the Royal Chapel (1558), 54;
  to follow Morning Prayer (1637), 258;
  by Grindal, between the Morning Prayer and Communion, 270.
Litany, the Lesser, 255.
Litania Major, septena, 268;
Little Office, the, 13.
Liturgy, the Service used in the celebration of the Eucharist, 321;
  not committed to writing in very early times, 324;
  Justin Martyr's account of, 324;
  of St. James, or of the Church of Jerusalem, 164, 325, n.;
  of St. Basil, when used, 325, n.;
  of the Preconsecrated, ib.;
  of St. Chrysostom, 326;
  the ancient Gallican, 1, 338;
  the Roman partially introduced by Augustine, 3;
  the Mediaeval, 340;
  'Lord's Day,' the term used by Presbyterians, 117, 146: see Dies Dominicus.
Lord's Prayer, the, 228;
  to be used in Private Baptism, 419;
  commences the action of Thanksgiving, 378, 413, 423;
  said inaudibly in the Mediaeval Daily Offices, 199, 228.
Lord's Supper, 321; see Communion, Eucharist, Liturgy.
Lord's Table, the, 32.
Loud voice, audible, said in audien-
tia, opposed to said secreto, under the breath.
Low Mass, said with only one attendant or boy to say the responses.
Low Sunday, 303, n.;
Luther, his Nuremberg Service, the original of Hermann's Consilium, 42;
  portions of the Prayer Book due to this source, 43.

M.
Magnificat, 263.
Mamertus, of Mamercus (Bishop...
of Vienne), appoints the rogation days, 267, 307.
Mandati dies, 298, n.;
Manuale, the Book of the Occasional Offices, 11.
MARK (St.), the Liturgy of, 325, n.;
the Collect, 317;
Litany on the day (April 25),
268.
Marriage, celebrated with religious rites, 435;
forbidden at certain seasons, 436;
preceded by the publication of banns, 436;
the Espousals, 438;
the Medieval Service at the church door, 437;
tokens of spousage, 439;
the ring, 127, 155, 440;
the sign of the cross (1549),
441;
meaning of the term 'worship,' 440, n.
religious service after the espousals, 442.
Communion at, 444.
MARSHALL'S Primer, 16.
Martinmas (Nov. 11), one of the half-quarter days, 66.
MARTYR (Peter),
his opinion of the First English Prayer Book, 34, 46.
Martyrs, festival in honour of the,
311, 320.
MARY (St. Magdalene), 317.
MARY (St. the Virgin), festivals in honour of, 318.
Mass, the, or Western Liturgy, 321;
why so called, 322, n.;
the Ordinary and Canon, 11,
340;
varieties of, 340 n.;
for the dead, ib.
High, the principal Mass on a Feast day in the Roman Church, celebrated with deacon, and sub-deacon, and choir;
Low, said with only one attendant, or boy to say the responses.
Matin Offices, the, 197, 492.
Maundy Thursday, 298;
Office for the Royal Maundy,
299, n.;
Maundy Thursday:
 novel practices of the Roman Church, 299, n.
MELANCHTHON, 42.
Memoria, a Versicle and Collect always said in honour of the Blessed Virgin, 204, 209; or commemorating a minor feast, introduced into the service of a greater feast: 22, n.; 234, n.; 237.
Menon (μενων), the daily Offices of the Greek Church, arranged in twelve volumes, each for a month.
Menologion (μηνολογιον), the Martyrology of the Greek Church, in the order of the months, beginning with September.
Meroi, ecclesiastical use of the word, 204 n.
Metrical Latin Hymns, 189;
versions of the Psalms, 191.
MICHAEL and All Angels, Michaelmas (Sept. 29), one of the civil quarter days, 319.
Middleburgh Prayer Book, 86.
Midlent Sunday, 297
Millenary Petition, the, 87.
Missa, 321.
Missa Prosanctificatorum, in the Greek Church, 325, n.;
in the Latin Church, 340, n.
Missa Sicca, 340, n.; 381.
Missa Ordinarium et Canon sequum usum Sarum, 340, 494.
Missale, the missal, 10;
the Roman not fully adopted in England, 3; but adopted in Ireland, 6.
Monstrance, the vessel in which the consecrated wafer is shown to the people, as at Benediction.
Monotone, the single note used in saying the Prayers.
Morning Prayer, the Order of, 221;
formed from the Offices of Matins, Lauds, and Prime, 197, 492.
Mother of God, Θεοτόκος, Deipara, the title of the Blessed Virgin Mary, sanctioned against the Nestorians in the Council of Ephesus (431).
Mozarabic Liturgy, 1; in Ham-
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Musical Notation of the Canticles, &c., by Cranmer, 190.
'Myrroure of our Lady,' a book explaining the Church Offices.
Mystagogia, the Eucharist, 322, n.
Mystery, a play on a sacred subject acted in Church.

N.

Name of Jesus, Feast of the (Aug. 7).
Natale, Natalis dies, the day observed in commemoration of the martyrdom of a saint.
Natale Domini, Nativitas Domini, the Nativity of Christ, 288; see Christmas Day.
New Style, the method of computing the year introduced by Pope Gregory XIII. Ten days were passed over in 1582, so that the 15th followed the 4th of October. The change was made in England in 1752, in which year Sept. 2 was followed by Sept. 14.
New version of the Psalms, 193.
Nicene Creed, 245, 250; see Creed.
Nocturnum, a division of that portion of the Psalter used at Matins: a Nocturn had three Antiphons and Psalms. An ordinary feria, or minor feast had one Nocturn; a Sunday or a greater feast had three Nocturns; 12, 199.
Nocturnal Service, Basil's account of the, 232, n.
Non-communicants, 355, 370, n.
when to withdraw, 384, n.
Nonconformists, at Frankfort, 53; their description of the Prayer Book, 80; printed editions of the Prayer Book, 83; their proposed changes (1641), 99; address Charles II., 108, 110; exceptions presented at the Savoy Conference, 115; see Assembly of Divines, Baxter, Puritan.

Nonjurors, the, 159; revived the Communion Office (1549), 160; the Usages, 160.
North side of the Communion Table, 365.
Notorious evil livers, 364.
Novena, a nine days' devotion for any religious object.
Nowell's Catechism, 430.
Nunc dimittis, 263.
Nuremberg Service (Luther's), 42.

O.

O, Antiphonæ majores de; the Antiphons to Magnificat, sung on the nine days before Christmas, each commencing with O; Brev. Sar. I. cliv.
Oath of Supremacy, 31.
of Sovereignty, 60, 479;
a Bishop's, of obedience to the Metropolitan (Medieval), 476.
Oblations, 368, 398.
Obsecrationes of the Litany, 274.
Occasional Prayers, 280; special Forms of Prayer (Elizabethan), 64; for the Fire of London, 186; for the State Holy days, 481.
Occurrence of Holy days, the coincidence of two or more on the same day.
Ocursus Festum, the meeting of Symeon, the Presentation of Christ in the Temple, 319, n.
Octaves of Festivals, 303, n.
Oculus, the third Sunday in Lent, 298, n.; 487.
Oes, the fifteen, of St. Bridget, 17.
Offering days, 368, n.
Offertorium, the Verse sung after the Creed, before the Oblation of the Elements, 343.
Offertory, in the English Liturgy, Sentences of Scripture read while the alms are being gathered, 367.
Officium divinum, 13; parvum, of the Virgin, 13; pro defunctis, 453, n.
Officium or Introitus, the anthem commencing the Ordinary of the Mass, 340.
Old Style, the Calendar before 1582; see New Style.

Orarium, a book of prayers, 78; the deacon’s stole, in the Greek Church, 328, n.

Orationes, Collects, 206.

‘Order of the Communion’ (1548), 23, 354.

translated into Latin by Coverdale and Ales, 67.

Orders, Holy, retained at the Reformation, 31, n.; 470;

of the Reformed Churches, 157;

Presbyterian, 157.

Ordinal, the Medieval, 471; the first reformed, 31;

the present, 470; alteration proposed (1689), 157.

Ordinale, Liber Ordinariorum, the Pie, 10.

Ordinarium Missae, 340.

Ordinarium Judex, the Ordinary, the Bishop, or other officer having ordinary (regular, and of common right, opposed to extraordinary) jurisdiction in matters ecclesiastical.

Ordonation, the Canonical times of, 471.

Ordines maiores, minores, 470, n.

Organs, 191, n.

Ornaments of the Church, 218.

Orthodox Church, the title commonly given to the Eastern or Greek Church, which is in communion with the see of Constantinople (Dr. F. G. Lee, Glossary). O Sapientia, the first word of the first of the nine Antiphona majores de O, sung upon the Magnificat, from Vespers on Dec. 16 to Christmas Eve, 208.

Osmund (Bishop of Salisbury), arranged the Use of Sarum, 5.

Ostarius, the lowest of the four minor orders, 470, n.

P.

Palla, the pall used over coffins: a square piece of linen used to cover the chalice.

Pallium, the Pall given by the Pope to an Archbishop, 7, n.

Palm Sunday, 298.

Papa, Pope, a Priest of the Greek Church: in the West the title is limited to the Bishop of Rome.

Parascenes, παρασκευή, Good Friday, 301.

Parish Clerk, a layman appointed by the Incumbent to assist in the Service, and especially at Marriages and Burials.

Parliament, Prayer for the, 282.

 Parsell’s Latin Translation of the Prayer Book, 143, n.

 Pascha, Easter Day, 302.

Πάσχα ἰησουσσιον, the week following Easter Day, 302.

Πάσχα σταυρωσιον, the week preceding Easter Day, 302.

Pascha clausum, the Octave of Easter Day, 303.

Paschal Candle, blessed on Holy Saturday, and lighted during Matins, Mass, and Vespers till the Mass of Ascension Day.

Paschaes indulgentia, 302, n.

vigilie, 300, n.

Passing Bell, to be tolled when a person is dying, 460, n.

Passion Sunday, 297.

Passion Week, 298.

Passionarius, the Lections of the Martyrology, 9.

Paul (St., the Apostle), the Conversion of, 316.

Pax, the, 359, n.

Pediavium, 290, n.

Penance, one of the seven sacraments of the Roman Church: its three necessary parts are Confession, Confession, and Satisfaction, which are followed by Absolution: 295, n.; 466.

Penitential the (Penitential), 11, 466.

Penitential Psalms, the, 15, n.; 297, 445, 467.

Pentecost, 293; see Whitsunday.

Πεντηκοστά, an Office Book of the Greek Church, containing the Services from Easter to the Octave of Pentecost.


Peter and Paul (Saints), the most ancient of the festivals of the Apostles, 316, n.

Pica, the Pie, 10, 198.

Placebo, the Vespers of the Office for the Dead, 453, n.
Glossarial Index.

Planius Cantus, Plain Song, the mode of intoning the Service, first called Ambrosian, then Gregorian, as improved by Pope Gregory the Great.

Pollanüs (Valerandus), 48.

Polycaur, supposed to quote the language of the Liturgy, 326, n.

Pontificale, 11.

Portiforium, the Breviary so called in England, 13.

Postcommunio, a short prayer, 353; a sentence of Scripture sung (1549), 363.

Post-Communion, the Service after reception of the Lord's Supper, 378.

Postil (post illa), a homily after the Gospel: short notes upon each verse.

Poynet, author of the Larger Catechism, 399.

Praesanctificatio, 299, n., 325, n.

Prayers on Several Occasions, 280; for the King's Majesty, 258; for the Royal Family, 260; for the Clergy and People, 261; for the Parliament, 282; for all Conditions of Men, ib.; of St. Chrysostom, 182, 262; of Humble Access, the prayer in the Mass beginning 'In spiritu humilitatis,' 344; in the English Office, that beginning, 'We do not presume,' 374, 385, 392, 398.

Preaching forbidden, 24, 55.

Propos privata, 78.

Præces, 209, 256.

Preface to the Book of Common Prayer, the original (1549), 28; the present (1661), 137.

Preface in the Communion Office, 372.

Presbyter, the ecclesiastical title of the first order of the Christian Ministry. In the usage of the Church of England the title priest is identical with presbyter.

Presbyterians, the, 102; Divines at the Savoy Conference, 114; their 'Exceptions' to the Prayer Book, 115.

Presbyterians:

Book of Forms of Prayer, for Scotland, 180;


Presence of Christ, 36, 375.

Presentation, the Feast of the, 318.

Presentments, complaints by the authorities of a parish, formally made to the Bishop, or Archdeacon, at his Visitation.

Priests, Ordination of, 473.

Prime, the Service at, 205.

Primer, the, 14; reformed, 77.

Private Communion substituted for Private Masses, 30, n.

Private Devotion, books of, 77.

Procession, the Litany so called, 21, n.; used in the fourth century, 266.

Procession of the Holy Ghost, in Latin, ex Patre Filioque; in Greek, ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ, 251, n.

Processionale, 11.

Proclamations on Ecclesiastical affairs, 22, 23, 55.

Præne (praecomium), a Sermon after the Gospel, in the French Church.

Prophetia, the name in the old Gallican Liturgy for the Song of Zechariah, Benedictus, which was sung before the Collect for the Day: Hammond, Liturgies, Eastern and Western, p. lxii.

Proper Prefaces, 372.

Proprium Sanctorum, the title of the part of the Breviary and Missal, containing the Offices of Saints' Days, arranged according to the Calendar.

Protestant, a name properly applied to the Lutherans, who protested against the Edict of Spires (1529); see Hardwick, Reformation, p. 50.

Psalms, the, 231; the VII, Penitential, 15, n.; the XV, or the Gradual, ib.; of Commendation of souls, 15; of the Passion, ib.; said weekly, 231, n.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Psalms:
numbers of, repeated by monks, ib.;
Selections of, in the American Church, 167;
Metrical, 62, 191; allowed in Elizabeth's Injunctions, 192;
Sternhold's Version, 191;
the new version, 193.
Psalter, arrangement of, for Service, 231;
Psalterium, 9.
Pupilla oculi, a book compiled by John de Burgio, Chancellor of Cambridge (1385), on the ministration of the seven sacraments, the decalogue, and other offices of ecclesiastics.
Pulpitum, ambo ecclesia, a raised platform on which the singers could be seen and heard, and on it the Gospel was read, 342, 343.
Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary (Feb. 2), 318.
Puritan objections to the Prayer Book, 87, 115;
 editions of it, 82;
substitutes for it, 84;
the 'Book of Discipline,' 85;
the 'Book of the Form of Common Prayers,' ib.
Pyxis, the Pyx, the vessel in which the consecrated wafer is kept, in the Roman Church: if a Host is there, a lamp is always burning before it.

Q.
Quadragesima, 295.
Quardecimani, those who kept Easter on the 14th day of the moon, the day of the Jewish Passover.
Quasimodo, the first Sunday after Easter, 303, n.
Quatuor tempora, 280.
Queen, Prayer for the, 258; in the Communion Office, 367; Service for the Accession. 481.
Quicunque vult, the Psalm, sung at Prime in the Sarum Use, 248, 251.
Quignonius (Cardinal), compiles a reformed Breviary with more reading of Scripture, 5, n.; 18, 28, 234, n.
Quindena Pascha. See Hock Day.
Quinquagesima, 295.

R.
Reading, saying, or singing, 230, n.
Reading-pew, or desk, 215.
Reception of Converts, Form of Service proposed for, 187.
Reception of the Reformed Offices, 29, 60.
Rectores chori, four Canons for double feasts, and two for simples, appointed either in turn or at the discretion of the Precentor, from the upper or second bench, according to the dignity of the feast, to lead the chant. Such a feast was marked as cum regimine chori.
Reformatio Legum ecclesiasticarum, a revision of the ecclesiastical law, prepared according to Stat. Hen. VIII. c. 19, but which never received the royal assent.
Refreshment Sunday, the fourth in Lent, 297.
Regeneration, 412, n.; its connection with Baptism disliked by the Presbyterians, 117, 127, 130.
Register Book, of Baptisms, Marriages, and Burials, ordered to be kept in each parish (1538): a very few begin at this date; the oldest parochial Registers usually begin primo Elizabetha.
a tax upon the Entries suspected, 24.
tax of threepence upon every Entry of every Birth or Christening, Burial, and Marriage (except paupers), Oct. 1, 1783.
Registration of Births, in place of Baptisms, often noted during the Commonwealth;
Civil, of Births and Deaths, begun (1837).
Regular Clergy, those who were members, and subject to the rules (quod) of a monastic body, having taken the vow of poverty, chastity, and obedience.
Reminiscere, the second Sunday in Lent, 297, n.; 487.
Requiem, the Mass for the Dead, 453, n.
Reservation of the consecrated elements for the Communion of the Sick (1549), 450; retained in Haddon’s Latin Prayer Book (1560), 72.
Respontorium, a short anthem with its verse sung after each Lection, 27, 200.
Restoration of K. Charles II., 108; State Service for, 481.
Revision of the Prayer Book (1552), 34; (1559), 57; (1604), 90; (1661), 135; attempted (1689), 145; proposals of Convocation (1879), 162; for Scotland (1637), 95, 163; in Ireland, 171; in the United States, 166.
Ridley (Bishop), removes altars, 32; his debate with Hooper about vestments, 33.
Ring in Marriage, 127, 155, 439.
Psalm, Psalterium, 326, n.
Ritual, the six points of — Vestments (coloured), Lights, Wafer Bread, Mixed Chalice, Elevation, Incense.
Rochette, 216.
Rogation days, 267, 307; Sunday, 150.
Rood, or Rode, whatever derivation may be determined upon, is the Cross: the Feast of the Exaltation of Holy Cross is Holy Rood Day; and the beam or gallery across the chancel arch, on which the great Crucifix stood in the English churches, was called the Rood-beam, or Rood-loft.
Rosary, a devotion in the Roman Church (said to be instituted by St. Dominic in 1206), consisting of fifteen repetitions of one Pater noster, ten Ave Marias, and one Gloria Patri. The word is also used for the string of beads, by which these numbers are counted.
Ruffinus, his Creed of Aquileia, 245.

S.
Sabbatum, the seventh day of the week, Saturday, the Jewish Sabbath: the Lord’s Day is commonly called the Sabbath by Presbyterians.
Sacramentary, 10.
Sacraments, numerous, in the language of the ancients, 431; the Seven of the Romish Church, 431, n.
Saints, canonization of, 320, n.; praying to, 316, n.; Feast of All Saints (Nov. 1), 320.
Saints’ days, 316; occurring on Sunday, 237; new Collects composed for, 316; Lessons for, 162, 316; names retained in the Calendar, 66; and in the Latin Prayer Book (1560), 71;
Salus populi, a Mass so called from the Officium, said as a (second?) commemoration in each week, for all brothers and sisters.
Salutation of Minister and People, 255.
Salvation of baptized infants strongly opposed by Baxter, 141, n.
Sanchojft, takes a leading part in the revision of the Prayer Book (1661), 136; Nonjuror, 160.
Sarum, use of, 5.
Savoy, Conference at the, 113.
Say, or sing, 230, n.
Scarf, of black silk, folded, larger than the Stole, worn over the surplice, and gown, by chaplains and Church dignitaries.
Scotland, the Prayer Book for (1637), 94, 163; the English Prayer Book generally used by Episcopalians in, 165.
Scottish Communion Office, 163, 399.
Sea, Form of Prayer for use at, 107, 141, 460.
Sealed Books, the, 131.
Second Prayer Book of Edward VI., 35, 41.
Secreta, a prayer in the Mass, said
secretly by the priest, after the
offertory, and before Surrum corda
and the Preface, 344.

Secular priest, one who is not a
member of a monastic body: see
Regular.

Sentences of Scripture, at the begin-
ing of the Daily Prayer, 222 ;
after the Creed, in the Commu-
nion Office, 367 ; see OFFER-
tory ;
the 'Comfortable Words' after
the Absolution, 372.

Septuagesima, 295.

Servitutia, anthem so called, intro-
duced or improved by Notker,
10, 342.

Sermologus, 9.

Service Books, names of Mediaval,
8; early proposal to amend, 18 ;
destroyed, 30.

Seven Collects, 342 ;
deadly Sins, 14, 14, 14, n. ;
Gifts of the Holy Ghost, ib.
Orders, 470.
Penitential Psalms, 15, n. ;
Sacraments, 14, 431, n. ;
 Works of Mercy, 14, n. ;
 principal Virtues, 14, n.

Sexagesima, 295.

Shear Thursday, 299, n.

Shrove Tuesday, Sunday, 296, n.

Sick, Order for the Visitation of
the, 445 ;
private and Special Confession,
447 ;
declarative Absolution, 128,
156, 448
Communion added to the Of-
fice, 451 ;
with reserved Elements (1549),
450 ;
Form of anointing (1549),
449, n.

Sidesmen (synodsmen) questmen,
persons appointed in large
parishes to assist the church-
wardens.

Sitiemae, the Saturday before the
fifth Sunday in Lent, so called
from the Officium of the Mass
(Sabbato post Lastare).
Socinian Prayer Book, 179.
Solitary Masses, 349, n.
Sponsors in Baptism, 400 ;

Sponsors in Baptism:
objected to by the Presby-
terians, 123 ;
number of, 402 ;
demands addressed to, 406 ;
charge to, 413 ;
parents may be, 152, 162, 169,
172, 402, n.

Spousage, Tokens of, 441.

State Holy Days, Services for, 481.

Stephen (St.), 289.

Stole, a narrow band of black silk,
worn over the surplice; on the
left shoulder by deacons, and
round the neck by priests, pend-
ent on each side nearly to the
ground. See Dr. F. G. Lee's
Glossary.

Subdeacon, 470, n.

Suicide, 163, 456.

Suffrages, short petitions, as the
versicles after the creed in the
Morning and Evening Prayer,
256, 424 ;
petitions in the Litany, 275.

Surplice, 216 ;
proposed partial disuse of the,
109, 147.

Surrum corda, the Invitation to the people, found in all Liturgies, to
join in the Solemn Service of
Eucharist, which then commences,
326, 345, 360, 372, 398, 494.

Symbolical Books, containing the
Confession of Faith of any
Churches or religious bodies.

Symbolum, 244 ; see Creed.

Synaxis, 322, n.

Synodals, 234, n.

T.

Table, the Holy, not an Altar, 32 ;
its position, 33, 305 ;
ornaments, 219.

Table of Kindred and Affinity,
naming the degrees within which
marriage is unlawful, set forth
(1563), and ordered by canon
xcix. (1604) to be set up in
churches.

Te Deum, 238.

Teigitur, the beginning of the
Canon Missae, 345.

Telet, (1) consecration; (2) a
Sacrament, the Eucharist, 322, n.
**Glossarial Index.** 527

**Temporale,** the part of the Breviary and Missal, which contains the proper portions of the daily offices, in the order of the ecclesiastical year, beginning with Advent.

**Tenebrae,** a Service on the last three days of Holy Week. Twenty-four candles were set on a triangular stand (heredia), and one put out at the beginning of each Antiphon, and Respond, of Matins and Lauds. During Benedictus, all other lights were extinguished; and on the repetition of the Antiphon the one candle remaining on the top of the stand was hidden.

**Ter-Sanctus,** the ancient Hymn concluding the Preface in all Liturgies, 377, 345, 360, 372, 385, 398.

**Tertullian,** the Apostles’ Creed given by, 245.

**Tetex, Textevangelium,** the Book of the Gospels read at Mass, 10, 341, 343.

Thanksgiving, commenced with the Lord’s Prayer after Communion, 378; and after Baptism, 413; of Women, the Service for; 463; the general, 283.

Thanksgivings on Several Occasions, 283, 284, n.

**Theolokos,** see Deipara.

Thurible, the censer, or vessel for incense.

**Thurifer,** the acolyte who carries the censer.

**Tonsure,** the cutting the hair in the form of a crown as a preparatory step to receiving Orders. The ancient Roman form left only a small circle of hair; the modern is a small bare place at the top of the head. The Britons and Scots, as the Greeks, shaved the front of the head from ear to ear.

**Touching for the King’s Evil,** the Service at, 185.

**Tractus,** anthem so called, 342, n.

**Transfiguration, Feast of the (Aug. 6),** 168.

**Transubstantiation,** 375, 383, n.

**Trentals,** 453.

**Trine immersion in Baptism,** 410;

**Trinity Sunday,** 311;

Sundays after, 313;

Twenty-fifth Sunday after, 315, n.

Twenty-sixth, and Twenty-seventh Sunday after, 315, n.

**Trisagion,** the Hymn, in the Greek Liturgy, sung before the ‘Little Entrance,’ beginning, ‘Holy God, Holy Mighty, Holy Immortal, have mercy upon us;’ cp. the anthems, 458; ascribed to Proclus (A.D. 434); said to have been heard sung by angels; Stücker, s.v. Τρισάγιον; Freeman, Principles, I. p. 65.

**Treperum,** 9.

**Tropus,** 10.

**Troth,** that which any one trueth, plighted to be true: Richardson.

**Tunicle,** 217, n.

**U.**

**Unbloody Sacrifice,** a Theological term for the Eucharist considered as a sacrifice.

**Unction,** in Baptism, 401, 407, 412; in Confirmation, 432; of the Sick, 446; retained in the Prayer Book (1549), 449, n.; of the Dying (Extreme Unction), 448; retained in the Coronation Service; see Maskell, Mon. Rit. III. 108, [II. 114, ed. 1882].

**Uniformity,** the Act of, Edward VI., 26, 35; Elizabeth, 58; Irish, 63; Charles II., 141, n.; Amendment Act (1872).

**Travth or ἡμεραθ, Festum Occursus,** called in the West the Feast of the Purification.

**Usages,** the (nonjuror), 160.

**Uses,** variety of, in England, 4; and in Ireland, 6; the Roman gradually introduced, 3, 6; of St. Paul’s, 5, n.; of Sarum, 5.
V.

Veni, Creator Spiritus, 475.

Venitare, the book containing the Psalm Venite, with its musical notation, and the anthems called Invitatories, which were sung with it, 8, 198.

Venite, exultemus (Ps. xcv.), 198, 230.

Versicles, the, 205, 210, 256.

Versus, or Versiculi de Nocturnis, the Verse and Respond, after the Psalms and before the Lections of each Nocturn, 199, 200, 202.

Versions of the Prayer Book, into French, 40, 143.
Latin, 39, 63, 67, 76, 143, n.; Irish, 93;
Greek, 76, 143, n.

Vespers, Service at, 208;
First, said in the evening before the day of the Feast;
Second, said in the evening of the day of the Feast unless prevented by the First Vespers of an equal or greater Feast on the following day.

Vestment, the, 216, n.

Vestments, 33, 215;
in King Edward’s Second Prayer Book, 217;
in theAdvertisements of Elizabeth (1564), 217;
six are noted as worn by Bishops and priests, viz., Amictus, Alba, Cingulum, Stola, Manipulus et Planeta.

Viaticum, the Eucharist, when administered to the dying.

Vidi Dominum, the last History before Advent, 489.

Vigil, 264, n.

Vigiliae mortuorum, 453, n.

Virgin Mary, the, Seven Festivals of, 318;
‘Hours’ of, 13;
Annunciation of, 318;
Purification of, ib.

Visitation of the Sick, 445.

Wafer Bread, unleavened, made round, and thin, as a wafer: in the Roman Communion, it is stamped with the Crucifix, or the Monogram; the Priest’s wafer being three inches and a half in diameter, and the wafer for the Communion for the people being an inch and a quarter. But objects to this, and wishes the wafer to be made more like real bread, 44.

Walloons, refugees from the Low Countries, had a Church in London, and in Canterbury, 51.


Westminster Assembly, the, 101.

Whitaker, author of a Prayer Book in Greek and Latin, 76.

White Sunday, (Dominica in Albi), 303, n.; 309, n.

Whitgift (Archbishop), queries of matters likely to be debated about the Prayer Book (1603), 88.

Whitsunday (Pentecost), 309;
origin of the name, 309, n.

Whitsun tide, a solemn time of Baptism, 402.

William III., his Declaration, 145;
Commission to revise the Prayer Book, 145; proposals of the Commissioners, 146.

Women, the Churcging of, 463.

‘Worship,’ meaning of the term in the Marriage Service, 440, n.

Y.

Year, the Ecclesiastical division of the, 286.

York, the use of, 4, 5, n.; 343, n.; 351 n.